



(12) **DEMANDE DE BREVET CANADIEN
CANADIAN PATENT APPLICATION**

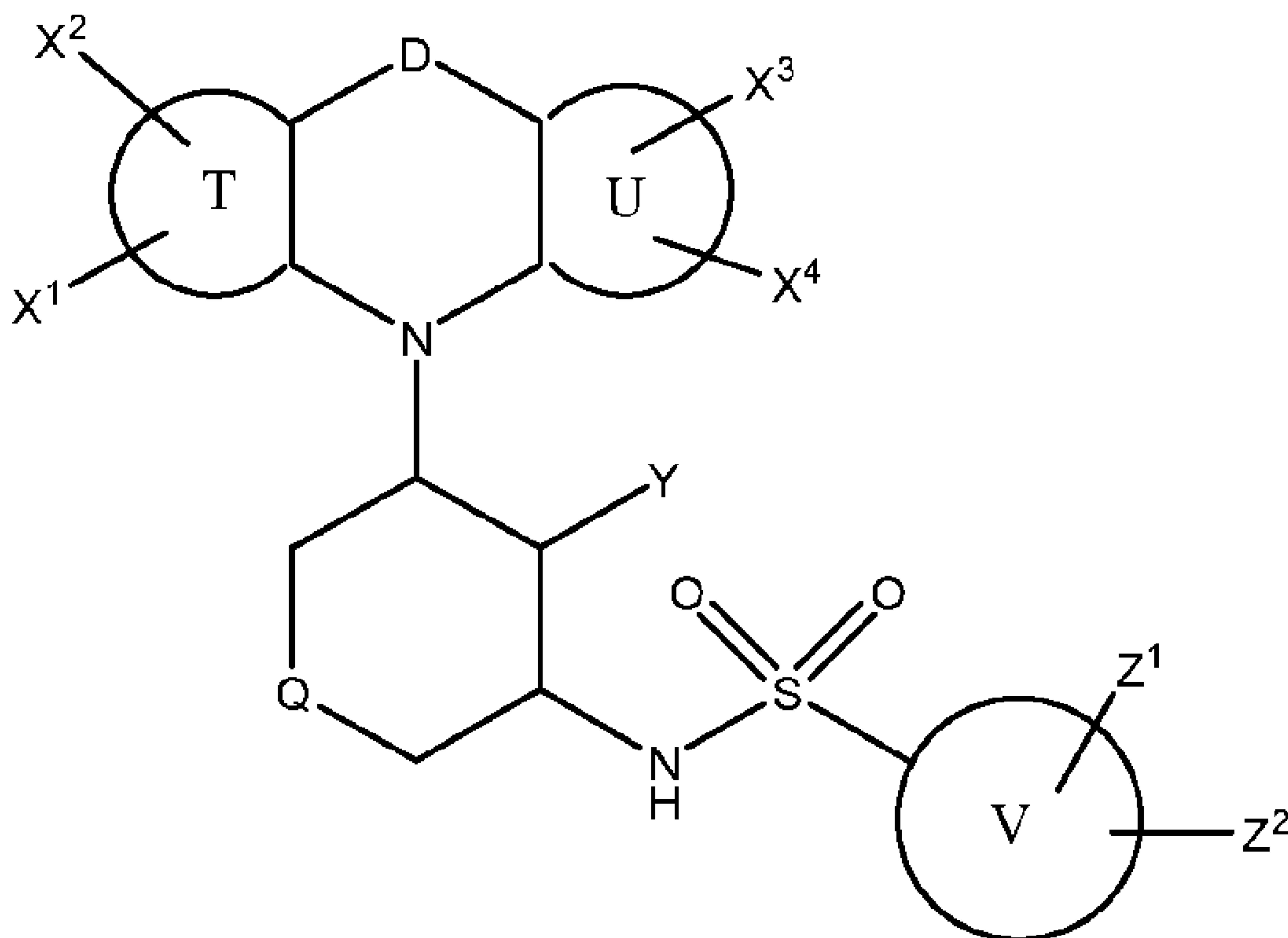
(13) **A1**

(86) Date de dépôt PCT/PCT Filing Date: 2016/09/08
(87) Date publication PCT/PCT Publication Date: 2017/03/16
(85) Entrée phase nationale/National Entry: 2018/03/06
(86) N° demande PCT/PCT Application No.: US 2016/050688
(87) N° publication PCT/PCT Publication No.: 2017/044569
(30) Priorité/Priority: 2015/09/09 (US62/216,172)

(51) Cl.Int./Int.Cl. *C07D 413/14* (2006.01),
A61P 25/28 (2006.01), *A61P 35/00* (2006.01),
C07D 401/04 (2006.01), *C07D 403/04* (2006.01),
C07D 413/04 (2006.01), *C07D 498/04* (2006.01)
(71) Demandeur/Applicant:
ICAHN SCHOOL OF MEDICINE AT MOUNT SINAI, US
(72) Inventeurs/Inventors:
OHLMEYER, MICHAEL, US;
ZAWARE, NILESH, US
(74) Agent: HICKS & ASSOCIATES

(54) Titre : SULFONAMIDES HETEROCYCLIQUES TRICYCLIQUES CONTRAINTS EN TANT QU'AGENTS ANTI-CANCEREUX

(54) Title: HETEROCYCLIC CONSTRAINED TRICYCLIC SULFONAMIDES AS ANTI-CANCER AGENTS



(57) **Abrégé/Abstract:**

A genus of arylsulfonamide derivatives of heterocyclic constrained tricyclic compounds is disclosed. The compounds are of the following genus: The compounds induce FOXO1 transcription factor translocation to the nucleus by modulating PP2A and, as a consequence, exhibit anti-proliferative effects. They are useful in the treatment of a variety of disorders, including as a therapy in cancer treatment, or used in combination with other drugs to restore sensitivity to chemotherapy where resistance has developed..

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property
Organization
International Bureau



WIPO | PCT



(10) International Publication Number

WO 2017/044569 A1

(43) International Publication Date
16 March 2017 (16.03.2017)

(51) International Patent Classification:

C07D 413/14 (2006.01) C07D 498/04 (2006.01)
C07D 401/04 (2006.01) A61P 25/28 (2006.01)
C07D 403/04 (2006.01) A61P 35/00 (2006.01)
C07D 413/04 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US2016/050688

(22) International Filing Date:

8 September 2016 (08.09.2016)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

62/216,172 9 September 2015 (09.09.2015) US

(71) Applicant: ICAHN SCHOOL OF MEDICINE AT
MOUNT SINAI [US/US]; One Gustave L. Levy Place,
Box 1675, New York, New York 10029 (US).

(72) Inventors: OHLMEYER, Michael; 6 Beechtree Lane,
Plainsboro, New Jersey 08536 (US). ZAWARE, Nilesh;
143-25 84th Drive, Apt. 6K, Briarwood, New York 11435
(US).

(74) Agent: FREDERICKS, Kellie S.; Heslin Rothenberg Far-
ley & Mesiti P.C., 5 Columbia Circle, Albany, New York
12203 (US).

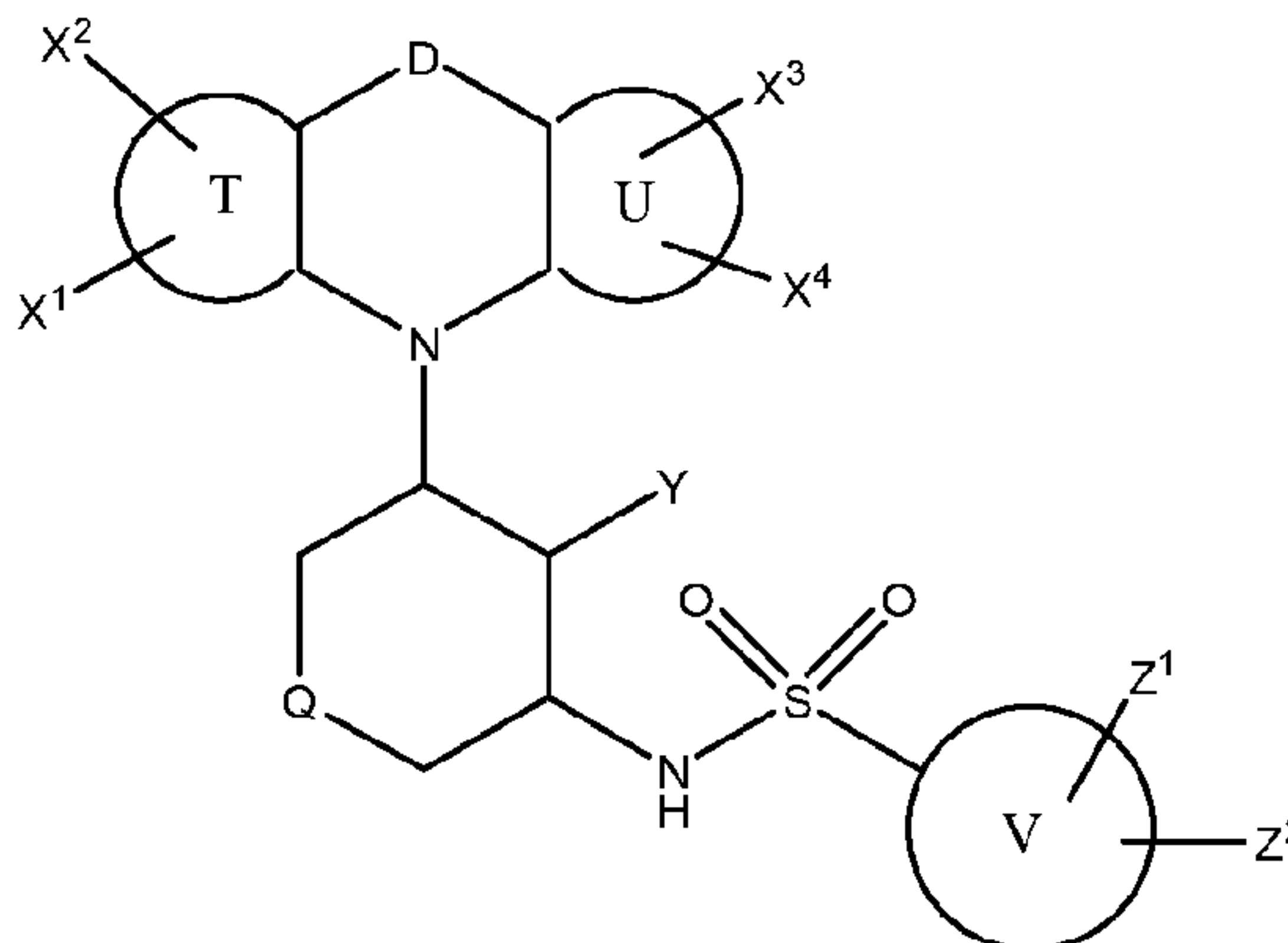
(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every
kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM,
AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY,
BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM,
DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT,
HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JP, KE, KG, KN, KP, KR,
KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG,
MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM,
PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC,
SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN,
TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every
kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH,
GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ,
TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU,
TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE,
DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU,
LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK,
SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ,
GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— with international search report (Art. 21(3))

(54) Title: HETEROCYCLIC CONSTRAINED TRICYCLIC SULFONAMIDES AS ANTI-CANCER AGENTS



(57) Abstract: A genus of arylsulfonamide derivatives of heterocyclic constrained tricyclic compounds is disclosed. The compounds are of the following genus: The compounds induce FOXO1 transcription factor translocation to the nucleus by modulating PP2A and, as a consequence, exhibit anti-proliferative effects. They are useful in the treatment of a variety of disorders, including as a therapy in cancer treatment, or used in combination with other drugs to restore sensitivity to chemotherapy where resistance has developed..



WO 2017/044569 A1

HETEROCYCLIC CONSTRAINED TRICYCLIC SULFONAMIDES AS ANTI-CANCER AGENTS

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATION

[0001] This application claims priority of US provisional application 62/216,172, filed September 9, 2015, the entire disclosure of which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

[0002] The invention relates to the use of tricyclic chemical modulators of PP2A, comprising heterocyclic constrained tricyclic sulfonamides to treat diseases such as cancer, neurodegenerative disease and other disorders.

BACKGROUND

[0003] The FOXO (Forkhead transcription factors, Class O) proteins are a group of transcription factors involved in control of a variety of physiological, metabolic and developmental pathways. They are downstream effectors in a number of signaling pathways including insulin and growth factor signaling; they are also regulated by oxidative stress and nutrient deprivation. Cellular processes affected by FOXO activity include cell cycle control, differentiation, proliferation and apoptosis. Disregulation of FOXO mediated processes has been implicated in a number of pathologies including tumorigenesis, inflammation, diabetes and neurodegenerative conditions amongst others. Activity of FOXO transcription factors are controlled in part by their sub-cellular localization, in particular their localization to the nucleus from the cytosol, and their subsequent transcriptional activation.

[0004] Four FOXO proteins designated FOXO1, FOXO3a, FOXO4 and FOXO6 are present in human cells and their activity is controlled by a variety of mechanisms including stability (proteolytic cleavage), sub-cellular localization and transcriptional activation. Activity of the first three members of the family is controlled by cytosolic-nuclear translocation.

[0005] FOXO1 regulates expression of a number of genes that play critical roles in cell cycle and apoptosis. A pivotal regulatory mechanism of FOXO is reversible phosphorylation, catalyzed by kinases and phosphatases. Phosphorylation of FOXO1 is

associated with 14-3-3 binding and cytosolic localization, whereas dephosphorylated FOXO1 translocates to the nucleus and is transcriptionally active.

[0006] Protein phosphatase 2A is one of the four major serine threonine phosphatases and is implicated in the negative control of cell growth and division. Protein phosphatase 2A holoenzymes are heterotrimeric proteins composed of a structural subunit A, a catalytic subunit C, and a regulatory subunit B. The PP2A heterotrimeric protein phosphatase is a ubiquitous and conserved phosphatase with broad substrate specificity and diverse cellular functions. Among the targets of PP2A are proteins of oncogenic signaling cascades, such as Raf, MEK, and AKT.

[0007] PP2A interacts directly with FOXO1 and dephosphorylates FOXO1. Inhibition of PP2A phosphatases rescues FOXO1-mediated cell death by regulating the level of the pro-apoptotic protein BIM. In addition, PP2A directly regulates FOXO3a subcellular localization and transcriptional activation. Without wishing to be held to any particular theory, it may be that the compounds described herein promote apoptosis by acting on FOXO transcription factors via activation of PP2A.

[0008] Myc proteins (c-myc, Mycn and Mycl) target proliferative and apoptotic pathways vital for progression in cancer and it is overexpressed and deregulated in many human cancers. The control of Myc abundance through protein degradation has attracted considerable interest and Ser-62 phosphorylation by a number of kinases has been shown to stabilize the protein. PP2A is responsible for Ser-62 dephosphorylation which primes the protein for ubiquitylation and degradation, thus PP2A functions as a negative regulator of Myc.

[0009] Prostate cancer is the second leading cause of cancer death in men in America, behind lung cancer. According to the American Cancer Society, approximately 1 man in 36 will die of prostate cancer. Male hormones, specifically testosterone, fuel the growth of prostate cancer. By reducing the amount and activity of testosterone, the growth of advanced prostate cancer is slowed. Endocrine therapy, known as androgen ablation, is the first line of treatment for metastatic prostate cancer. Androgen deprivation therapy for metastatic prostate cancer results in tumor regression and symptomatic improvement in the majority of patients. However, metastatic prostate cancer inevitably progresses despite castrate levels of serum testosterone. Several new therapies have been approved for patients with castration-resistant prostate cancer (CRPC); however, none are curative and tumors

ultimately develop resistance. To combat CRPC new approaches and novel therapies are required.

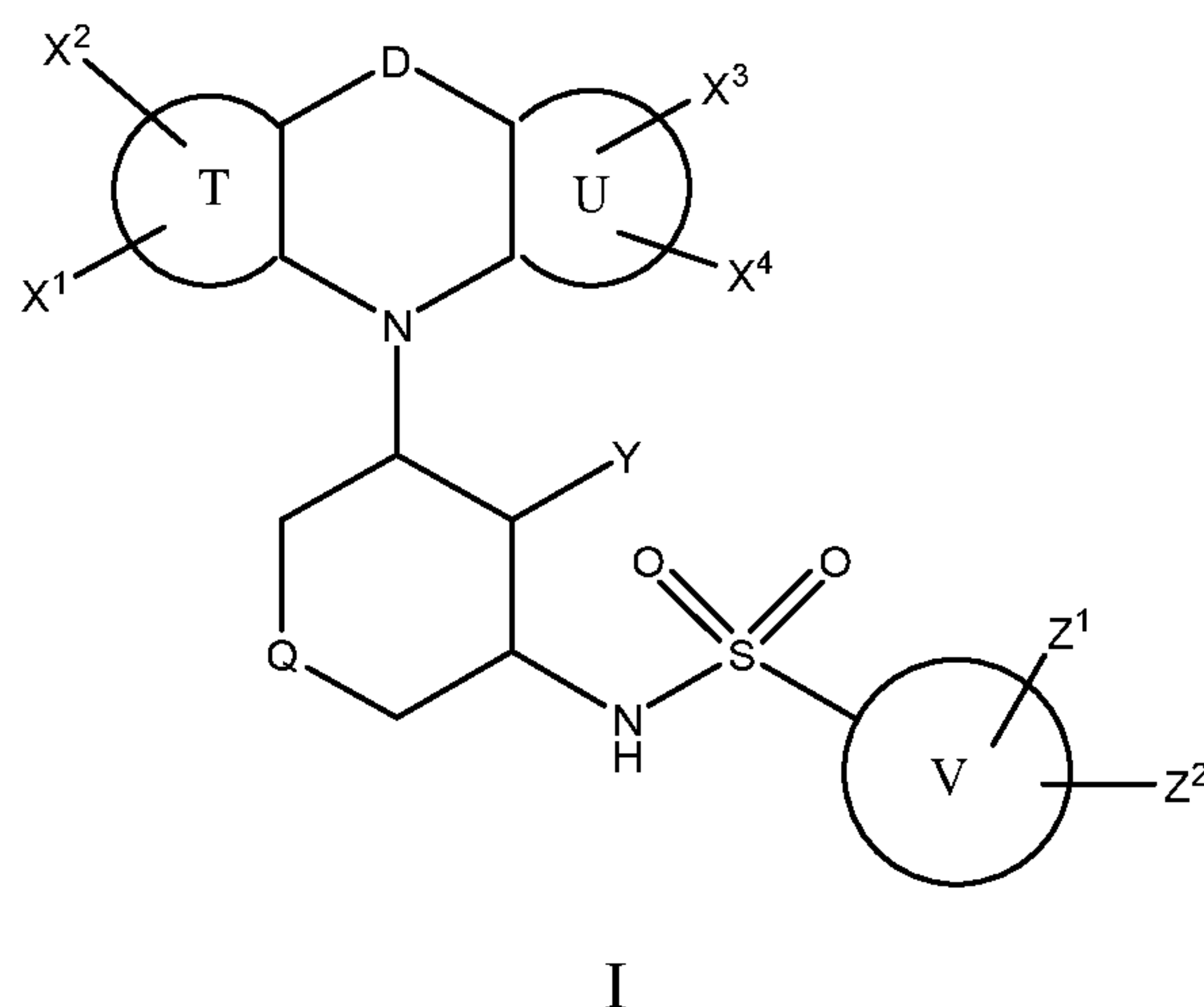
[0010] Breast cancer can affect both men and women. Breast cancer is the most prevalent cancer in women, after skin cancers, with about 1 in every 8 women expected to develop invasive breast cancer at some point. One subset of breast cancer expresses the androgen receptor (AR), which has been implicated as a therapeutic target in that subset. About 10-20% of breast cancers — more than one out of every 10 — are found to be triple-negative. "Triple negative breast cancer" refers to a breast cancer that does not contain estrogen receptors, progesterone receptors, or human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2). This means that the growth of the cancer is not supported by the hormones estrogen and progesterone, nor by the presence of too many HER2 receptors. Therefore, triple-negative breast cancer does not respond to hormonal therapy (such as tamoxifen or aromatase inhibitors) or therapies that target HER2 receptors, such as Herceptin (chemical name: trastuzumab). While these tumors are often treatable, the chemotherapy is not targeted, and response durations are short. For doctors and researchers, there is intense interest in finding new medications that can treat breast cancer.

[0011] The compounds described herein exhibit anti-proliferative effects and are useful as monotherapy in cancer treatment. Additionally, they can be used in combination with other drugs to restore sensitivity to chemotherapy where resistance has developed.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0012] A genus of heterocyclic constrained tricyclic arylsulfonamide derivatives has now been found that induce FOXO1 transcription factor translocation to the nucleus by modulating PP2A. The compounds described herein exhibit anti-proliferative effects, and are useful in the treatment of a variety of disorders, including as a monotherapy in cancer treatment, or used in combination with other drugs to restore sensitivity to chemotherapy where resistance has developed.

[0013] In a first aspect the invention relates to compounds of formula I:



wherein:

D is selected from a direct bond, -O-, -CH₂O-, -OCH₂-, -C(=O)NR^D-, and -N(R^D)C(=O)-;

R^D is selected from hydrogen and (C₁-C₆)alkyl;

T is a benzene ring or a five- or six-membered heteroaromatic ring;

U is a benzene ring or a five- or six-membered heteroaromatic ring;

X¹, X², X³, and X⁴ are independently selected in each instance from hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₁-C₆)haloalkyl, (C₁-C₆)haloalkoxy, (C₁-C₆)haloalkylthio, -NR¹R², -OR¹, -C(O)R¹, -OC(O)R¹, -C(O)NR¹R², -C(O)OR¹, -SR¹, -SO₂R¹, and -SO₂NR¹R²;

R¹ and R² are independently selected in each instance from the group consisting of hydrogen and (C₁-C₆)alkyl;

Q is selected from -O-, S(O)_n-, and -NR-;

n is zero, 1 or 2;

R is selected from hydrogen, optionally substituted (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl, aryl, or heteroaryl; -SO₂R³; -SO₂N(R³R⁴); -C(=O)R⁵; -C(=O)OR⁵; or -C(=O)N(R³R⁴); wherein said substituents on the (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl, aryl, or heteroaryl are selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, halogen, cyano, nitro, amino, (C₁-C₄)alkylamino, (C₁-C₄)dialkylamino, (C₁-C₄)acylamino, (C₁-C₄)alkylsulfonyl, (C₁-C₄)alkylthio, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl, (C₁-C₄)haloalkyl, (C₁-C₄)haloalkoxy, and (C₁-C₄)alkoxy;

R³ and R⁴ are independently selected in each instance from hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, aryl, and arylalkyl, wherein said aryl or the aryl of the arylalkyl is optionally substituted with hydroxy, halogen, cyano, nitro, amino, (C₁-C₄)alkylamino, (C₁-C₄)dialkylamino, (C₁-

(C₄)acylamino, (C₁-C₄)alkylsulfonyl, (C₁-C₄)alkylthio, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₁-C₄)haloalkyl, (C₁-C₄)haloalkoxy, or (C₁-C₄)alkoxy;

R⁵ is selected from hydrogen, optionally substituted (C₁-C₄)alkyl, or optionally substituted aryl, wherein said optional substituents are selected from the group consisting of (C₁-C₃)alkyl, OR¹, NH₂, NHMe, N(Me)₂, and heterocycle;

Y is selected from hydrogen or hydroxyl;

V is selected from phenyl, a six-membered heteroaromatic ring, furan, and thiophene;

Z¹ and Z² are independently selected in each instance from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano, azide, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₁-C₆)haloalkyl, (C₁-C₆)haloalkoxy, - (C₁-C₆)haloalkylthio, -NR¹R², -NR¹C(O)R², -NR¹C(O)OR⁶, -OR¹, -C(O)R¹, -OC(O)R¹, -C(O)NR¹R², -C(O)OR¹, -SR¹, -SO₂R¹, and -SO₂NR¹R²; and

R⁶ is (C₁-C₈)hydrocarbon.

[0014] In a second aspect, the invention relates to methods and uses of the above-described compounds in medicine, particularly for the treatment of a disease chosen from (a) cancer; (b) diabetes; (c) autoimmune disease; (d) age onset proteotoxic disease; (e) mood disorder; (f) acne vulgaris; (g) solid organ transplant rejection; (h) graft vs. host disease; i) cardiac hypertrophy; j) viral infection; and (k) parasitic infection. These methods include administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound described herein.

[0015] In a third aspect, the invention relates to a method for restoring sensitivity to one or more chemotherapeutic agents in the treatment of cancer. The method includes administering an effective amount of a compound described herein.

[0016] In a fourth aspect, the invention relates to a method for treating a disease or disorder in a patient where the disease or disorder involves the dysregulation of PP2A influenced signaling cascades such as the PI3K-AKT, MAP kinase and mTOR pathways. These methods include administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound described herein.

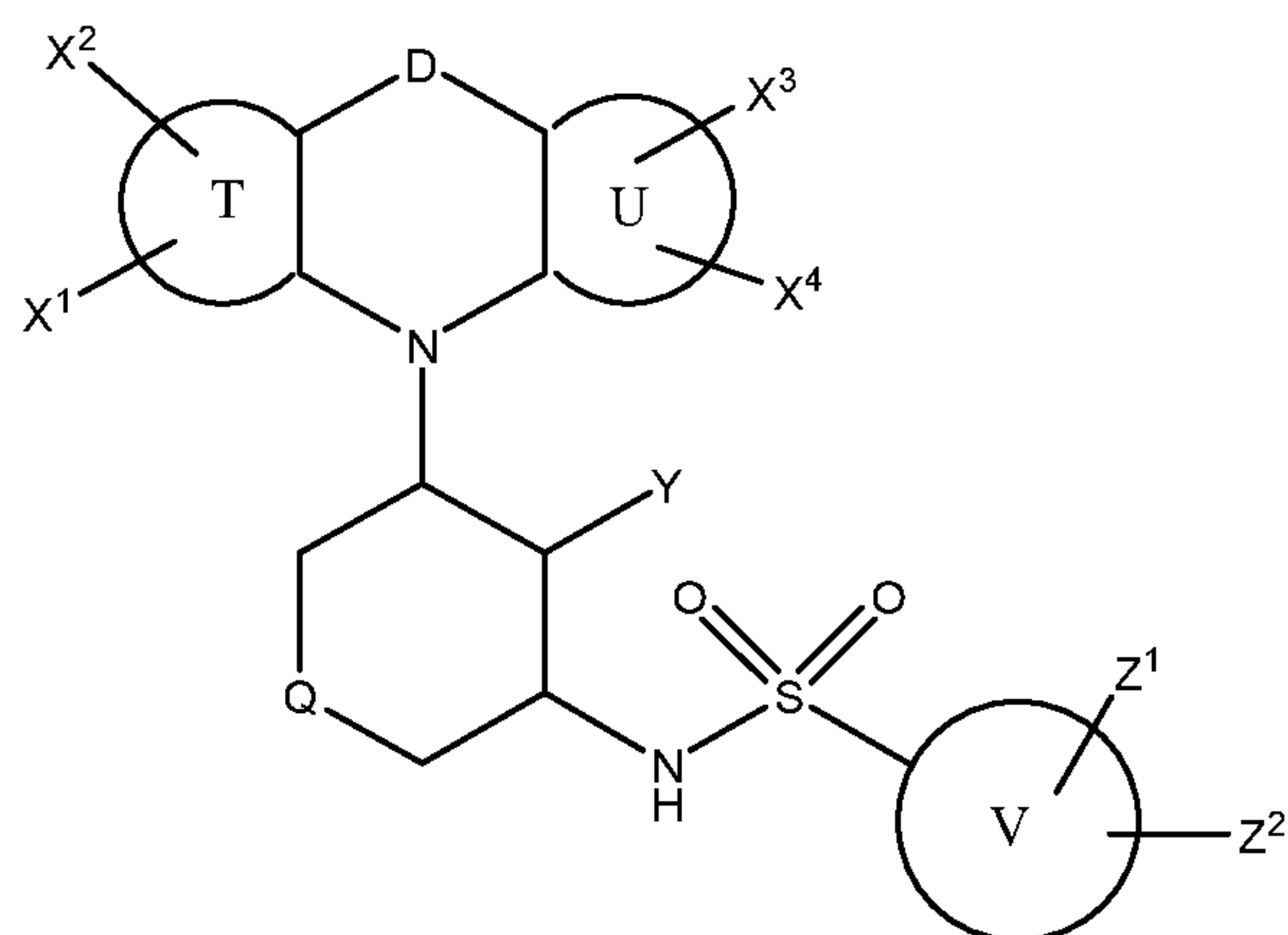
[0017] In a fifth aspect, the invention relates to a method for treating a disease or disorder in a patient where the disease or disorder involves the dysregulation of a Myc dependent signaling pathway. These methods include administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound described herein.

[0018] In a sixth aspect, the invention relates to pharmaceutical compositions comprising the compounds described herein.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

[0019] Substituents are generally defined when introduced and retain that definition throughout the specification and in all independent claims.

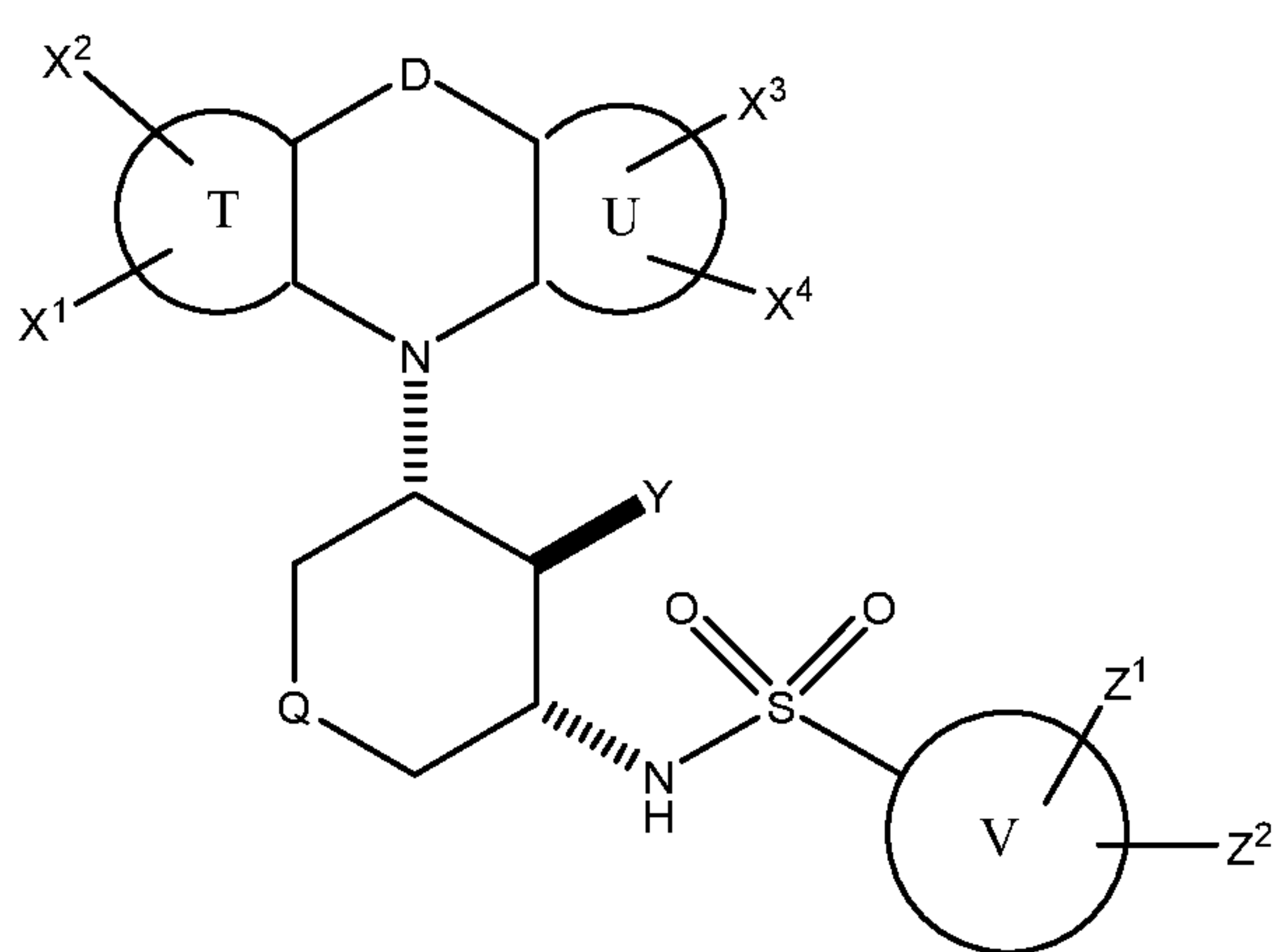
[0020] In a composition aspect, the invention relates to compounds of formula I:



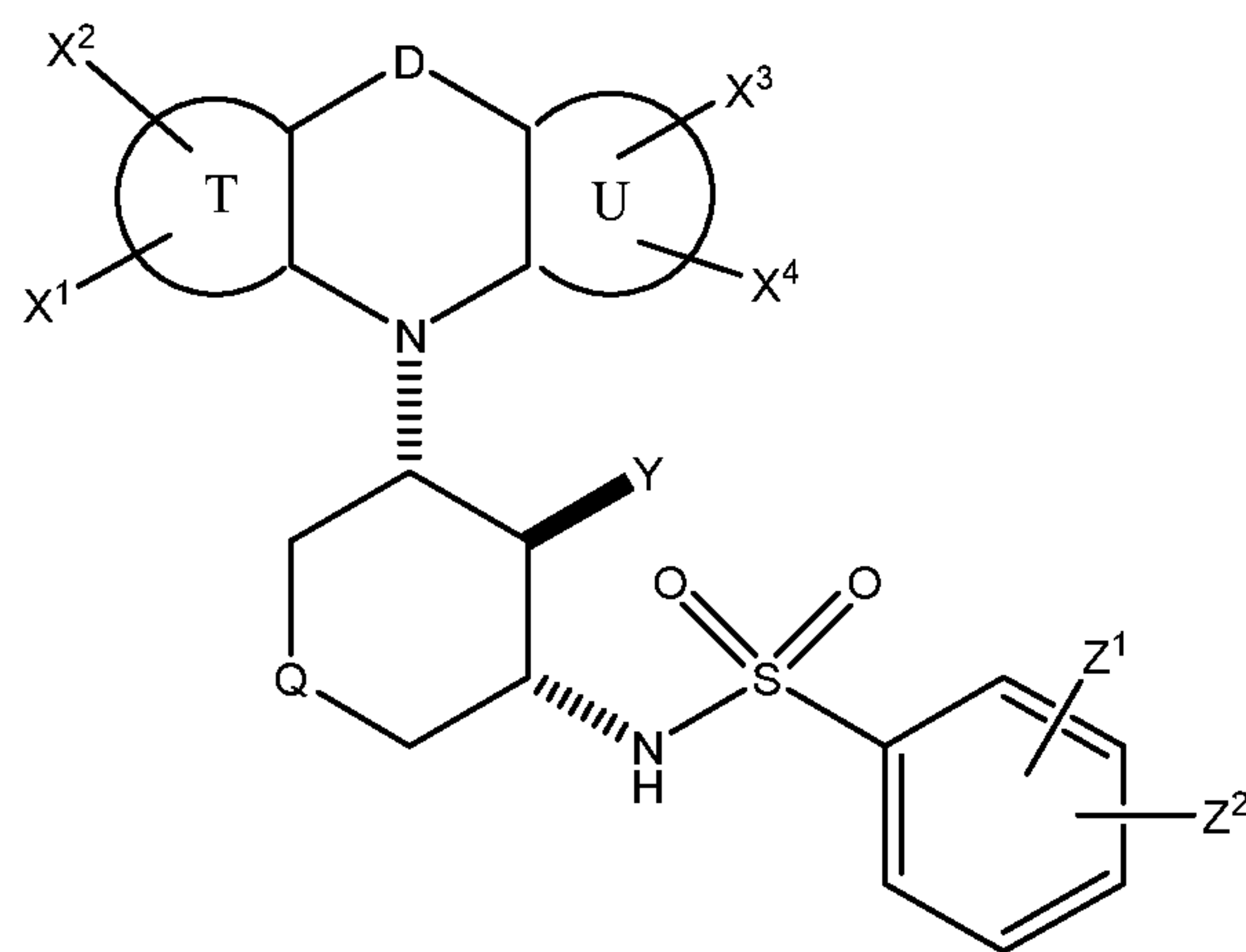
I

as described above.

[0021] In some embodiments, the invention relates to compounds of formula IIa or IIb:

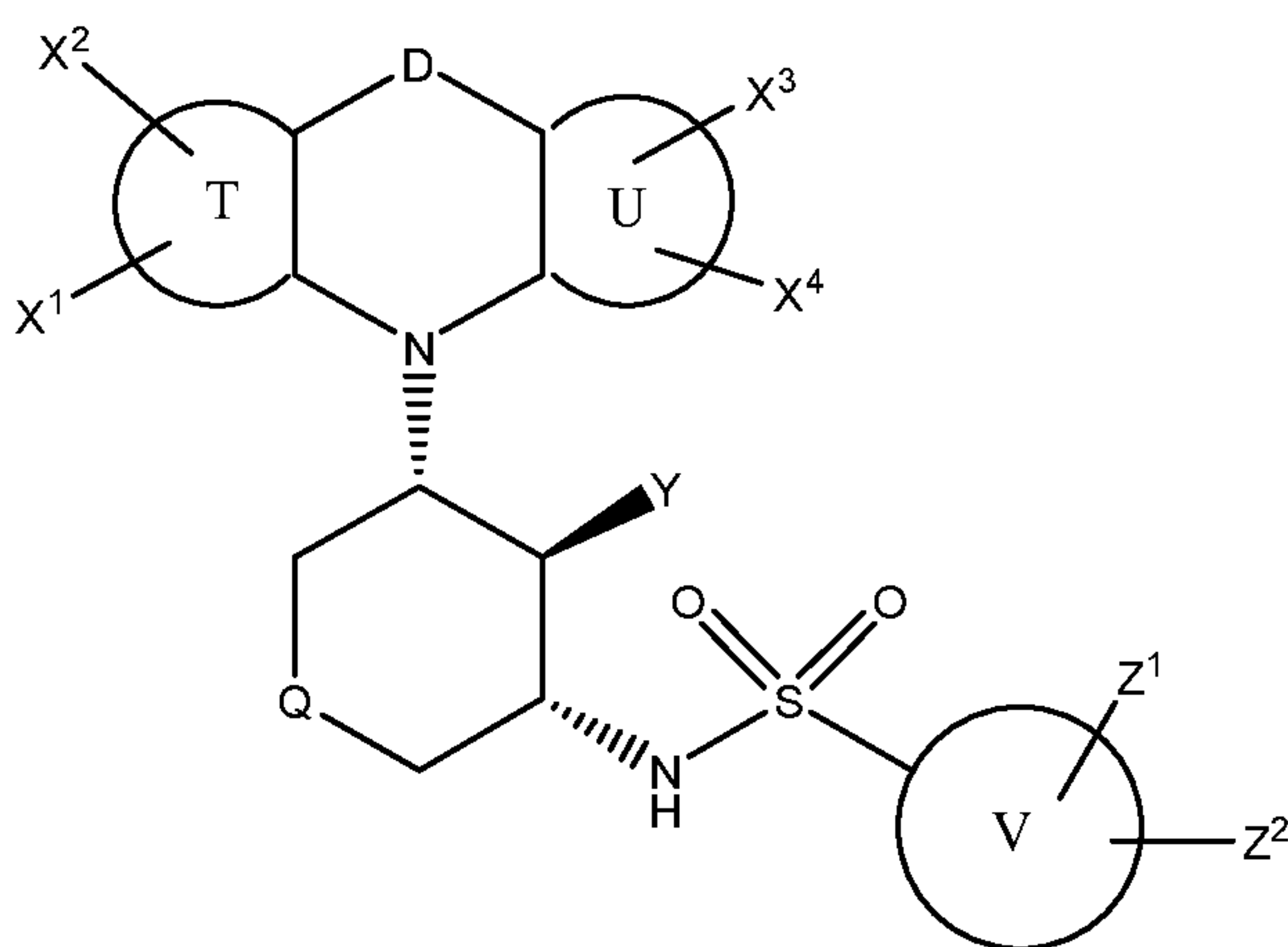


IIa

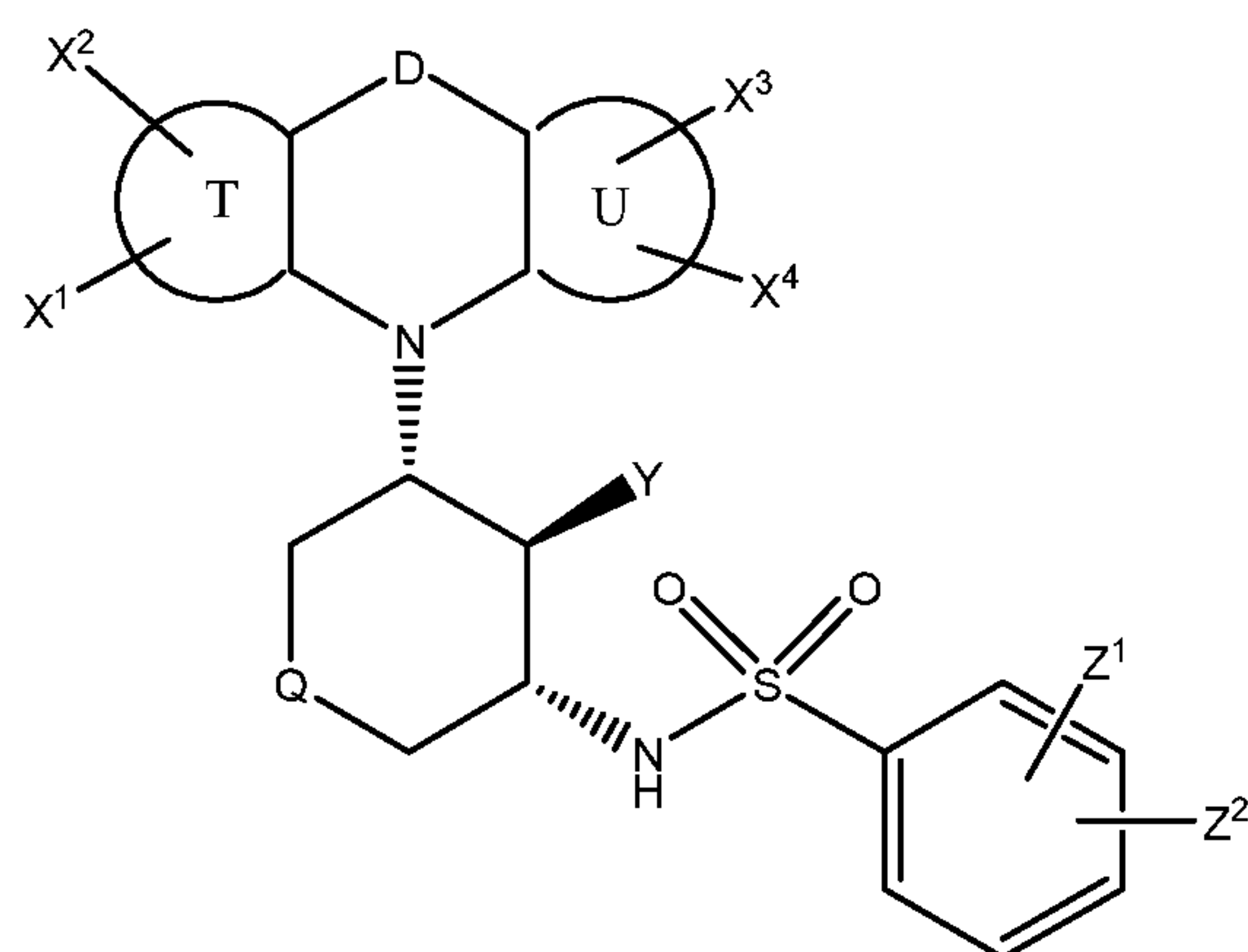


IIb.

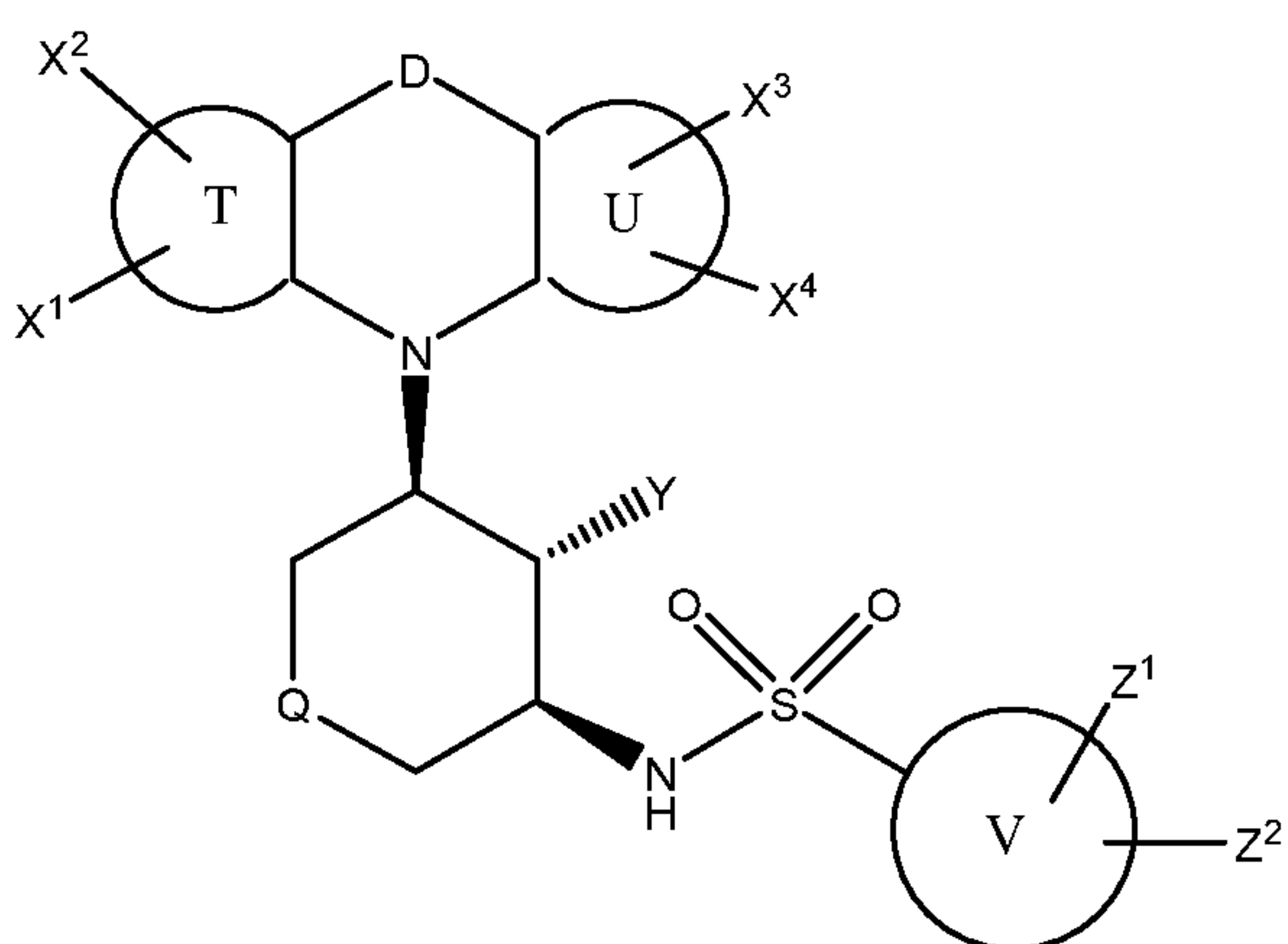
[0022] In some embodiments, the invention relates to compounds of formula IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, or IIId:



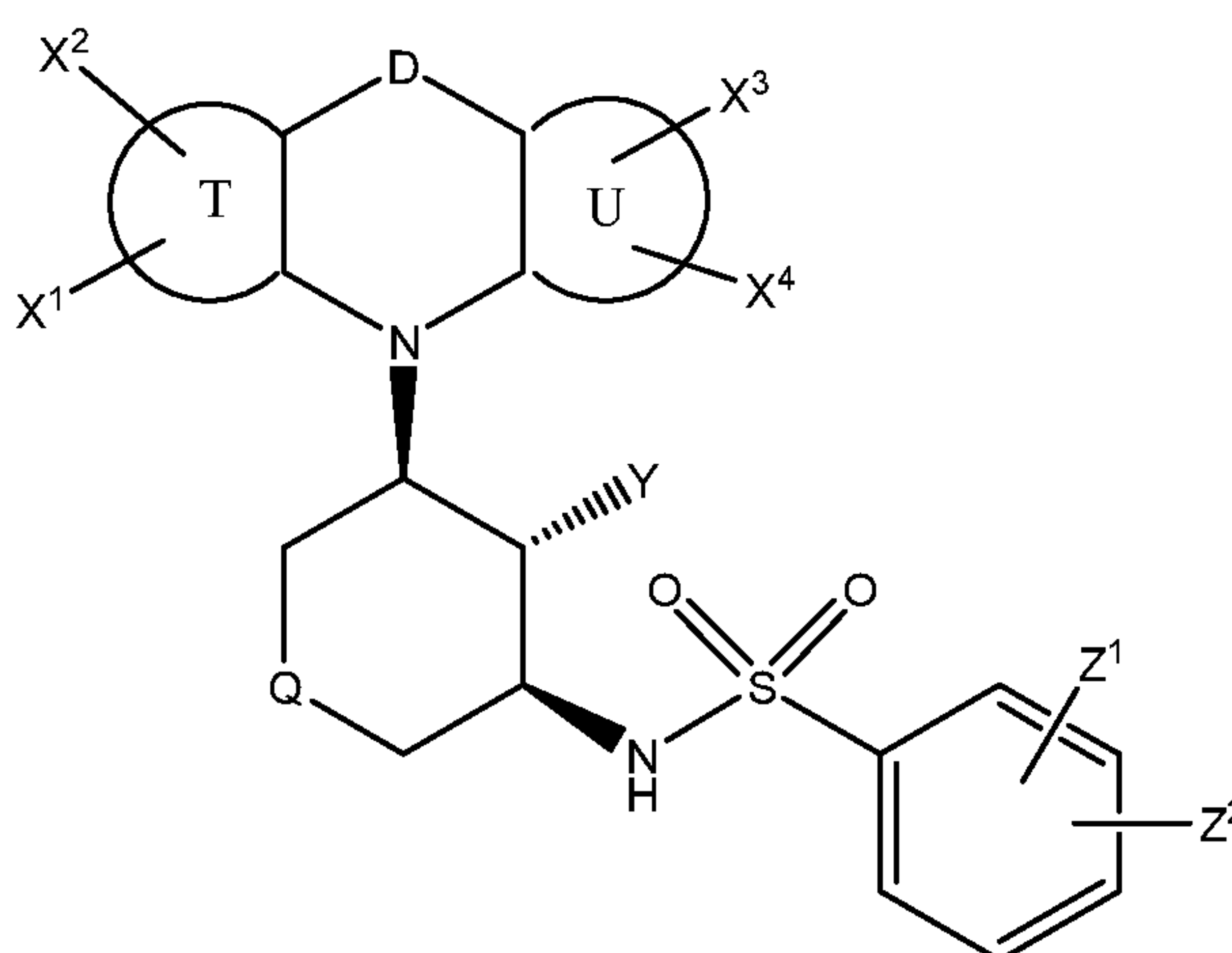
IIIa



IIIb



IIIc



IIIId.

[0023] In the embodiments described below, the compound may be of formula I, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, or IIIId, unless otherwise indicated.

[0024] In some embodiments, D is a direct bond. In other embodiments, D is -O-. In still other embodiments, D is -CH₂O-. In yet other embodiments, D is -OCH₂-. In some embodiments, D is -C(=O)NR^D-. In other embodiments, D is -N(R^D)C(=O)-.

[0025] In some embodiments, R^D is hydrogen. In other embodiments, R^D is (C₁-C₆)alkyl.

[0026] In some embodiments, T is a benzene ring. In other embodiments, T is a five-membered heteroaromatic ring. In still other embodiments, T is a six-membered heteroaromatic ring.

[0027] In some embodiments, U is a benzene ring. In other embodiments, U is a five-membered heteroaromatic ring. In still other embodiments, U is a six-membered heteroaromatic ring.

[0028] In some embodiments, T and U are each independently selected from the group consisting of a benzene ring, furan, imidazole, isothiazole, isoxazole, oxadiazole, oxazole, pyran, pyrazine, pyrazole, pyridazine, pyridine, pyrimidine, pyrrole, thiadiazole, thiazine, thiazole, thiophene, triazine, and triazole. In some embodiments, T and U are each independently selected from a benzene ring, pyridine, pyrimidine, pyridazine, thiophene, thiazole, oxazole, imidazole, pyrrole, and furan. In some embodiments, one of T and U is a benzene ring, and the other of T and U is selected from a benzene ring, pyridine, pyrimidine, and thiophene. In still other embodiments, T and U are each independently selected from a benzene ring and pyridine. In some embodiments, at least one of T and U is a benzene ring. In other embodiments, T and U are both benzene rings.

[0029] In some embodiments, Y is hydroxyl. In other embodiments, Y is hydrogen.

[0030] In some embodiments V is phenyl. In other embodiments V is thiophene. In still other embodiments, V is furan. In yet other embodiments, V is a six-membered heteroaromatic ring. For instance, V may be pyridine, pyrimidine, or pyridazine.

[0031] In some embodiments, Q is -O-. In other embodiments, Q is -S-. In other embodiments, Q is -S(O)-. In other embodiments, Q is -S(O)₂-. In still other embodiments, Q is -NR-.

[0032] In some embodiments, R is hydrogen. In other embodiments, R is optionally substituted (C₁-C₆)alkyl. In still other embodiments, R is optionally substituted (C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl. In yet other embodiments, R is optionally substituted aryl. In further embodiments, R is optionally substituted heteroaryl. In these instances, the optional substituents available for the (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl may be one or more of hydroxy, halogen, cyano, nitro, amino, (C₁-C₄)alkylamino, (C₁-C₄)dialkylamino, (C₁-C₄)acylamino, (C₁-C₄)alkylsulfonyl, (C₁-C₄)alkylthio, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl, (C₁-C₄)haloalkyl, (C₁-C₄)haloalkoxy, and (C₁-C₄)alkoxy. In some embodiments, R is (C₁-C₆)alkyl optionally substituted with one or more of hydroxy, fluoro, or (C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl. In other embodiments, R is (C₁-C₃)alkyl optionally substituted with one or more of hydroxy or fluoro. In yet other embodiments, R is (C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more of hydroxy, methyl, or fluoro. In still other embodiments, R is aryl optionally substituted with one or more of hydroxy, methoxy, halogen, (C₁-C₃)haloalkyl, nitro, amino, or methyl. In further embodiments, R is phenyl optionally substituted with one or more of hydroxy, chloro, fluoro, methoxy, nitro, amino, trifluoromethyl, or methyl. In yet other embodiments, R is heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more of hydroxy, methoxy,

halogen, (C₁-C₃)haloalkyl, nitro, amino, or methyl. In some embodiments, R is a nitrogen-containing heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or two methyl groups. In some embodiments, R is -SO₂R³. In other embodiments, R is -SO₂NR³R⁴. In still other embodiments, R is -C(=O)R⁵. In some embodiments, R is -C(=O)OR⁵. In yet other embodiments, R is -C(=O)NR³R⁴.

[0033] In some embodiments, R³ and R⁴ are independently selected in each instance from hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, aryl, and arylalkyl. In some embodiments, the aryl or the aryl of the arylalkyl may be optionally substituted with hydroxy, halogen, cyano, nitro, amino, (C₁-C₄)alkylamino, (C₁-C₄)dialkylamino, (C₁-C₄)acylamino, (C₁-C₄)alkylsulfonyl, (C₁-C₄)alkylthio, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₁-C₄)haloalkyl, (C₁-C₄)haloalkoxy, or (C₁-C₄)alkoxy. In some embodiments, R⁴ is selected from hydrogen and methyl. In other embodiments, R³ is selected from hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₁-C₆)haloalkyl, aryl, and arylalkyl. In some of these embodiments, the aryl or the aryl of the arylalkyl is optionally substituted with one or more of hydroxy, halogen, cyano, nitro, amino, (C₁-C₄)alkylamino, (C₁-C₄)dialkylamino, (C₁-C₄)acylamino, (C₁-C₄)alkylsulfonyl, (C₁-C₄)alkylthio, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₁-C₄)haloalkyl, (C₁-C₄)haloalkoxy, and (C₁-C₄)alkoxy.

[0034] In some embodiments, R⁵ is selected from hydrogen, optionally substituted (C₁-C₄)alkyl, or optionally substituted aryl. In some embodiments, the optional substituents are selected from (C₁-C₃)alkyl, OR¹, NH₂, NHMe, N(Me)₂, and heterocycle. In other embodiments, R⁵ is selected from optionally substituted (C₁-C₄)alkyl or optionally substituted aryl, and the optional substituents are selected from one or more of OH, OMe, NH₂, NHMe, N(Me)₂, or heterocycle.

[0035] In some embodiments, R is -C(=O)R⁵ and R⁵ is selected from methyl, optionally substituted with OR¹, NH₂, NHMe, N(Me)₂, and heterocycle. In other embodiments, R is -C(=O)OR⁵ and R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of phenyl and (C₁-C₄)alkyl, each of which may be substituted with OR¹; in some of these embodiments, R¹ is hydrogen, while in other of these embodiments, R¹ is (C₁-C₆)alkyl. In still other embodiments, R is -SO₂R³ and R³ is selected from hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, and aryl. In some of these embodiments, the aryl may be substituted with hydroxy, halogen, cyano, amino, or (C₁-C₄)alkoxy. In yet other embodiments, R is SO₂NR³R⁴; R³ is selected from hydrogen, (C₁-C₃)alkyl, and optionally substituted aryl; and R⁴ is hydrogen or methyl. In further embodiments, R is -C(=O)NR³R⁴; R³ is selected from hydrogen, (C₁-C₃)alkyl, and aryl optionally substituted with hydroxy, halogen, cyano, amino, or methoxy; and R⁴ is hydrogen or methyl.

[0036] In some embodiments, X^1 , X^2 , X^3 , and X^4 are independently selected in each instance from hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₁-C₆)haloalkyl, (C₁-C₆)haloalkoxy, (C₁-C₆)haloalkylthio, -NR¹R², -OR¹, -C(O)R¹, -OC(O)R¹, -C(O)NR¹R², -C(O)OR¹, -SR¹, -SO₂R¹, and -SO₂NR¹R². In some embodiments, zero, one or two of X^1 , X^2 , X^3 , and X^4 are independently selected in each instance from halogen and (C₁-C₆)haloalkyl, and the remainder are hydrogen. In other embodiments, one or two of X^1 , X^2 , X^3 , and X^4 are independently selected in each instance from chloro, fluoro, and (C₁-C₃)fluoroalkyl, and the remainder are hydrogen.

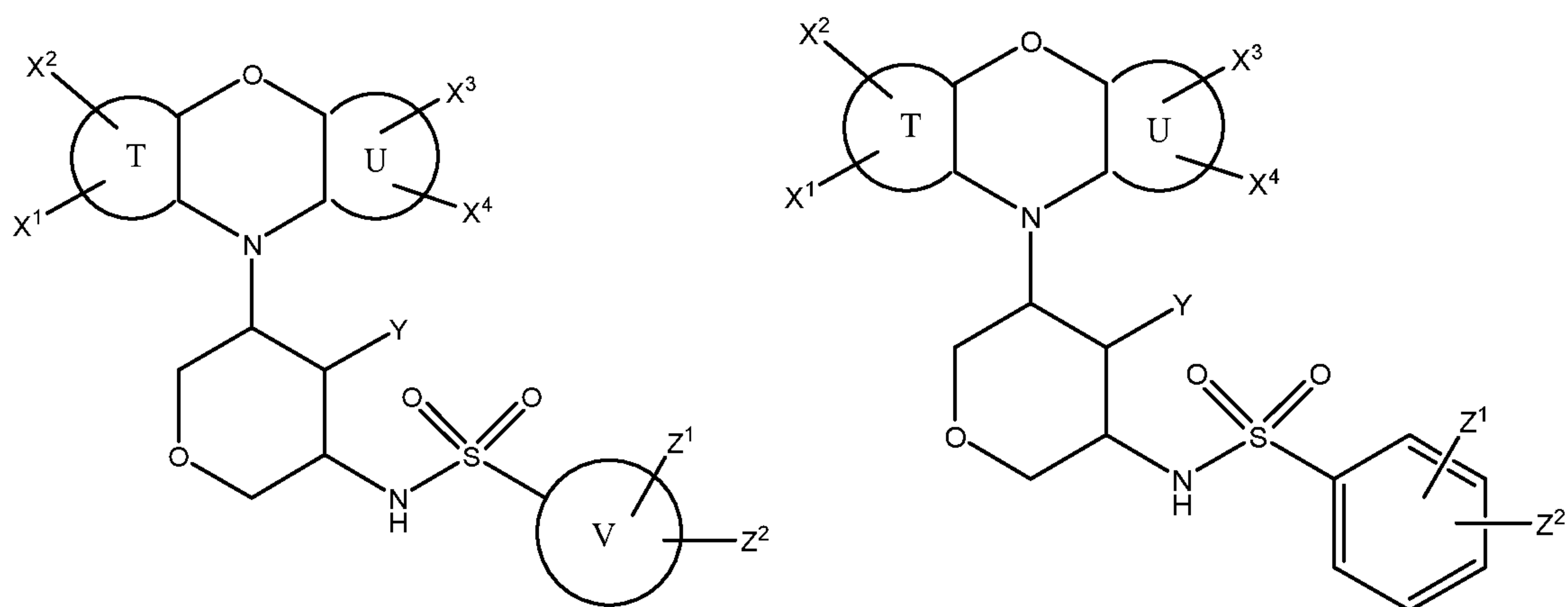
[0037] In some embodiments, R¹ is hydrogen. In other embodiments, R¹ is (C₁-C₆)alkyl. In some embodiments, R² is hydrogen. In other embodiments, R² is (C₁-C₆)alkyl.

[0038] In some embodiments, Z¹ is selected from hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano, azide, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₁-C₆)haloalkyl, (C₁-C₆)haloalkoxy, -(C₁-C₆)haloalkylthio, -NR¹R², -NR¹C(O)R², -NR¹C(O)OR⁶, -OR¹, -C(O)R¹, -OC(O)R¹, -C(O)NR¹R², -C(O)OR¹, -SR¹, -SO₂R¹, and -SO₂NR¹R². In some embodiments, Z² is selected from hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano, azide, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₁-C₆)haloalkyl, (C₁-C₆)haloalkoxy, -(C₁-C₆)haloalkylthio, -NR¹R², -NR¹C(O)R², -NR¹C(O)OR⁶, -OR¹, -C(O)R¹, -OC(O)R¹, -C(O)NR¹R², -C(O)OR¹, -SR¹, -SO₂R¹, and -SO₂NR¹R². In other embodiments, Z¹ and Z² are independently selected in each instance from hydrogen, halogen, (C₁-C₆)haloalkyl, (C₁-C₆)alkoxy, and (C₁-C₆)haloalkoxy. In some embodiments, Z¹ is hydrogen and Z² is selected from hydrogen, halogen, (C₁-C₆)haloalkyl, (C₁-C₆)alkoxy, (C₁-C₆)haloalkoxy, and NHBoc. In some embodiments, Z¹ is hydrogen and Z² is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, trifluoromethoxy, or NHBoc. In other embodiments, Z² is para to the attachment of ring V to the sulfonyl.

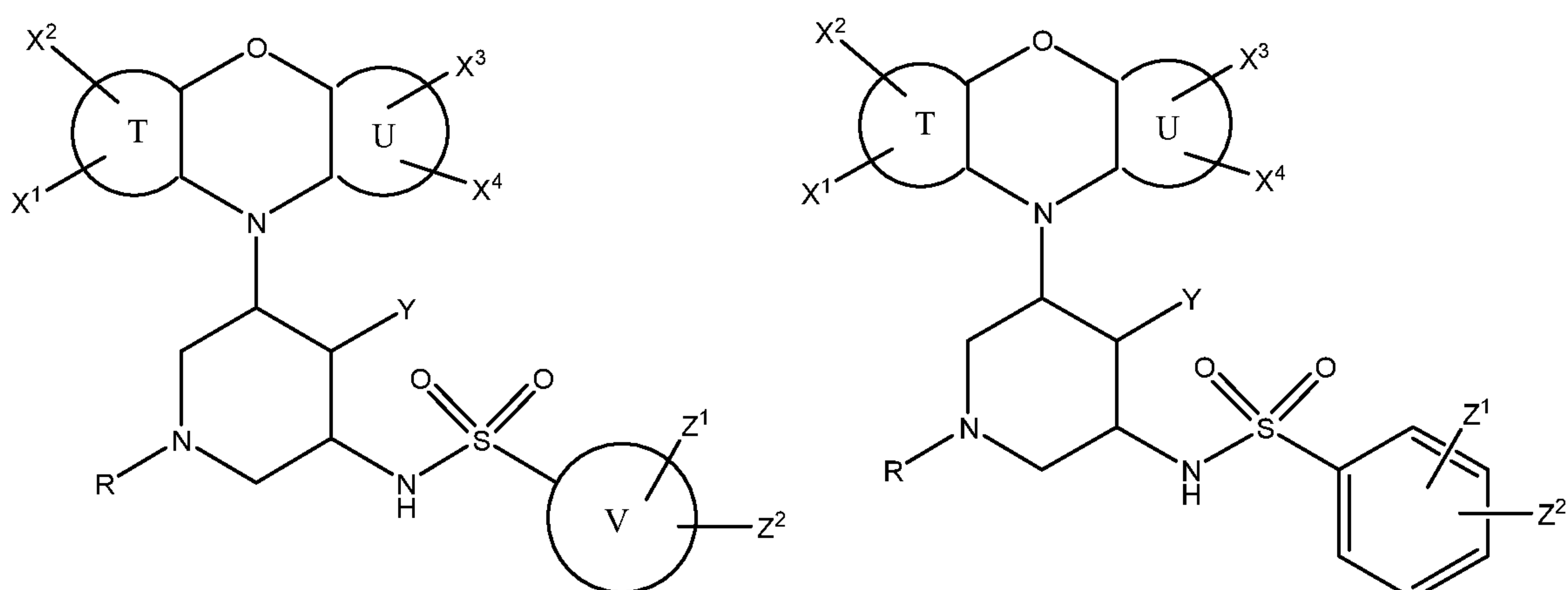
[0039] In some embodiments, R⁶ is (C₁-C₈)hydrocarbon. In other embodiments, R⁶ is (C₁-C₆)alkyl. In some embodiments, R⁶ is t-butyl. In still other embodiments, R⁶ is allyl. In yet other embodiments, R⁶ is benzyl.

[0040] The person of skill will understand that, in some instances, R¹, R², R³, R⁴, and R⁵ may not be hydrogen. For instance, when Q is NR, R is -SO₂R³, and R³ is hydrogen, the resulting moiety will be unstable. The circumstances under which a hydrogen atom would be inappropriate will be clear to the person of skill in the art.

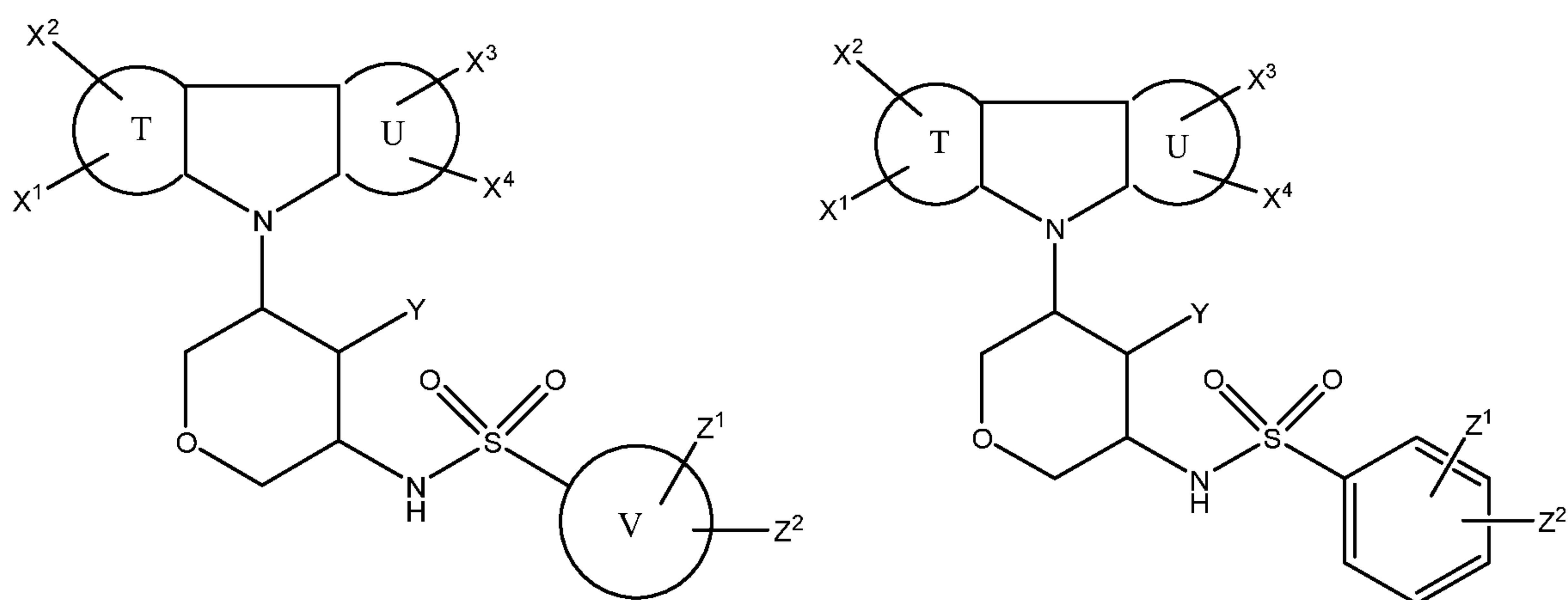
[0041] In some embodiments, D and Q are each -O-, and the compound is of one of the formulae below:



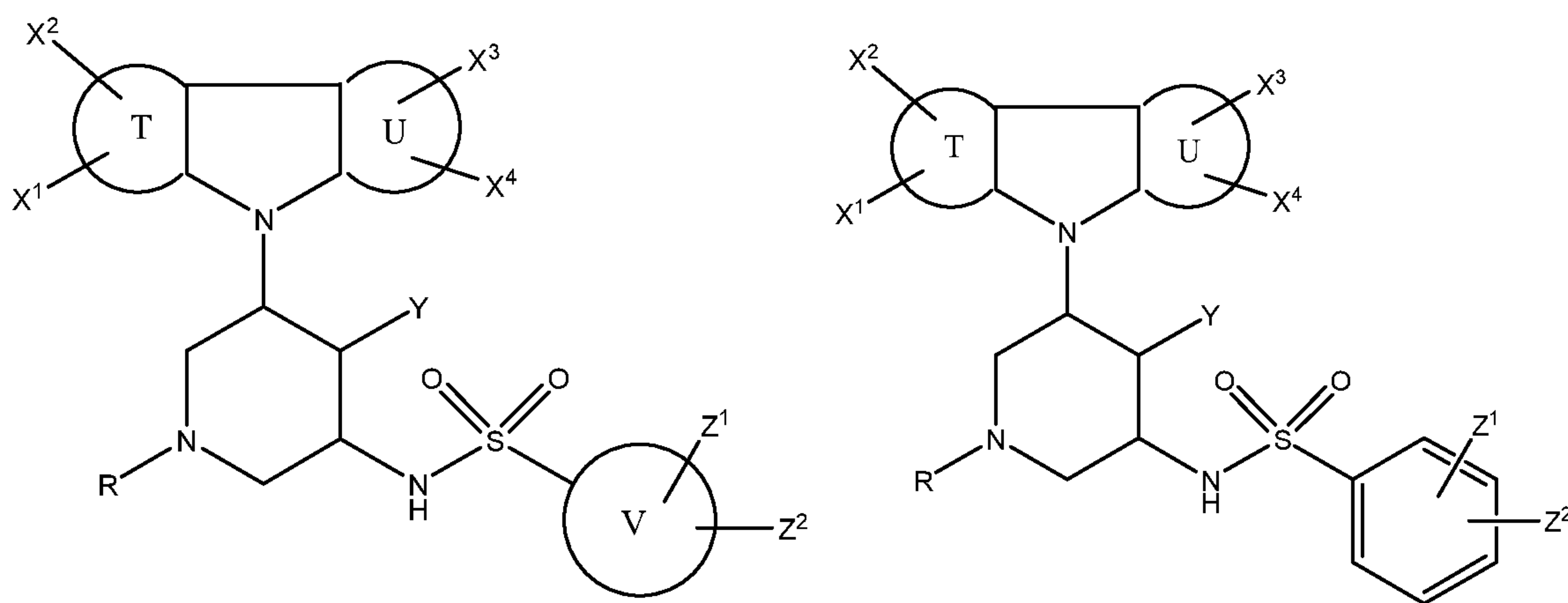
[0042] In some embodiments, D is –O– and Q is NR and the compound is of one of the formulae below:



[0043] In some embodiments, D is a direct bond and Q is –O–, and the compound is of one of the formulae below:



[0044] In some embodiments, D is a direct bond and Q is NR, and the compound is of one of the formulae below:



[0045] In some embodiments, Z¹ is hydrogen and Z² is selected from hydrogen, halogen, (C₁-C₆)haloalkyl, -NR¹C(O)OR⁶, (C₁-C₆)alkoxy, or (C₁-C₆)haloalkoxy. In other embodiments, Z¹ is hydrogen and Z² is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, trifluoromethyl, NHBoc, methoxy, or trifluoromethoxy. In still other embodiments, Z¹ is hydrogen and Z² is trifluoromethoxy.

[0046] In some embodiments of the foregoing subgenera, the relative configurations are such that the amine and the tricycle are both *trans* to the alcohol (Y), as shown above in, for instance, formula IIa. In this *trans:trans* subgroup, compounds can be either single enantiomers, like in formulae IIIa and IIIc, or a mixture of the two. If a mixture, the mixture will most commonly be racemic, but it need not be. Substantially pure single enantiomers of biologically active compounds such as those described herein often exhibit advantages over their racemic mixture.

[0047] In summary, the invention relates to:

[0048] [1]. A compound of formula I, IIa, IIb, IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, or IIId.

[0049] [2]. A compound according to [1] above wherein D is a direct bond.

[0050] [3]. A compound according to [1] above wherein D is -O-.

[0051] [4]. A compound according to [1] above wherein D is -CH₂O -.

[0052] [5]. A compound according to [1] above wherein D is -OCH₂ -.

[0053] [6]. A compound according to [1] above wherein D is -C(=O)NR^D-.

[0054] [7]. A compound according to [1] above wherein D is -N(R^D)C(=O)-

[0055] [8]. A compound according to any of [1] through [7] above wherein T and U are each independently selected from the group consisting of a benzene ring and pyridine.

[0056] [9]. A compound according to any of [1] through [7] above wherein at least one of T and U is a benzene ring.

[0057] [10]. A compound according to any of [1] through [7] above wherein both T and U are benzene rings.

[0058] [11]. A compound according to any of [1] through [10] above wherein Y is hydroxyl.

[0059] [12]. A compound according to any of [1] through [10] above wherein Y is hydrogen.

[0060] [13]. A compound according to any of [1] through [12] above wherein Q is $-O-$.

[0061] [14]. A compound according to any of [1] through [12] above wherein Q is $-NR-$.

[0062] [15]. A compound according to any of [1] through [12] above wherein Q is $-S(O)_n-$.

[0063] [16]. A compound according to any of [1] through [15] above, wherein zero, one or two of X^1 , X^2 , X^3 , and X^4 are independently selected in each instance from halogen and (C_1-C_6) haloalkyl, and the remainder are hydrogen.

[0064] [17]. A compound according to any of [1] through [16] above, wherein zero, one or two of X^1 , X^2 , X^3 , and X^4 are independently selected in each instance from chloro, fluoro, and (C_1-C_3) fluoroalkyl, and the remainder are hydrogen.

[0065] [18]. A compound according to any of [1] through [17] above, wherein Z^1 and Z^2 are independently selected in each instance from hydrogen, halogen, (C_1-C_6) haloalkyl, $-NR^1C(O)OR^6$, (C_1-C_6) alkoxy, and (C_1-C_6) haloalkoxy.

[0066] [19]. A compound according to any of [1] through [18] above, wherein Z^1 is hydrogen and Z^2 is selected from hydrogen, halogen, (C_1-C_6) haloalkyl, $-NR^1C(O)OR^6$, (C_1-C_6) alkoxy, and (C_1-C_6) haloalkoxy.

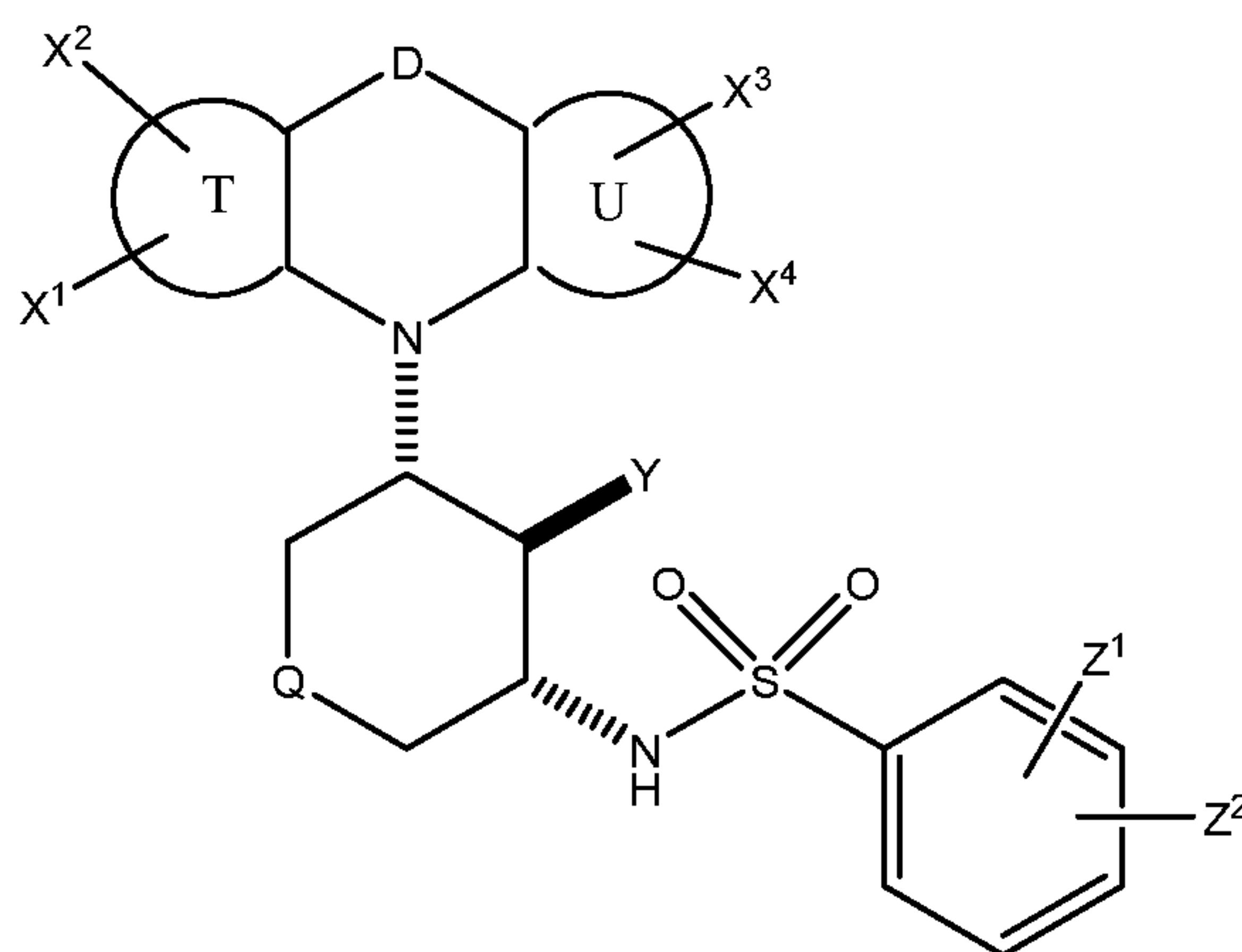
[0067] [20]. A compound according to any of [1] through [19] above, wherein Z^1 is hydrogen and Z^2 is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, trifluoromethyl, $-NHBoc$, methoxy, or trifluoromethoxy.

[0068] [21]. A compound according to any of [1] through [20] above, wherein V is phenyl.

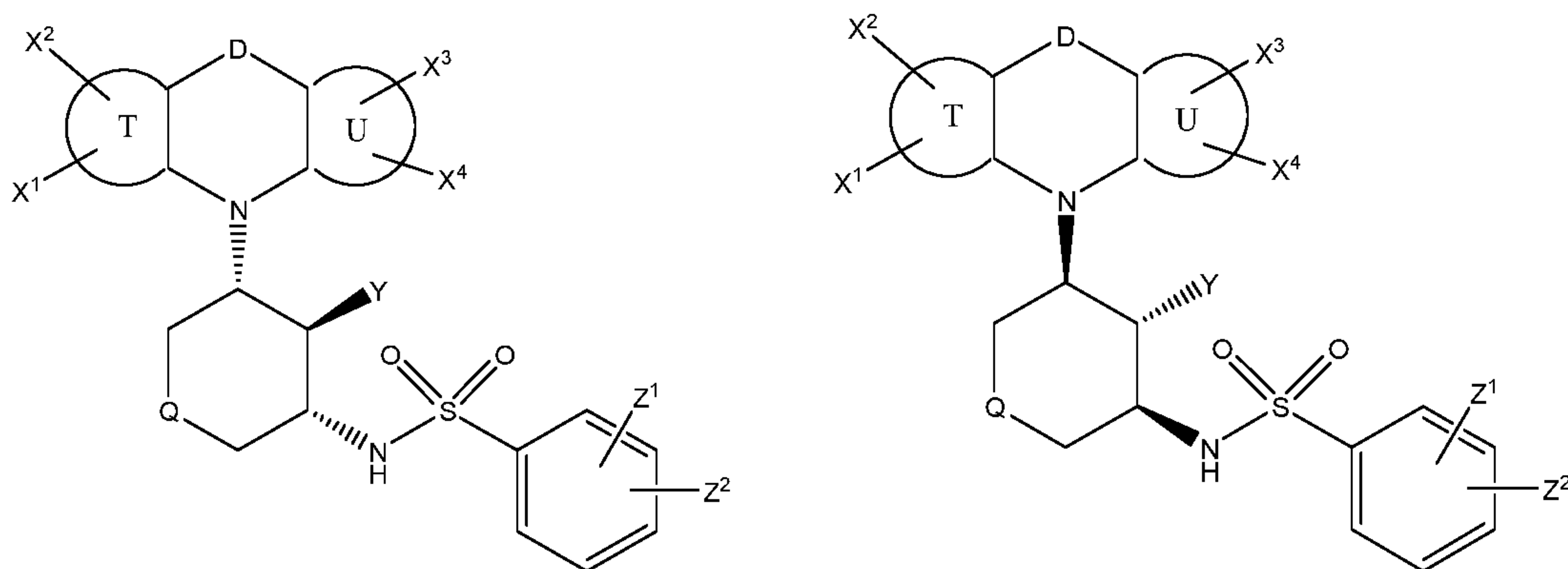
[0069] [22]. A compound according to any of [1] through [21] above, wherein Z^2 is para to the attachment of ring V to the sulfonyl.

[0070] The compounds described herein contain three or more asymmetric centers and may thus give rise to enantiomers, diastereomers, and other stereoisomeric forms which may be defined in terms of absolute stereochemistry as (*R*)- or (*S*)-. The present invention is meant to include all such possible diastereomers as well as their racemic and optically pure forms. Optically active (*R*)- and (*S*)- isomers may be prepared using homo-chiral synthons or homo-chiral reagents, or optically resolved using conventional techniques. When the compounds described herein contain olefinic double bonds or other centers of geometric asymmetry, and unless specified otherwise, it is intended to include both (*E*)- and (*Z*)- geometric isomers. Likewise, all tautomeric forms are intended to be included.

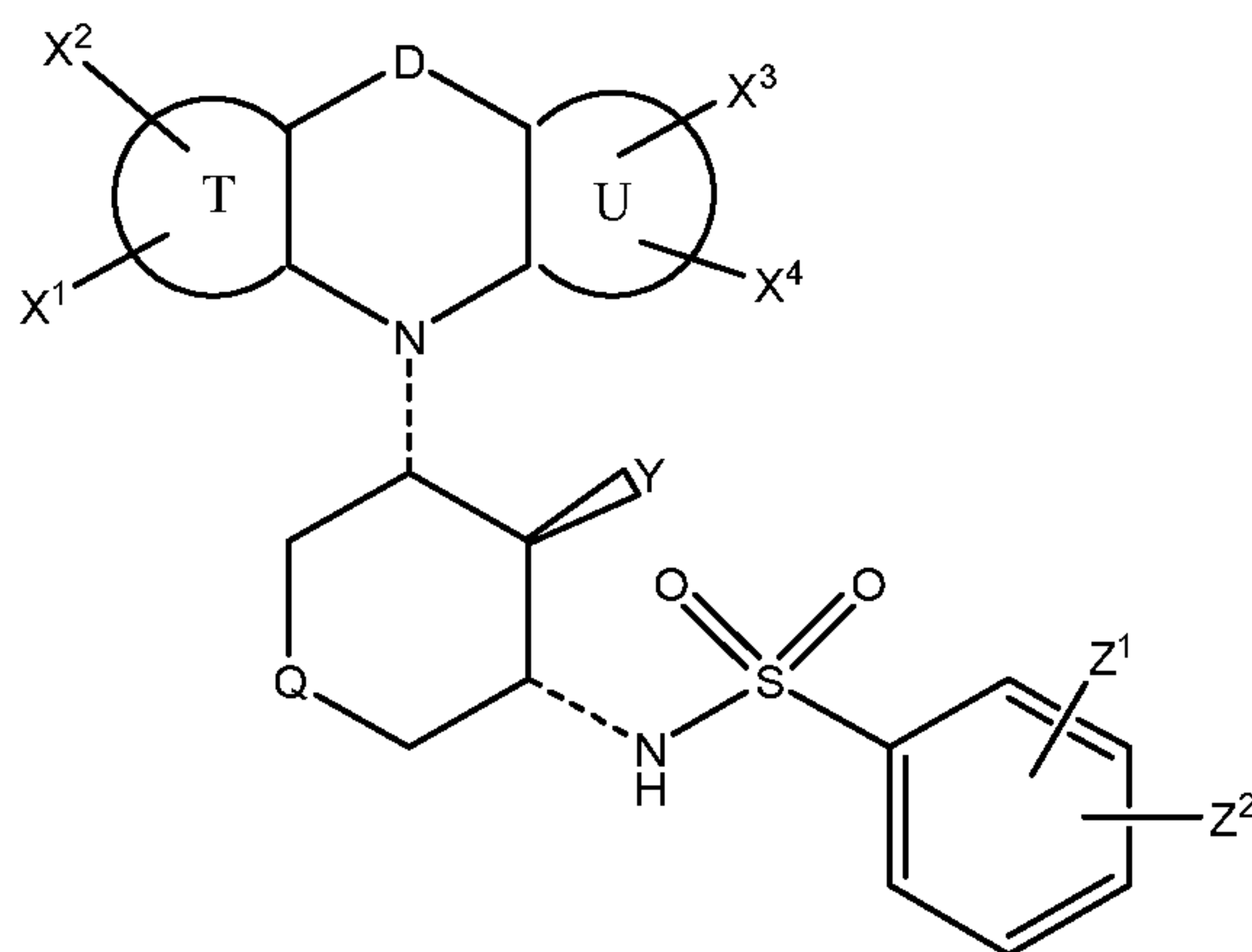
[0071] The graphic representations of racemic, ambiscalemic and scalemic or enantiomerically pure compounds used herein are a modified version of the denotations taken from Maehr J. Chem. Ed. 62, 114-120 (1985): simple lines provide no information about stereochemistry and convey only connectivity; solid and broken wedges are used to denote the absolute configuration of a chiral element; solid and broken bold lines are geometric descriptors indicating the relative configuration shown but not necessarily denoting racemic character; and wedge outlines and dotted or broken lines denote enantiomerically pure compounds of indeterminate absolute configuration. For example, the graphic representation



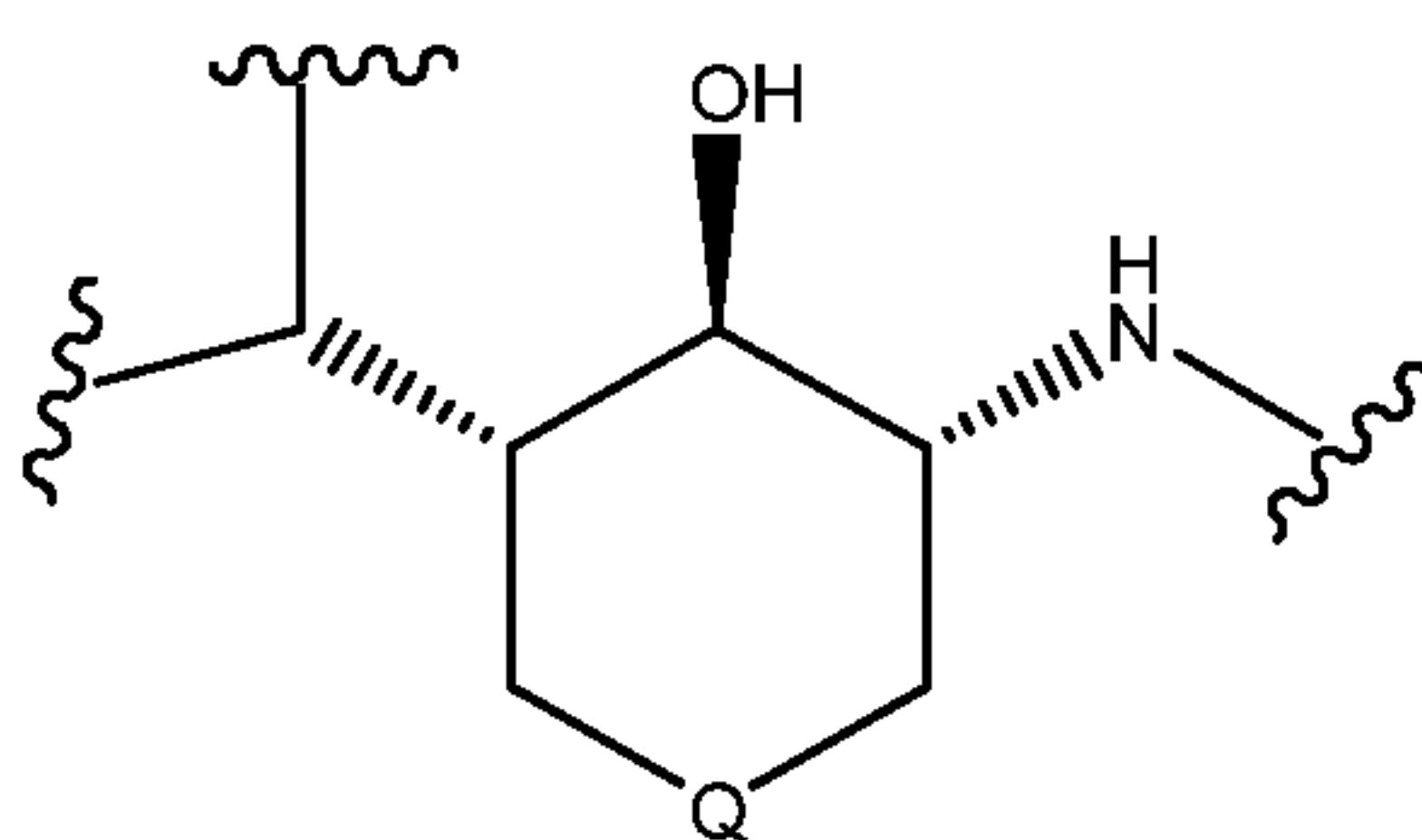
indicates either, or both, of the two *trans:trans* enantiomers:



in any ratio, from pure enantiomers to racemates. The graphic representation:



indicates a single enantiomer of unknown absolute stereochemistry, i.e. it could be either of the two preceding structures, as a substantially pure single enantiomer. And, finally, the representation:



indicates a pure (1*R*,2*R*,6*S*)-2-amino-6-(C-attached tricycle)heterocyclyl-4-ol. For the purpose of the present disclosure, a “pure” or “substantially pure” enantiomer is intended to mean that the enantiomer is at least 95% of the configuration shown and 5% or less of other enantiomers. Similarly, a “pure” or “substantially pure” diastereomer is intended to mean that the diastereomer is at least 95% of the relative configuration shown and 5% or less of other diastereomers. In the text describing the stereochemistry of the examples, the convention of Chemical Abstracts is used. Thus “(1*R*,2*R*,6*S*)-*rel*” indicates that the three chiral centers are in that relative relationship, which would be depicted in a structural diagram by solid bold and dashed lines, whereas “(1*R*,2*R*,6*S*)” without the “*rel*” indicates a

single enantiomer of that absolute configuration, which would be depicted in a structural diagram by solid and broken wedges.

[0072] It may be found upon examination that certain species and genera are not patentable to the inventors in this application. In this case, the exclusion of species and genera in applicants' claims are to be considered artifacts of patent prosecution and not reflective of the inventors' concept or description of their invention, which encompasses all members of the genus I that are not in the public's possession.

[0073] As used herein, and as would be understood by the person of skill in the art, the recitation of "a compound" - unless expressly further limited - is intended to include salts of that compound. In a particular embodiment, the term "compound of formula" refers to the compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[0074] The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" refers to salts prepared from pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic acids or bases including inorganic acids and bases and organic acids and bases. When the compounds of the present invention are basic, salts may be prepared from pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic acids including inorganic and organic acids. Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts for the compounds of the present invention include acetic, adipic, alginic, ascorbic, aspartic, benzenesulfonic (besylate), benzoic, boric, butyric, camphoric, camphorsulfonic, carbonic, citric, ethanedisulfonic, ethanesulfonic, ethylenediaminetetraacetic, formic, fumaric, glucoheptonic, gluconic, glutamic, hydrobromic, hydrochloric, hydroiodic, hydroxynaphthoic, isethionic, lactic, lactobionic, laurylsulfonic, maleic, malic, mandelic, methanesulfonic, mucic, naphthylenesulfonic, nitric, oleic, pamoic, pantothenic, phosphoric, pivalic, polygalacturonic, salicylic, stearic, succinic, sulfuric, tannic, tartaric acid, teoclastic, p-toluenesulfonic, and the like. When the compounds contain an acidic side chain, suitable pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salts for the compounds of the present invention include, but are not limited to, metallic salts made from aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc or organic salts made from lysine, arginine, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, chlorprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine (N-methylglucamine) and procaine. Further pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, when appropriate, nontoxic ammonium cations and carboxylate, sulfonate and phosphonate anions attached to alkyl having from 1 to 20 carbon atoms.

[0075] Also provided herein is a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound disclosed above, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt form thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent.

[0076] While it may be possible for the compounds of formula I to be administered as the raw chemical, it is preferable to present them as a pharmaceutical composition. According to a further aspect, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, together with one or more pharmaceutically carriers thereof and optionally one or more other therapeutic ingredients. The carrier(s) must be "acceptable" in the sense of being compatible with the other ingredients of the formulation and not deleterious to the recipient thereof.

[0077] The formulations include those suitable for oral, parenteral (including subcutaneous, intradermal, intramuscular, intravenous and intraarticular), rectal and topical (including dermal, buccal, sublingual and intraocular) administration. The most suitable route may depend upon the condition and disorder of the recipient. The formulations may conveniently be presented in unit dosage form and may be prepared by any of the methods well known in the art of pharmacy. All methods include the step of bringing into association a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof ("active ingredient") with the carrier which constitutes one or more accessory ingredients. In general, the formulations are prepared by uniformly and intimately bringing into association the active ingredient with liquid carriers or finely divided solid carriers or both and then, if necessary, shaping the product into the desired formulation.

[0078] Formulations of the present invention suitable for oral administration may be presented as discrete units such as capsules, cachets or tablets each containing a predetermined amount of the active ingredient; as a powder or granules; as a solution or a suspension in an aqueous liquid or a non-aqueous liquid; or as an oil-in-water liquid emulsion or a water-in-oil liquid emulsion. The active ingredient may also be presented as a bolus, electuary or paste.

[0079] A tablet may be made by compression or molding, optionally with one or more accessory ingredients. Compressed tablets may be prepared by compressing in a suitable machine the active ingredient in a free-flowing form such as a powder or granules, optionally mixed with a binder, lubricant, inert diluent, lubricating, surface active or dispersing agent. Molded tablets may be made by molding in a suitable machine a mixture of the powdered compound moistened with an inert liquid diluent. The tablets may

optionally be coated or scored and may be formulated so as to provide sustained, delayed or controlled release of the active ingredient therein.

[0080] Formulations for parenteral administration include aqueous and non-aqueous sterile injection solutions which may contain anti-oxidants, buffers, bacteriostats and solutes which render the formulation isotonic with the blood of the intended recipient.

Formulations for parenteral administration also include aqueous and non-aqueous sterile suspensions, which may include suspending agents and thickening agents. The formulations may be presented in unit-dose or multi-dose containers, for example sealed ampoules and vials, and may be stored in a freeze-dried (lyophilized) condition requiring only the addition of a sterile liquid carrier, for example saline, phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) or the like, immediately prior to use. Extemporaneous injection solutions and suspensions may be prepared from sterile powders, granules and tablets of the kind previously described.

[0081] It will be recognized that the compounds of this invention can exist in radiolabeled form, i.e., the compounds may contain one or more atoms containing an atomic mass or mass number different from the atomic mass or mass number usually found in nature.

Radioisotopes of hydrogen, carbon, phosphorous, fluorine, and chlorine include ^2H , ^3H , ^{13}C , ^{14}C , ^{15}N , ^{35}S , ^{18}F , and ^{36}Cl , respectively. Compounds that contain those radioisotopes and/or other radioisotopes of other atoms are within the scope of this invention. Tritiated, i.e. ^3H , and carbon-14, i.e., ^{14}C , radioisotopes are particularly preferred for their ease in preparation and detectability. Compounds that contain isotopes ^{11}C , ^{13}N , ^{15}O and ^{18}F are well suited for positron emission tomography. Radiolabeled compounds of formula I of this invention and prodrugs thereof can generally be prepared by methods well known to those skilled in the art. Conveniently, such radiolabeled compounds can be prepared by carrying out the procedures disclosed in the Examples and Schemes by substituting a readily available radiolabeled reagent for a non-radiolabeled reagent.

[0082] The compounds provided herein can be used for treating cancer in a patient, the method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula I. In some embodiments, the cancer is characterized by dysregulation of the PI3K-AKT-FOXO signaling pathway. For example, the cancer can be selected from the group consisting of: ovarian, pancreatic, renal cell, breast, prostate, lung, hepatocellular carcinoma, glioma, leukemia, lymphoma, colorectal cancers, and sarcomas.

[0083] In some embodiments, the method further comprises administering one or more additional cancer chemotherapeutic agents. In some embodiments, the one or more additional cancer chemotherapeutic agents are EGFR inhibitors.

[0084] In some embodiments, the cancer is chemotherapy resistant cancer. In some embodiments, the method further comprises administering one or more cancer chemotherapeutic agents. In some embodiments, the one or more cancer chemotherapeutic agents are EGFR inhibitors.

[0085] In some embodiments, administration of a compound of formula I can restore sensitivity to one or more chemotherapeutic agents in a patient wherein the patient has developed a resistance to the one or more chemotherapeutic agents. More particularly, cancers that may be treated by the compounds, compositions and methods described herein include, but are not limited to, the following:

cardiac cancers, including, for example sarcoma, e.g., angiosarcoma, fibrosarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, and liposarcoma; myxoma; rhabdomyoma; fibroma; lipoma and teratoma;

lung cancers, including, for example, bronchogenic carcinoma, e.g., squamous cell, undifferentiated small cell, undifferentiated large cell, and adenocarcinoma; alveolar and bronchiolar carcinoma; bronchial adenoma; sarcoma; lymphoma; chondromatous hamartoma; and mesothelioma;

gastrointestinal cancer, including, for example, cancers of the esophagus, e.g., squamous cell carcinoma, adenocarcinoma, leiomyosarcoma, and lymphoma; cancers of the stomach, e.g., carcinoma, lymphoma, and leiomyosarcoma; cancers of the pancreas, e.g., ductal adenocarcinoma, insulinoma, glucagonoma, gastrinoma, carcinoid tumors, and vipoma; cancers of the small bowel, e.g., adenocarcinoma, lymphoma, carcinoid tumors, Kaposi's sarcoma, leiomyoma, hemangioma, lipoma, neurofibroma, and fibroma; cancers of the large bowel, e.g., adenocarcinoma, tubular adenoma, villous adenoma, hamartoma, and leiomyoma;

genitourinary tract cancers, including, for example, cancers of the kidney, e.g., adenocarcinoma, Wilm's tumor (nephroblastoma), lymphoma, and leukemia; cancers of the bladder and urethra, e.g., squamous cell carcinoma, transitional cell carcinoma, and adenocarcinoma; cancers of the prostate, e.g., adenocarcinoma, and sarcoma; cancer of the testis, e.g., seminoma, teratoma, embryonal carcinoma, teratocarcinoma,

choriocarcinoma, sarcoma, interstitial cell carcinoma, fibroma, fibroadenoma, adenomatoid tumors, and lipoma;

liver cancers, including, for example, hepatoma, e.g., hepatocellular carcinoma; cholangiocarcinoma; hepatoblastoma; angiosarcoma; hepatocellular adenoma; and hemangioma;

bone cancers, including, for example, osteogenic sarcoma (osteosarcoma), fibrosarcoma, malignant fibrous histiocyoma, chondrosarcoma, Ewing's sarcoma,

malignant lymphoma (reticulum cell sarcoma), multiple myeloma, malignant giant cell tumor chordoma, osteochondroma (osteochondrogenous exostoses), benign chondroma, chondroblastoma, chondromyxofibroma, osteoid osteoma and giant cell tumors;

nervous system cancers, including, for example, cancers of the skull, e.g., osteoma, hemangioma, granuloma, xanthoma, and osteitis deformans; cancers of the meninges, e.g., meningioma, meningiosarcoma, and gliomatosis; cancers of the brain, e.g., astrocytoma, medulloblastoma, glioma, ependymoma, germinoma (pinealoma), glioblastoma multiform, oligodendroglioma, schwannoma, retinoblastoma, and congenital tumors; and cancers of the spinal cord, e.g., neurofibroma, meningioma, glioma, and sarcoma;

gynecological cancers, including, for example, cancers of the uterus, e.g., endometrial carcinoma; cancers of the cervix, e.g., cervical carcinoma, and pre tumor cervical dysplasia; cancers of the ovaries, e.g., ovarian carcinoma, including serous cystadenocarcinoma, mucinous cystadenocarcinoma, unclassified carcinoma, granulosa thecal cell tumors, Sertoli Leydig cell tumors, dysgerminoma, and malignant teratoma; cancers of the vulva, e.g., squamous cell carcinoma, intraepithelial carcinoma, adenocarcinoma, fibrosarcoma, and melanoma; cancers of the vagina, e.g., clear cell carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, botryoid sarcoma, and embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma; and cancers of the fallopian tubes, e.g., carcinoma;

hematologic cancers, including, for example, cancers of the blood, e.g., acute myeloid leukemia, chronic myeloid leukemia, acute lymphoblastic leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, myeloproliferative diseases, multiple myeloma, and myelodysplastic syndrome, Hodgkin's lymphoma, non Hodgkin's lymphoma (malignant lymphoma) and Waldenström's macroglobulinemia;

skin cancers, including, for example, malignant melanoma, basal cell carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, moles dysplastic nevi, lipoma, angioma, dermatofibroma, keloids, psoriasis; and
adrenal gland cancers, including, for example, neuroblastoma.

[0086] Cancers may be solid tumors that may or may not be metastatic. Cancers may also occur, as in leukemia, as a diffuse tissue.

[0087] The compounds described herein can also be administered in combination with existing methods of treating cancers, for example by chemotherapy, irradiation, or surgery. Thus, there is further provided a method of treating cancer comprising administering an effective amount of a compound according to formula I to a patient, wherein a therapeutically effective amount of one or more additional cancer chemotherapeutic agents are administered to the patient.

[0088] Also provided herein is a method for treating diabetes in a patient, the method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula I.

[0089] Further provided herein is a method for treating an autoimmune disease in a patient, the method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula I. The autoimmune disease can be, for example, inflammatory bowel disease (IBD). Immune responses are constantly and tightly regulated and one important cellular component in maintaining self tolerance (i.e., prevention of autoimmunity) and tolerance of benign commensal gut flora are regulatory T cells (Treg). Treg can be subdivided into multiple phenotypes, but the most common are CD4⁺CD25⁺ T cells that express the transcription factor Foxp3. Foxp3 is a direct transcriptional target of FOXO proteins, particularly FOXO1 and FOXO3. Thus activation of FOXO proteins in naïve T-cells promotes and directs differentiation to maintain a population of Treg cells.

[0090] Acute immune mediated rejection and chronic immune mediated rejection are key obstacles to successful solid organ transplantation. It is believed that these forms of rejection can be prevented/overcome by amplifying Treg number and or function. Similarly, a common and morbid complication of allogeneic hematopoietic cell transplants (Allo-HCT) used to treat various malignant and non-malignant conditions, is graft versus host disease, in which the transplanted immune cells from the donor damage multiple organs in the recipient (most notably skin, gut, and liver). Increasing experimental and

clinical data indicate that Tregs can be harnessed to prevent and or treat this disease process.

[0091] Thus compounds of the present invention are useful in treatment of autoimmune and related diseases, by activating FOXO proteins and inducing T cell differentiation to Tregs. Compounds may be administered therapeutically to subjects directly, or alternatively, T cells may be collected from a subject and differentiated *ex vivo* to Tregs as described by Taylor et al. [*Blood* 99, 3493-3499 (2002)].

[0092] Aspects of the invention include methods for treatment of autoimmune disease characterized by deficiency in Treg function comprising administering a therapeutically useful amount of compound of formula I. The method can also include extraction of naïve T-cells from a patient, differentiation of T-cells to Tregs *ex vivo* by treatment with a compound of formula I, optionally supplemented with an HDACi, followed by administration of Tregs to patient with optional separation of compound of formula I from Tregs prior to their administration. As stated above, autoimmune diseases that can be so treated include IBD, solid organ transplant rejection, and GvHD in allo-HCT

[0093] In some embodiments, the compounds can be administered to a patient to treat an autoimmune disorder, for example, Addison's disease, Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis, celiac disease, Crohn's disease, diabetes, eosinophilic fasciitis, Guillain-Barré syndrome (GBS), Graves' disease, Lupus erythematosus, Miller-Fisher syndrome, psoriasis, rheumatoid arthritis, ulcerative colitis, and vasculitis. In some embodiments, the compound provided herein can be used for treating a disease or disorder in a patient wherein the disease or disorder involves excessive or unregulated cellular proliferation, the method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula I. Also provided herein is a method for treating a disease or disorder in a patient where the disease or disorder involves the dysregulation of the pi3K-AKT-FOXO signaling pathway, the method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula I.

[0094] Further provided herein is a method for treating a disease in a patient wherein the disease is characterized by proteotoxicity, including age onset proteotoxicity leading to neurodegeneration, the method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula I. Hyperphosphorylated Tau has been implicated as the pathogenic protein in several neurodegenerative diseases and furthermore PP2A has been shown to be an important phosphatase in reversing aberrant

phosphorylation of Tau; see for example Ludovic Martin et al., Tau protein phosphatases in Alzheimer's disease: The leading role of PP2A in Ageing Research Reviews 12 (2013) 39–49; Miguel Medina and Jesus Avila, Further understanding of tau phosphorylation: implications for therapy in Expert Rev. Neurotherapy, 15(1), 115-112 (2015) and Michael Voronkov et al., Phosphoprotein phosphatase 2A: a novel druggable target for Alzheimer's disease in Future Med Chem. 2011 May, 3(7) 821-833. Hyperphosphorylated alpha-Synuclein is a second exemplar of a toxic protein, and again PP2A has been shown to reverse its aberrantly phosphorylated state; see for example Kang-Woo Lee et al., Enhanced Phosphatase Activity Attenuates alpha-Synucleinopathy in a Mouse Model in Neurobiology of Disease, May 11, 2011, 31(19) 6963-6971. In some embodiments, the disease is selected from the group consisting of: Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, Huntington's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, frontotemporal dementia, progressive supranuclear palsy, corticobasal degeneration and Pick's disease.

[0095] The compounds provided herein may further be used in a method for treating a mood disorder in a patient by administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula I. In some embodiments, the mood disorder is stress-induced depression.

[0096] Also provided herein is a method for treating acne vulgaris in a patient by administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula I.

[0097] Further provided herein is a method for treating cardiac hypertrophy in a patient by administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula I. In some embodiments, the cardiac hypertrophy is associated with a disease selected from hypertension, myocardial infarction, and valvular heart disease.

[0098] The compounds provided herein may further be used in a method for treating a viral infection in a patient by administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula I. Examples of viruses that may cause viral infections to be treated include, but are not limited to: a polyomavirus, such as John Cunningham Virus (JCV), Simian virus 40 (SV40), or BK Virus (BKV); influenza, Human Immunodeficiency Virus type 1 (HIV-1), Human Papilloma Virus (HPV), adenovirus, Epstein-Barr Virus (EBV), Hepatitis C Virus (HCV), Molluscum contagiosum virus (MCV); Human T-lymphotropic virus type 1 HTLV-1), Herpes Simplex Virus type 1 (HSV-1), cytomegalovirus (CMV), hepatitis B virus, Bovine papillomavirus (BPV-1), human T-cell lymphotropic virus type 1, Japanese encephalitis virus, respiratory syncytial virus (RSV), and West Nile virus.

[0099] Further provided herein is a method for treating a parasitic infection in a patient by administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula I. Examples of parasites that may cause parasitic infections to be treated include, but are not limited to, *Plasmodium* and *Theileria*.

[00100] PP2A enzymes are involved in the regulation of cell transcription, cell cycle, and viral transformation. Many viruses, including cytomegalovirus, parainfluenza, DNA tumor viruses, and HIV-1, utilize different approaches to exploit PPA2 in order to modify, control, or inactivate cellular activities of the host [Garcia et al., *Microbes and Infection*, 2, 2000, 401–407]. Therefore, the compounds provided herein may further be used in a method for treating a viral infection in a patient by administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula I. Examples of viruses that may cause viral infections to be treated include, but are not limited to: a polyomavirus, such as John Cunningham Virus (JCV), Simian virus 40 (SV40), or BK Virus (BKV); influenza, Human Immunodeficiency Virus type 1 (HIV-1), Human Papilloma Virus (HPV), adenovirus, Epstein-Barr Virus (EBV), Hepatitis C Virus (HCV), Molluscum contagiosum virus (MCV); Human T-lymphotropic virus type 1 HTLV-1), Herpes Simplex Virus type 1 (HSV-1), cytomegalovirus (CMV), hepatitis B virus, Bovine papillomavirus (BPV-1), human T-cell lymphotropic virus type 1, Japanese encephalitis virus, respiratory syncytial virus (RSV), and West Nile virus.

[00101] Serine/Threonine phosphatases, including PP2A are involved in modulation of synaptic plasticity (D. G. Winder and J. D. Sweatt, *Nature Reviews Neuroscience*, vol 2, July 2001, pages 461 – 474). Persistently decreased PP2A activity is associated with maintenance of Long Term Potentiation (LTP) of synapses, thus treatment PP2A activators such as those described here may reverse synaptic LTP. Psychostimulant drugs of abuse such as cocaine and methamphetamine are associated with deleterious synaptic LTP (L. Mao et al, *Neuron* 67, September 9, 2010 and A. Stipanovich et al, *Nature* vol 453, 2008, pages 879 – 884), which may underlie the pathology of addiction and relapse therefore PP2A activators described here may be useful as treatments for psychostimulant abuse.

[00102] Abnormalities in synaptic structure and signaling are linked to autistic spectrum disorder, see for example, Y Chen et al., CTTNBP2, but not CTTNBP2NL, regulates dendritic spinogenesis and synaptic distribution of the striatin–PP2A complex, *Molecular Biology of the Cell*, 23, November 15, 2012, 4383-4392. PP2A has been shown

to be important in normal development of dendritic spines, and treatment with compounds of the present invention may ameliorate or reverse autistic spectrum disorder.

Abbreviations and Definitions

[00103] Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as is commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which this disclosure belongs. A comprehensive list of abbreviations utilized by organic chemists (i.e. persons of ordinary skill in the art) appears in the first issue of each volume of the Journal of Organic Chemistry. The list, which is typically presented in a table entitled “Standard List of Abbreviations” is incorporated herein by reference. In the event that there is a plurality of definitions for terms cited herein, those in this section prevail unless otherwise stated.

[00104] The following abbreviations and terms have the indicated meanings throughout:

Ac	=	acetyl
Aq	=	aqueous
Boc	=	t-butyloxy carbonyl
Bu	=	butyl
c-	=	cyclo
DBA	=	dibenzylideneacetone
DCM	=	dichloromethane = methylene chloride = CH ₂ Cl ₂
DMF	=	N,N-dimethylformamide
eq. or equiv.	=	equivalent(s)
Et	=	ethyl
GC	=	gas chromatography
h	=	hour(s)
KHMDS	=	Potassium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide
mCPBA	=	<i>meta</i> -Chloroperoxybenzoic acid
Me	=	methyl
mesyl	=	methanesulfonyl
min.	=	minute(s)
NMO or NMMO	=	N-methylmorpholine oxide
Pg	=	protecting group
Ph	=	phenyl
RT	=	room temperature
sat'd or sat.	=	saturated
t- or tert	=	tertiary
TFA	=	trifluoroacetic acid
THF	=	tetrahydrofuran
tosyl	=	p-toluenesulfonyl

[00105] As used herein, the terms “comprising” and “including” or grammatical variants thereof are to be taken as specifying the stated features, integers, steps or components but do not preclude the addition of one or more additional features, integers, steps, components or groups thereof. This term encompasses the terms “consisting of” and “consisting essentially of”.

[00106] The phrase “consisting essentially of” or grammatical variants thereof when used herein are to be taken as specifying the stated features, integers, steps or components but do not preclude the addition of one or more additional features, integers, steps, components or groups thereof, but only if the additional features, integers, steps, components or groups thereof do not materially alter the basic and novel characteristics of the claimed composition or method.

[00107] A “patient,” as used herein, includes both humans and other animals, particularly mammals. Thus the methods are applicable to both human therapy and veterinary applications. In some embodiments, the patient is a mammal, for example, a primate. In some embodiments, the patient is a human.

[00108] Treatment can involve administering a compound described herein to a patient diagnosed with a disease, and may involve administering the compound to a patient who does not have active symptoms. Conversely, treatment may involve administering the compositions to a patient at risk of developing a particular disease, or to a patient reporting one or more of the physiological symptoms of a disease, even though a diagnosis of this disease may not have been made.

[00109] The terms “administer”, “administering” or “administration” in reference to a dosage form of the invention refers to the act of introducing the dosage form into the system of subject in need of treatment. When a dosage form of the invention is given in combination with one or more other active agents (in their respective dosage forms), “administration” and its variants are each understood to include concurrent and/or sequential introduction of the dosage form and the other active agents. Administration of any of the described dosage forms includes parallel administration, co-administration or sequential administration. In some situations, the therapies are administered at approximately the same time, *e.g.*, within about a few seconds to a few hours of one another.

[00110] A “therapeutically effective” amount of the compounds described herein is typically one which is sufficient to achieve the desired effect and may vary according to the

nature and severity of the disease condition, and the potency of the compound. It will be appreciated that different concentrations may be employed for prophylaxis than for treatment of an active disease. A therapeutic benefit is achieved with the amelioration of one or more of the physiological symptoms associated with the underlying disorder such that an improvement is observed in the patient, notwithstanding that the patient may still be afflicted with the underlying disorder.

[00111] The term “modulate” with respect to a FOXO transcription factor protein refers to activation of the FOXO transcription factor protein and its biological activities associated with the FOXO pathway. Modulation of FOXO transcription factor proteins includes up-regulation (i.e., agonizing, activation or stimulation). The mode of action of a FOXO modulator can be direct, e.g., through binding to the FOXO transcription factor protein as a ligand. The modulation can also be indirect, e.g., through binding to and/or modifying another molecule which otherwise binds to and activates the FOXO transcription factor protein.

[00112] Throughout this specification the terms and substituents retain their definitions.

[00113] C₁ to C₂₀ hydrocarbon includes alkyl, cycloalkyl, polycycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl and combinations thereof. Examples include benzyl, phenethyl, cyclohexylmethyl, adamantyl, camphoryl and naphthylethyl. Hydrocarbyl refers to any substituent comprised of hydrogen and carbon as the only elemental constituents. Aliphatic hydrocarbons are hydrocarbons that are not aromatic; they may be saturated or unsaturated, cyclic, linear or branched. Examples of aliphatic hydrocarbons include isopropyl, 2-butenyl, 2-butylnyl, cyclopentyl, norbornyl, etc. Aromatic hydrocarbons include benzene (phenyl), naphthalene (naphthyl), anthracene, etc.

[00114] Unless otherwise specified, alkyl (or alkylene) is intended to include linear or branched saturated hydrocarbon structures and combinations thereof. Alkyl refers to alkyl groups from 1 to 20 carbon atoms, preferably 1 to 10 carbon atoms, more preferably 1 to 6 carbon atoms. Examples of alkyl groups include methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, s-butyl, t-butyl and the like.

[00115] Cycloalkyl is a subset of hydrocarbon and includes cyclic hydrocarbon groups of from 3 to 8 carbon atoms. Examples of cycloalkyl groups include cy-propyl, cy-butyl, cy-pentyl, norbornyl and the like.

[00116] Unless otherwise specified, the term “carbocycle” is intended to include ring systems in which the ring atoms are all carbon but of any oxidation state. Thus (C₃-C₁₀) carbocycle refers to both non-aromatic and aromatic systems, including such systems as cyclopropane, benzene and cyclohexene; (C₈-C₁₂) carbopolycycle refers to such systems as norbornane, decalin, indane and naphthalene. Carbocycle, if not otherwise limited, refers to monocycles, bicycles and polycycles.

[00117] Heterocycle means an aliphatic or aromatic carbocycle residue in which from one to four carbons is replaced by a heteroatom selected from the group consisting of N, O, and S. The nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may optionally be oxidized, and the nitrogen heteroatom may optionally be quaternized. Unless otherwise specified, a heterocycle may be non-aromatic (heteroaliphatic) or aromatic (heteroaryl). Examples of heterocycles include pyrrolidine, pyrazole, pyrrole, indole, quinoline, isoquinoline, tetrahydroisoquinoline, benzofuran, benzodioxan, benzodioxole (commonly referred to as methylenedioxyphenyl, when occurring as a substituent), tetrazole, morpholine, thiazole, pyridine, pyridazine, pyrimidine, thiophene, furan, oxazole, oxazoline, isoxazole, dioxane, tetrahydrofuran and the like. Examples of heterocyclyl residues include piperazinyl, piperidinyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolyl, imidazolyl, imidazolidinyl, pyrazinyl, oxazolidinyl, isoxazolidinyl, thiazolidinyl, isothiazolyl, quinuclidinyl, isothiazolidinyl, benzimidazolyl, thiadiazolyl, benzopyranyl, benzothiazolyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranyl, thienyl (also historically called thiophenyl), benzothienyl, thiamorpholinyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl and tetrahydroquinolinyl.

[00118] Alkoxy or alkoxyl refers to groups of from 1 to 20 carbon atoms, preferably 1 to 10 carbon atoms, more preferably 1 to 6 carbon atoms of a straight or branched configuration attached to the parent structure through an oxygen. Examples include methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy and the like. Lower-alkoxy refers to groups containing one to four carbons. For the purpose of this application, alkoxy and lower alkoxy include methylenedioxy and ethylenedioxy.

[00119] The term "halogen" means fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine atoms. In one embodiment, halogen may be a fluorine or chlorine atom.

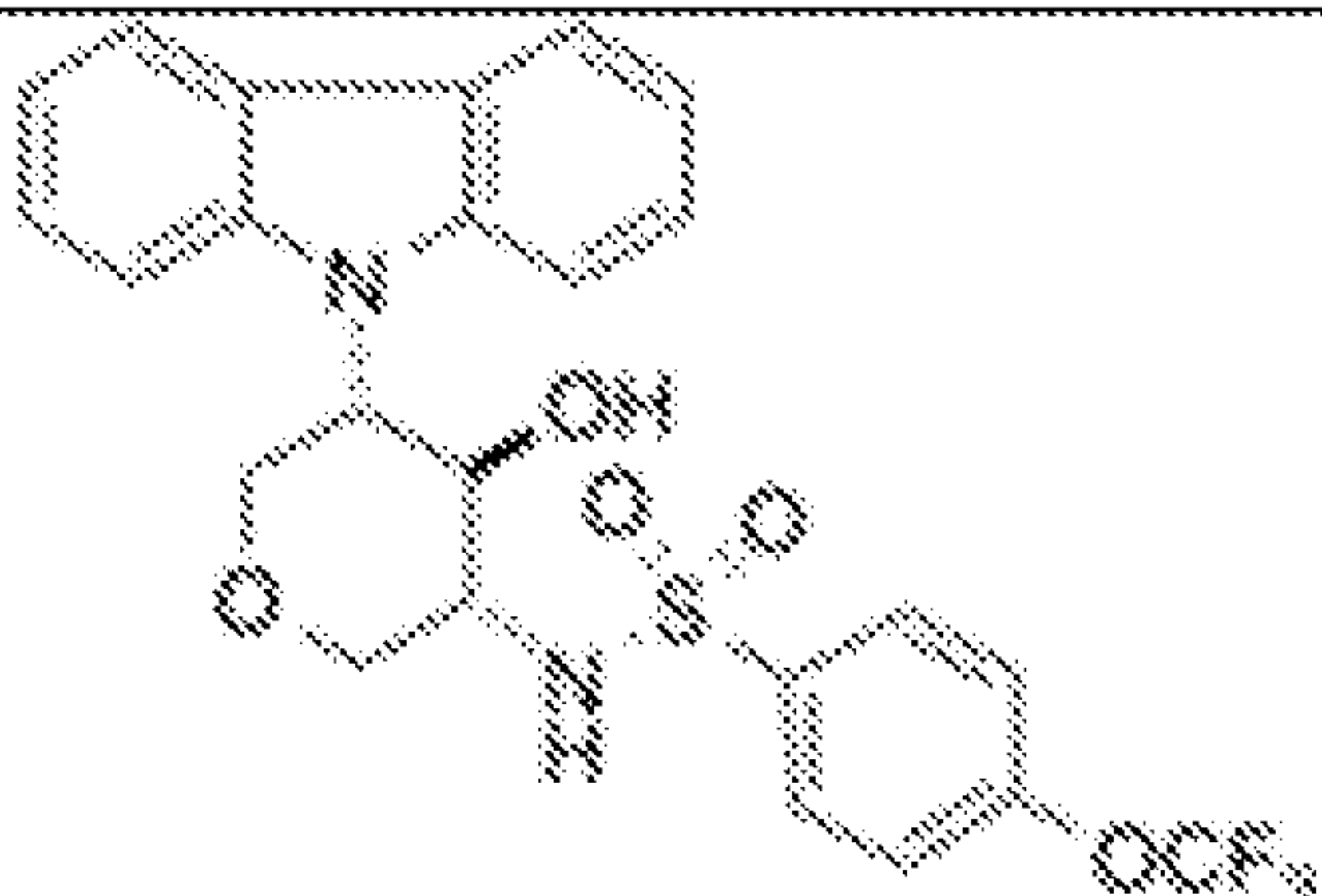
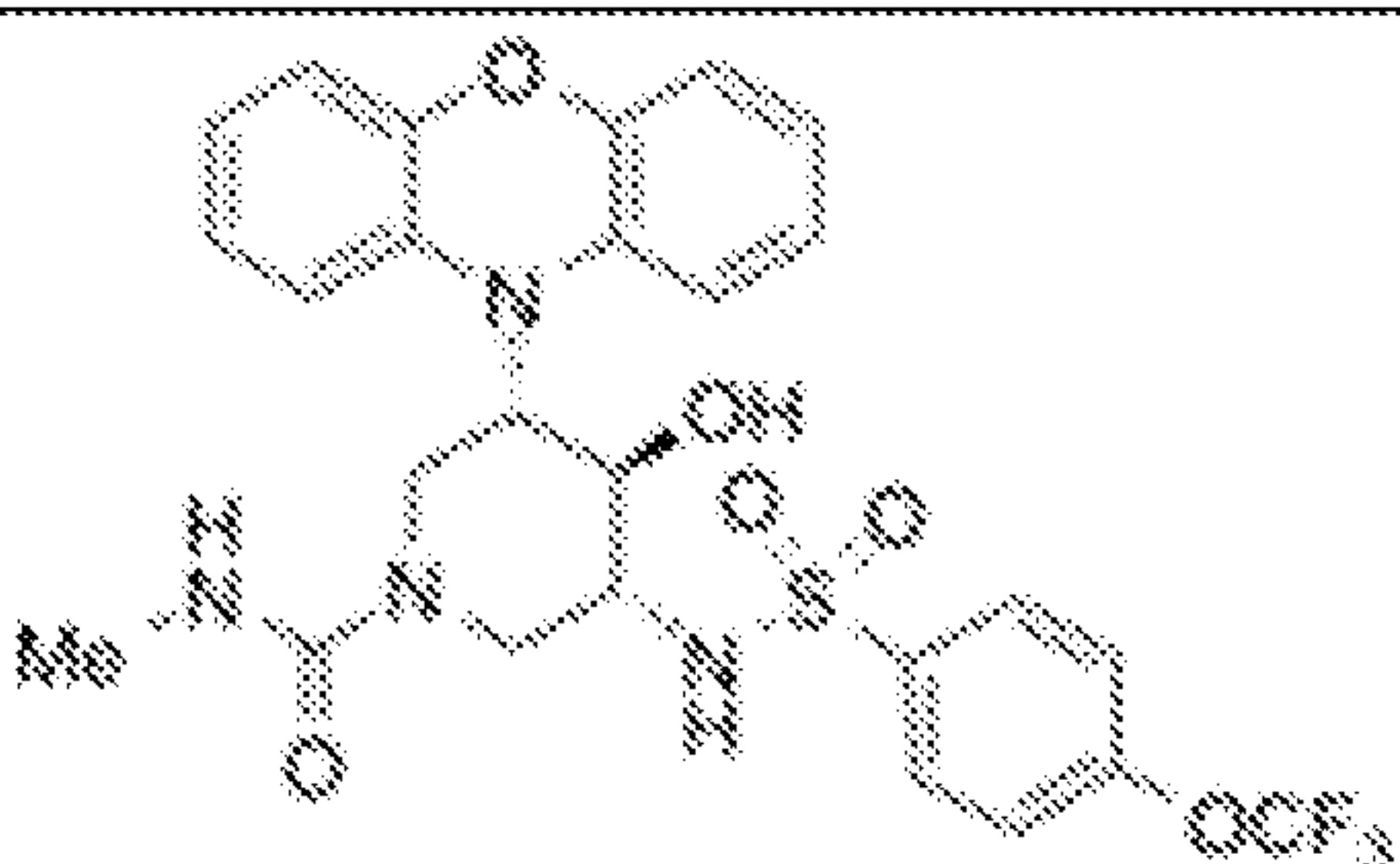
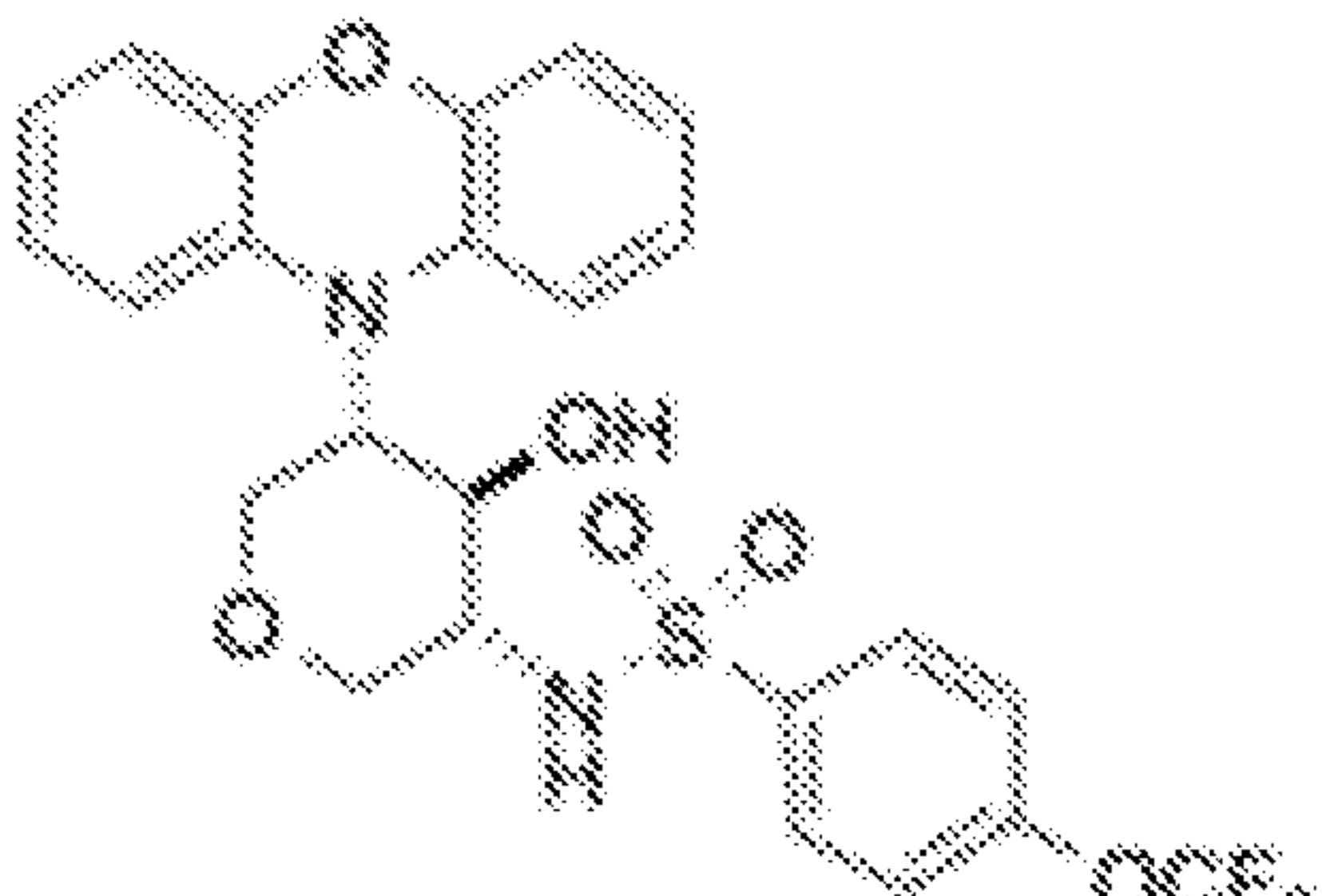
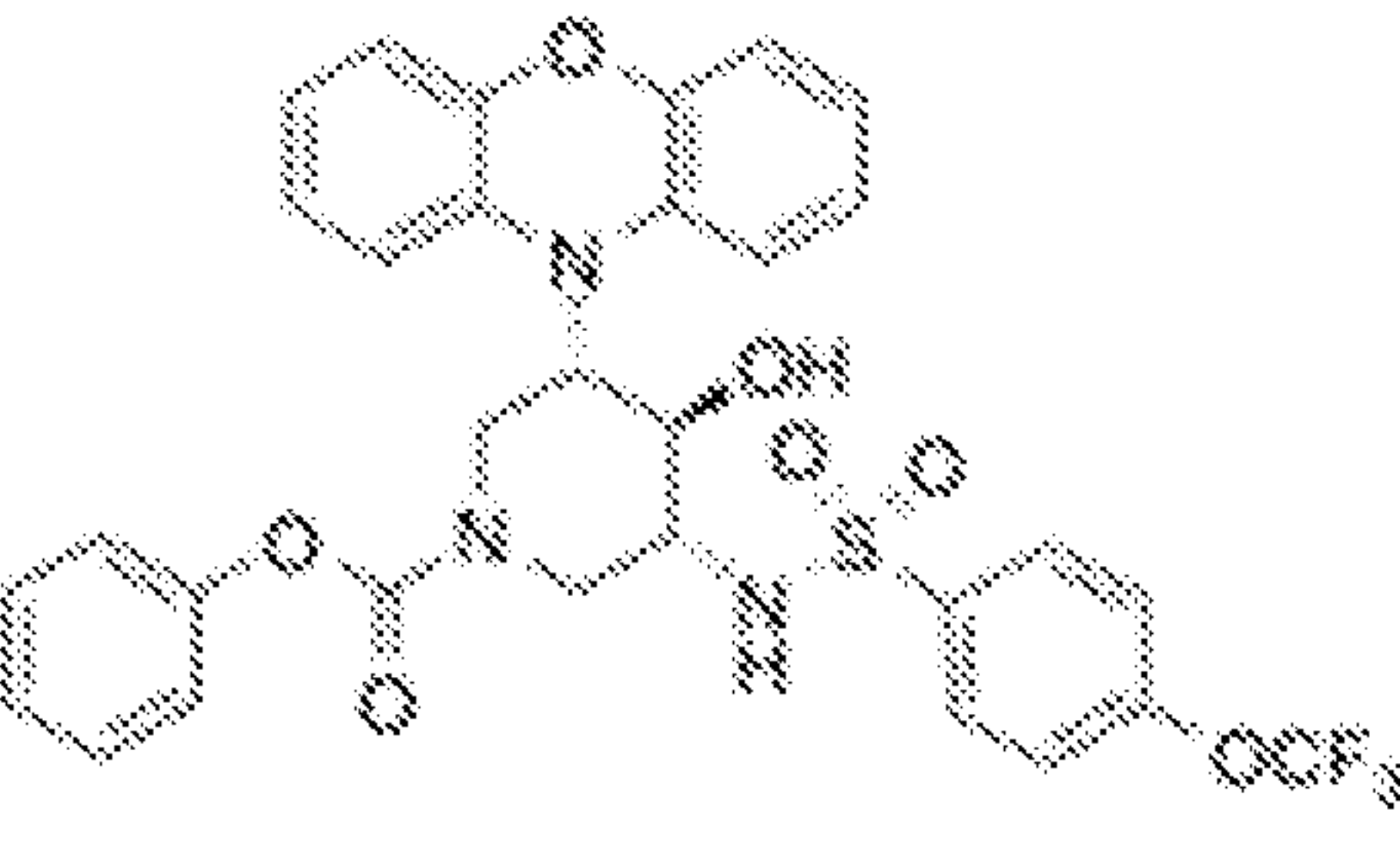
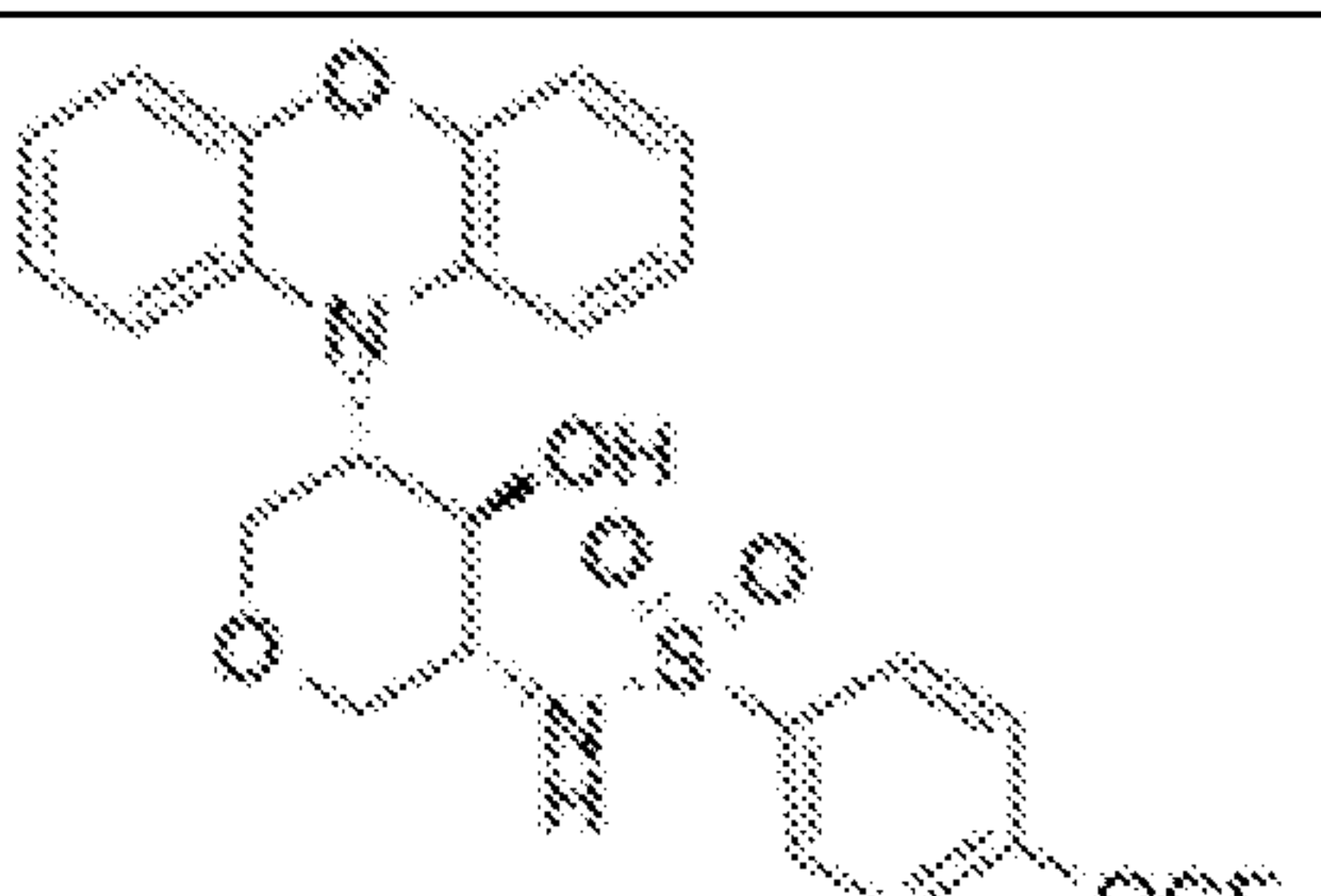
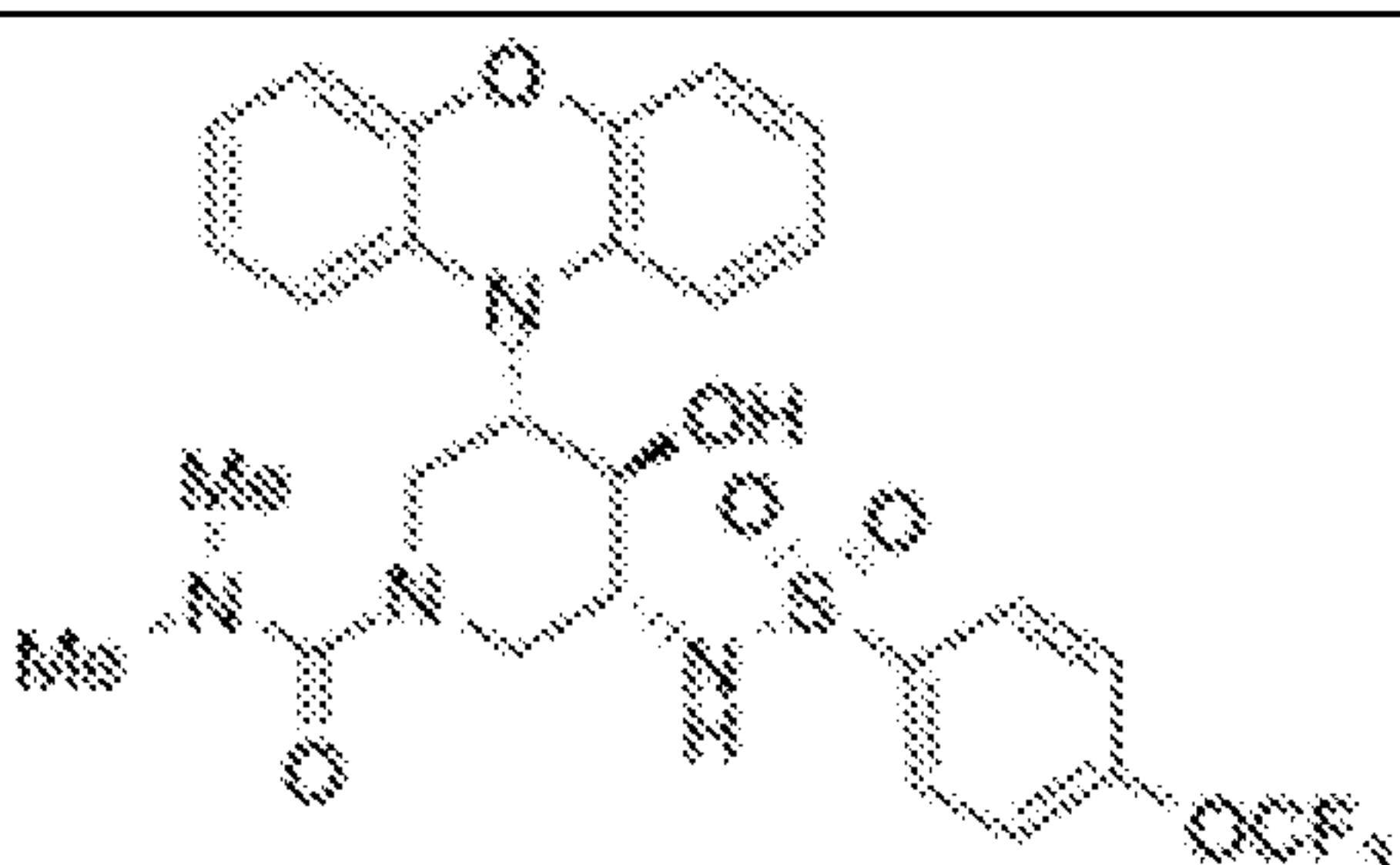
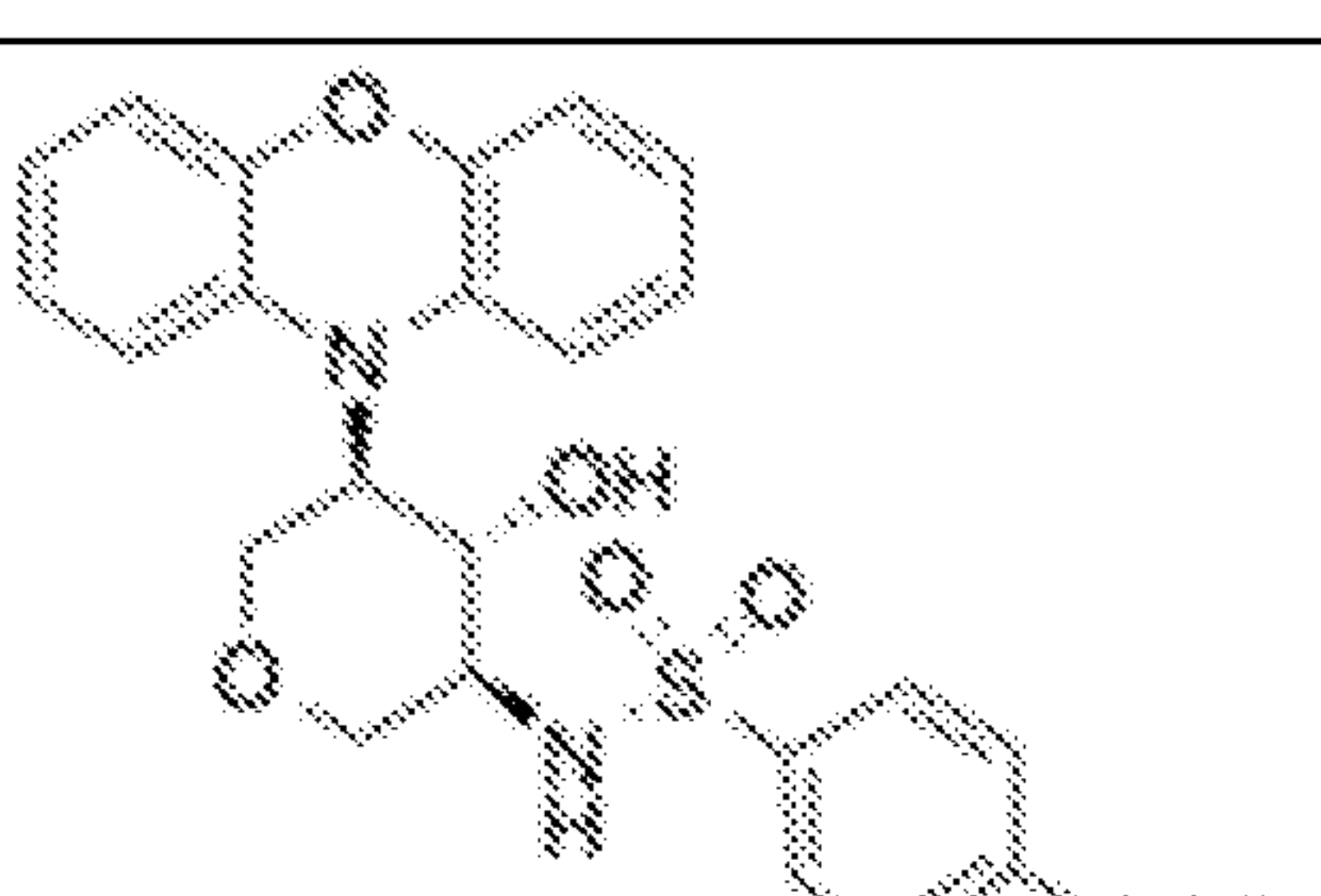
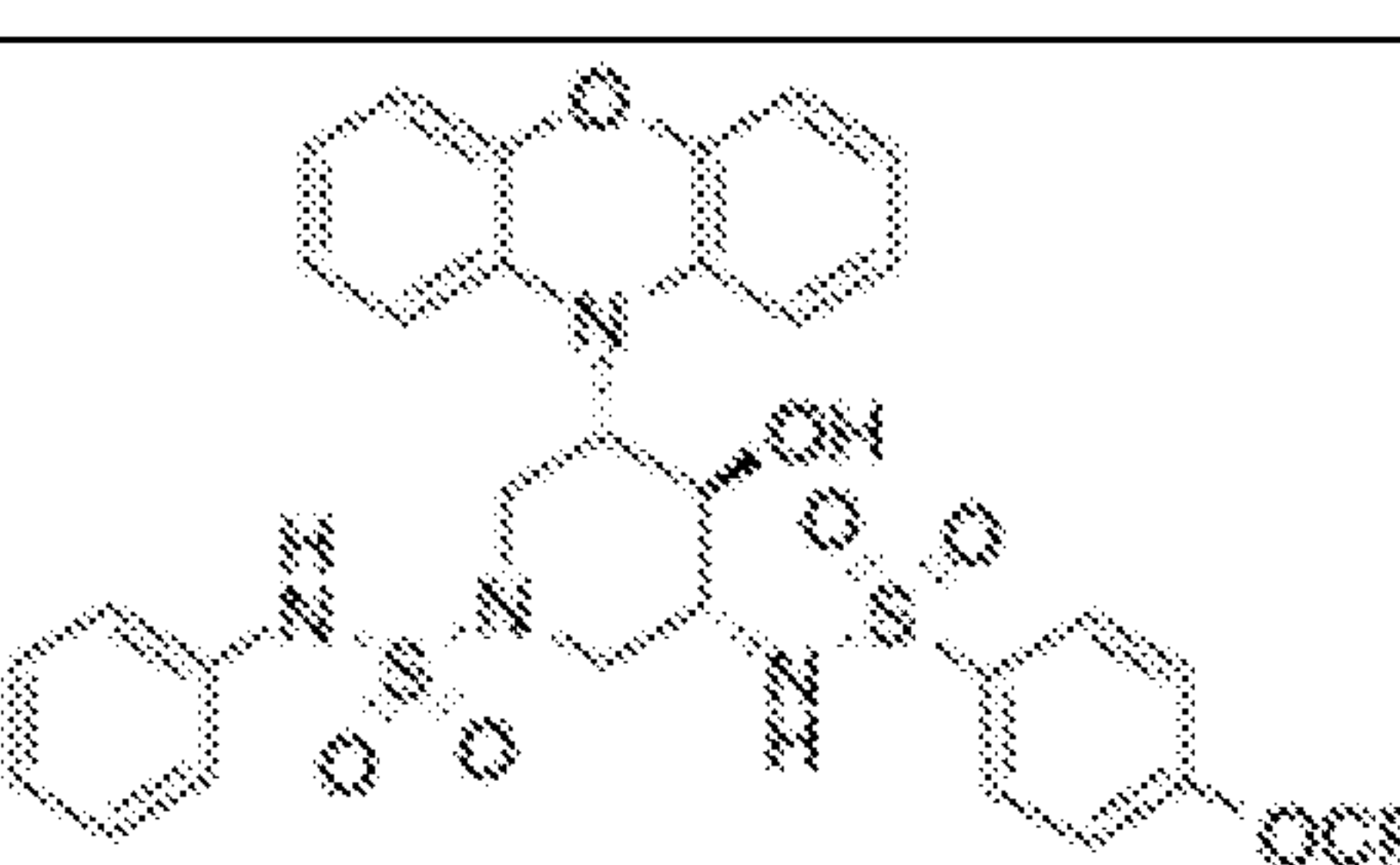
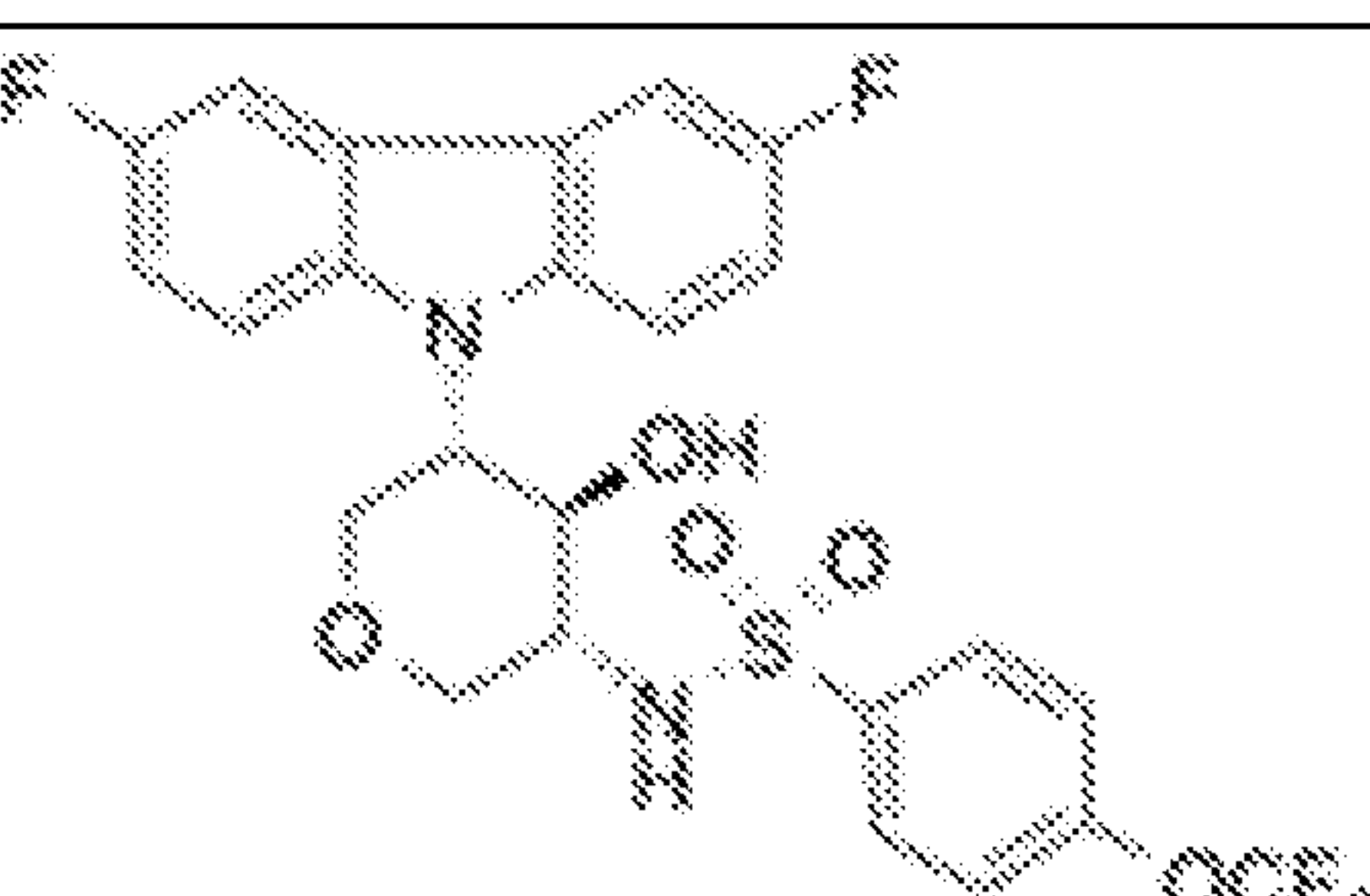
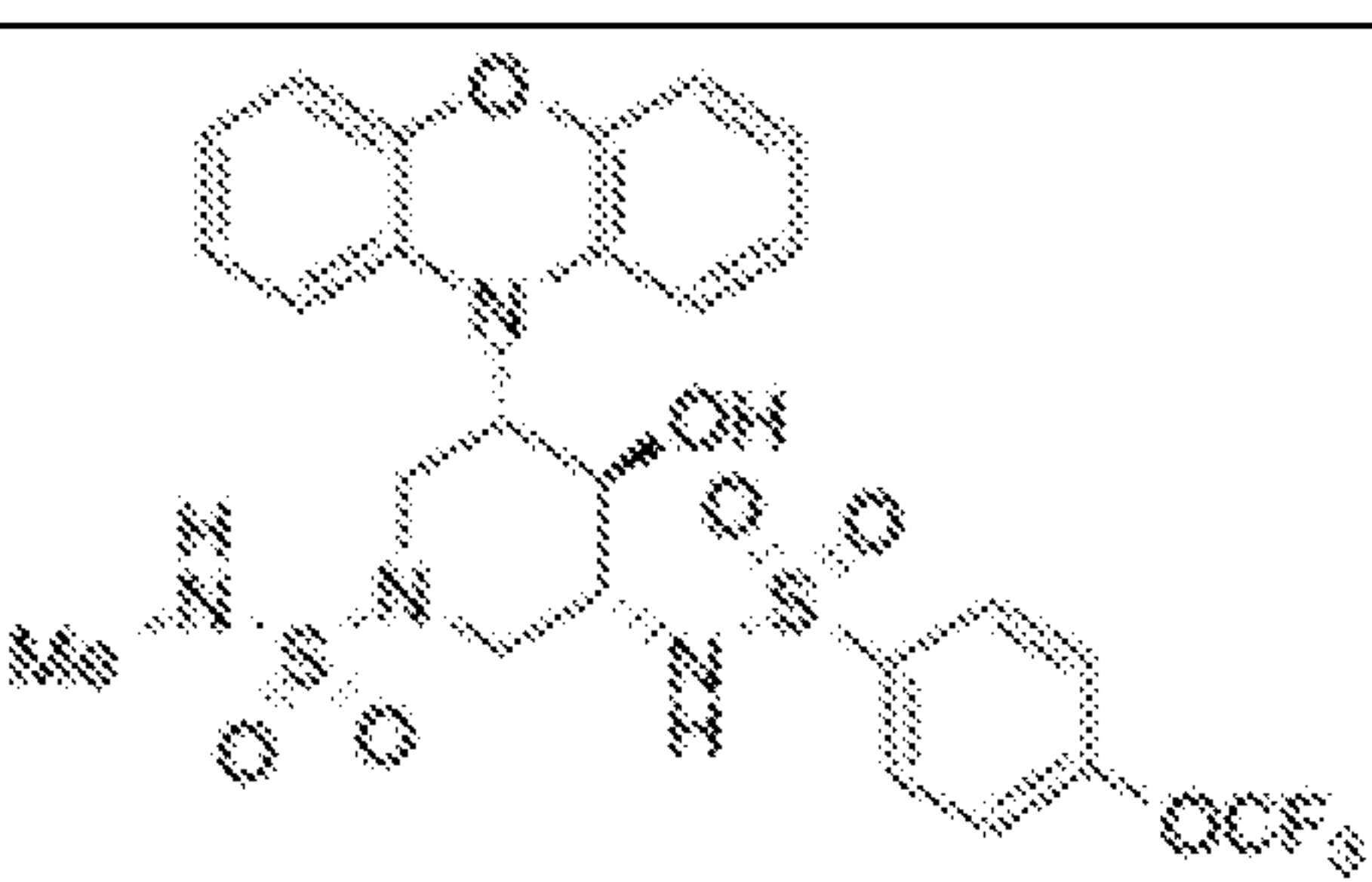
[00120] Unless otherwise specified, acyl refers to formyl and to groups of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 carbon atoms of a straight, branched, cyclic configuration, saturated, unsaturated and aromatic and combinations thereof, attached to the parent structure through a carbonyl functionality. Examples include acetyl, benzoyl, propionyl, isobutyryl and the like.

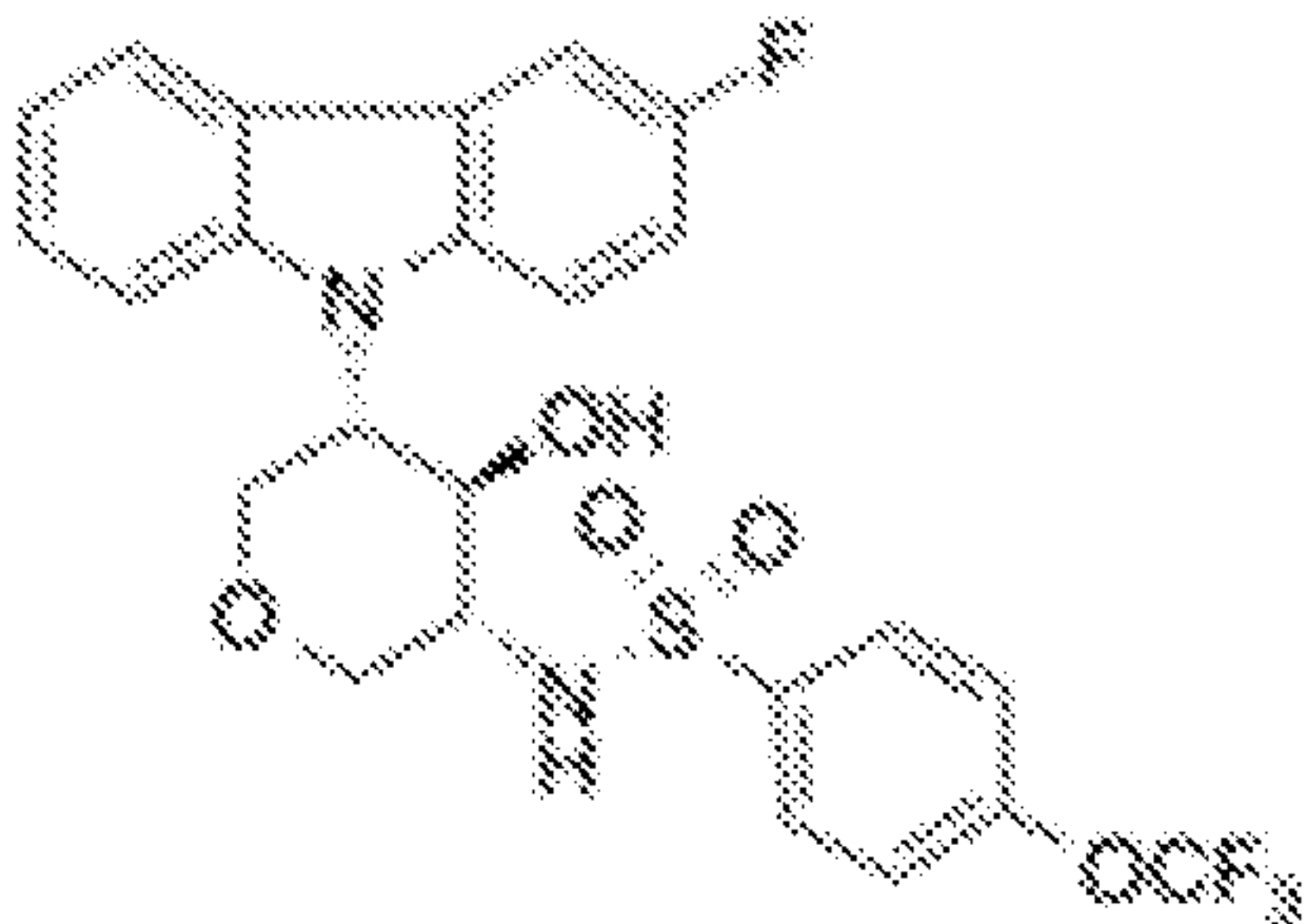
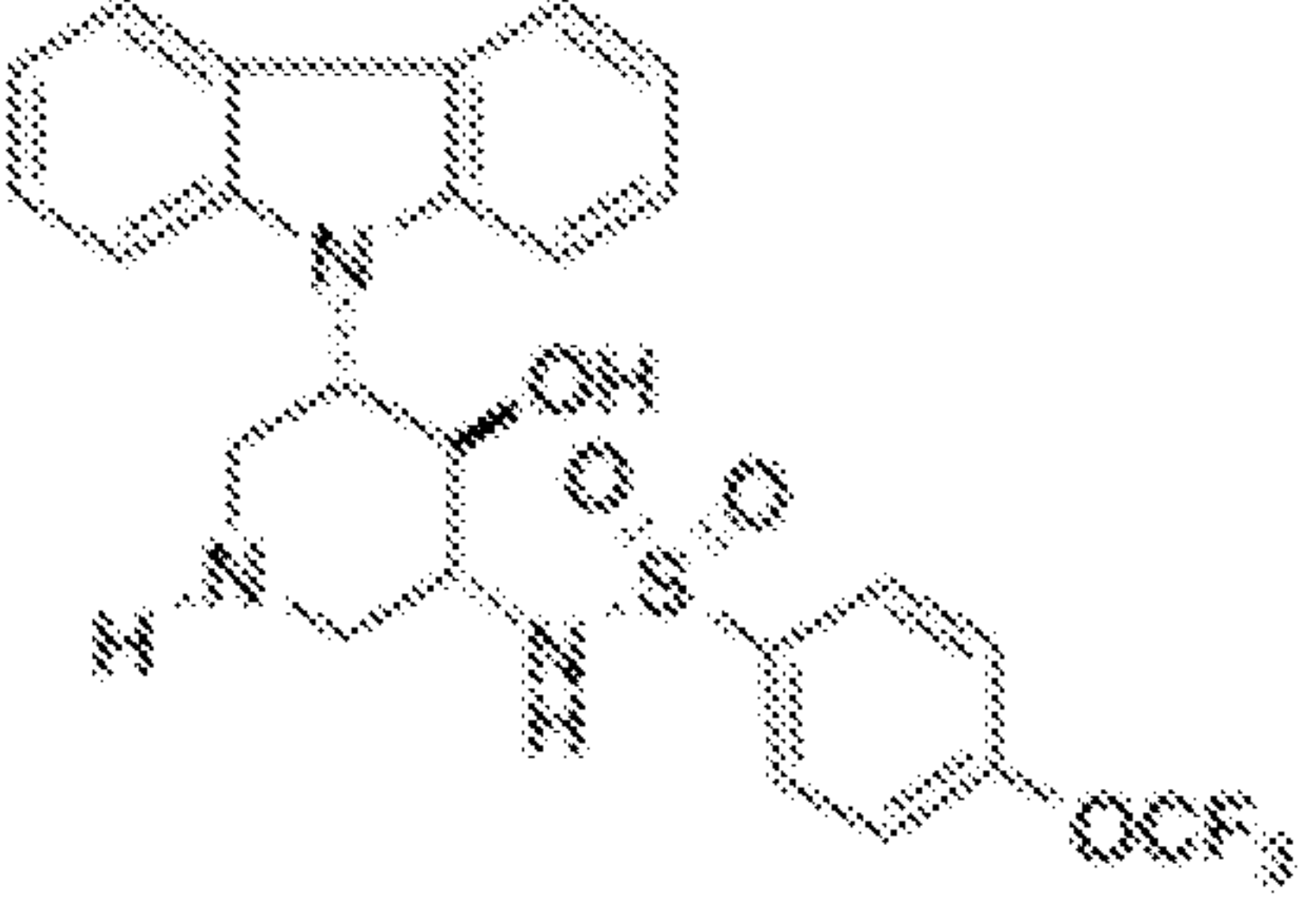
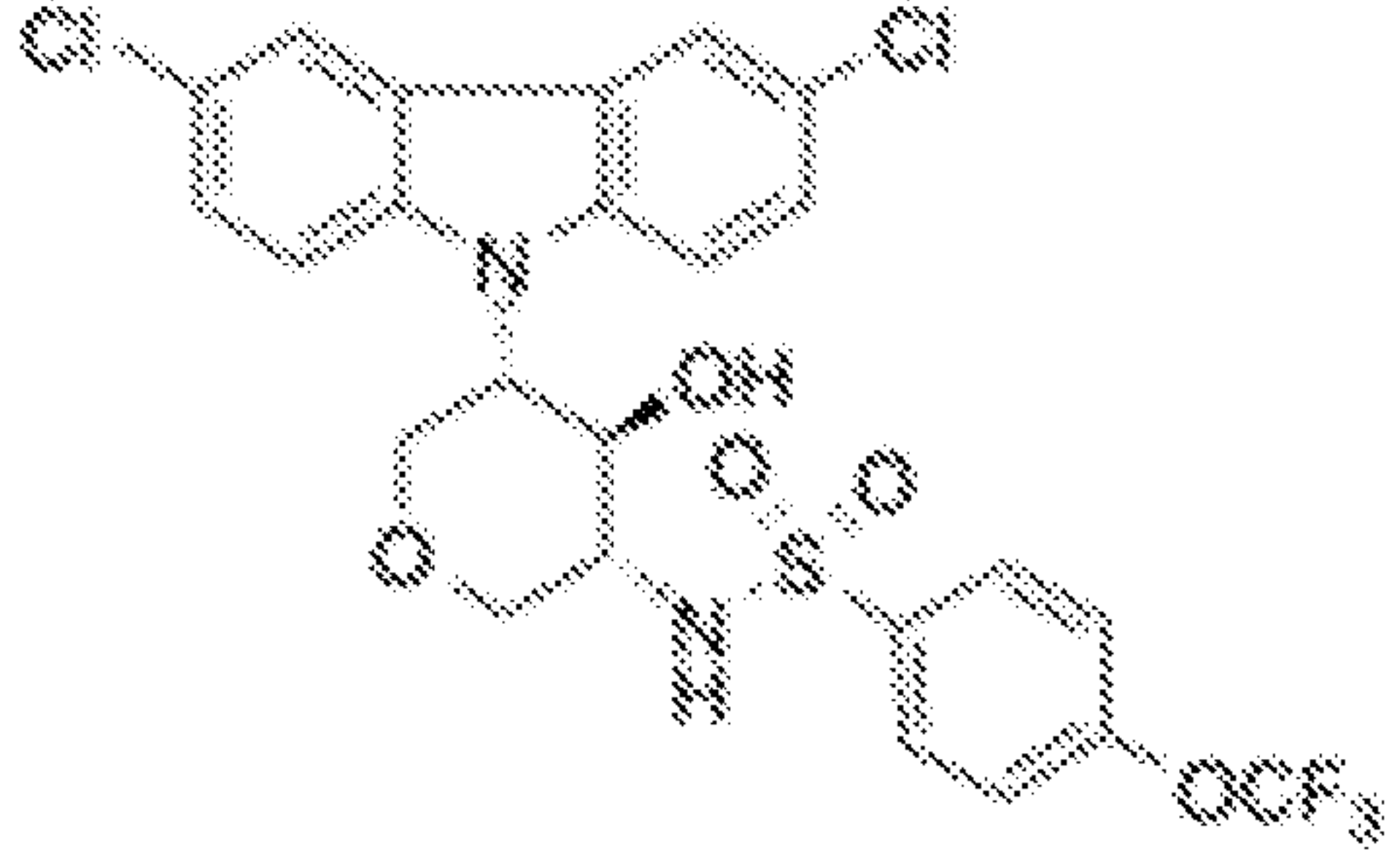
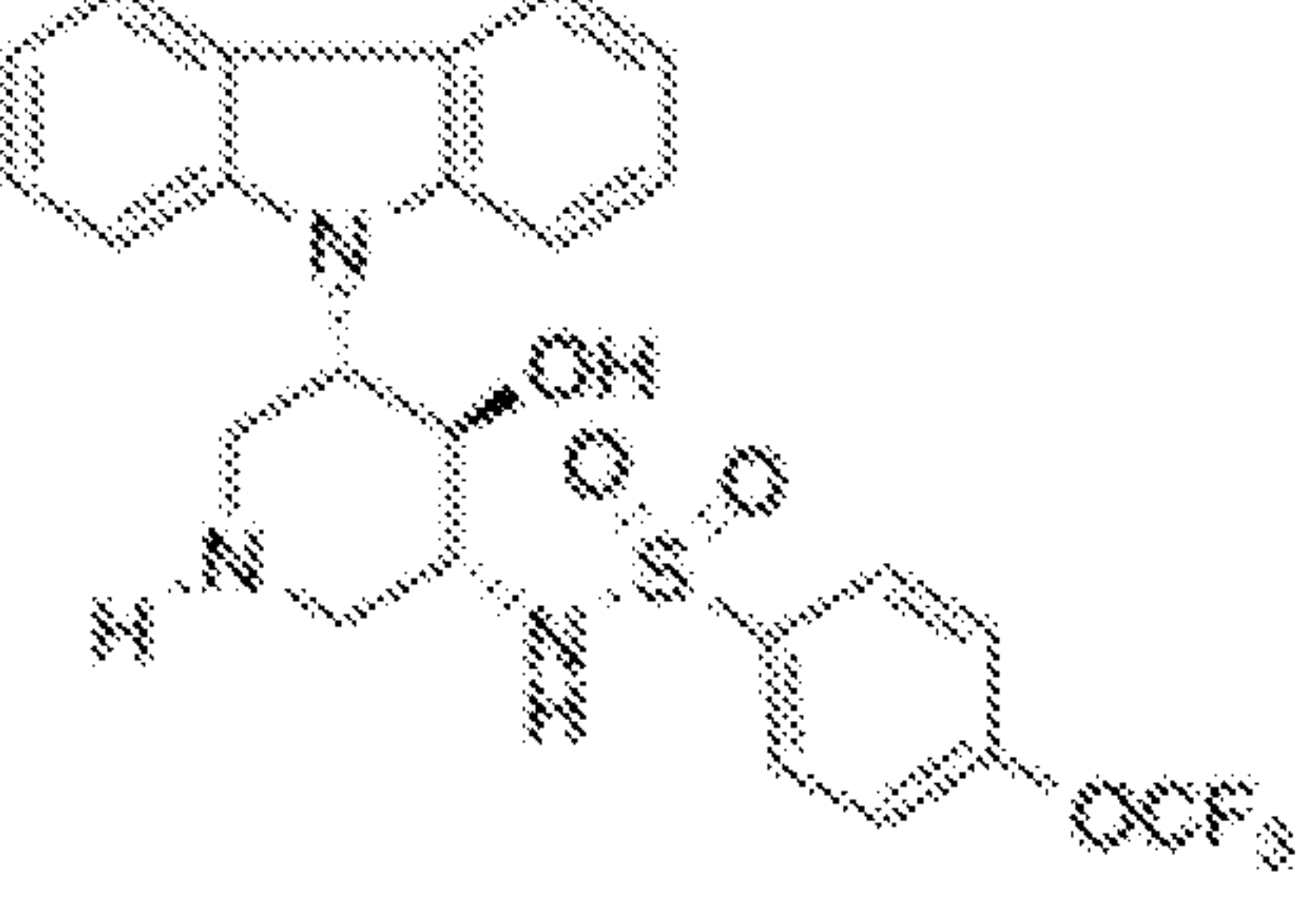
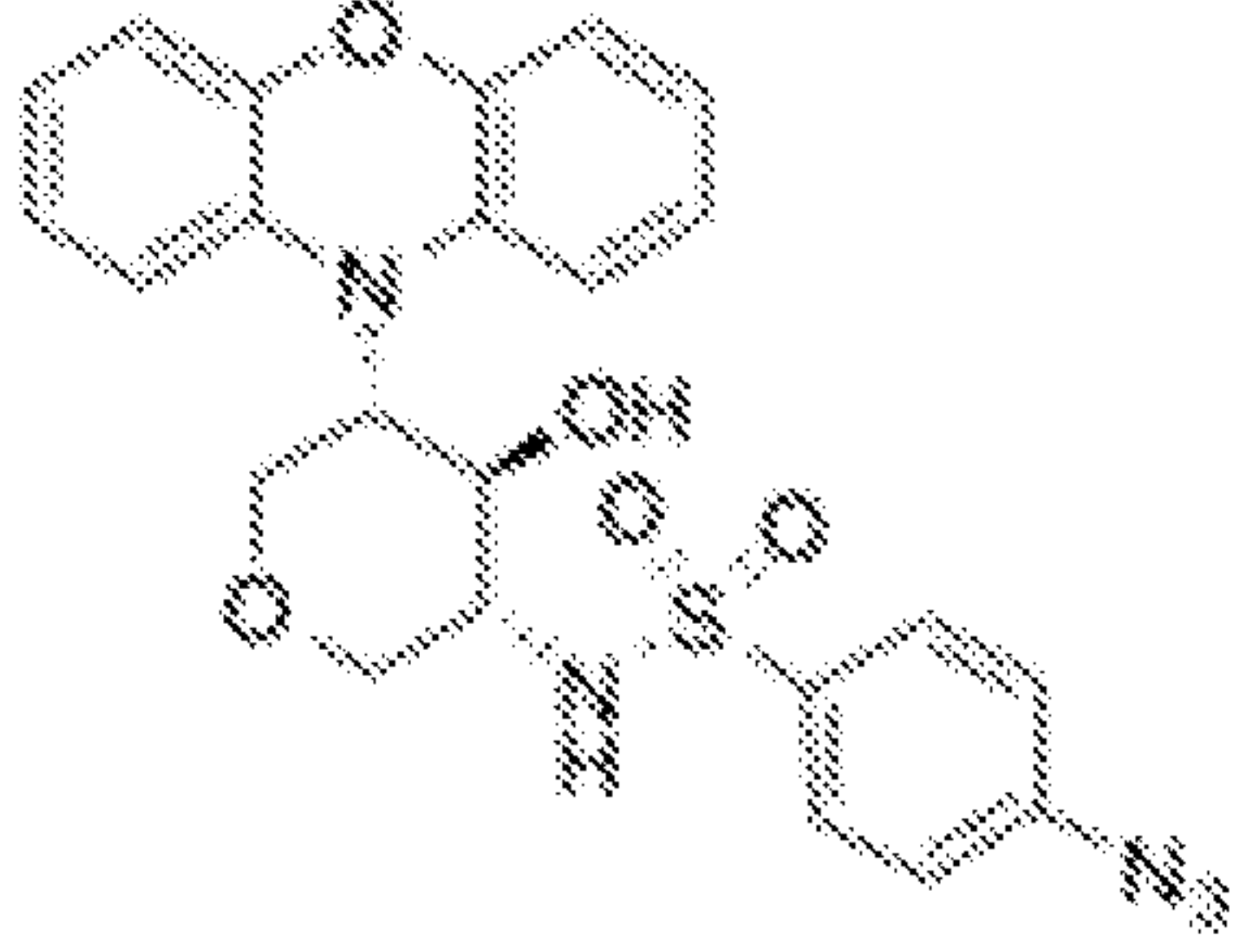
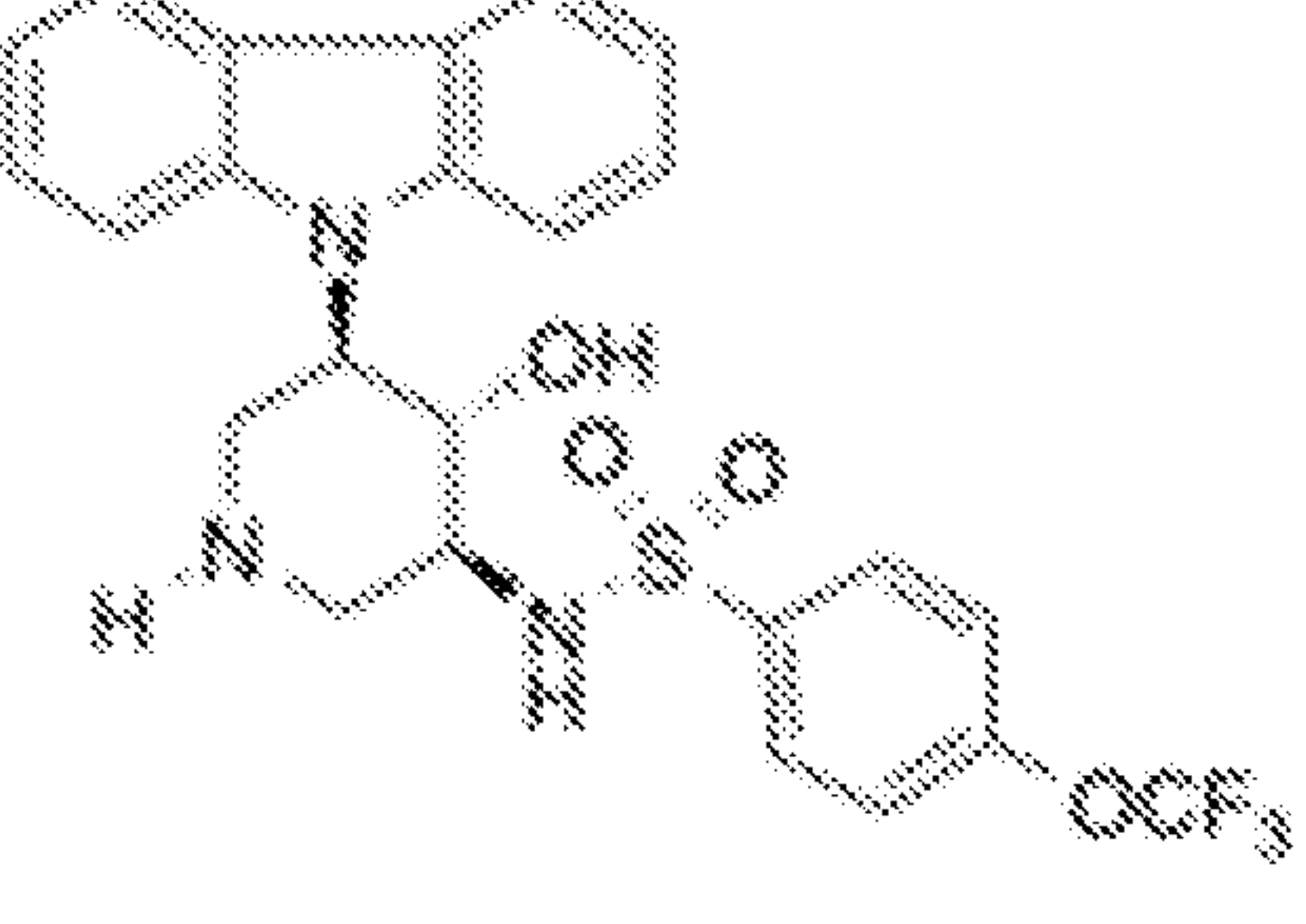
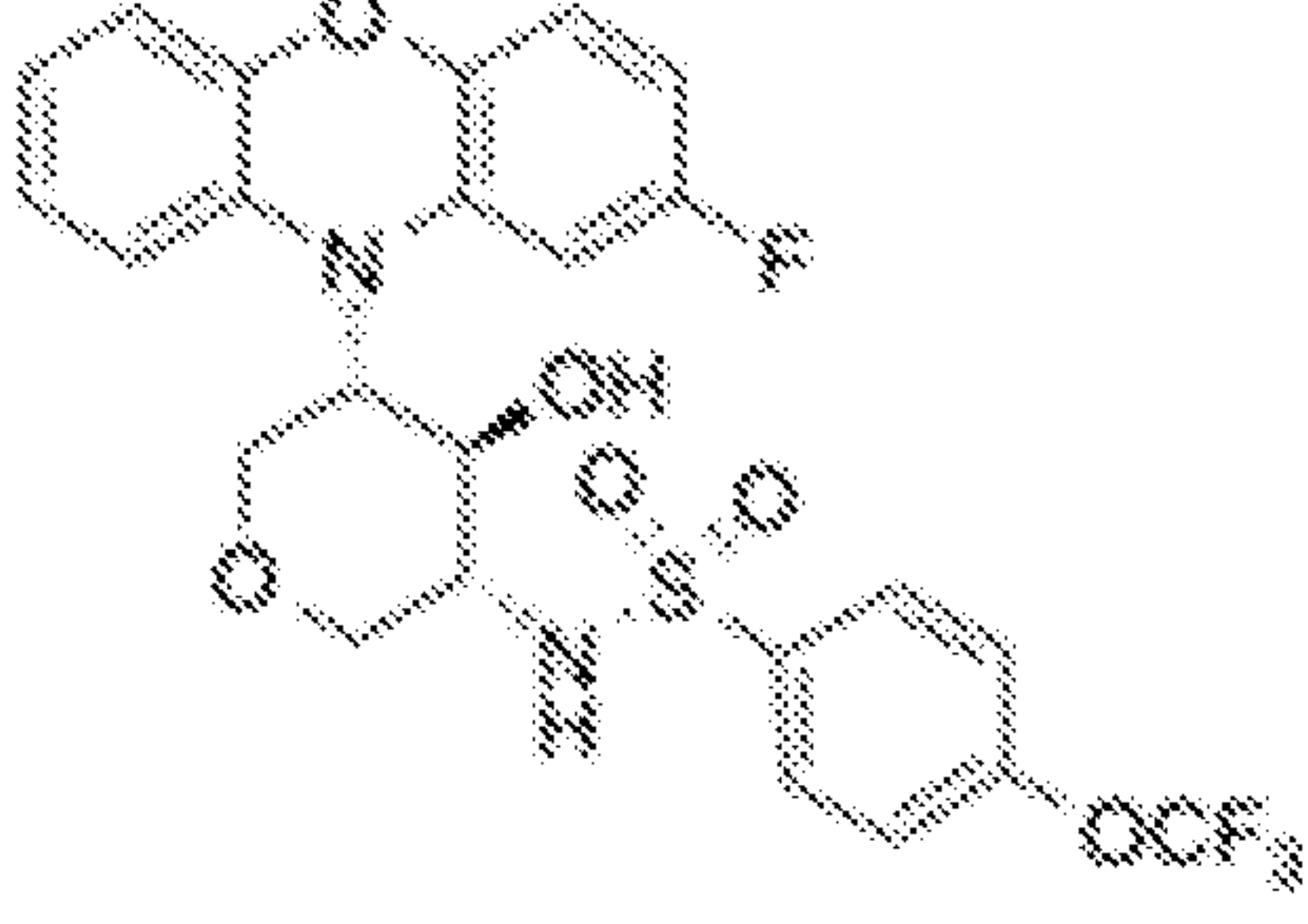
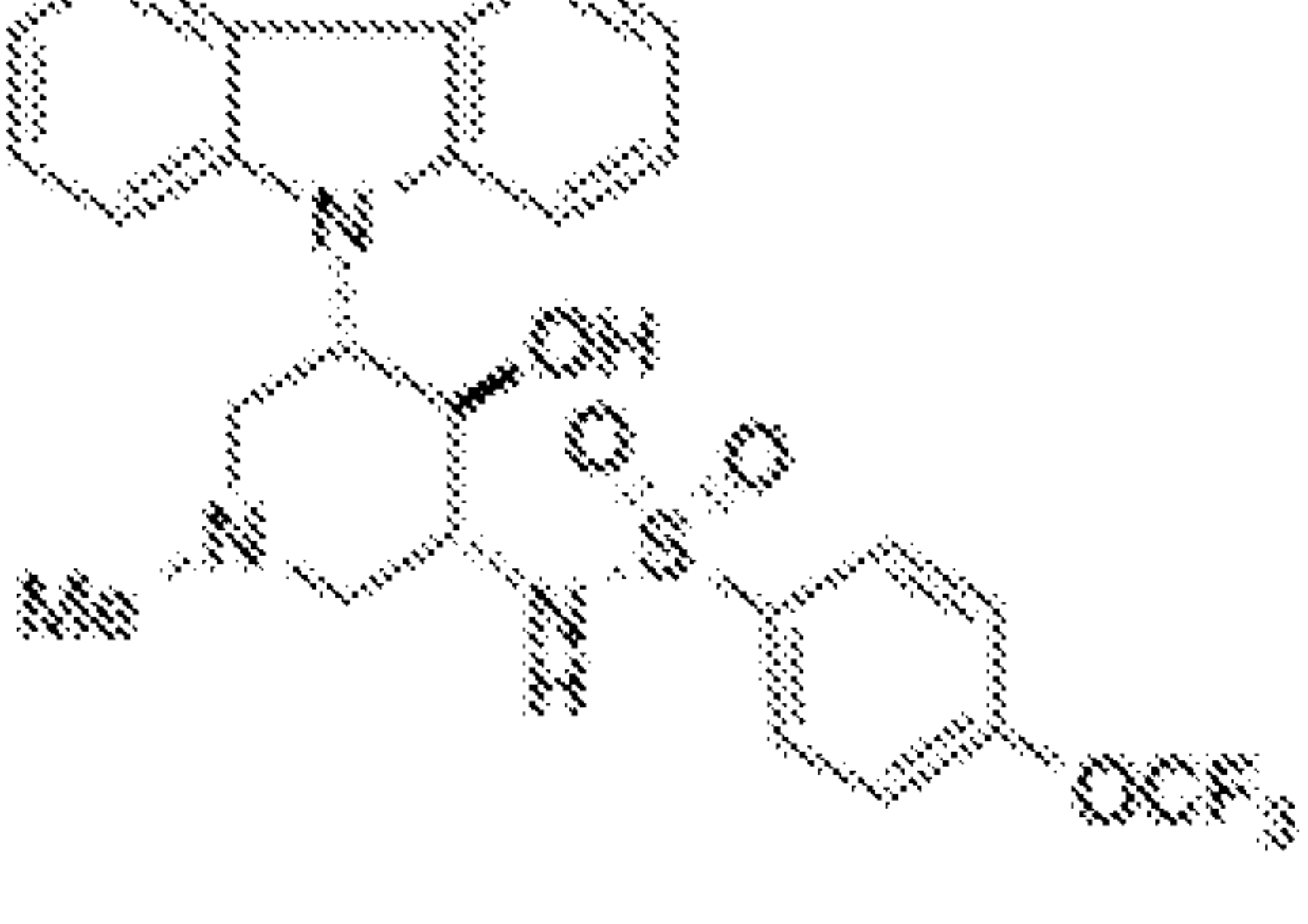
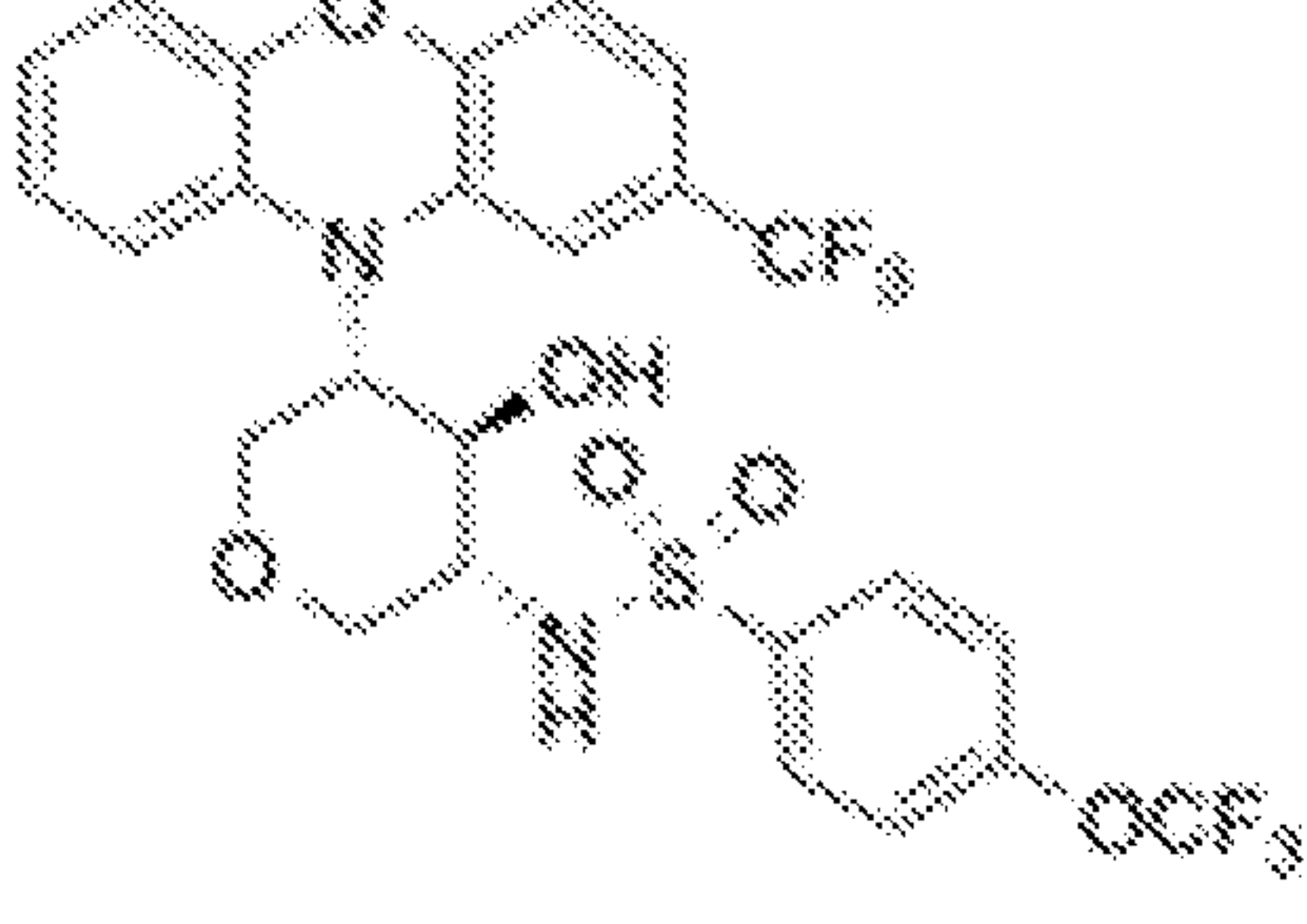
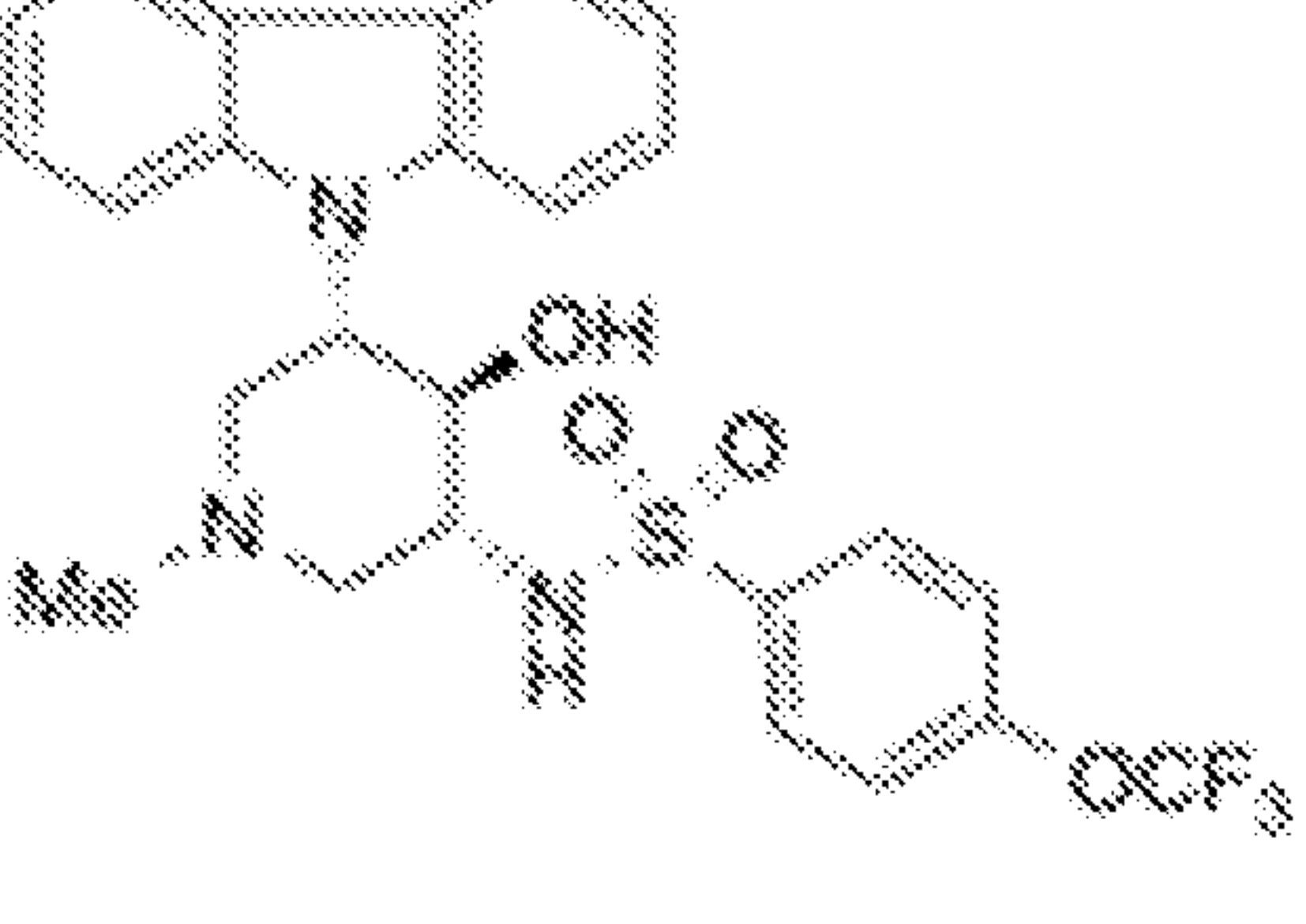
Lower-acyl refers to groups containing one to four carbons. The double bonded oxygen, when referred to as a substituent itself is called “oxo”.

[00121] As used herein, the term “optionally substituted” may be used interchangeably with “unsubstituted or substituted”. The term “substituted” refers to the replacement of one or more hydrogen atoms in a specified group with a specified radical. For example, substituted alkyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl etc. refer to alkyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, or heterocyclyl wherein one or more H atoms in each residue are replaced with halogen, haloalkyl, alkyl, acyl, alkoxyalkyl, hydroxy lower alkyl, carbonyl, phenyl, heteroaryl, benzenesulfonyl, hydroxy, lower alkoxy, haloalkoxy, oxaalkyl, carboxy, alkoxycarbonyl [-C(=O)O-alkyl], alkoxycarbonylamino [HNC(=O)O-alkyl], aminocarbonyl (also known as carboxamido) [-C(=O)NH₂], alkylaminocarbonyl [-C(=O)NH-alkyl], cyano, acetoxy, nitro, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, (alkyl)(aryl)aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl (including cycloalkylaminoalkyl), dialkylaminoalkyl, dialkylaminoalkoxy, heterocyclylalkoxy, mercapto, alkylthio, sulfoxide, sulfone, sulfonylamino, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, acylaminoalkyl, acylaminoalkoxy, acylamino, amidino, aryl, benzyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, phenoxy, benzyloxy, heteroaryloxy, hydroxyimino, alkoxyimino, oxaalkyl, aminosulfonyl, trityl, amidino, guanidino, ureido, benzyloxyphenyl, and benzyloxy. “Oxo” is also included among the substituents referred to in “optionally substituted”; it will be appreciated by persons of skill in the art that, because oxo is a divalent radical, there are circumstances in which it will not be appropriate as a substituent (e.g. on phenyl). In one embodiment, 1, 2, or 3 hydrogen atoms are replaced with a specified radical. In the case of alkyl and cycloalkyl, more than three hydrogen atoms can be replaced by fluorine; indeed, all available hydrogen atoms could be replaced by fluorine. In preferred embodiments, substituents are halogen, haloalkyl, alkyl, acyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aminocarbonyl oxaalkyl, carboxy, cyano, acetoxy, nitro, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonylamino arylsulfonyl, arylsulfonylamino, and benzyloxy.

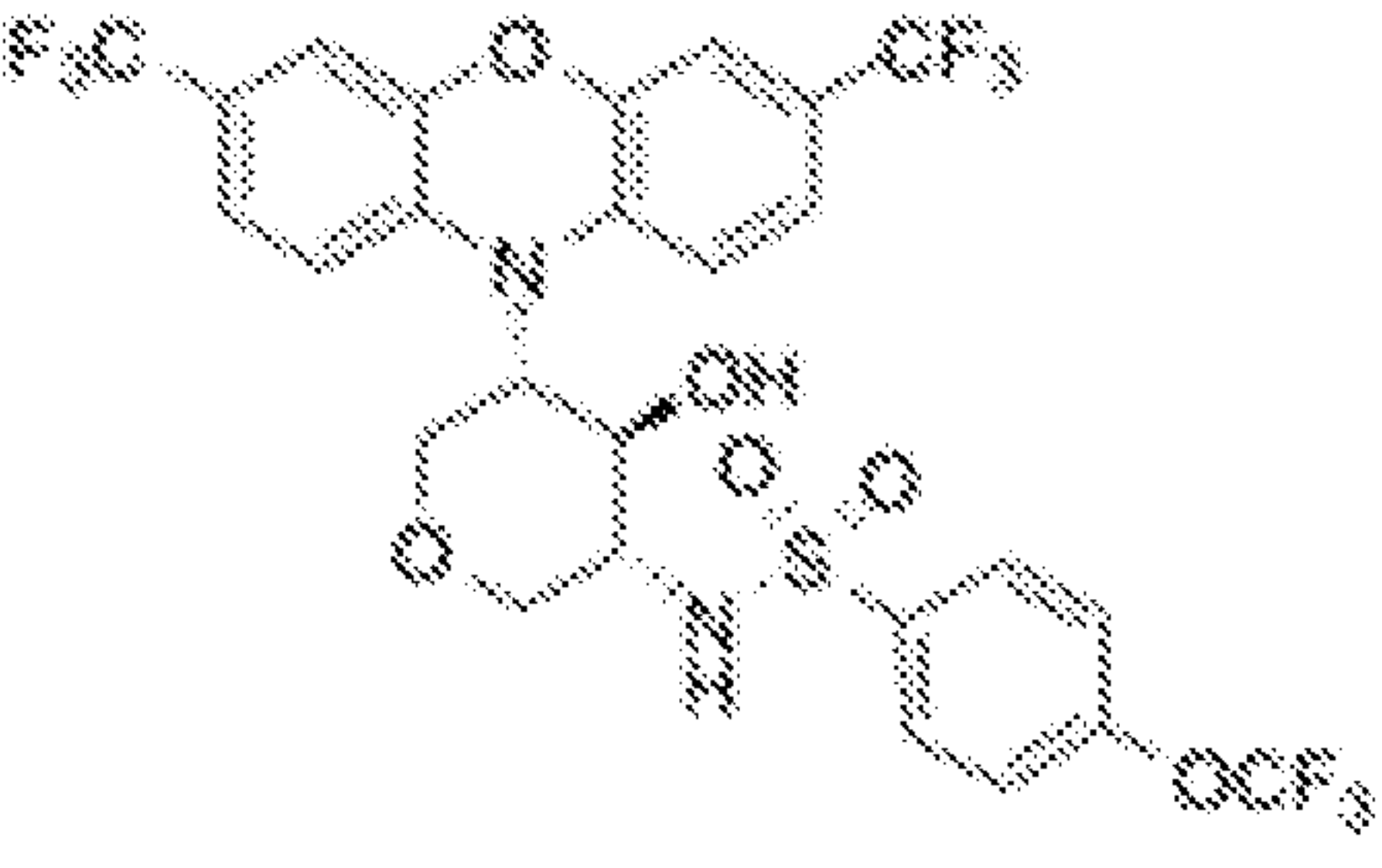
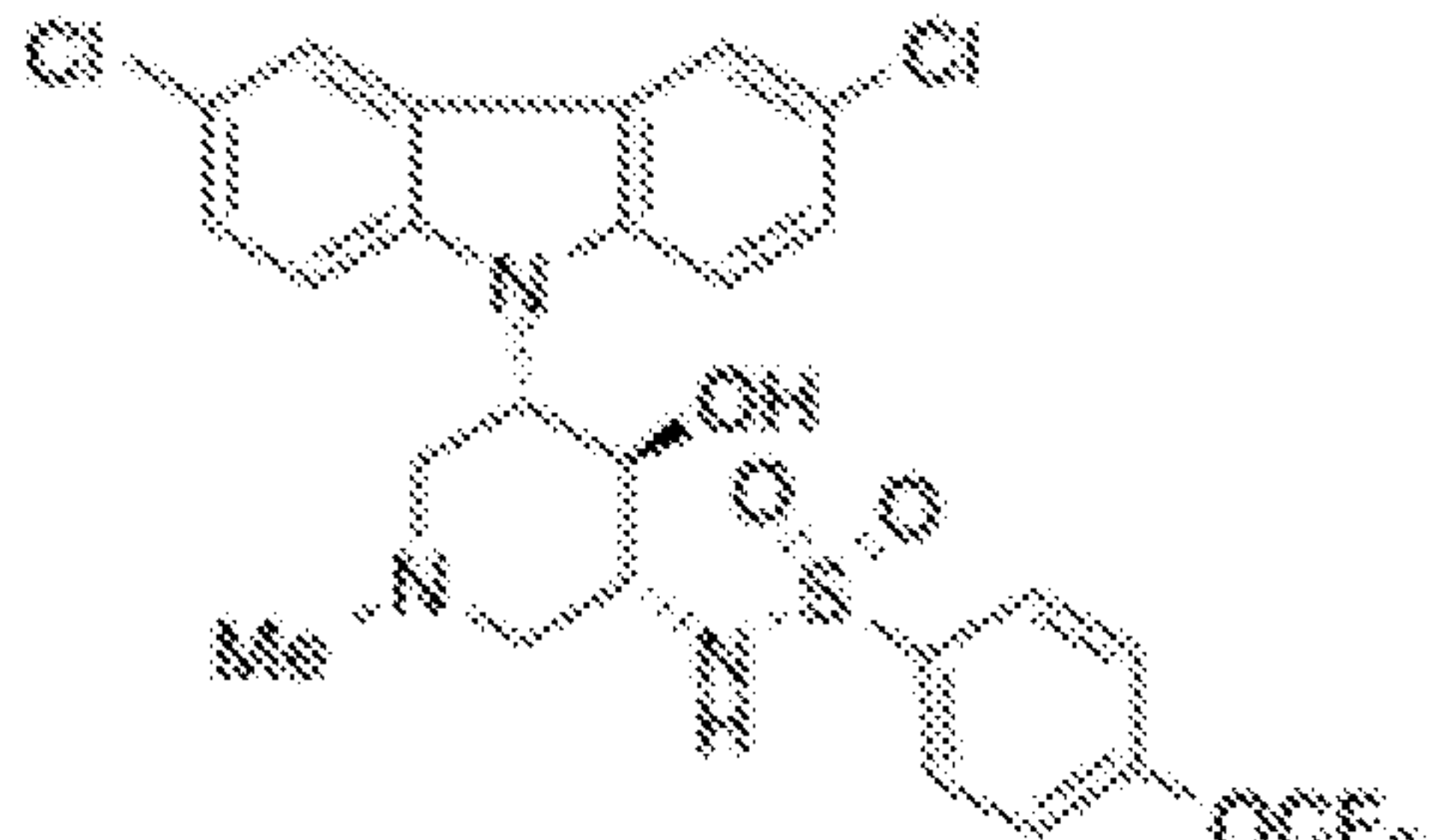
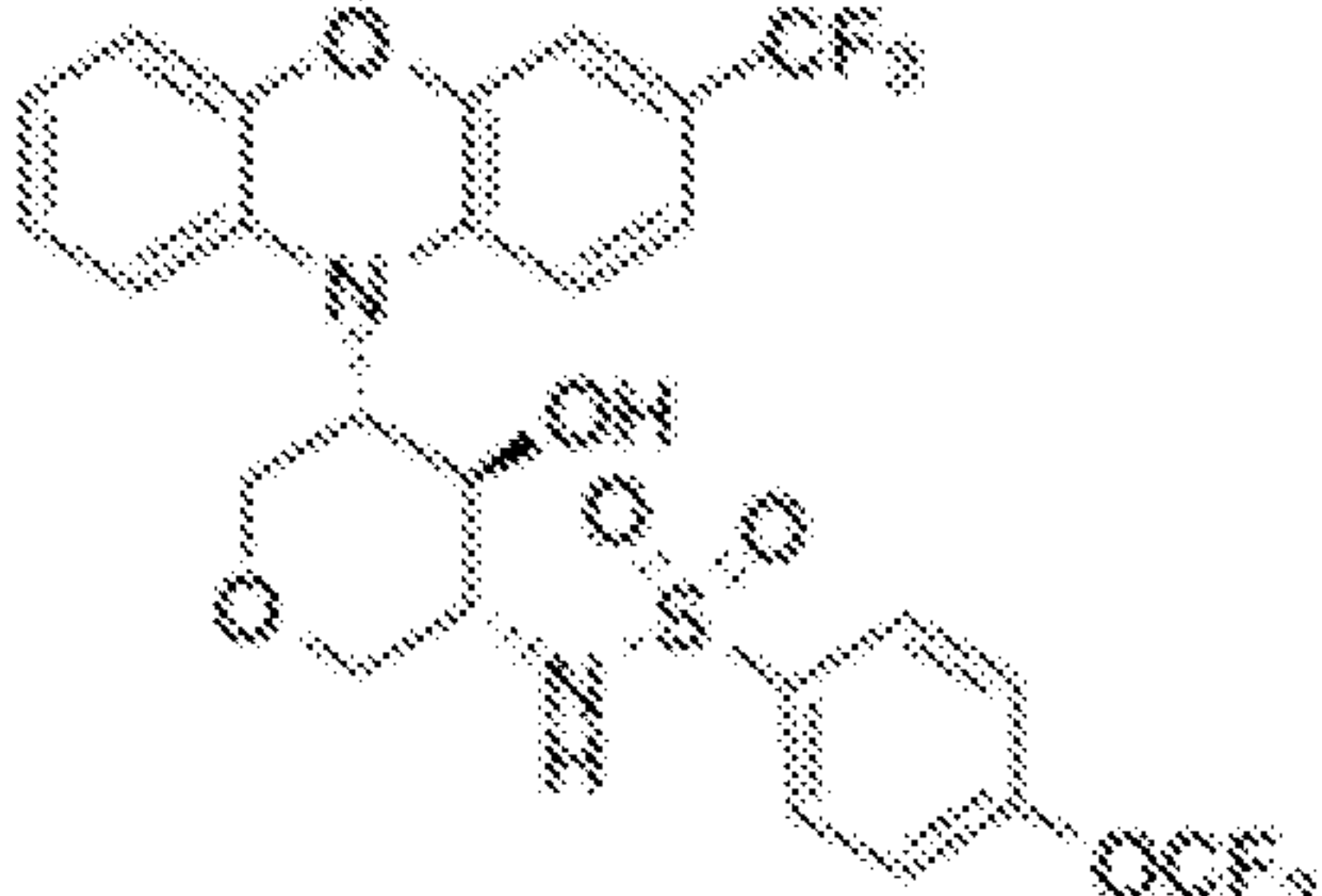
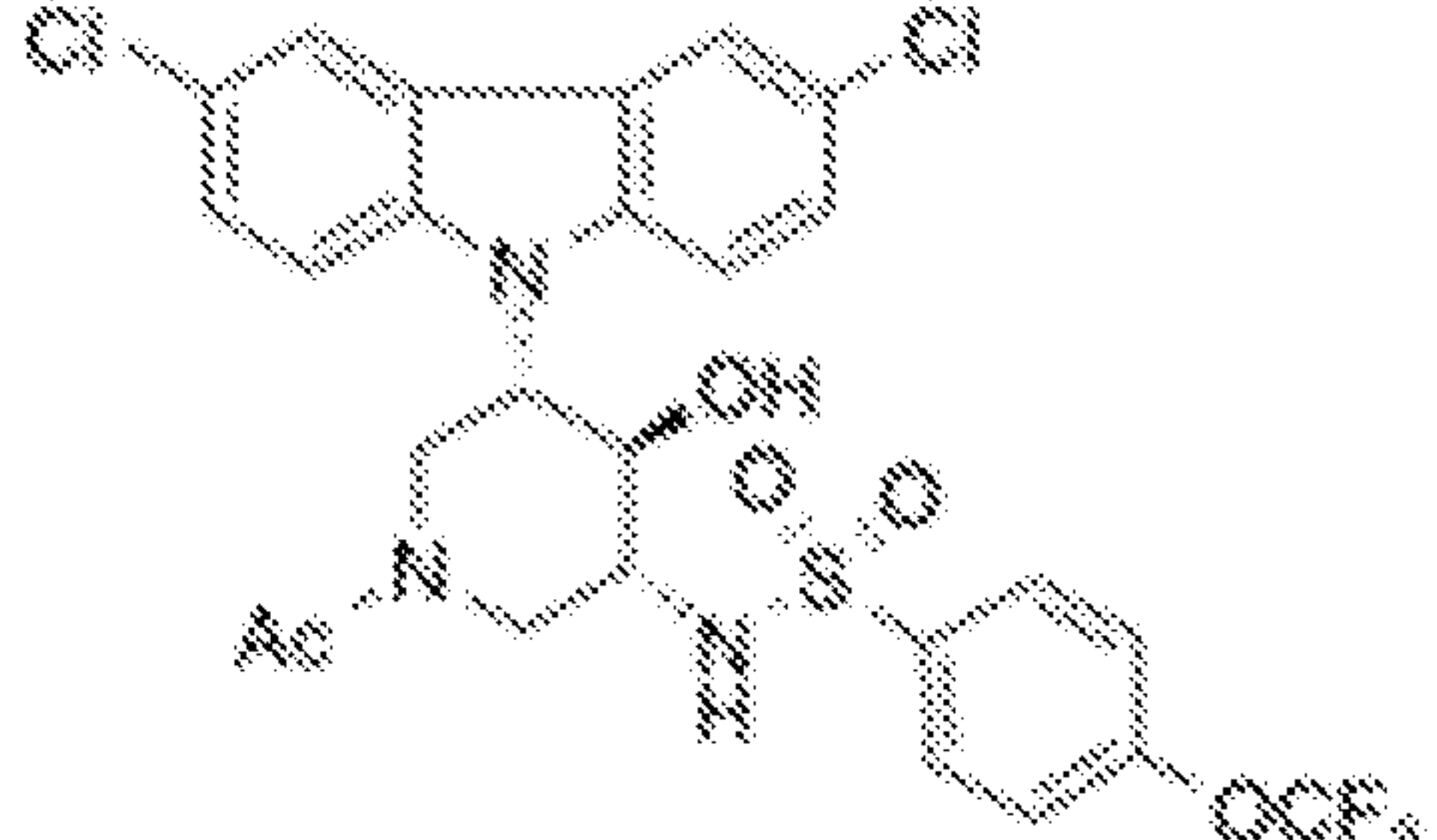
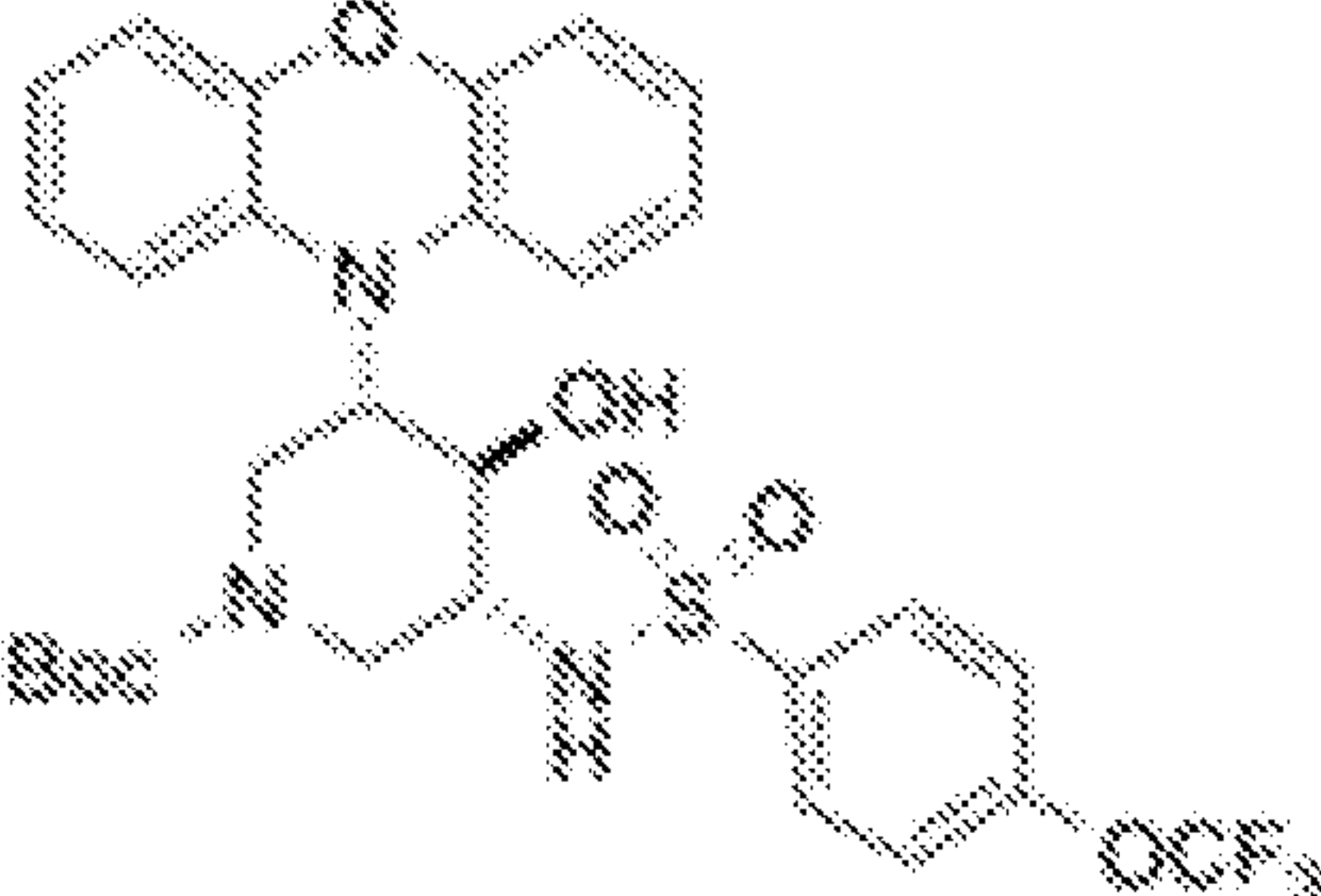
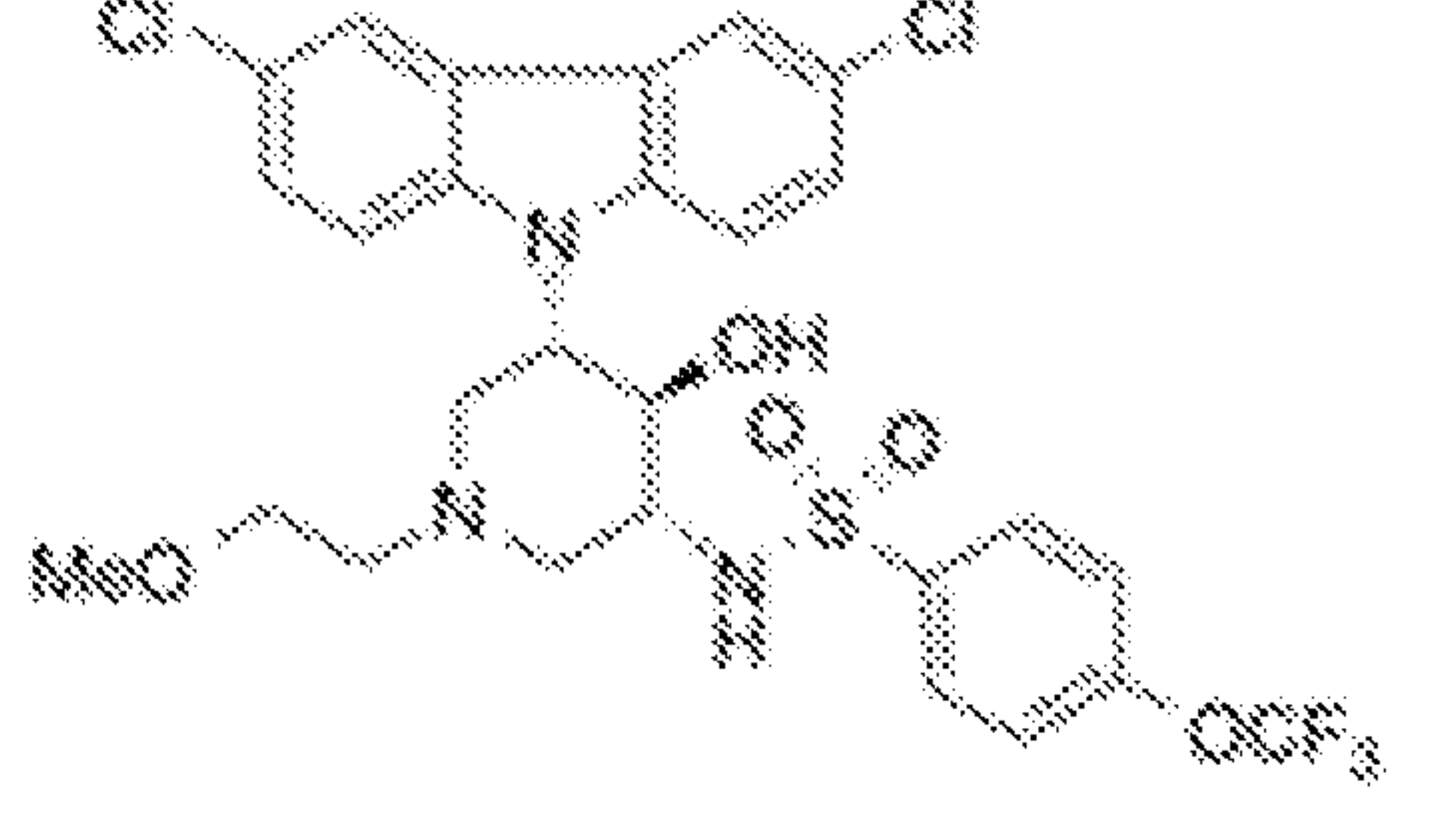
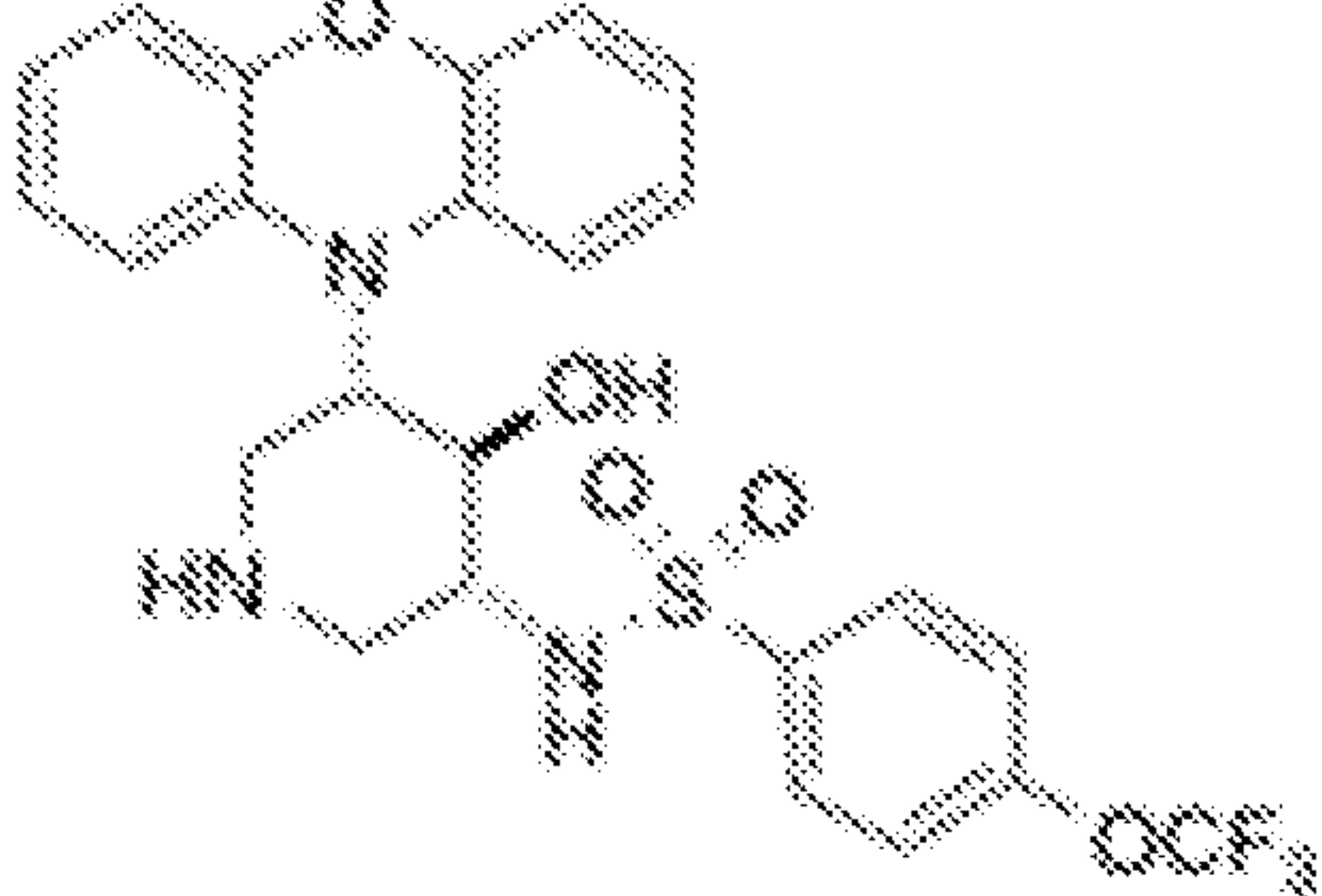
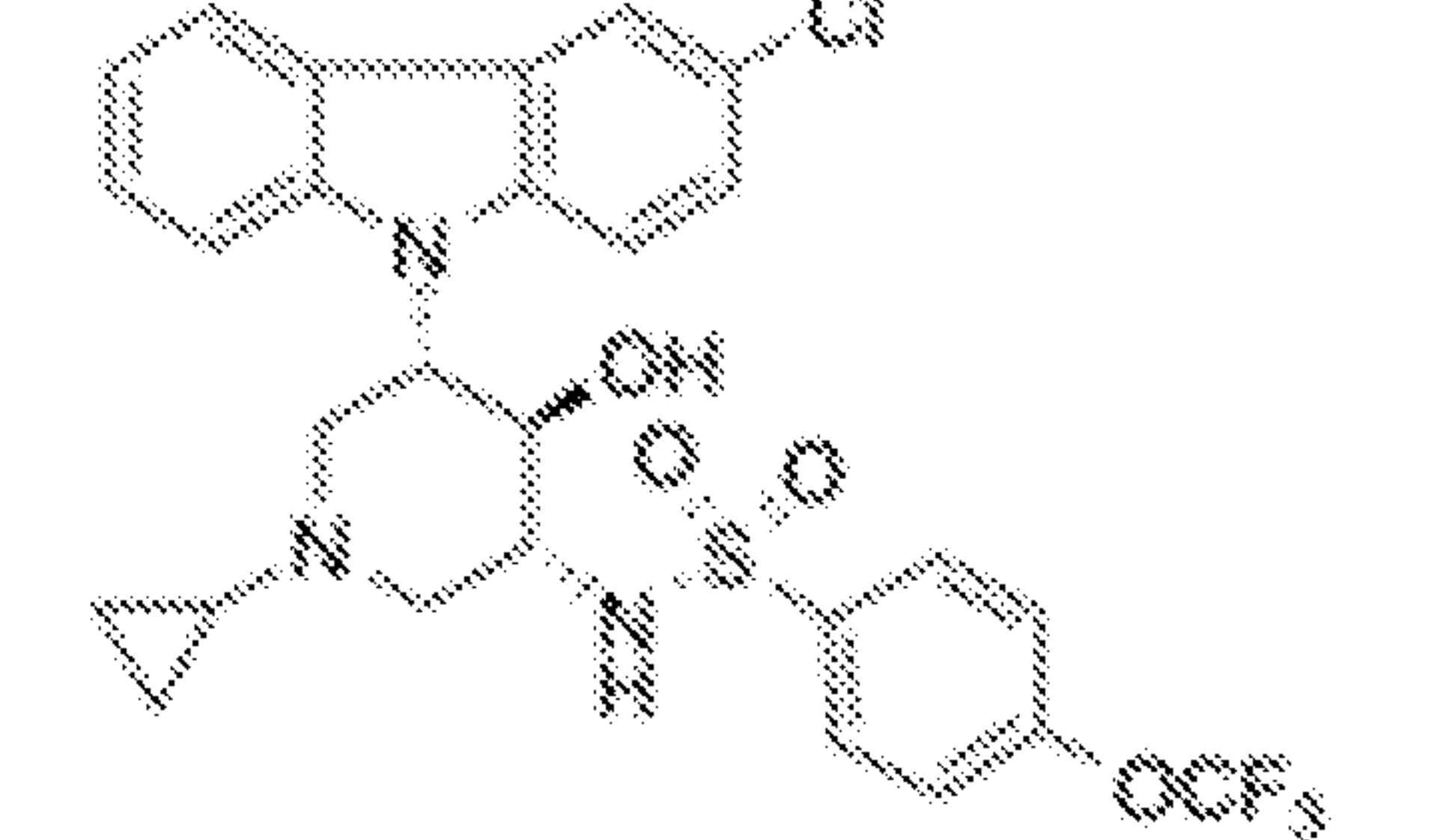
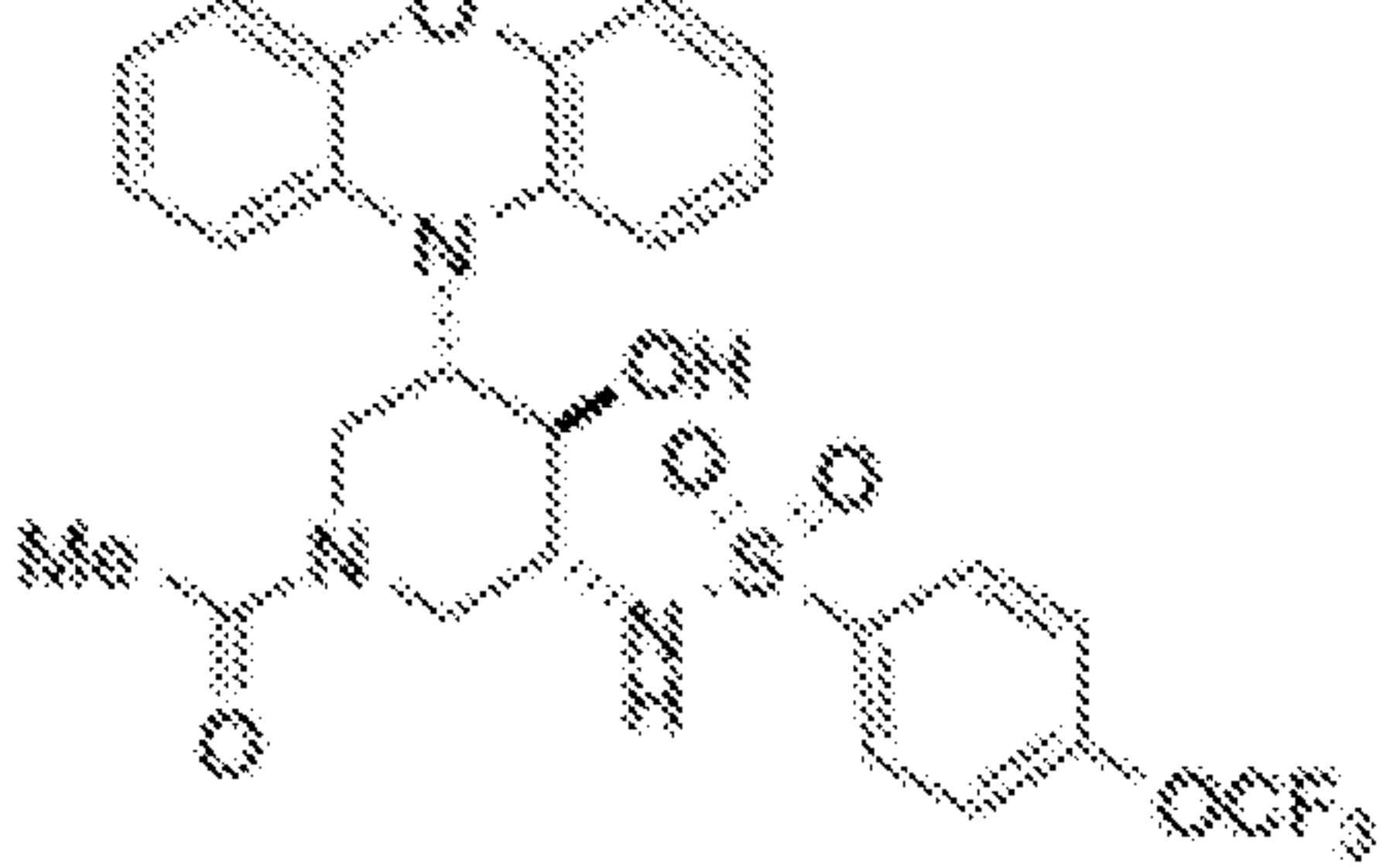
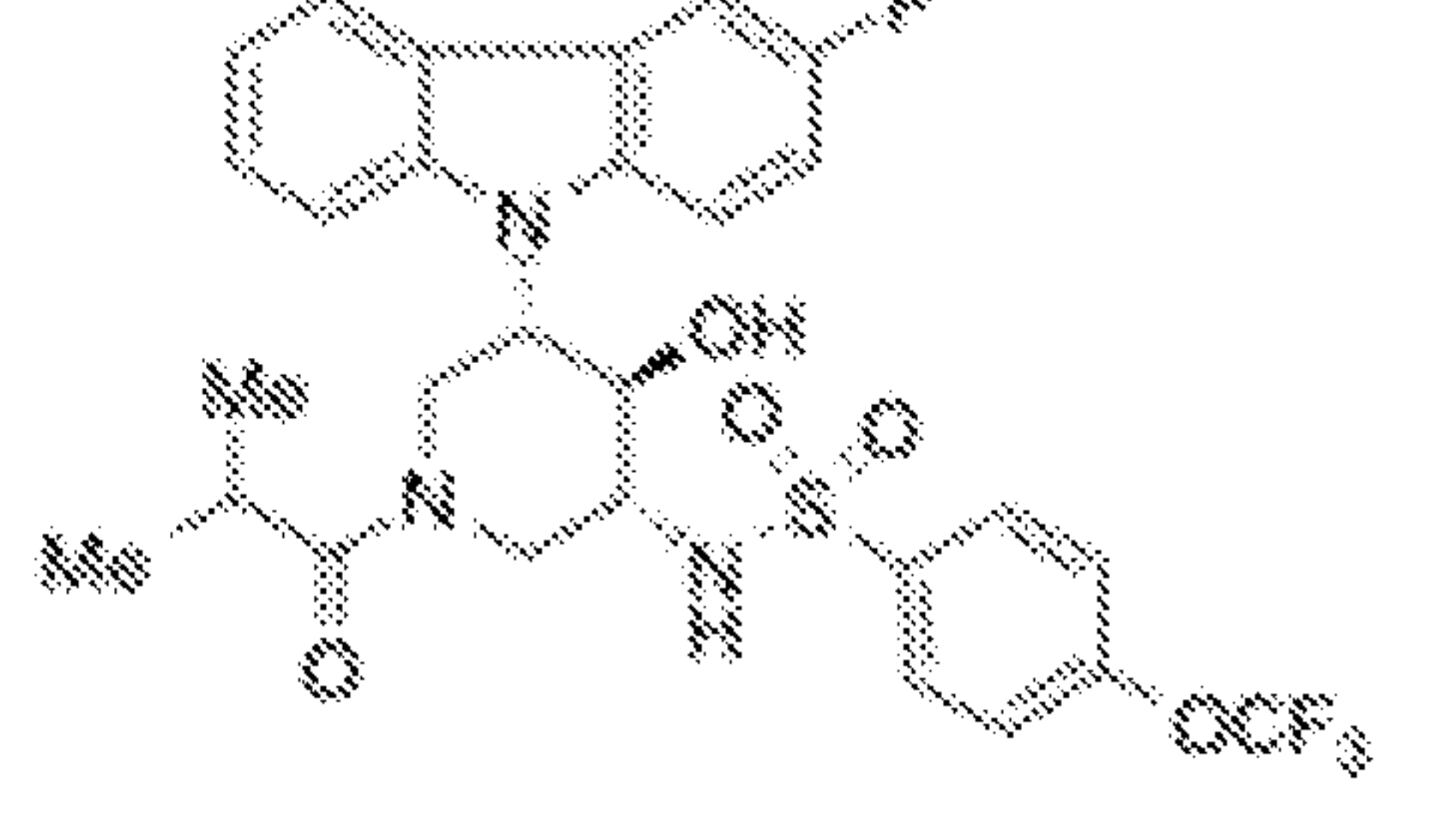
[00122] Substituents Rⁿ are generally defined when introduced and retain that definition throughout the specification and in all independent claims.

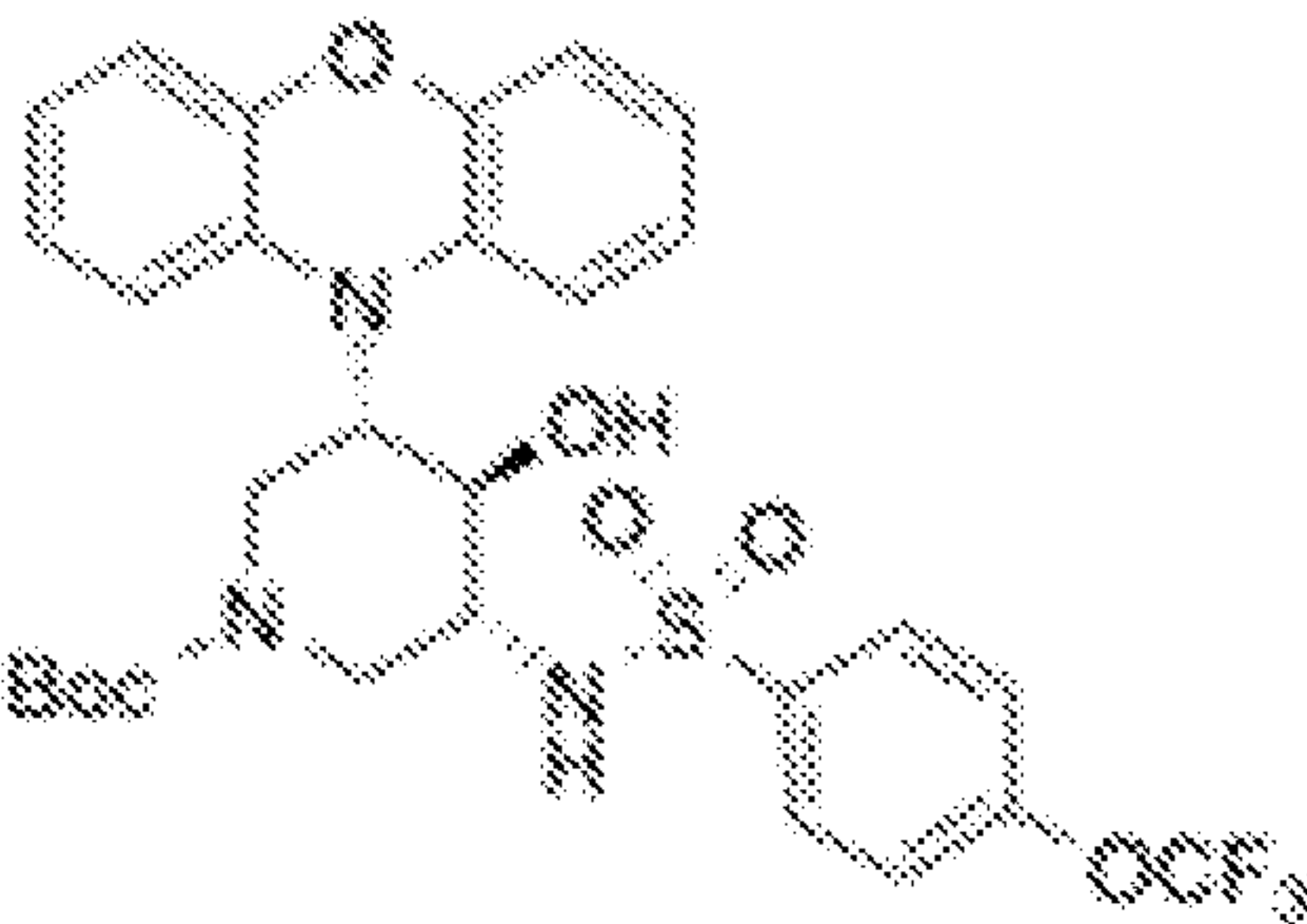
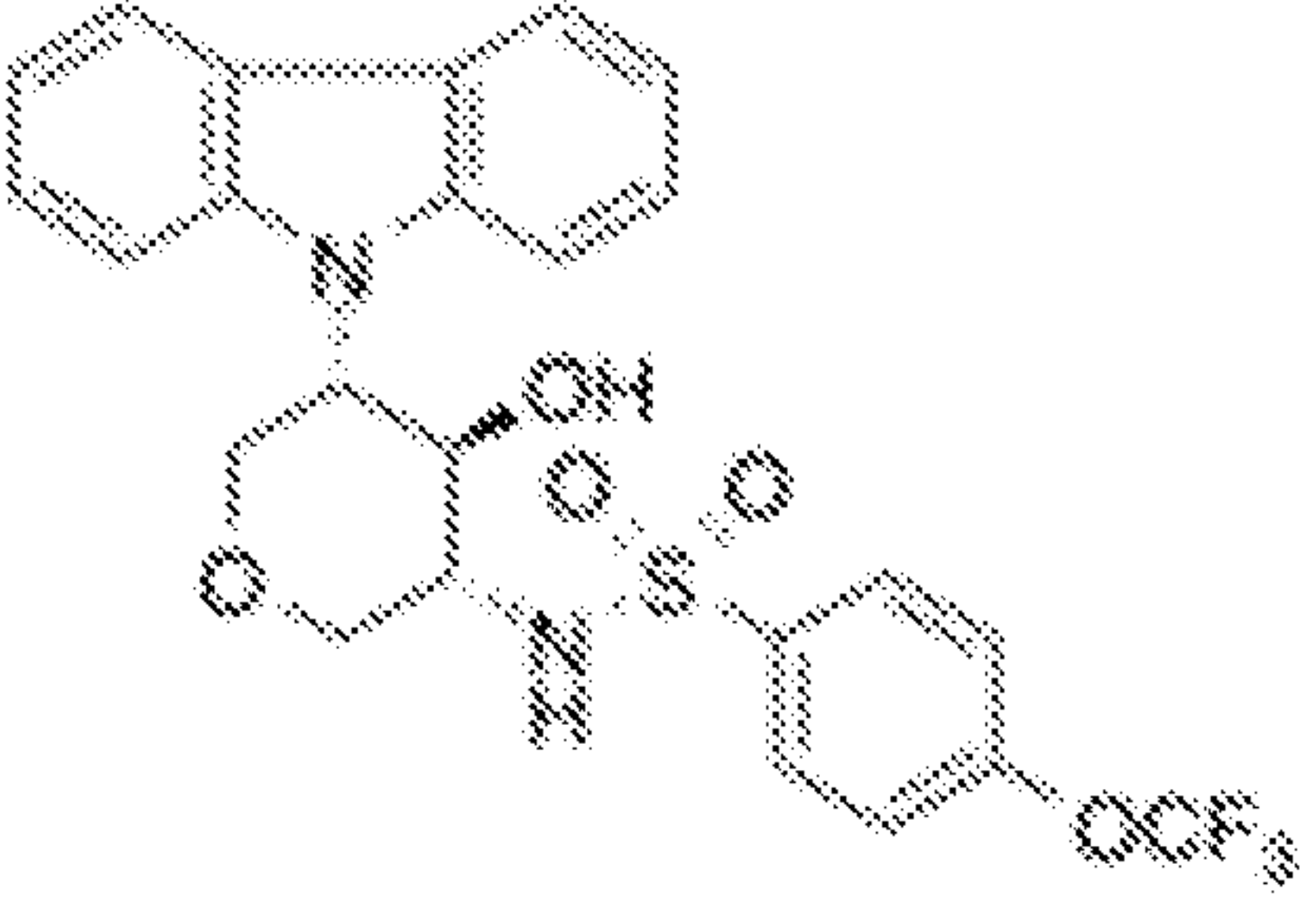
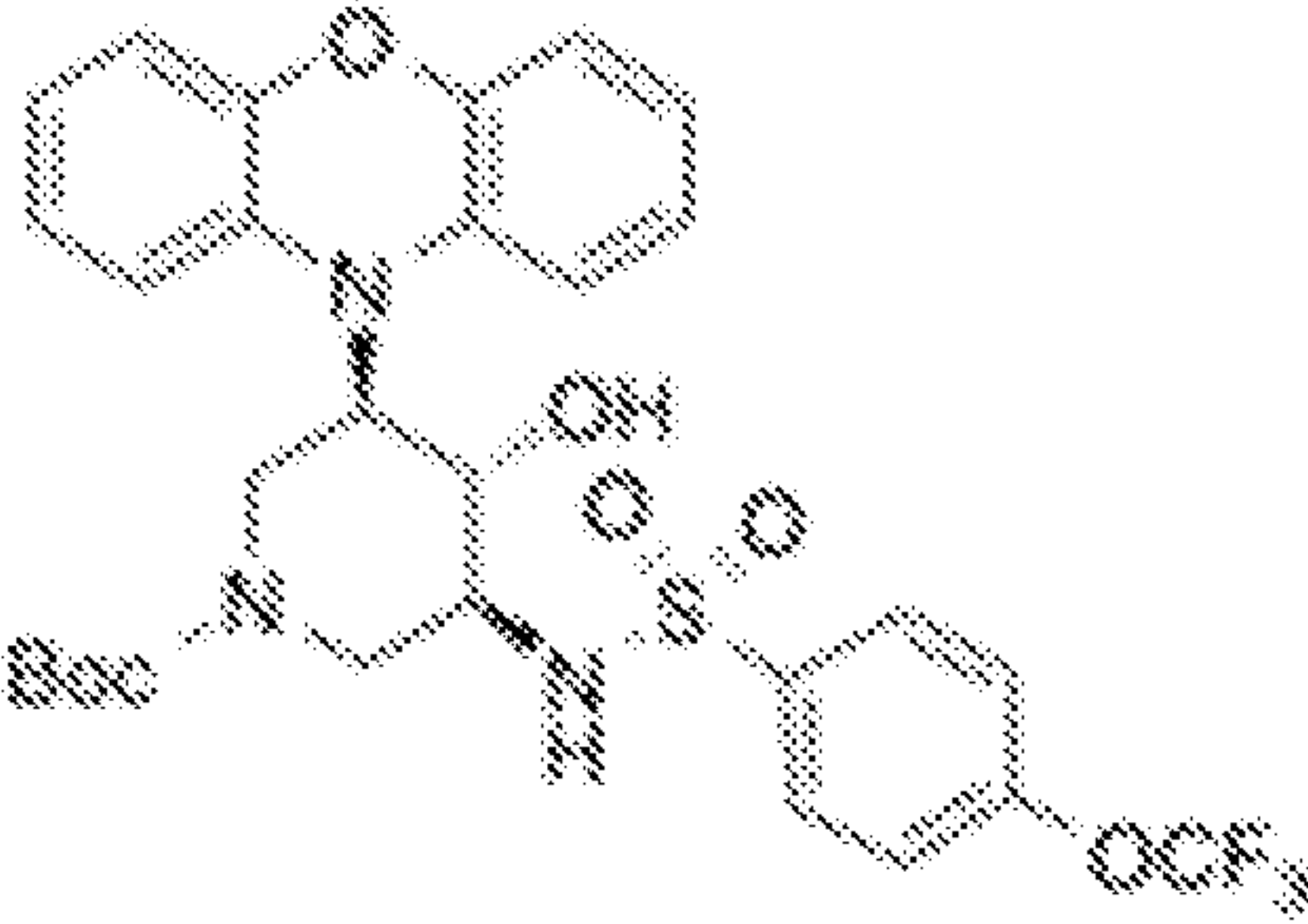
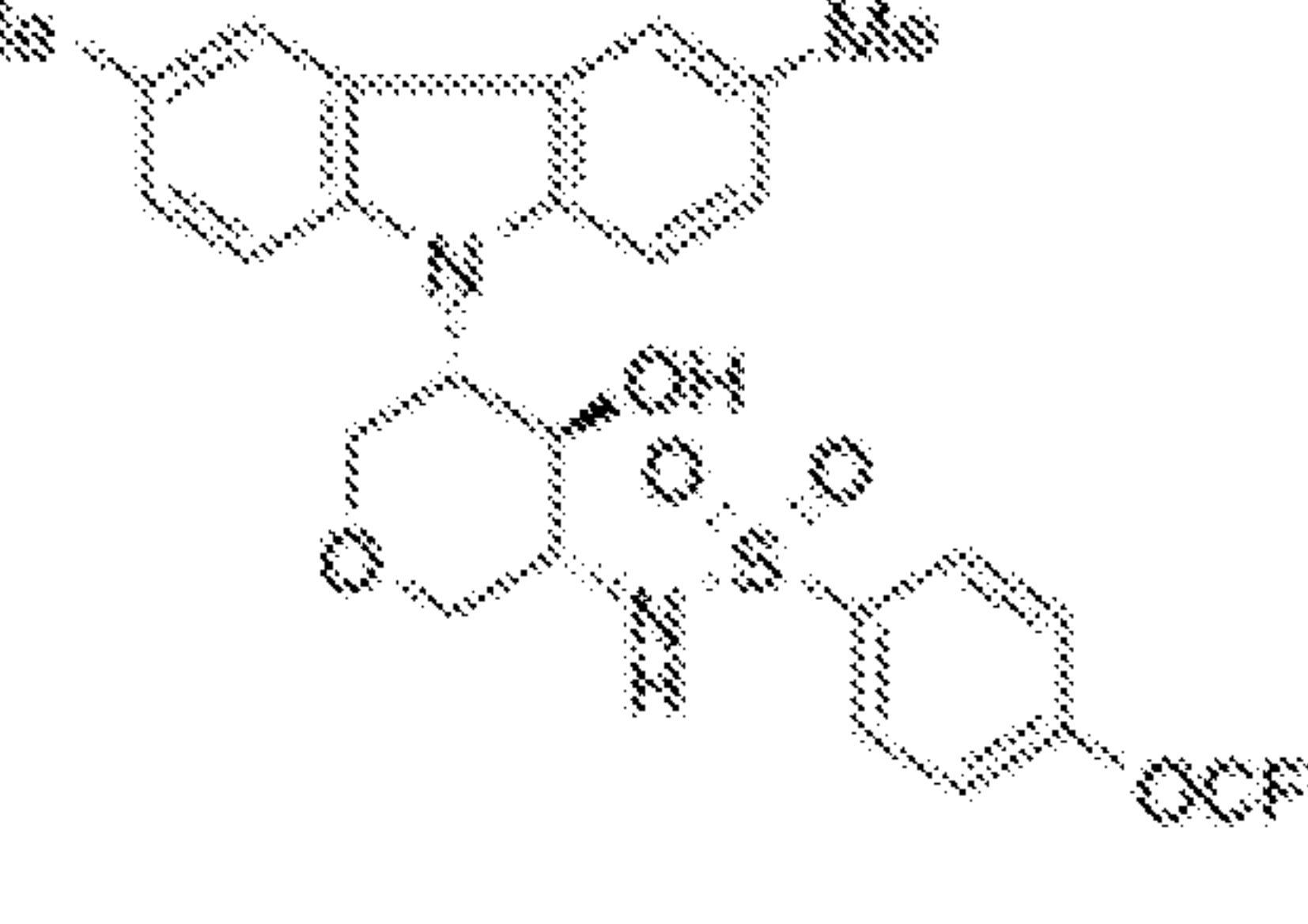
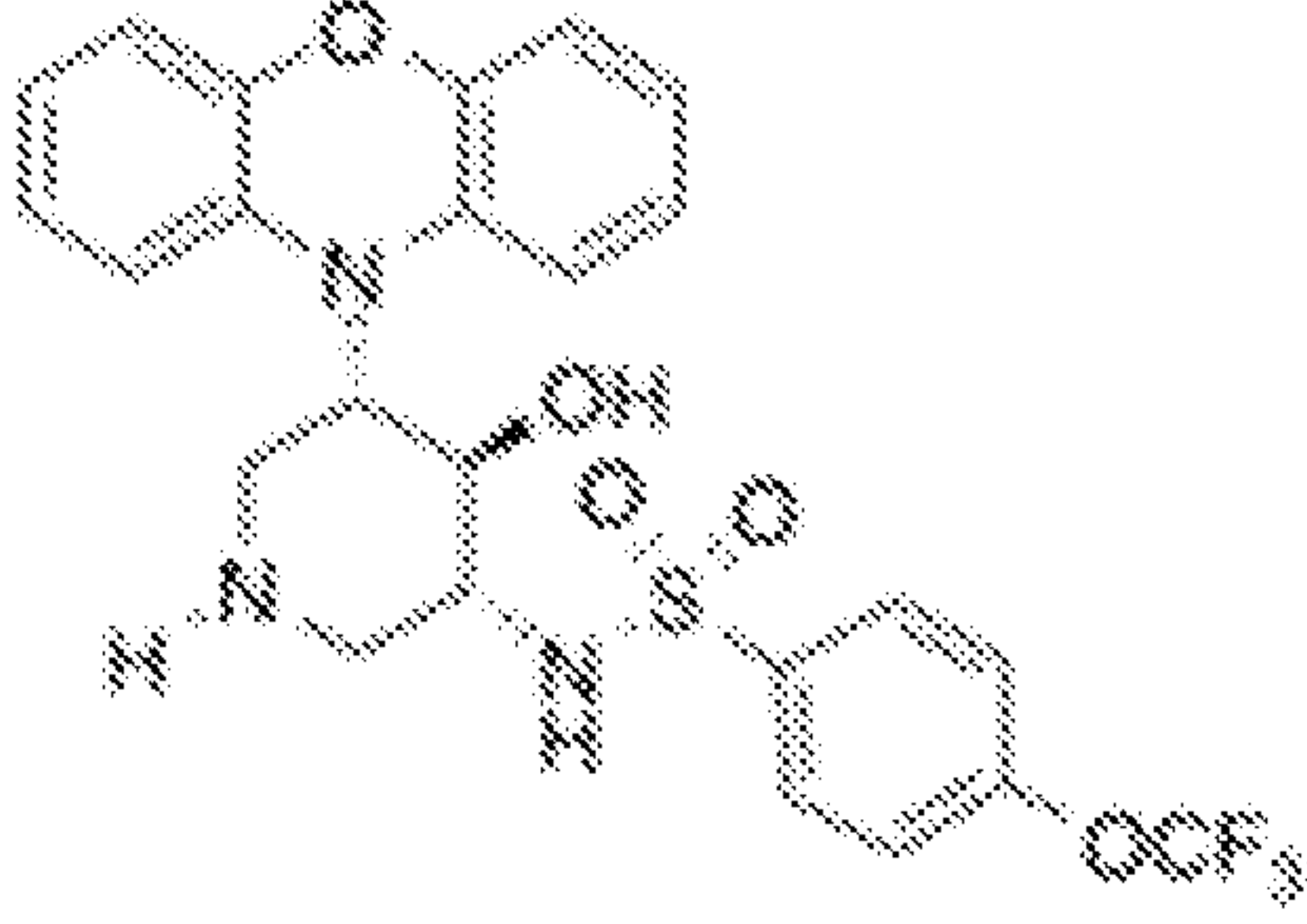
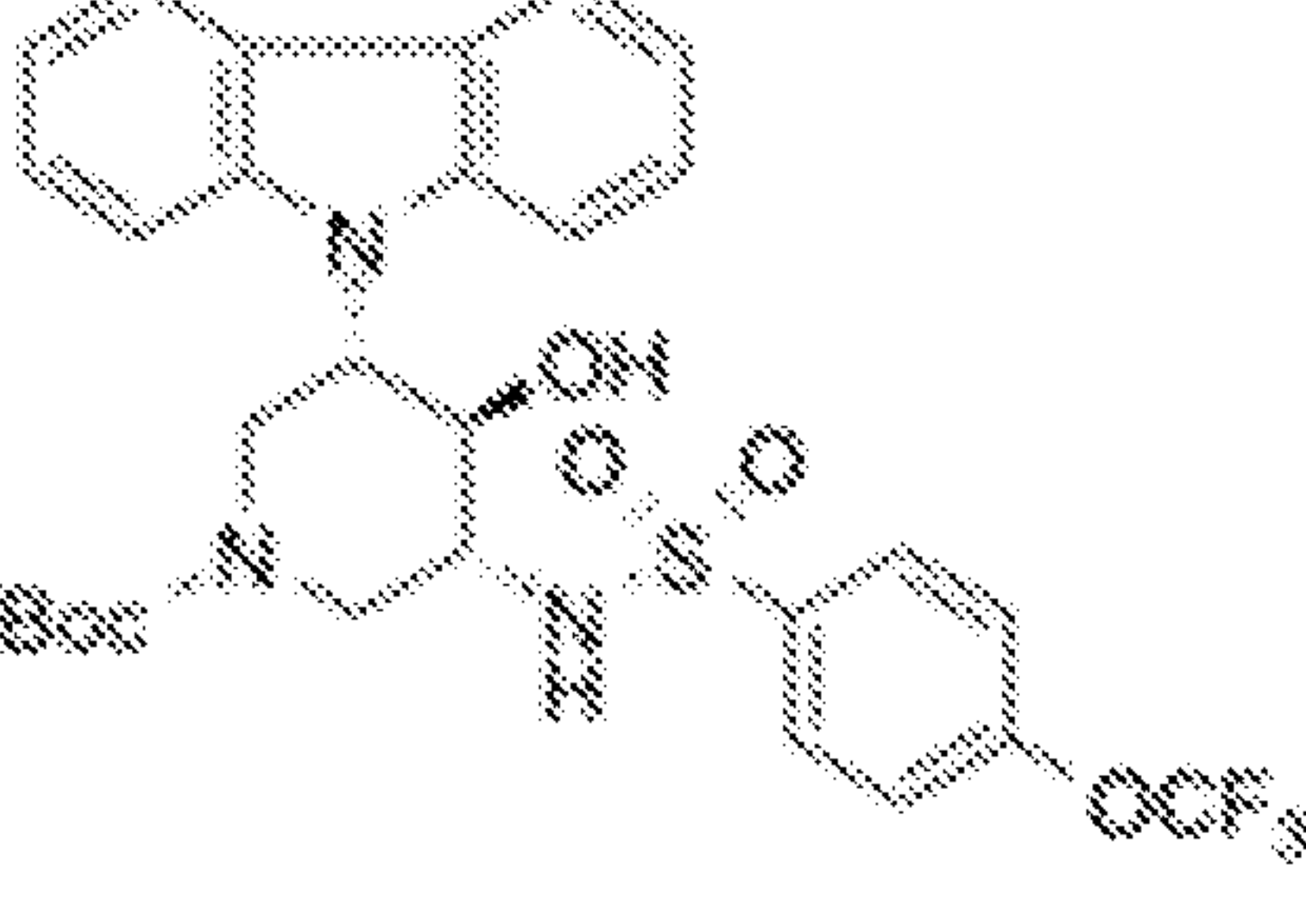
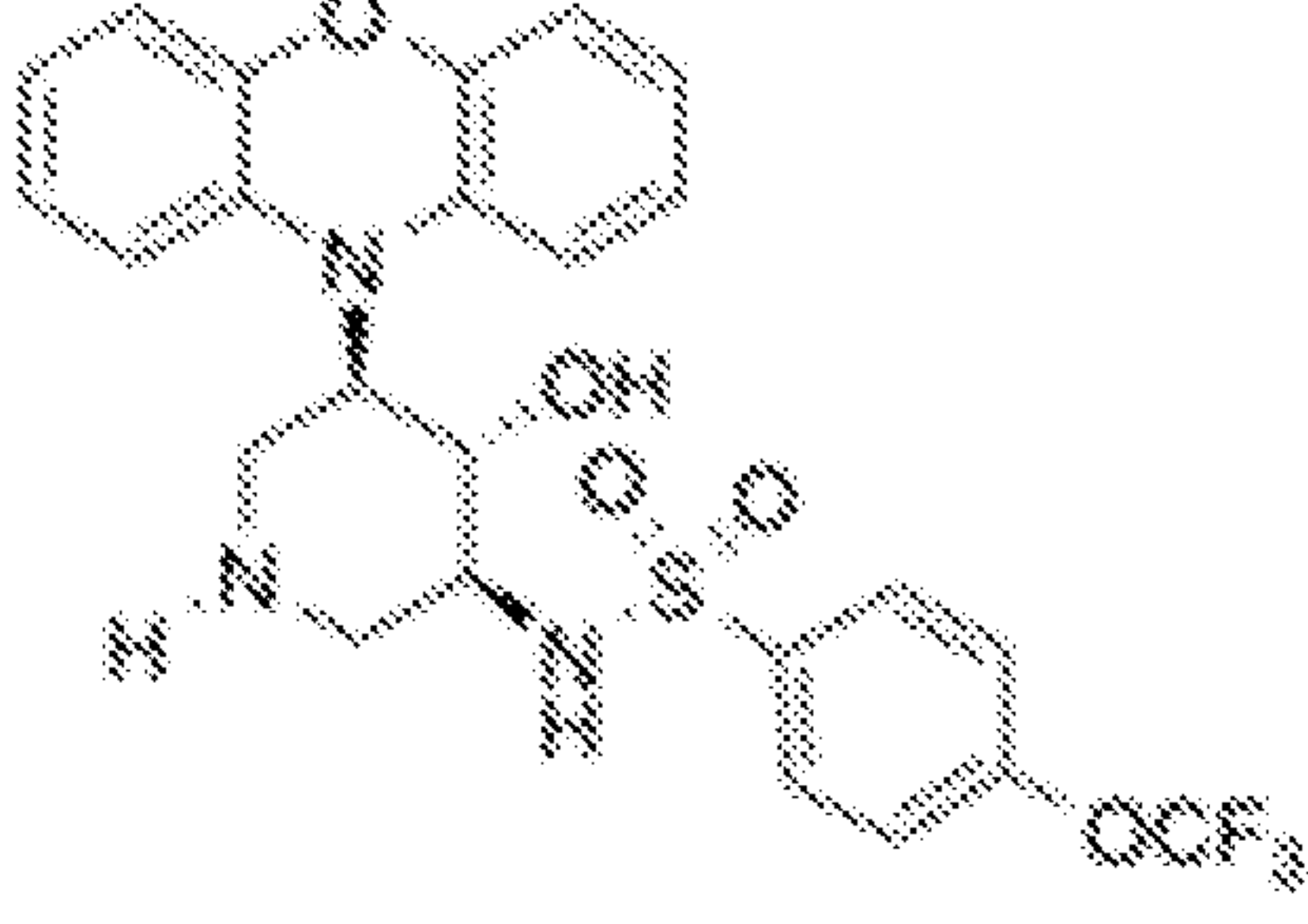
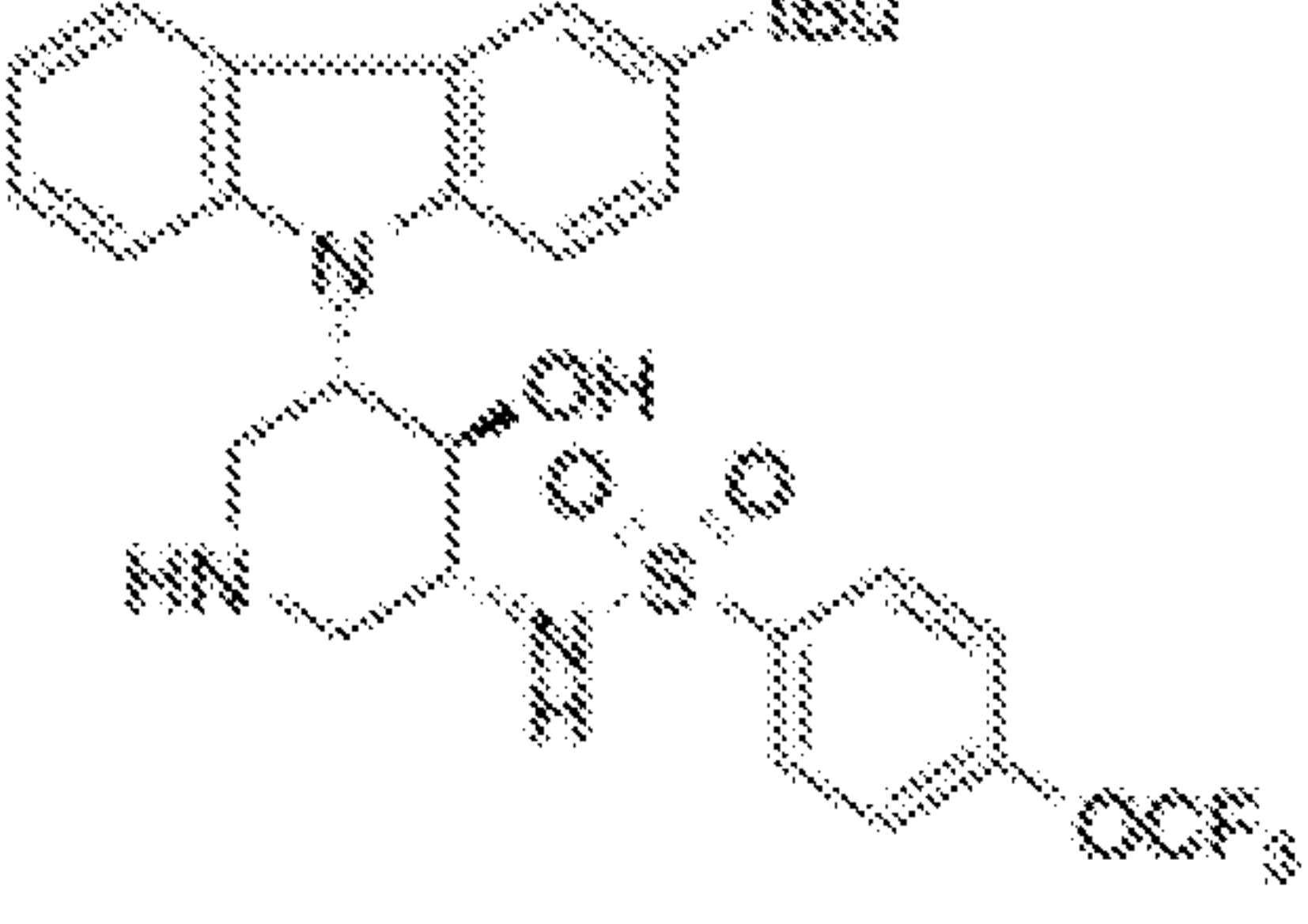
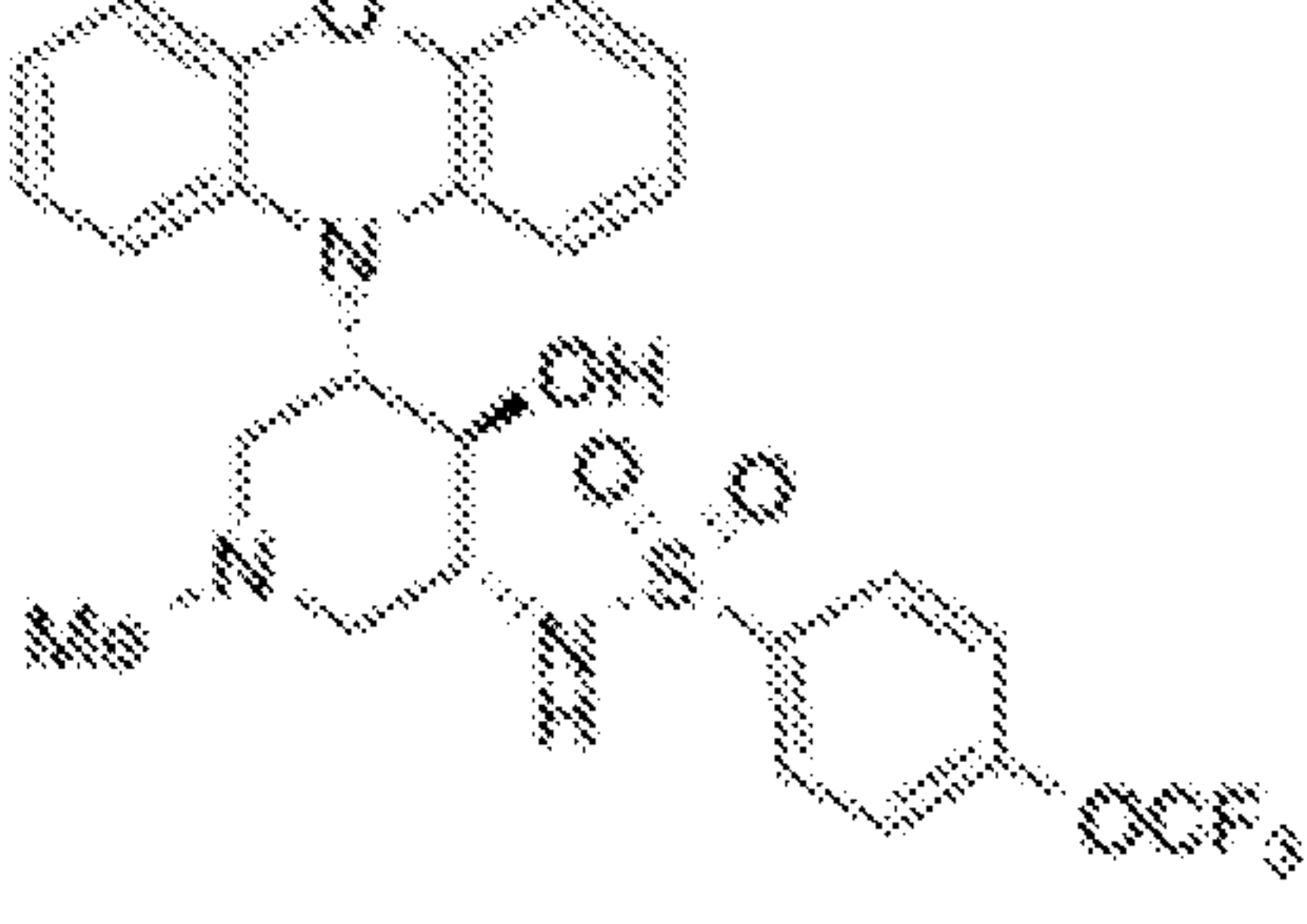
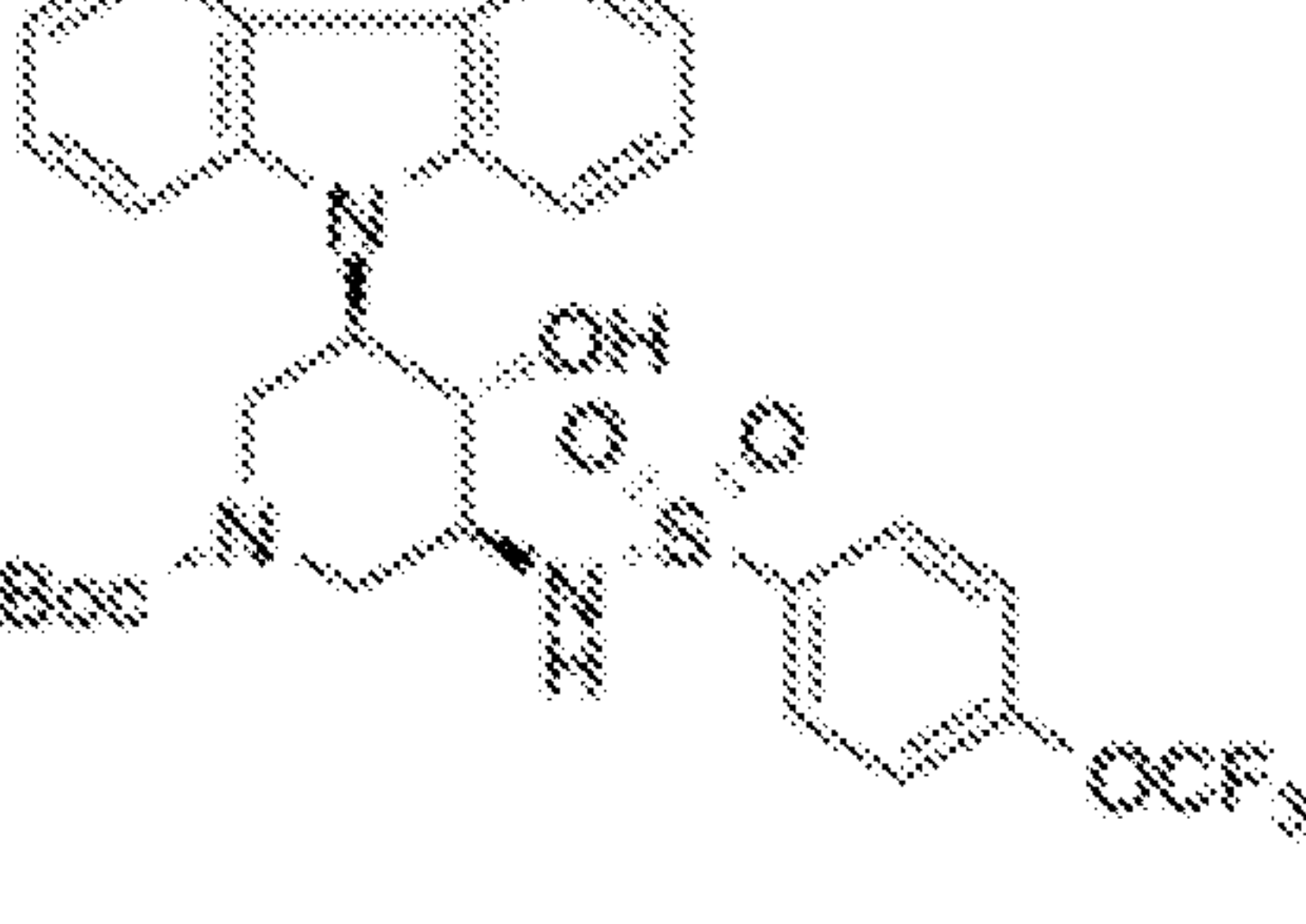
Examples

Compound No.	Structure	Compound No.	Structure
1		36	
2		37	
2a		38	
2b		39	
3		40	

Compound No.	Structure	Compound No.	Structure
4		41	
5		41a	
6		41b	
7		42	
8		42a	

Compound No.	Structure	Compound No.	Structure
9		42b	
10		43	
11		43a	
12		43b	
13		44	

Compound No.	Structure	Compound No.	Structure
14		45	
15		46	
16		47	
17		48	
18		49	

Compound No.	Structure	Compound No.	Structure
16a		50	
16b		51	
17a		52a	
17b		53a	
19a		52b	

Compound No.	Structure	Compound No.	Structure
19b		53b	
18a		52	
18b		54	
20a		55	
20b		56	

Compound No.	Structure	Compound No.	Structure
21		44	
22		57	
23		58	
24		60	
25		61	
26		62	

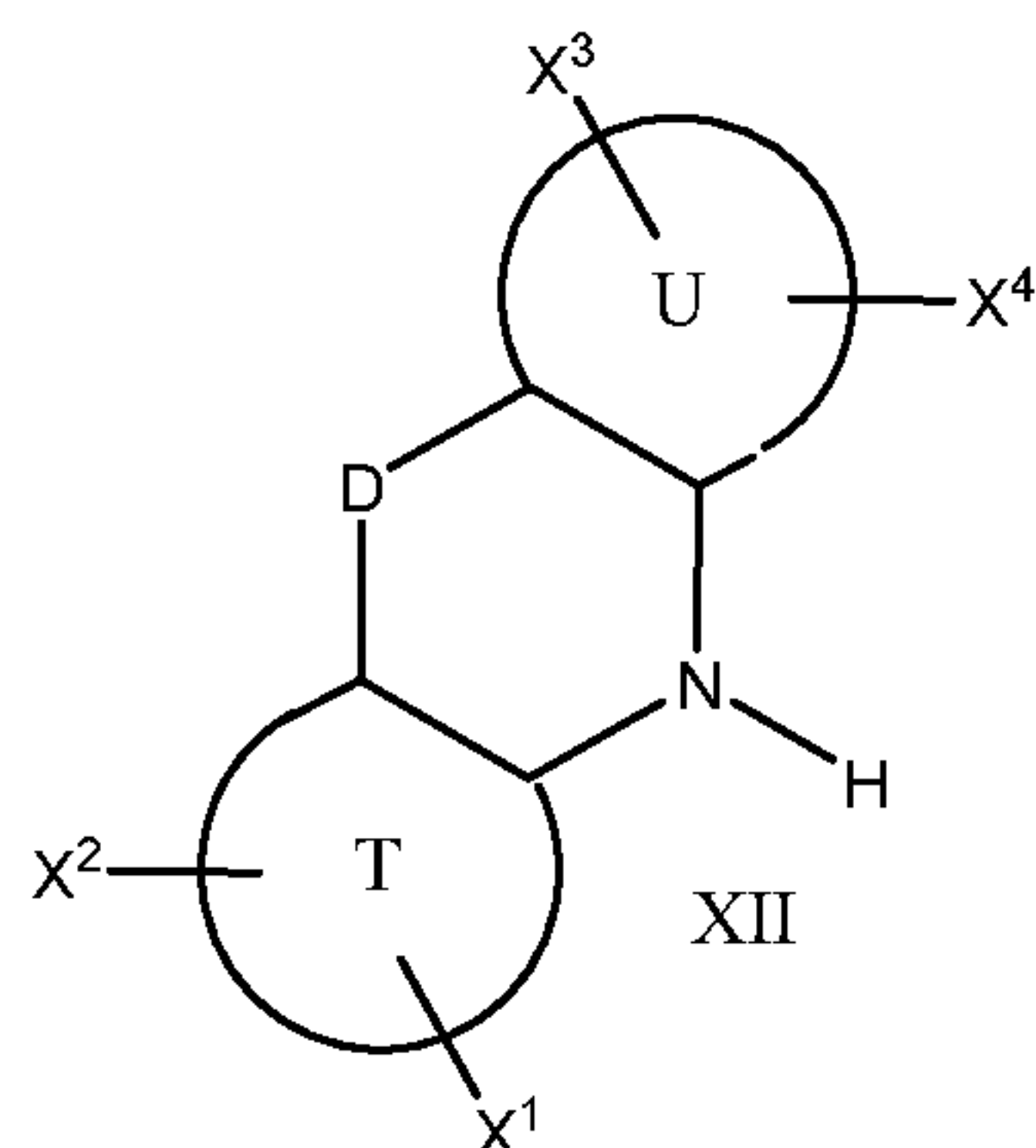
Compound No.	Structure	Compound No.	Structure
27		63	
28		64	
29		65	
30		66	
31		67	

Compound No.	Structure	Compound No.	Structure
32		68	
33		69	
34		70	
35		71	

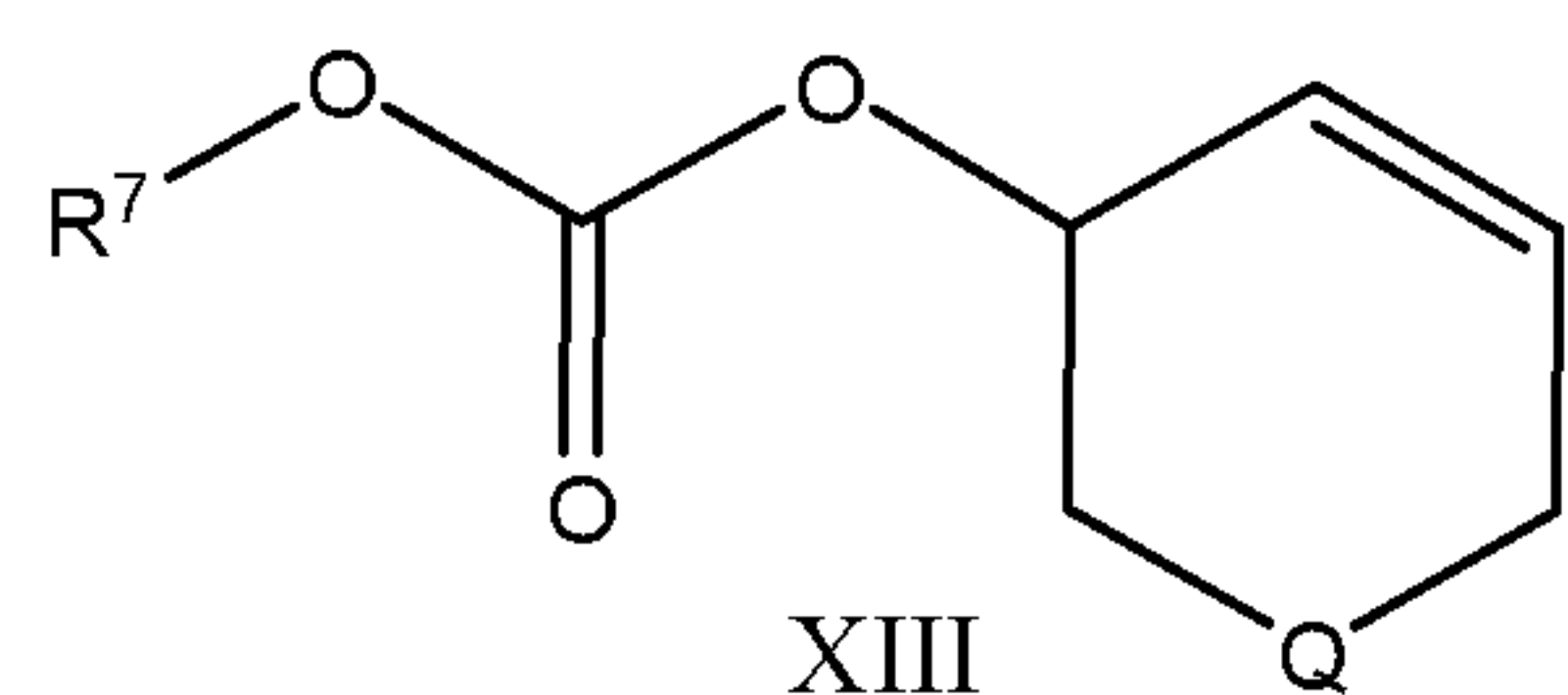
[00123] Preparation of compounds can involve the protection and deprotection of various chemical groups. The need for protection and deprotection, and the selection of appropriate protecting groups, can be readily determined by one skilled in the art. Suitable groups for that purpose are discussed in standard textbooks in the field of chemistry, such as *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis* by T.W.Greene and P.G.M.Wuts [John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1999], in *Protecting Group Chemistry*, 1st Ed., Oxford University Press, 2000; and in *March's Advanced Organic chemistry: Reactions, Mechanisms, and Structure*, 5th Ed., Wiley-Interscience Publication, 2001.

[00124] Many compounds described herein may be prepared by the schemes shown in U.S. Provisional Application US 62/201,819, which is incorporated herein by reference. In general, compounds can be prepared by:

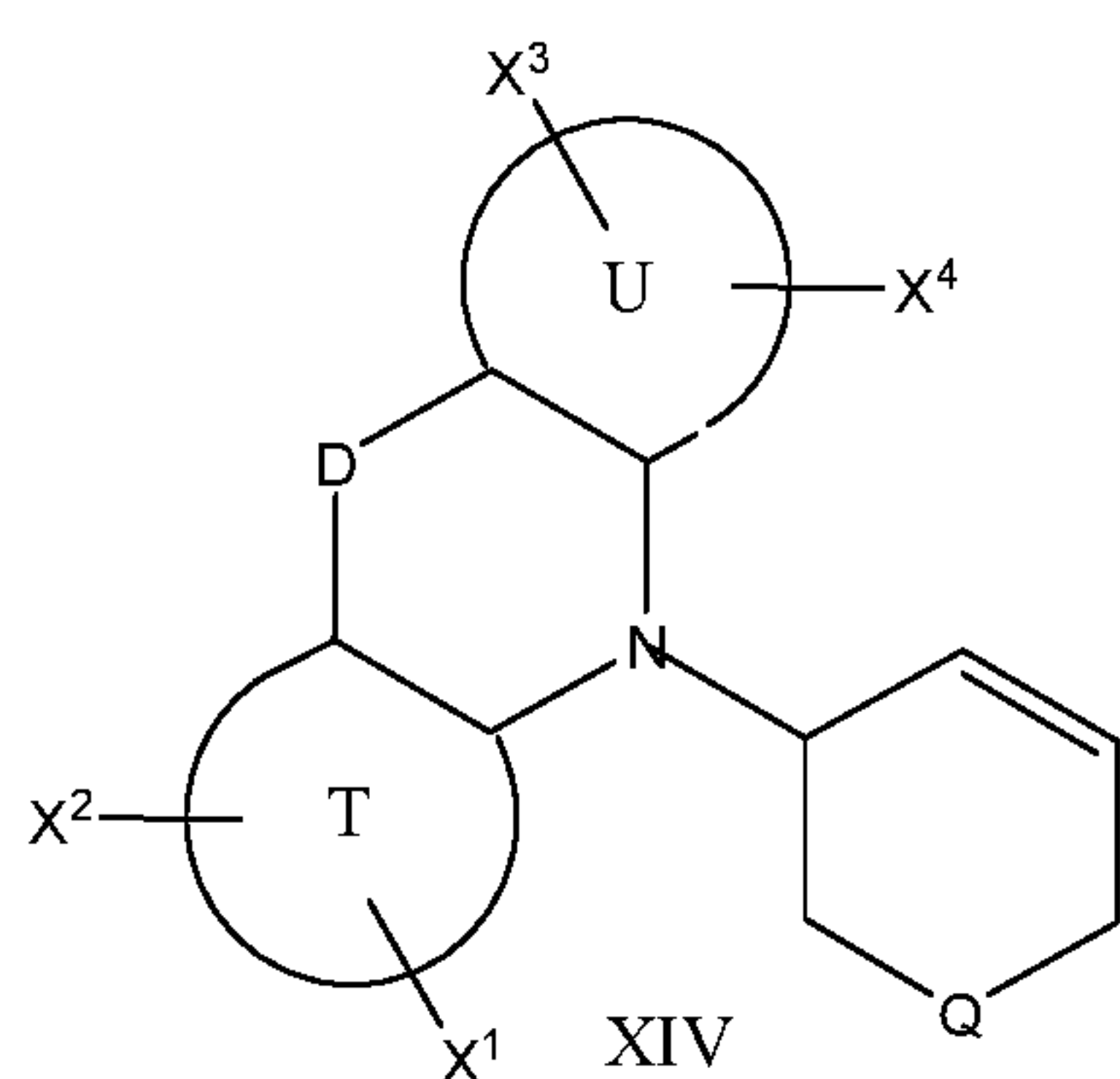
(a) reacting a compound of formula XII



with a compound of formula XIII

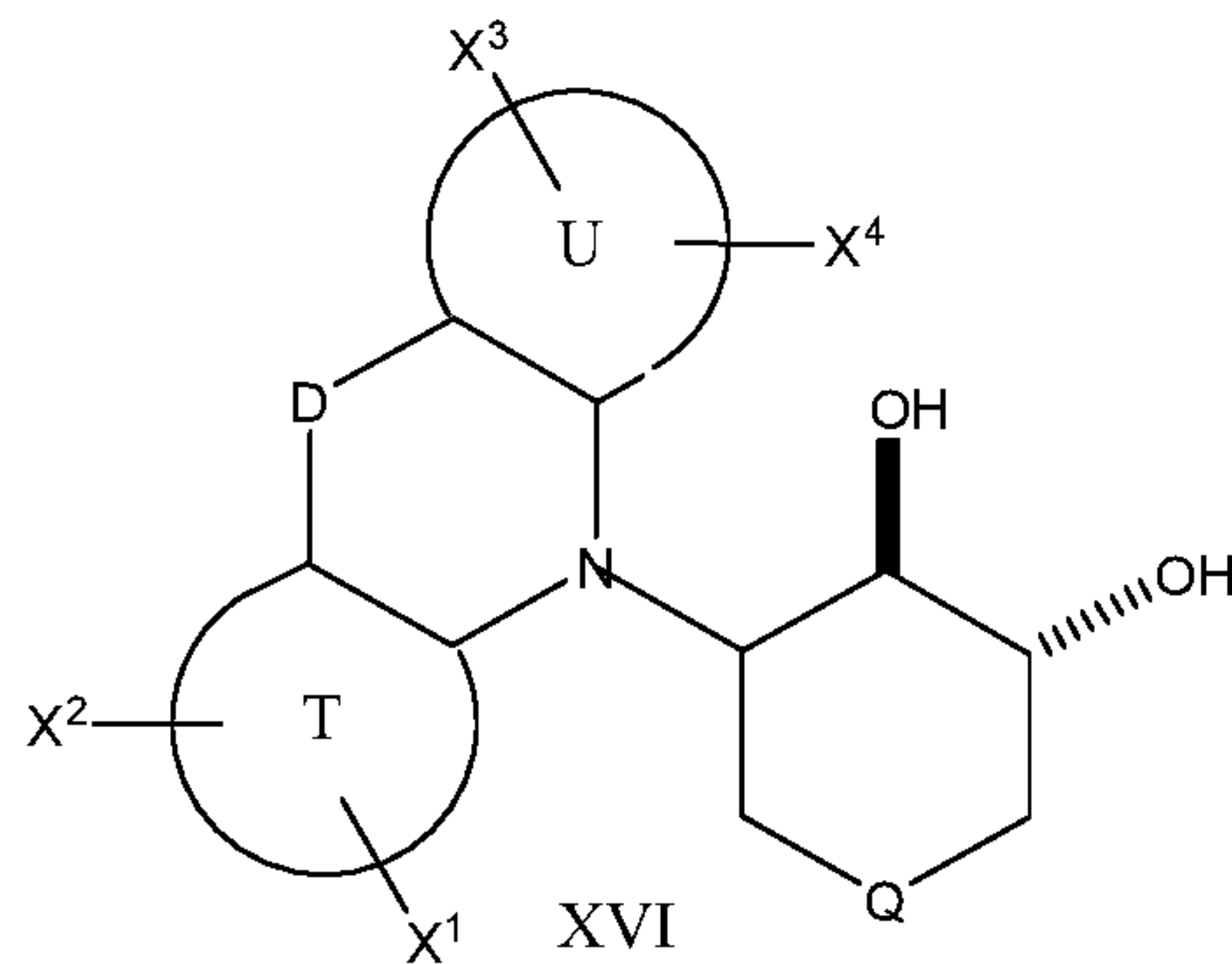
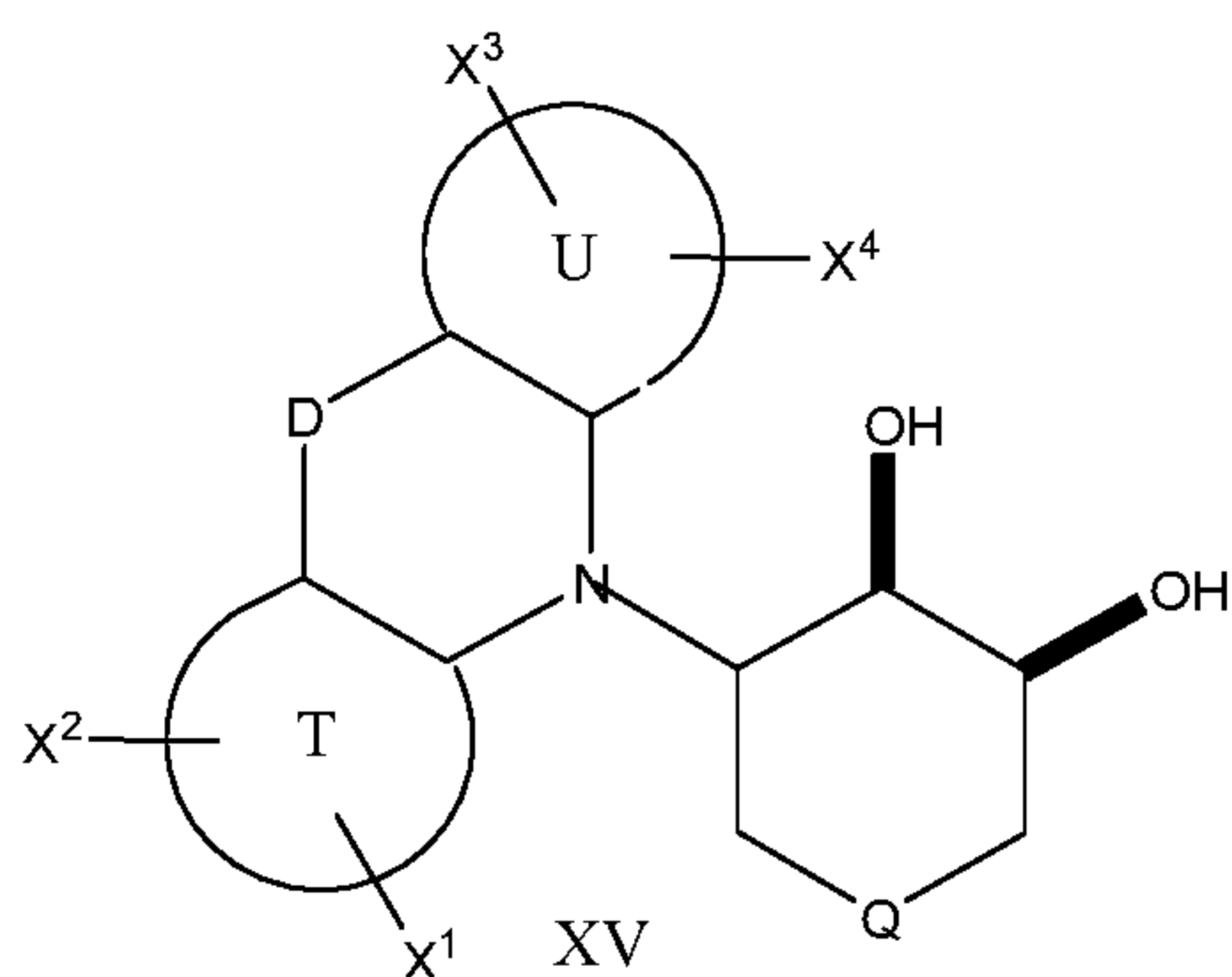


wherein R⁷ is (C₁-C₄)alkyl, in the presence of a palladium catalyst to provide a product of formula XIV



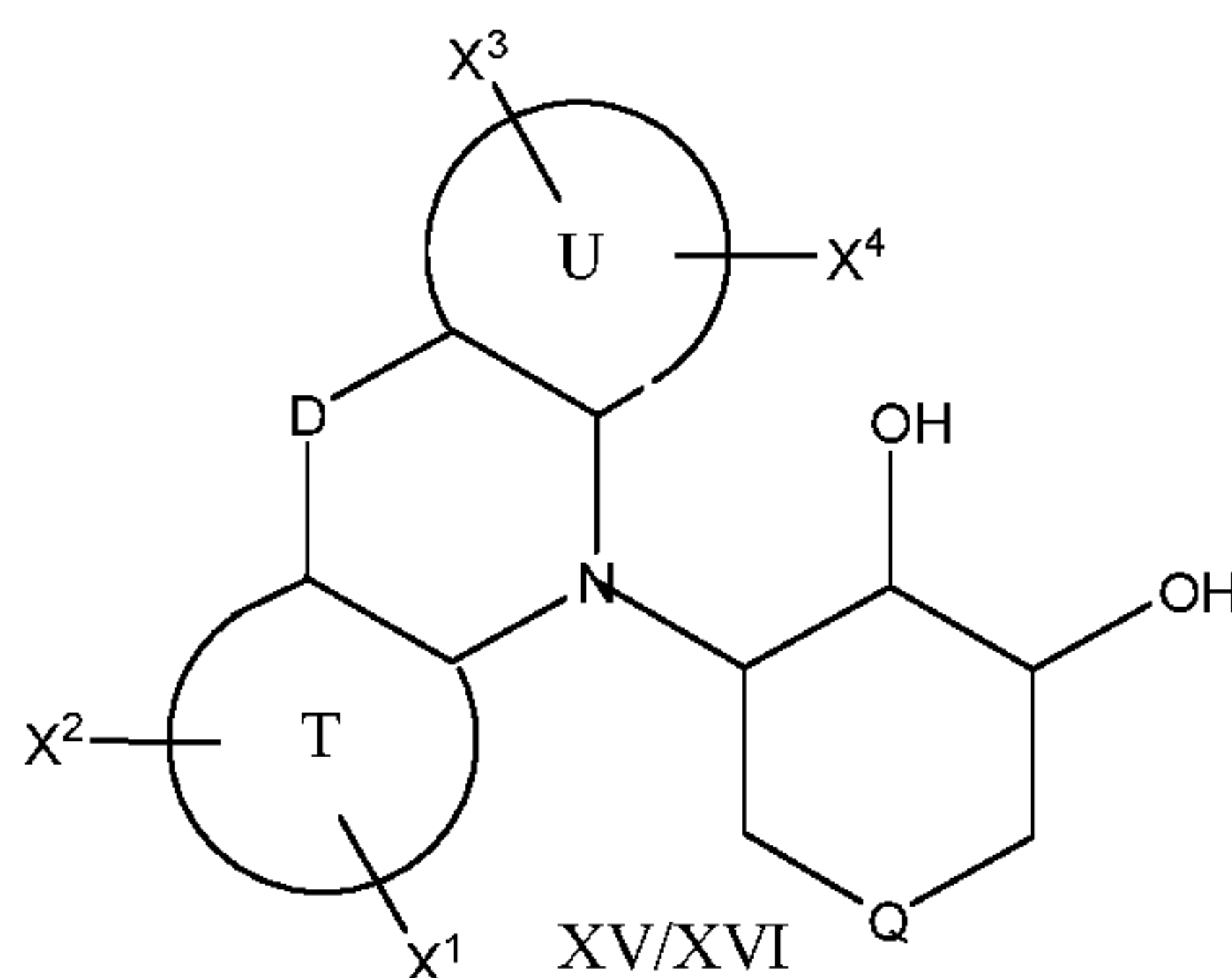
and

oxidizing the product of formula XIV with osmium tetroxide to provide the *cis* diol XV or with *meta* chloroperbenzoic acid followed by hydrolysis of the resulting epoxide to provide the *trans* diol XVI:

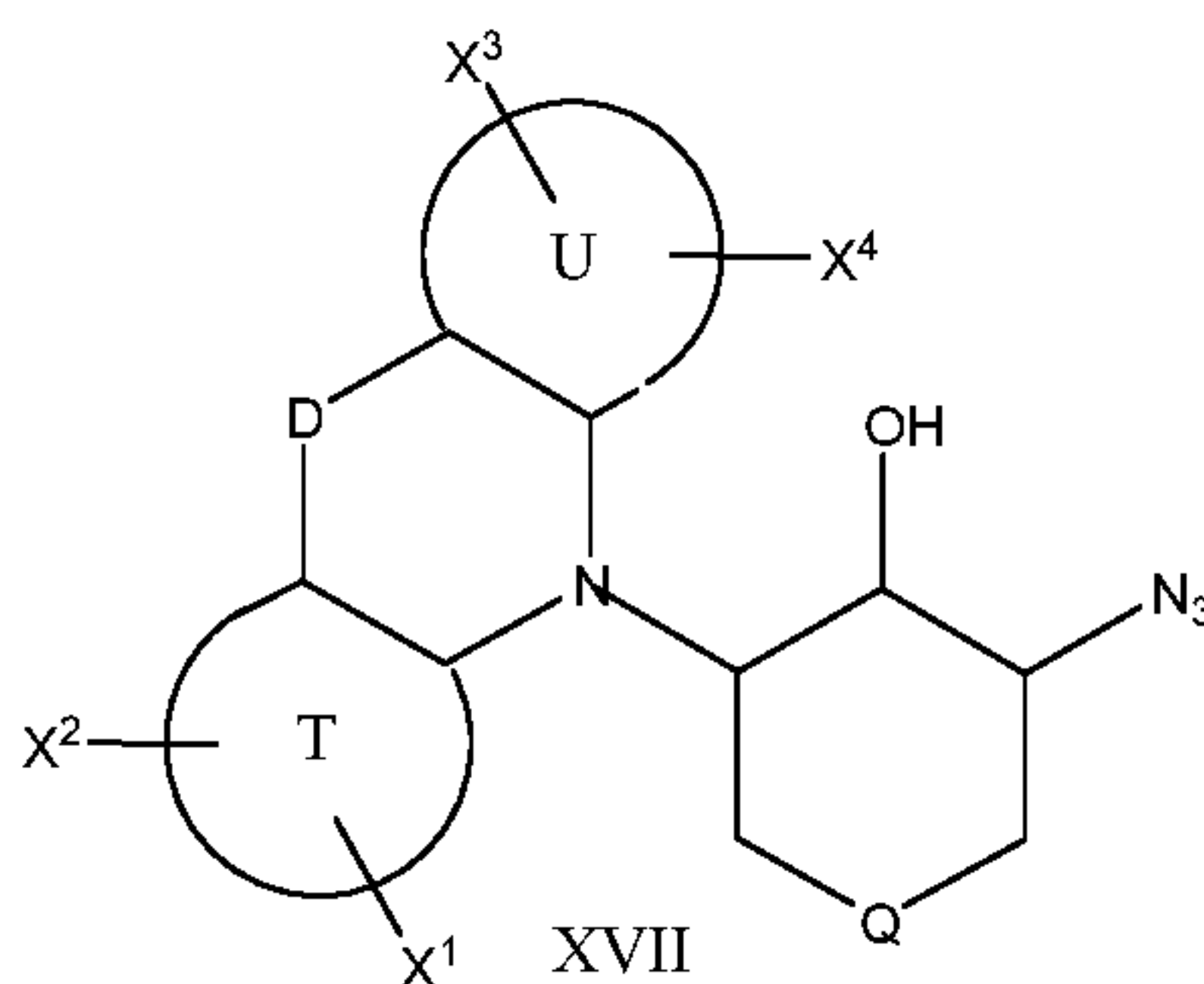


[00125] If a chiral palladium catalyst is used in the initial step to make XIV, the stereochemistry can thus be controlled for all products downstream.

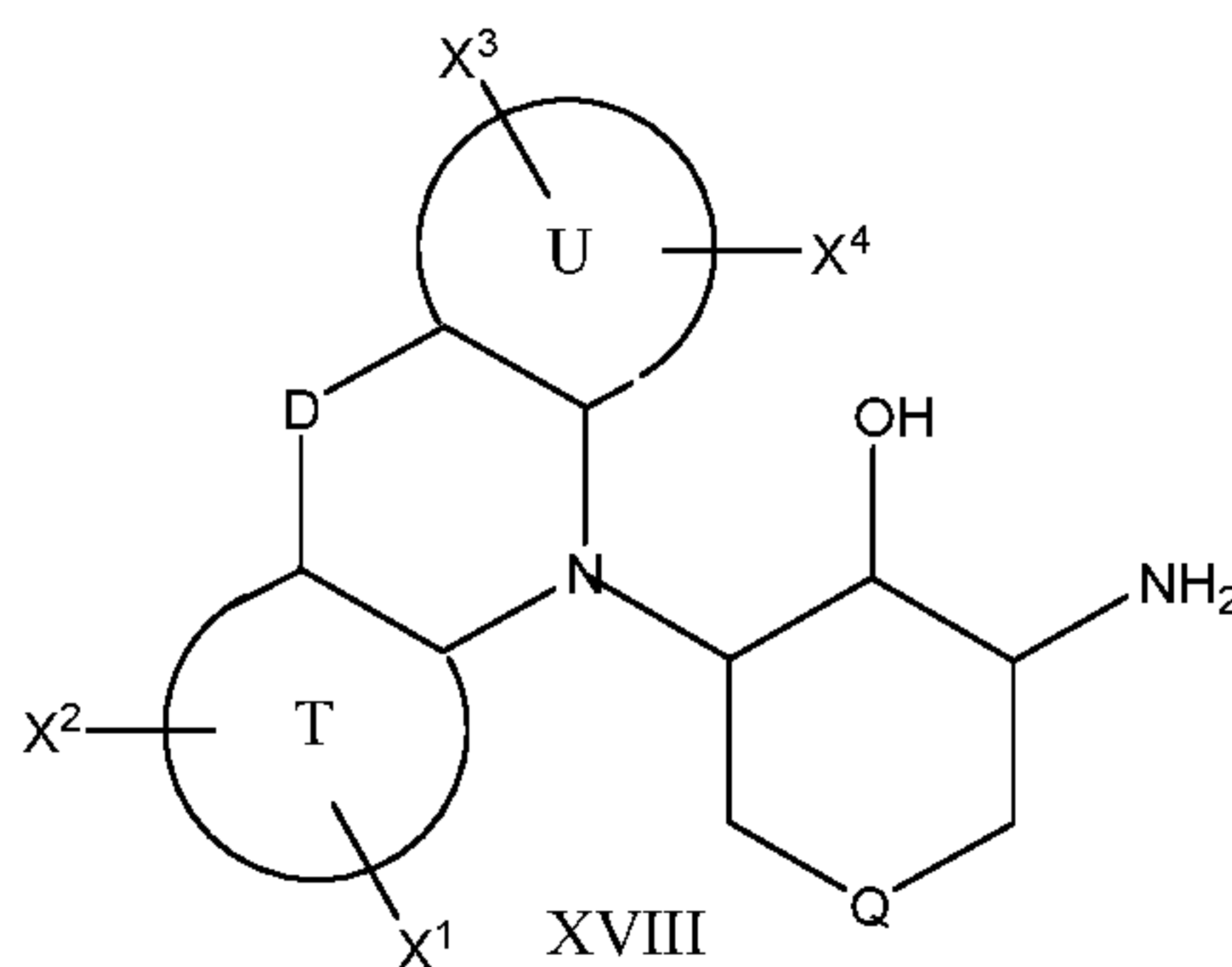
[00126] The diol of formula XV/XVI



may be reacted with thionyl chloride or a sulfonyl chloride, such as methanesulfonyl chloride, to provide a sulfonylated product; and the sulfonylated product may be reacted with an alkali metal azide to provide a 3-azido-4-hydroxy-5-(heteroaryl)heterocycle of formula VI:

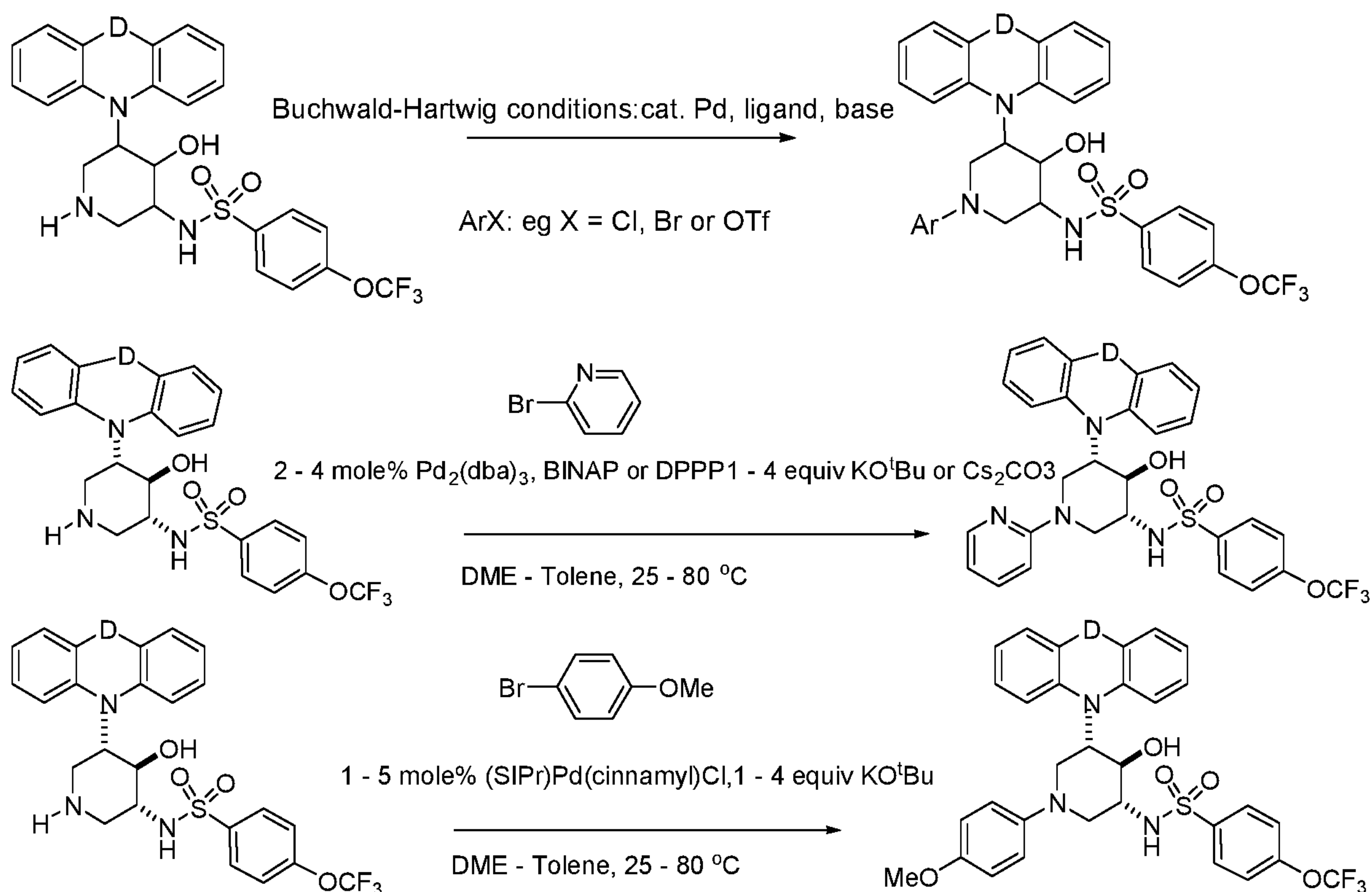


The azide may be reduced to provide the corresponding amine XVIII:



A convenient reducing agent is triphenyl phosphine, but there are many procedures known to persons of skill that may be employed for reducing an azide to an amine. The amine XVIII may be reacted with the appropriate sulfonyl chloride to provide the products described herein in which Y is OH and Q is oxygen. When Q is NR, the compounds may be made in the same fashion as above but with R initially being a protecting group, such as t-Boc or Cbz. The protecting group is then cleaved after synthesis is complete, and the resulting NH condensed with any acylating or alkylating agent needed by procedures well-

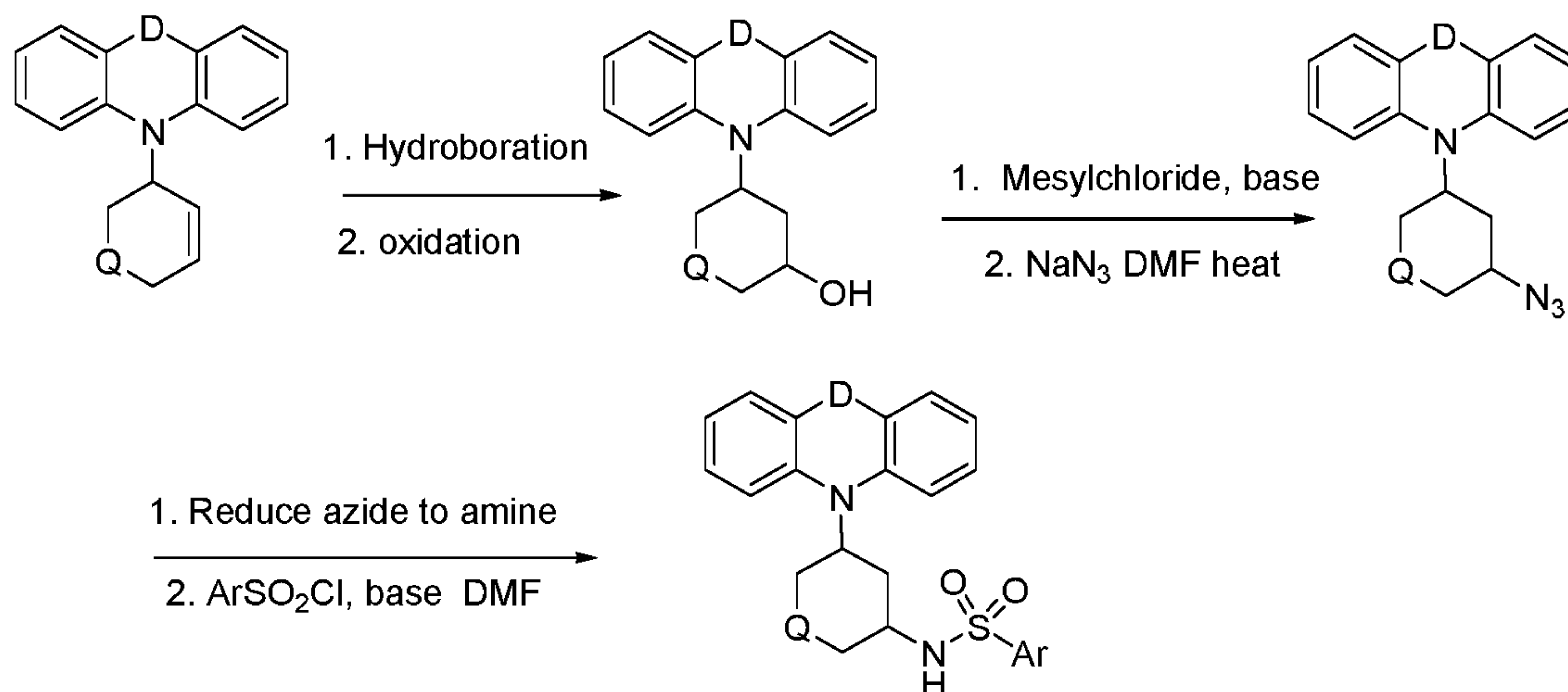
known in the art. Introduction of aryl or heteroaryl moieties onto the ring nitrogen may be achieved by S_NAr substitution reactions for electron deficient aromatic systems such as 4-nitrophenyl or electrophilic heteroaromatic systems such as 4-pyrimidinyl systems. More generally arylation or heteroarylation of the ring nitrogen may be achieved by palladium mediated N-aryl amination: the Buchwald-Hartwig reaction, see for example N. Marion et al, in “Modified (NHC)Pd(allyl)Cl (NHC) N-Heterocyclic Carbene) Complexes for Room-Temperature Suzuki-Miyaura and Buchwald-Hartwig Reactions” J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 4101 or J. P. Wolfe et al in “Rational Development of Practical Catalysts for Aromatic Carbon-Nitrogen Bond Formation. Examples as applied to compounds of the present invention are shown in the scheme below:



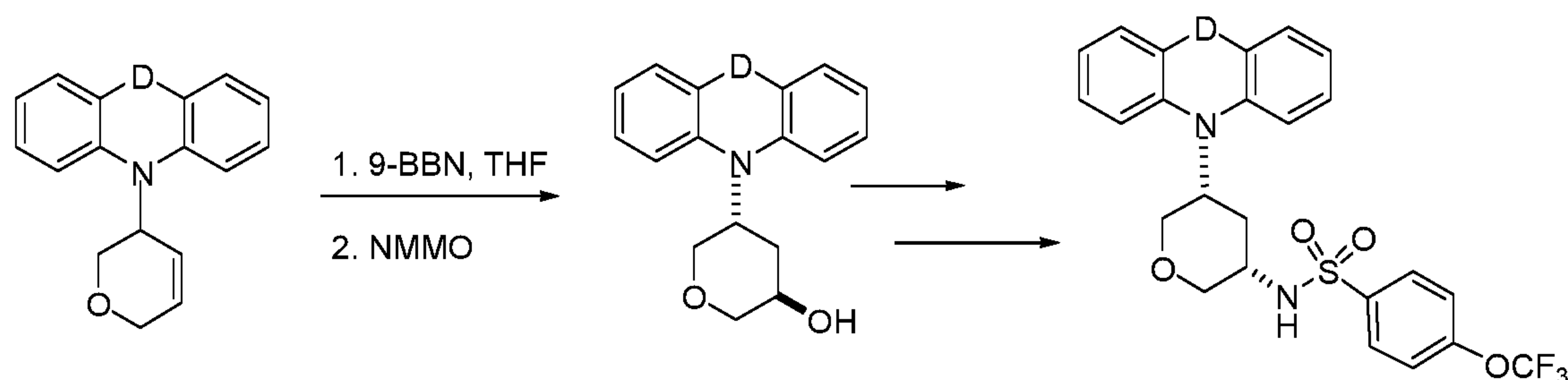
[00127] When Q is sulfur, the ring will either start out in the sulfone oxidation state or it will be oxidized to the sulfone when dihydroxylating the allylic olefin. The foregoing scheme produces sulfonamide products of the (1S,2S,3R)-*rel* configuration. When products of other relative configurations are desired, the cycloalkene may be oxidized with reagents, such as *meta*-chloroperbenzoic acid and others well-known to persons of skill in the art, and the resulting epoxide opened in a *trans* sense.)

[00128] When compounds in which Y is hydrogen are desired, the olefin XIV may be treated with a sterically hindered hydroborating agent such as 9-BBN or the like, followed

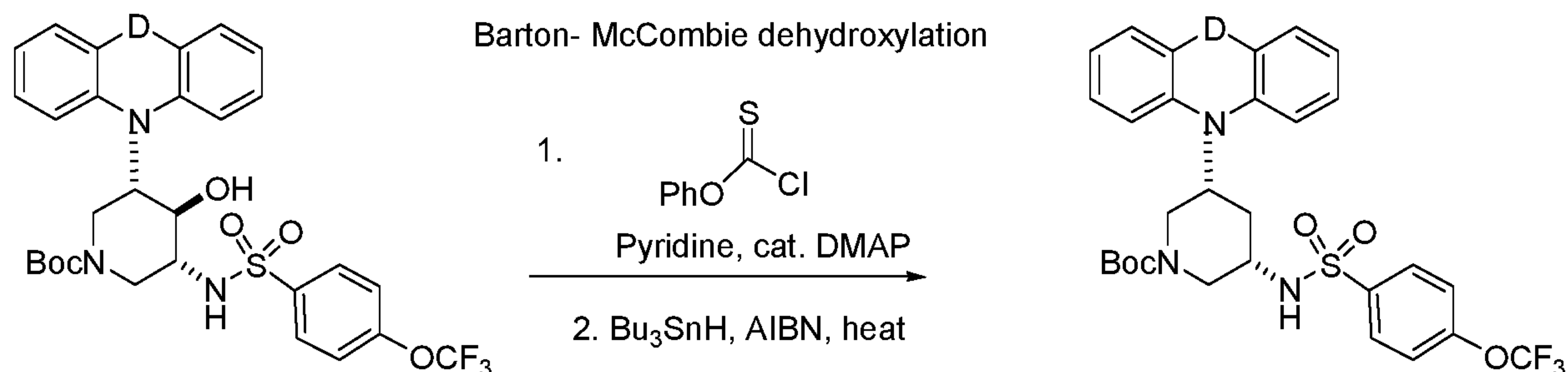
by oxidation of the alkyboron to the alcohol with an oxidant such as N-methylmorpholine-N-oxide or aqueous hydrogen peroxide. The alcohol intermediate is converted to leaving group such as the mesylate and displaced with azide. This is carried forward to the target compound by reduction and reaction with the appropriate aryl sulfonyl chloride. This process is illustrated in the scheme below:



For example:

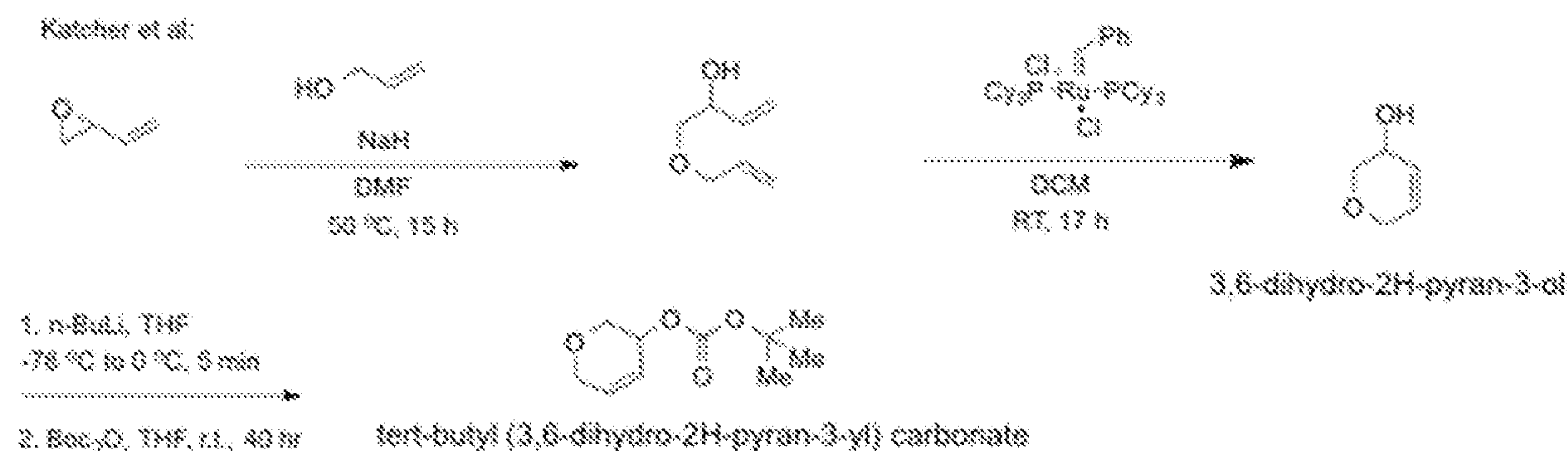


Alternatively compounds in which Y = H maybe accessed via radical mediated deoxygenation processes as described in, for example, W. Hartwig in “Modern Methods For The Radical Deoxygenation of Alcohols”, Tetrahedron Vol. 39, No. 16, page 2609 (1983). One example of this type of transformation as applied to compounds of the present invention (Barton-McCombie conditions) is shown below:



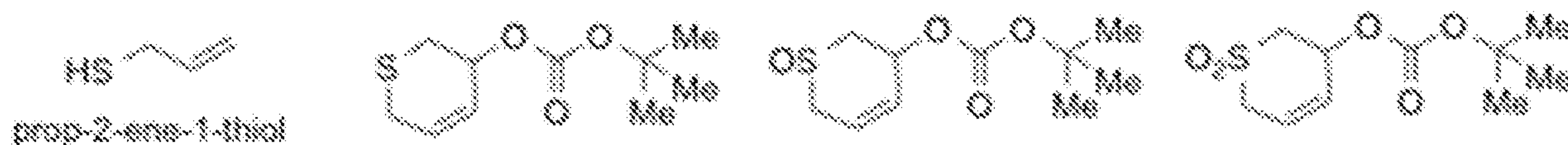
[00129] Exemplary syntheses are presented below:

[00130] Synthesis of Tert-butyl (3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-3-yl) carbonate.

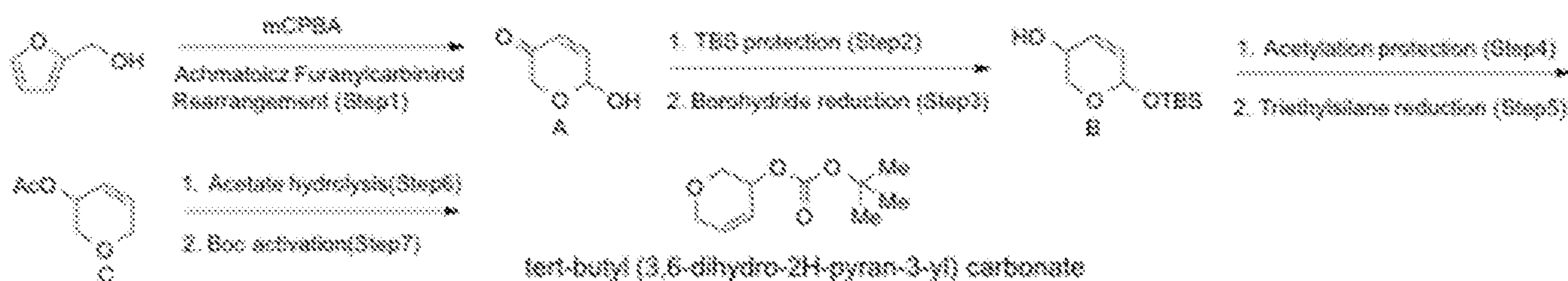


[00131] 3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-3-ol is a known compound and was synthesized according to Katcher et al. J. Am. Chem. Soc., 2010, 132 (49), pp 17402–17404. It may be converted to tert-butyl (3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-3-yl) carbonate: to a solution of 3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-3-ol 1 (1.00 g, 9.98 mmol) in THF (33 mL) was added n-butyllithium (2.5 M in hexanes, 3.95 mL, 9.98 mmol) at -78 °C. The resulting solution was warmed to 0 °C and stirred for 5 min prior to addition of di-tertbutyl dicarbonate (2.38 g, 10.9 mmol) in THF (17 mL). The reaction was warmed to RT, stirred for 40 h. The reaction was then quenched with water, extracted with ethyl acetate, washed with brine, concentrated, and the residue purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-3% ethyl acetate-hexanes) to afford tert-butyl cyclohex-2-en-1-yl carbonate 2 (1.39g, 70%) as a colorless oil. TLC solvent: 7:1 hexane-ethylacetate (P-anisaldehyde used for staining). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.04 (1H, d, J = 10.2 Hz), 5.94-5.92 (1H, m), 4.88 (1 H, bs), 4.19-4.16 (1H, m), 4.06-4.03 (1H, m), 3.93-3.91 (1H, m), 3.80 (1H, dd, J = 12.6, 1.8 Hz), 1.46 (9H, s); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 153.2, 132.4, 122.4, 82.4, 67.5, 65.1, 41.7, 27.9.

[00132] The analogous sulfur based heterocycles may be accessed using prop-2-ene-1-thiol in an analogous scheme, with optional oxidation to the sulfoxide or sulfone:



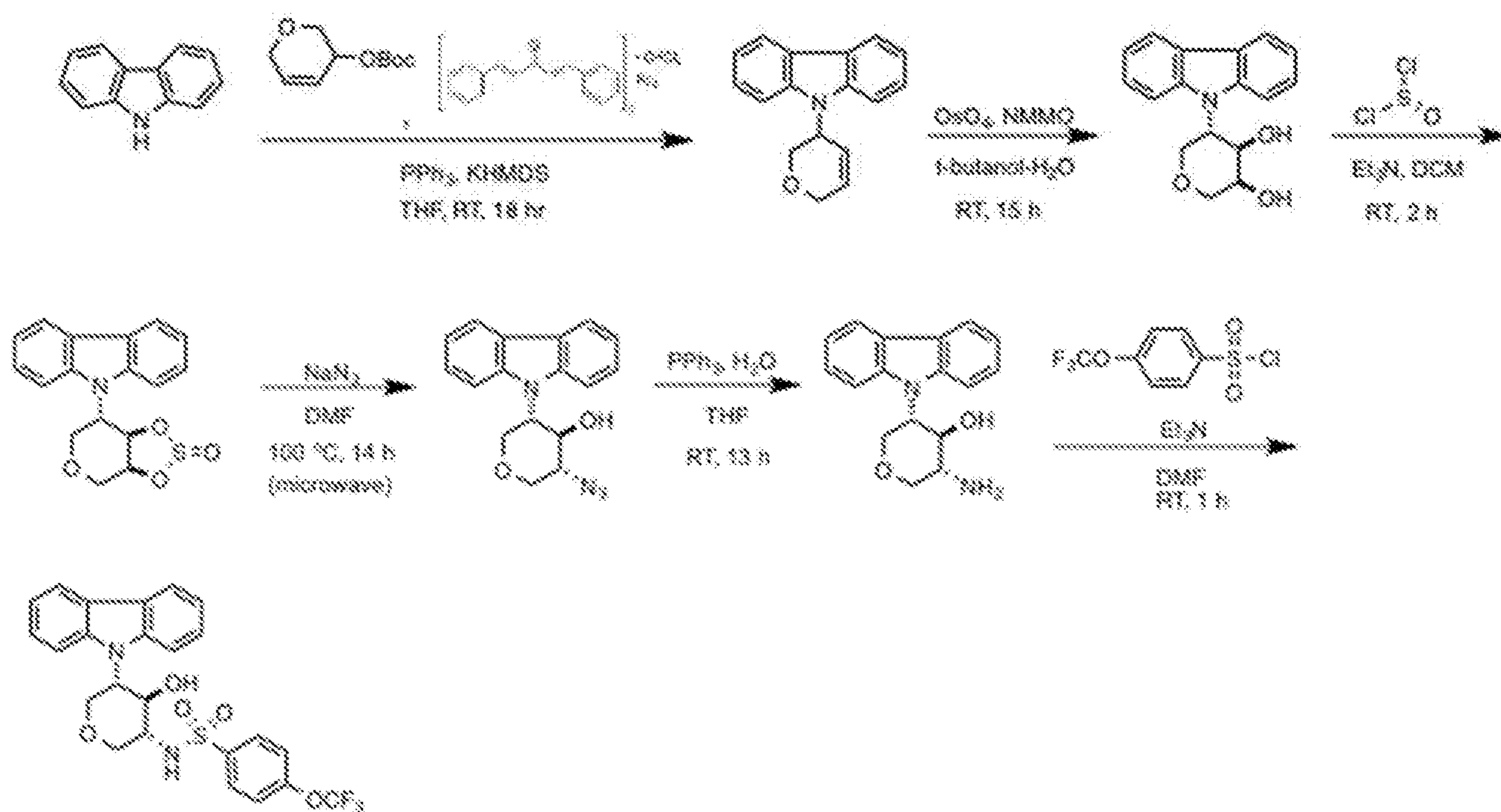
[00133] An alternative route to tert-butyl (3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-3-yl) carbonate is to establish the pyran ring system via an Achmatowicz furanylcarbinol rearrangement and perform functional group interconversions as shown in the scheme below:



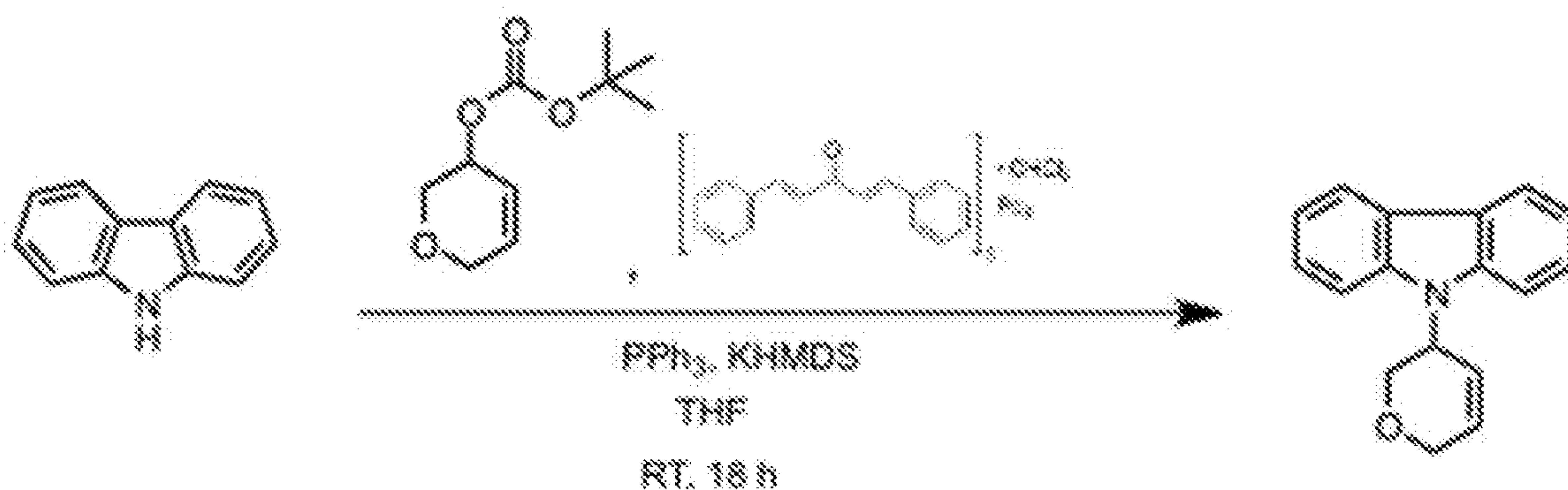
[00134] Step 1: *m*-CPBA (3000 g, 17.4 mol, 1.72 eq) was added to a solution of furfuryl alcohol (1000 g, 10.2 mol, 1.0 eq) in DCM (15 L) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 3h. The solid was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated under vacuum to give intermediate **A** (630 g, ~54%) as yellow solid. Step 2: To a solution of compound **A** (630 g, 5.52 mol, 1.0 eq) in DCM under N₂ was cooled to -78 °C. 2,6-Lutidine (828 g, 7.73 mol, 1.4 eq) was then added in one portion, followed by slowly addition of *t*-butyldimethylsilyltrifluoromethanesulfonate (1750 g, 6.62 mol, 1.2 eq). The reaction was allowed to slowly warm to 0 °C over 4 h. The reaction was then quenched by addition of ~6 L of water. The organic phase was washed with 10% citric acid and brine. The organic layer was then dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and condensed to give yellow oil, which was purified on silica gel (PE:EA = 40:1 ~ 20:1) to give a TBS protected intermediate (900 g, ~71.4%) as a yellow oil. This intermediate was carried into step 3: (675.0 g, 2.96 mol, 1.0 eq) and CeCl₃·7H₂O (1101 g, 2.96 mol, 1.0 eq) in MeOH was cooled to -20 °C. Then NaBH₄ (123 g, 3.25 mol, 1.1 eq) was added portion wise. The mixture was stirred at -20 °C for 30 min, and quenched with acetone (~ 1350 mL) and stirred at RT (room temperature) for 1 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. Brine was added and the slurry was transferred to a separatory funnel. The mixture was extracted with DCM (thick emulsion formed) three times. The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and condensed to give crude intermediate **B** (424 g, ~62%) as a tan colored oil. Step 4: To a solution of intermediate **B** (424 g, 1.84 mol, 1.0 eq) and TEA (372 g, 3.68 mol, 2.0 eq) in DCM (4 L) was added acetic anhydride (939 g, 9.2 mol, 5.0 eq), and the solution was stirred at RT overnight. MeOH (95 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at RT for 30 min before adding water and transferring to a separatory funnel. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and condensed. The crude material was purified on a silica gel column (PE:EA = 30:1 ~ 15:1 ~ 10:1) to give an acetylated intermediate (320 g, ~64%) as a pale yellow oil. This intermediate was reduced in step 5: (320 g, 1.17 mol, 1.0 eq) was dissolved in DCM (3 L), placed under a nitrogen atmosphere, and cooled to -30 °C (dry ice/acetone). Triethylsilane (272 g, 2.34 mol, 2.0 eq) was then added slowly via syringe, followed by drop wise addition of BF₃·Et₂O (179 ml,

1.2 eq). The reaction was kept under nitrogen and slowly allowed to warm. After 1 h, the reaction mixture was quenched by additions of saturated sodium bicarbonate. After transferring to a separatory funnel, the organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and condensed. The crude material was purified on a silica gel column (PE:EA = 20:1 ~ 10:1 ~ 5:1). Evaporation of clean fractions gave intermediate **C** (140 g, yield~84%) as a colorless oil. Step 6: To a solution of intermediate **C** (140, 0.98 mol, 1.0 eq) in methanol was added 30% sodium methoxide (35 mL) in methanol. The solution was allowed to stir at room temperature. After 30 min, TLC showed complete conversion to product. Evaporation of the solvent gave 3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-3-ol (100 g, ~83%) as a colorless oil. This was Boc activated in step 7: (100 g, 1.0 eq) in THF was added K_2CO_3 (140 g, 1.01 mol, 1.23 eq), Boc_2O (210 g, 0.96 mol, 1.17 eq), and DMAP (7 g, 0.06 mol). The resulting solution was stirred at RT for 3 h. After evaporation of the solvent under reduced pressure, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (PE:EA = 30:1) to afford tert-butyl cyclohex-2-en-1-yl carbonate (105 g, ~64%) as a colorless oil.

[00135] Scheme for synthesis of **Example 1**:

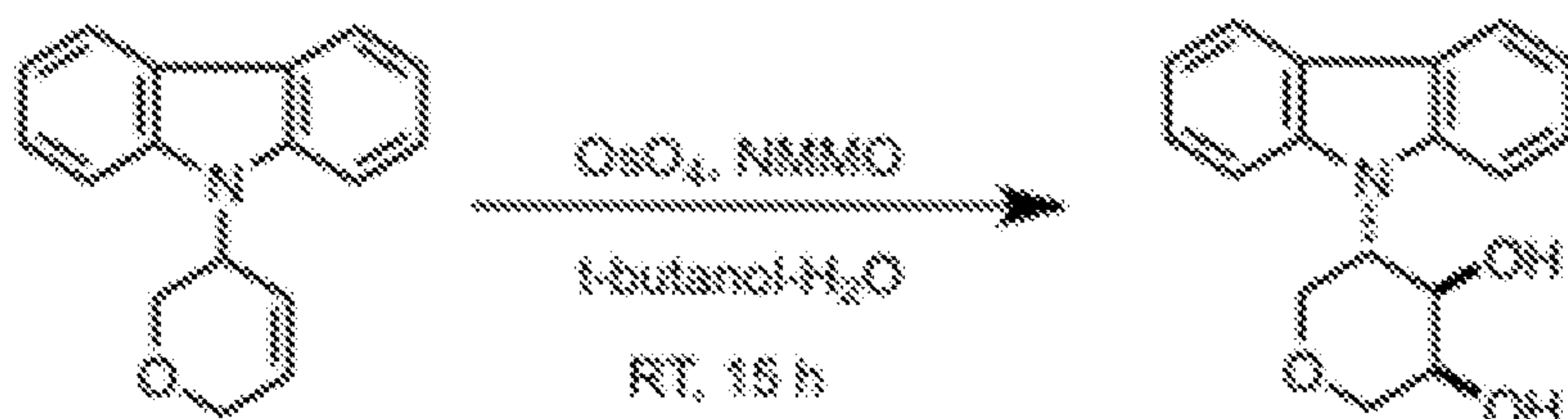


[00136] Experimental:



[00137] *Rac*-9-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-9*H*-carbazole:

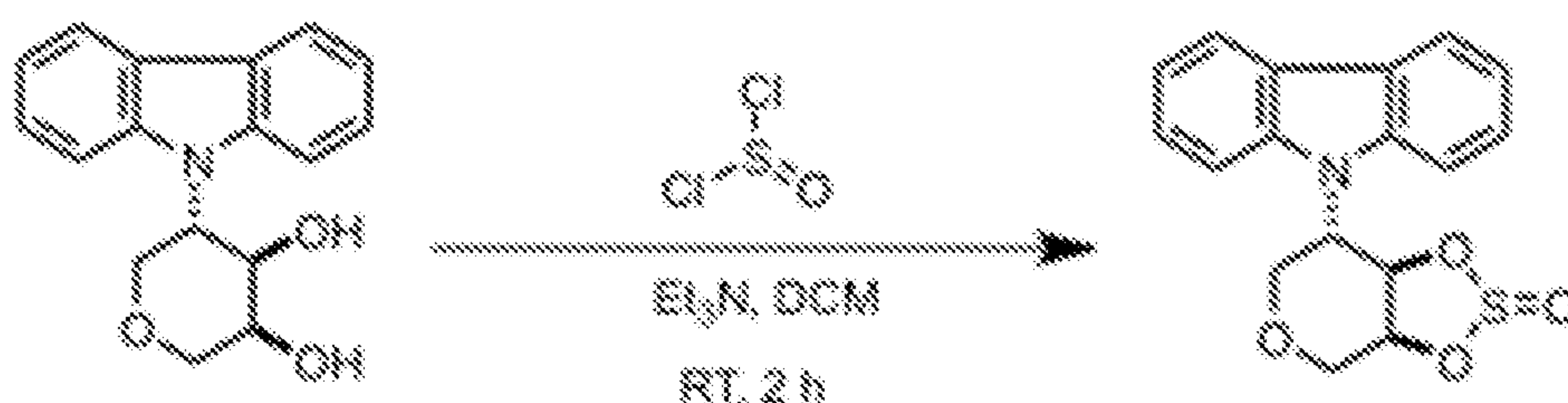
[00138] A 20 mL Biotage[®] microwave reaction vial (vial A) was charged with Pd₂.dba₃, CHCl₃ (0.103 g, 0.100 mmol), and triphenyl phosphine (0.078 g, 0.300 mmol). The vial was sealed, evacuated and backfilled with argon three times. Dry degassed dichloromethane (6.0 mL) was added to this vial, and the mixture was stirred at RT (room temperature) for 60 min. A separate 20 mL Biotage[®] microwave reaction vial (vial B) was charged with 9*H*-carbazole (0.334 g, 2.00 mmol) and dry degassed dichloromethane (5.0 mL), followed by potassium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (2.00 mL, 2.00 mmol, 1 M solution in THF), and the mixture was stirred at RT for 60 min. After stirring for 60 min, *Rac*-*tert*-butyl (3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl) carbonate (0.480 g, 2.40 mmol) was added to vial A, all its contents were transferred to vial B, and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 18 h. At this point, the reaction mixture was evaporated onto silica gel and subjected to column chromatography (SiO₂; 1% ethylacetate in hexanes) to afford title compound (0.148 g, 30%). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.12 (2H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.60 (2H, d, *J* = 6.6 Hz), 7.45 (2H, t, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 7.26 (2H, d, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 6.23 (1H, d, *J* = 10.2 Hz), 6.16 (1H, d, *J* = 10.2 Hz), 5.46 (1H, br s), 4.47 (1H, d, *J* = 19.2 Hz), 4.37 (1H, d, *J* = 16.8 Hz), 4.19-4.11 (2H, m); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 140.2, 129.6, 126.5, 125.8, 123.5, 120.5, 119.3, 110.1, 66.3, 65.4, 49.0; LCMS *m/z* 250.1226 ([M + H⁺], C₁₇H₁₆NO requires 250.1227).



[00139] *Rac*-(3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol:

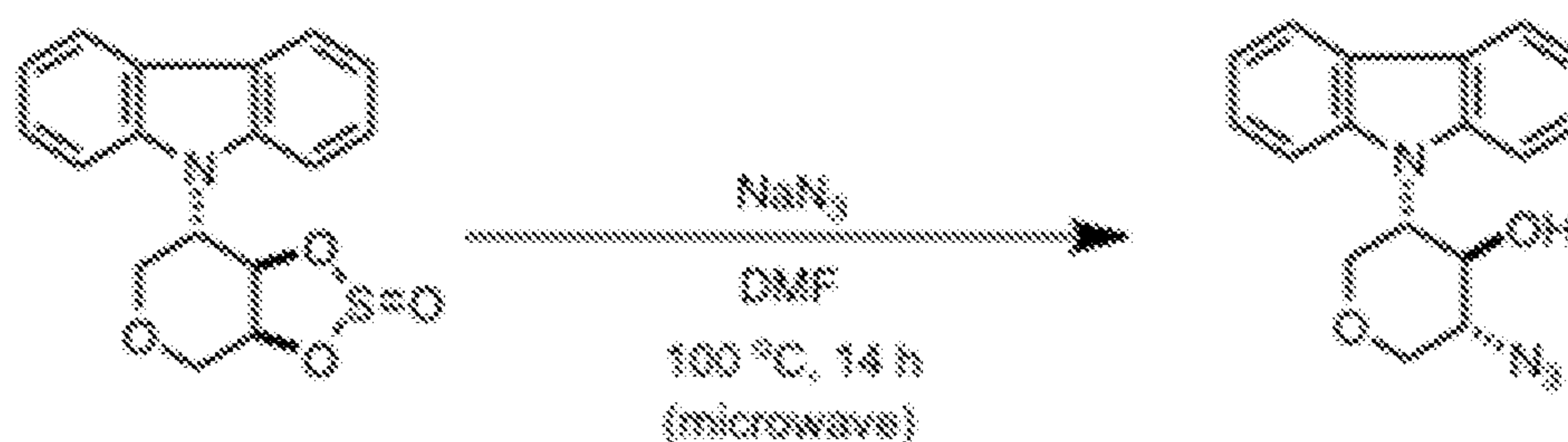
[00140] Reaction was done in two 0.130 g batches of *Rac*-9-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-9*H*-carbazole: A solution of *Rac*-9-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-9*H*-carbazole (0.130 g,

0.521 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine N-oxide monohydrate (0.067 g, 0.573 mmol), and osmium tetroxide (0.052 mL, 0.005 mmol, 2.5% in *tert*-butanol) in *tert*-butanol (1.00 mL) and water (0.10 mL), was stirred at RT for 15 h. Reaction mixture from both batches were treated with solid sodium bisulfite, stirred for 1 h, evaporated on to silica, and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-70% ethyl acetate-hexanes) to afford title compound (0.037 g, 11%). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.11 (2H, br s), 7.55-7.46 (2H, m), 7.27 (2H, t, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 5.04 (1H, d, *J* = 3.6 Hz), 4.78 (1H, d, *J* = 10.2 Hz), 4.28-4.21 (3H, m), 4.09-4.08 (1H, m), 3.79 (1H, d, *J* = 12.6 Hz), 2.75 (1H, br s), 2.20 (1H, br s); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 141.9, 138.7, 126.3, 125.8, 121.0, 120.3, 111.2, 109.1, 70.8, 69.0, 68.8, 67.1, 54.4; LCMS *m/z* 284.1285 ([M + H⁺], C₁₇H₁₈NO₃ requires 284.1282).



[00141] *Rac*-(3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-3*aH*-[1,3,2]dioxathio[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide:

[00142] A solution of *Rac*-(3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.257 g, 0.907 mmol) in dichloromethane (2.00 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with triethylamine (1.00 mL, 7.26 mmol), then thionyl chloride (0.197 mL, 2.72 mmol) was added drop-wise. The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature, stirred for 2 h, partitioned between dichloromethane and water. The organic layer was concentrated to give a residue, which was subjected to column chromatography (SiO₂, 17% ethylacetate in hexanes) to afford the title compound (0.277 g, 93%). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl₃) δ as a mixture of sulfur diastereomers 8.14 (2H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.48-7.47 (2H, m), 7.40 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.31-7.28 (2H, m), 5.76-5.74 & 5.55-5.53 (1H, m), 5.72-5.68 & 4.79-4.74 (1H, m), 5.23 & 4.81 (1H, d, *J* = 4.8 Hz), 4.33-4.24 (1H, m), 4.19-4.05 (3H, m); LCMS *m/z* 330.0782 ([M + H⁺], C₁₇H₁₆NO₄S requires 330.0795).

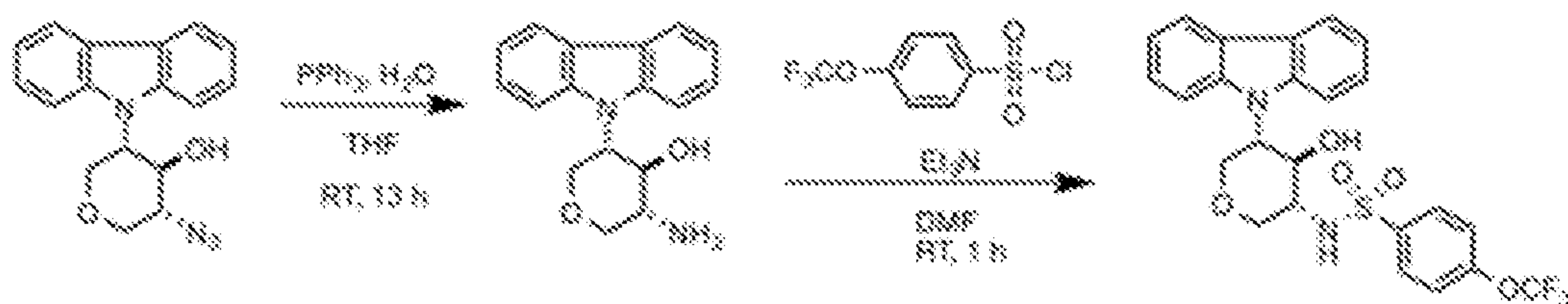


[00143] *Rac*-(3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol:

[00144] A solution of *Rac*-(3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-3*aH*-

[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.277 g, 0.841 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL) was treated with sodium azide (0.066 g, 1.00 mmol), and heated to 100 °C in a microwave for 14 h.

The reaction mixture was treated with sat. aq. NH₄Cl, extracted with ethylacetate, washed with brine, concentrated, purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, 6%-13% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford the title compound (0.140 g, 54%). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.11 (2H, dd, *J* = 24.0, 7.8 Hz), 7.53-7.49 (3H, m), 7.44 (1H, t, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.29=7.27 (2H, m), 4.71-4.65 (2H, m), 4.25 (1H, t, *J* = 11.4 Hz), 4.14 (1H, dd, *J* = 12.0, 5.4 Hz), 4.01-3.99 (1H, m), 3.80-3.76 (1H, m), 3.39 (1H, t, *J* = 11.4 Hz), 2.15 (1H, br s); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 141.6, 138.3, 126.5, 125.9, 124.6, 123.1, 121.1, 120.4, 120.1, 119.9, 111.1, 109.0, 72.7, 69.1, 67.1, 62.8, 57.9; LCMS *m/z* 309.1345 ([*M* + H⁺], C₁₇H₁₇N₄O₂ requires 309.1347).



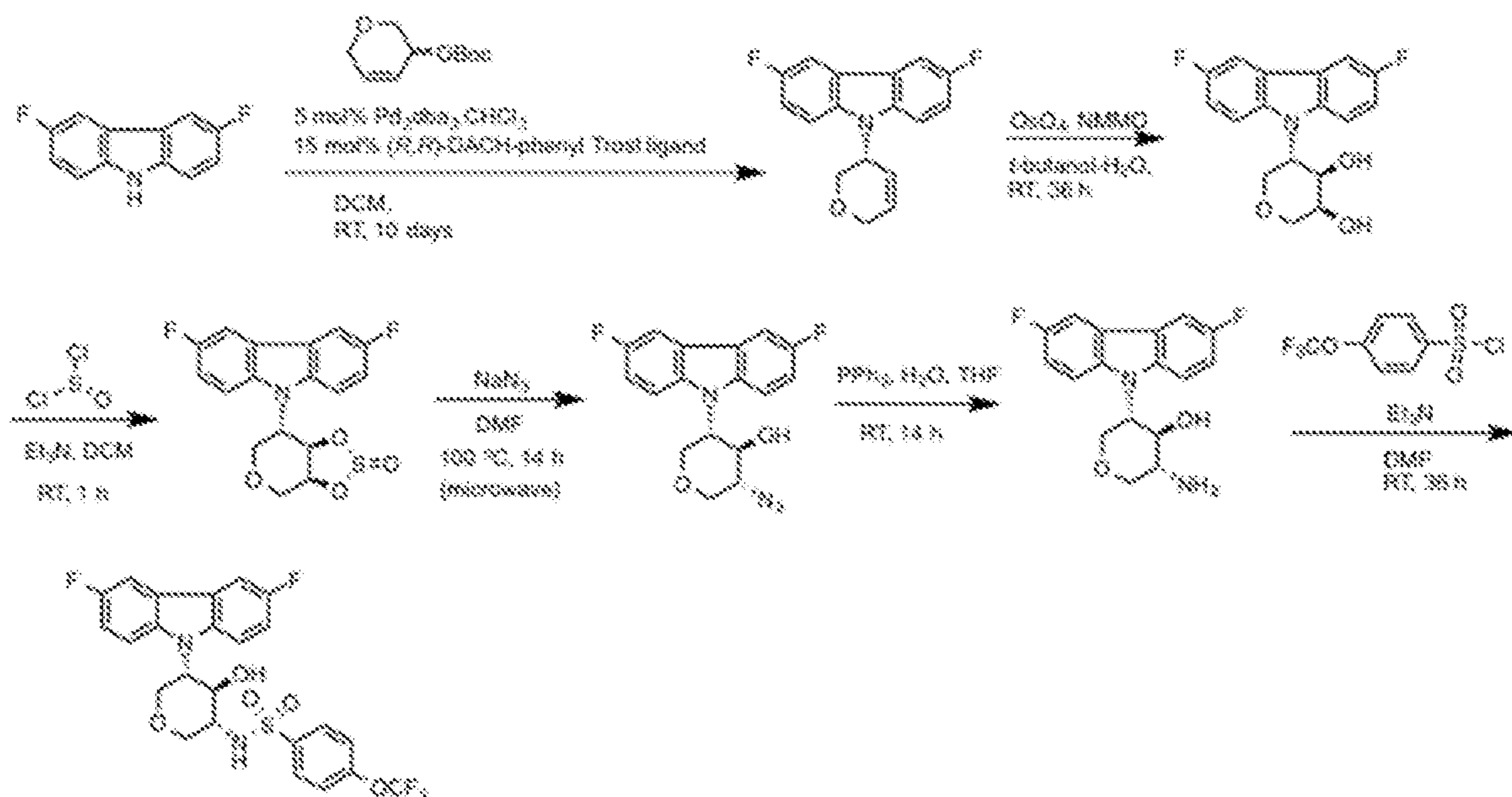
[00145] *Rac*-*N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (**Example 1**):

[00146] A solution of *Rac*-(3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.130 g, 0.422 mmol) in THF (1.40 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with PPh₃ (0.121 g, 0.464 mmol), H₂O (0.001 mL, 0.055 mmol), and stirred for 13 h at room temperature. The solution was concentrated to dryness, dissolved in a minimal amount of dichloromethane and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 100% hexanes, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 5%, methanol-dichloromethane, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) to afford slightly crude *Rac*-(3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.120 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

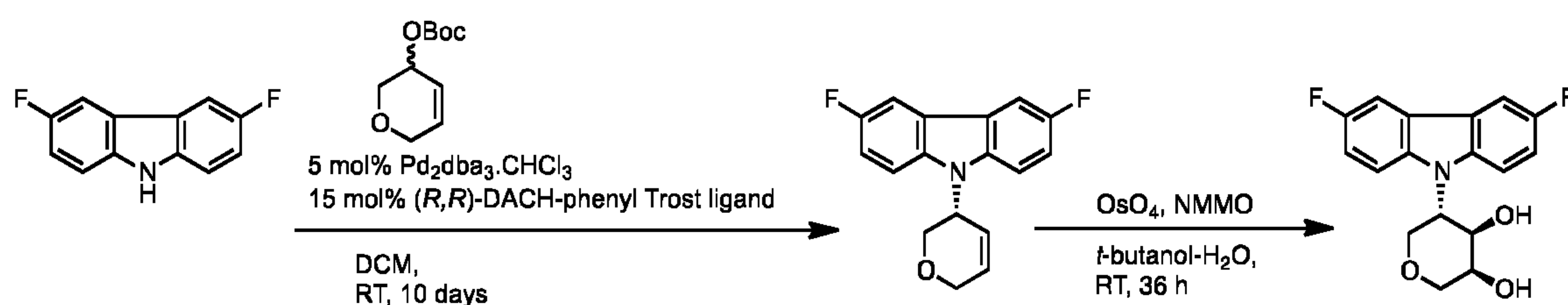
[00147] A solution of *Rac*-(3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.120 g, 0.425 mmol) in DMF (1.40 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with triethylamine (0.236 mL, 1.70 mmol), and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.079 mL, 0.468 mmol). The mixture was warmed to room temperature, and stirred for 1

h. The mixture was partitioned between water and ethylacetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in a minimal amount of dichloromethane and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 17%-20% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford the title compound (0.157 g, 74% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.09 (1H, d, *J* = 6.6 Hz), 8.02 (1H, d, *J* = 6.0 Hz), 7.85 (2H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.50 (1H, d, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 7.38-7.33 (3H, m), 7.25-7.21 (4H, m), 5.44 (1H, br s), 4.52 (2H, br s), 4.18 (1H, br s), 4.12-4.10 (1H, m), 3.93 (1H, d, *J* = 10.2 Hz), 3.38 (2H, br s), 2.19 (1H, br s); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 152.5, 141.5, 138.2, 137.9, 129.5, 126.4, 125.8, 124.5, 122.9, 121.0, 120.3, 120.0, 119.8, 111.2, 109.0, 70.7, 70.0, 67.0, 58.0, 56.4; LCMS *m/z* 507.1189 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₂₄H₂₂F₃N₂O₅S requires 507.1197).

Scheme for synthesis of **(Example 3)**:



[00148] Experimental for **(Example 3)**:

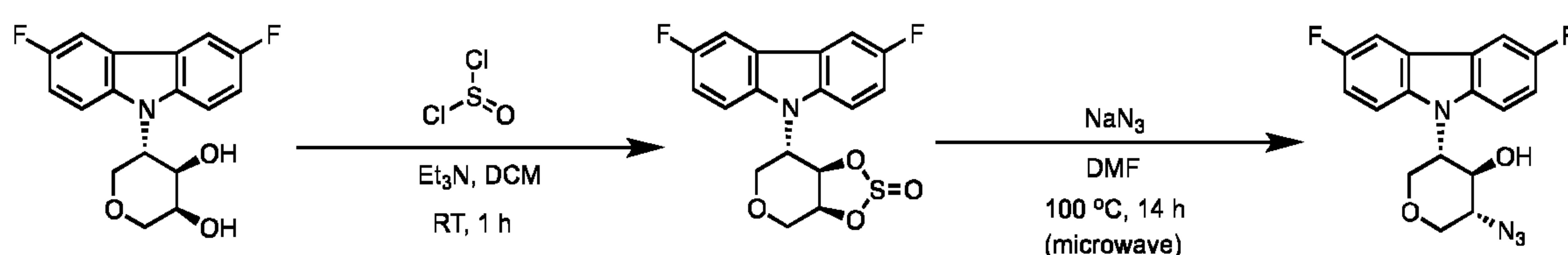


[00149] (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol:

[00150] A 20 mL Biotage[®] microwave reaction vial was charged with Pd₂.dba₃. CHCl₃ (0.103 g, 0.100 mmol), and (*R,R*)-DACH-phenyl Trost ligand (0.207 g, 0.300 mmol). The vial was sealed, evacuated and backfilled with argon three times. Dry degassed

dichloromethane (6.0 mL) was added to this vial, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. Racemic *tert*-butyl (3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl) carbonate (0.960 g, 4.80 mmol) was added to the vial and the contents were transferred to a separate 20 mL Biotage[®] microwave reaction vial containing 3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazole (0.406 g, 2.00 mmol) in dry degassed dichloromethane (5.0 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 days. At this point, the reaction mixture was evaporated onto silica gel and subjected to column chromatography (SiO₂; 0%-5% ethylacetate in hexanes) to afford slightly crude (*R*)-9-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazole (0.251 g), which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00151] A solution of (*R*)-9-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazole (0.251 g, 0.879 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine N-oxide monohydrate (0.226 g, 1.93 mmol), and osmium tetroxide (0.160 mL, 0.017 mmol, 2.5% in *tert*-butanol) in *tert*-butanol (1.00 mL) and water (0.20 mL), was stirred at RT for 36 h. The reaction mixture was treated with solid sodium bisulfite, stirred for 1 h, evaporated on to silica, and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-70% ethyl acetate-hexanes) to afford (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.250 g, 39% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.69 (2H, d, *J* = 6.6 Hz), 7.46 (2H, dd, *J* = 9.0, 3.6 Hz), 7.22 (2H, bs), 4.95 (1H, td, *J* = 10.8, 5.4 Hz), 4.70 (1H, dd, *J* = 10.2, 3.0 Hz), 4.26-4.17 (3H, m), 4.09 (1H, dd, *J* = 11.4, 5.4 Hz), 3.78 (1H, d, *J* = 13.2 Hz), 2.63 (1H, bs), 2.16 (1H, bs); LCMS *m/z* 320.1075 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₁₇H₁₆F₂NO₃ requires 320.1093). Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]_D = -36.0° (*c* = 0.25, CH₃OH).

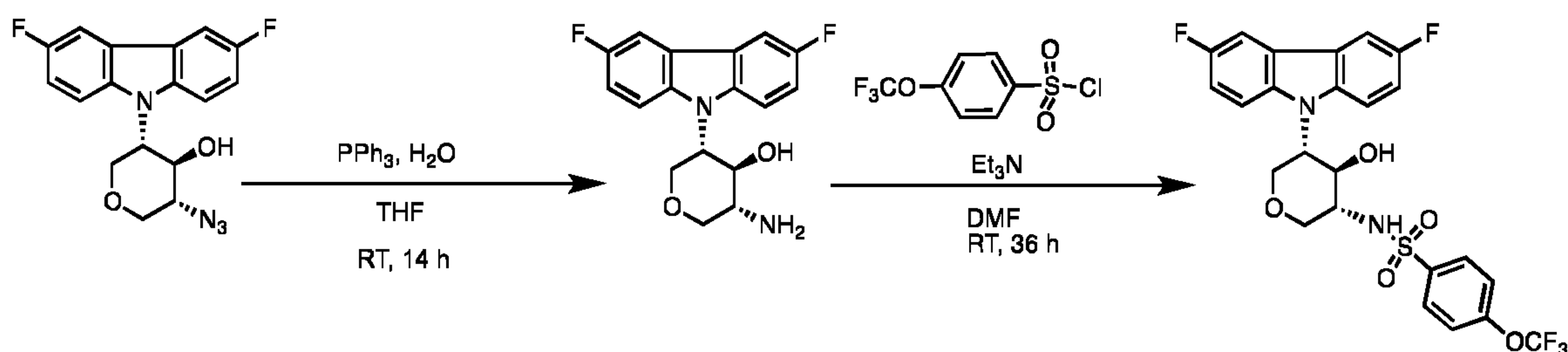


[00152] (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol:

[00153] A solution of (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.250 g, 0.783 mmol) in dichloromethane (10.0 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with triethylamine, then slowly, over an extended period of time thionyl chloride (0.170 mL, 2.35 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature, stirred for 1 h, partitioned between dichloromethane and water. The organic layer was concentrated to give a residue which was subjected to column chromatography (SiO₂, 17% ethylacetate in hexanes) to afford slightly crude (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-

9-yl)tetrahydro-3a*H*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.223 g), which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00154] A solution of (3a*S*,7*S*,7a*R*)-7-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-3a*H*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.223 g, 0.610 mmol) in DMF (2.0 mL) was treated with sodium azide (0.170 g, 1.83 mmol), and heated to 100 °C in a microwave for 14 h. The reaction mixture was treated with sat. aq. NH₄Cl, extracted with ethylacetate, washed with brine, concentrated, purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, 6%-13% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.128 g, 48% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.69 (2H, ddd, *J* = 25.8, 8.4, 2.4 Hz), 7.46-7.42 (2H, m), 7.27-7.18 (2H, m), 4.64-4.57 (2H, m), 4.23-4.19 (2H, m), 4.05 (1H, dd, *J* = 11.4, 5.4 Hz), 3.83-3.79 (1H, m), 3.41 (1H, t, *J* = 11.4 Hz), 2.18 (1H, bs); LCMS *m/z* 345.1149 ([*M* + H⁺], C₁₇H₁₅F₂N₄O₂ requires 345.1158).



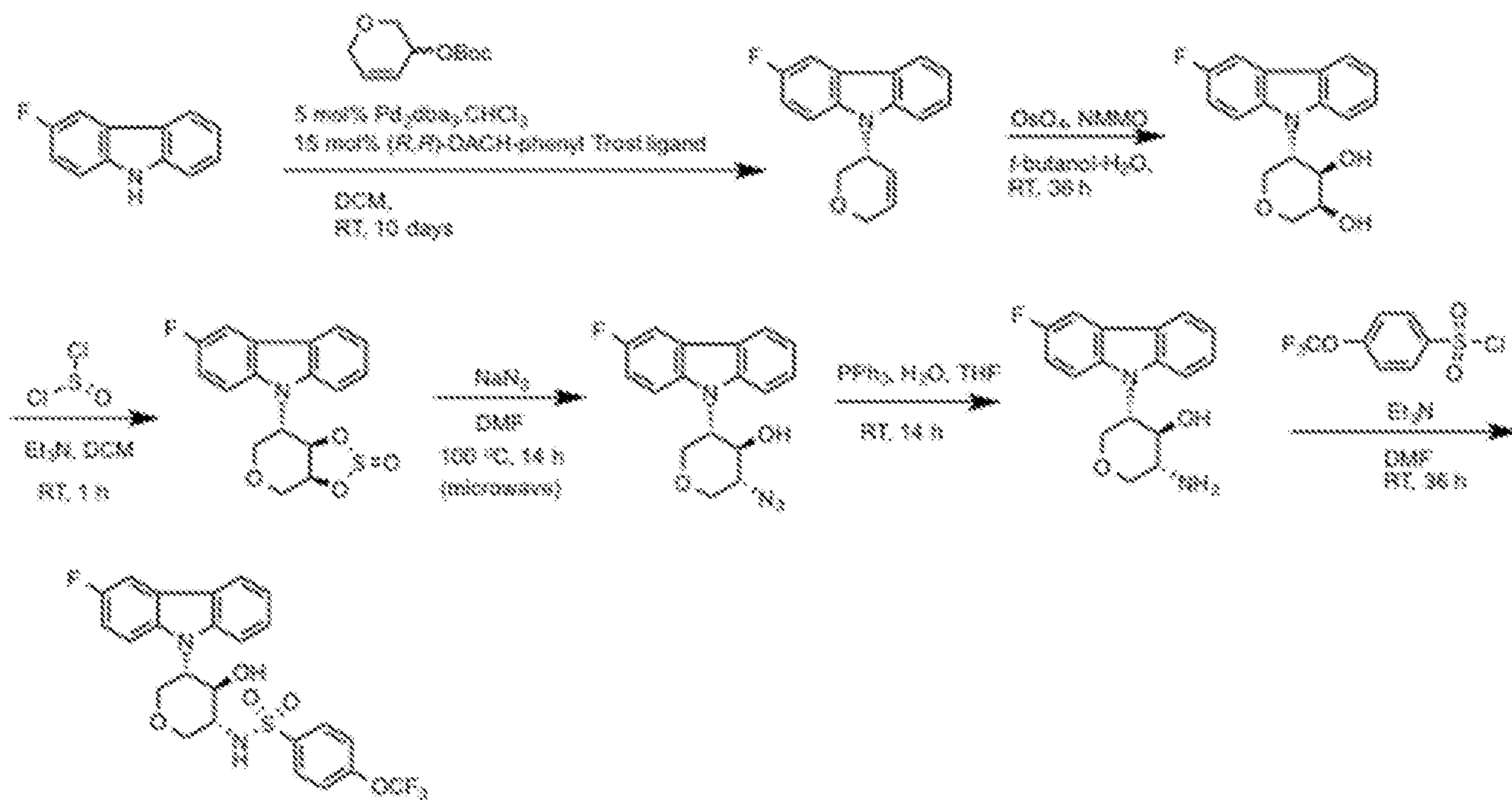
[00155] *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (**Example 3**):

[00156] A solution of 3-azido-5-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.128 g, 0.372 mmol) in THF (2.25 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with PPh₃ (0.107 g, 0.408 mmol), H₂O (0.001 mL, 0.055 mmol), and stirred for 14 h at room temperature. The solution was concentrated to dryness, dissolved in a minimal amount of dichloromethane and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 100% hexanes, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 5%, methanol-dichloromethane, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) to afford slightly crude (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.109 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

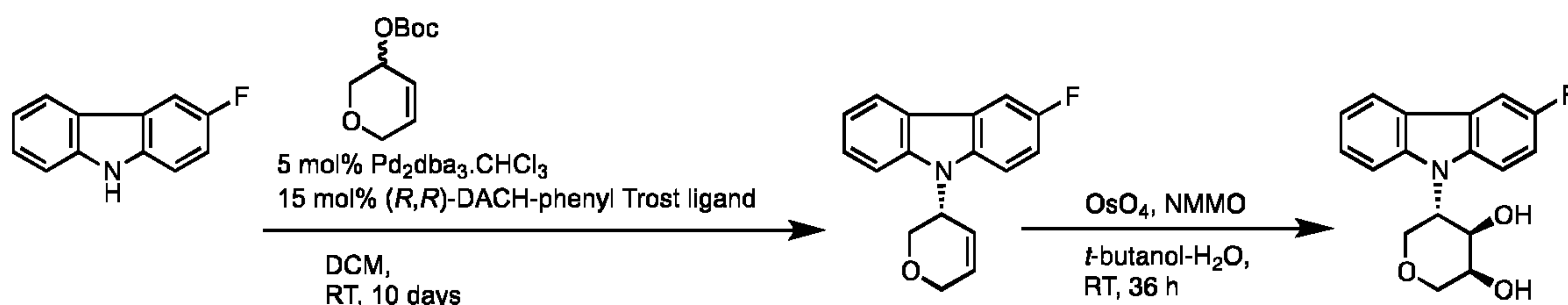
[00157] A solution of (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.109 g, 0.342 mmol) in DMF (2.0 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with triethylamine (0.190 mL, 1.37 mmol), and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.063 mL, 0.377 mmol). The mixture was warmed to room temperature, and stirred for 36 h. The mixture was partitioned between water and ethylacetate. The

organic layer was washed with brine, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in a minimal amount of dichloromethane and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 17%-20% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (0.068 g, 34% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.02 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.80 (1H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.74 (1H, d, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 7.67 (1H, dd, *J* = 9.0, 4.2 Hz), 7.54 (1H, dd, *J* = 9.0, 4.2 Hz), 7.42 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.20 (2H, t, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 4.61 (1H, td, *J* = 11.4, 6.0 Hz), 4.44 (1H, t, *J* = 9.6 Hz), 4.24 (1H, t, *J* = 12.0 Hz), 4.03 (1H, dd, *J* = 10.8, 4.2 Hz), 3.92 (1H, dd, *J* = 11.4, 5.4 Hz), 3.50-3.42 (2H, m); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 129.3, 120.8, 114.0, 113.8, 113.4, 113.3, 112.2, 110.5, 106.0, 105.9, 105.3, 70.4, 70.0, 66.8, 58.6, 56.9; LCMS *m/z* 543.0990 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₂₄H₂₀F₅N₂O₅S requires 543.1008). Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]_D = -40.0° (*c* = 0.25, CH₃OH). The enantiomeric identity and purity was also confirmed by analytical chiral HPLC >99% (CHIRALPAK® OZ-H column, 70:30 hexanes-EtOH, 1.0 mL/min, retention times: 5.74 min

[00158] Scheme for Synthesis of **Example 4**:



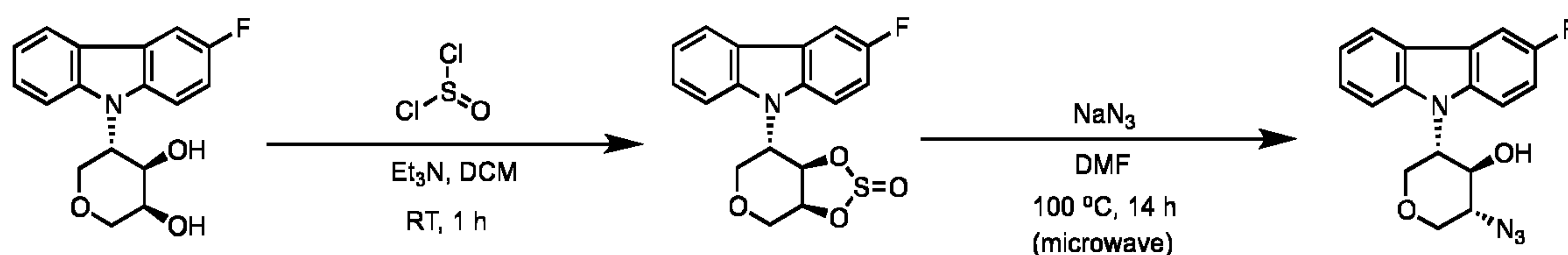
[00159] Experimental for Synthesis of **Example 4**:



[00160] (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3-fluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol:

[00161] A 20 mL Biotage[®] microwave reaction vial was charged with Pd₂.dba₃. CHCl₃ (0.103 g, 0.100 mmol), and (*R,R*)-DACH-phenyl Trost ligand (0.207 g, 0.300 mmol). The vial was sealed, evacuated and backfilled with argon three times. Dry degassed dichloromethane (6.0 mL) was added to this vial, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. Racemic *tert*-butyl (3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl) carbonate (0.960 g, 4.80 mmol) was added to the vial and the contents were transferred to a separate 20 mL Biotage[®] microwave reaction vial containing 3-fluoro-9*H*-carbazole (0.370 g, 2.00 mmol) in dry degassed dichloromethane (5.0 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 days. At this point, the reaction mixture was evaporated onto silica gel and subjected to column chromatography (SiO₂; 0%-5% ethylacetate in hexanes) to afford slightly crude (*R*)-9-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-3-fluoro-9*H*-carbazole (0.403 g), which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00162] A solution of (*R*)-9-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-3-fluoro-9*H*-carbazole (0.403 g, 1.50 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine N-oxide monohydrate (0.386 g, 3.30 mmol), and osmium tetroxide (0.320 mL, 0.030 mmol, 2.5% in *tert*-butanol) in *tert*-butanol (2.00 mL) and water (0.40 mL), was stirred at RT for 36 h. The reaction mixture was treated with solid sodium bisulfite, stirred for 1 h, evaporated on to silica, and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-70% ethyl acetate-hexanes) to afford (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3-fluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.339 g, 68% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.04 (1H, d, *J* = 6.6 Hz), 7.75 (1H, d, *J* = 6.0 Hz), 7.53-7.43 (3H, m), 7.25 (1H, t, *J* = 6.6 Hz), 7.19 (1H, bs), 4.98 (1H, bs), 4.72 (1H, bs), 4.24-4.18 (3H, m), 4.07 (1H, dd, *J* = 11.4, 5.4 Hz), 3.76 (1H, d, *J* = 13.2 Hz), 2.69 (1H, bs), 2.21 (1H, bs); LCMS *m/z* 302.1180 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₁₇H₁₇FNO₃ requires 302.1187). Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]_D = -32.0° (*c* = 0.25, CH₃OH).

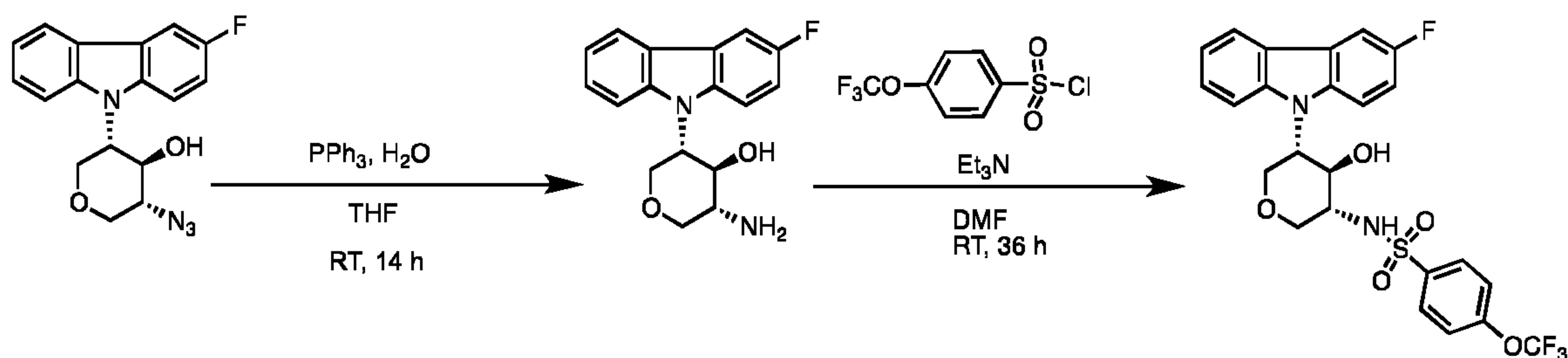


[00163] (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(3-fluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol:

[00164] A solution of (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3-fluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.339 g, 1.12 mmol) in dichloromethane (10.0 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with triethylamine, then slowly, over an extended period of time thionyl chloride (0.244

mL, 3.37 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature, stirred for 1 h, partitioned between dichloromethane and water. The organic layer was concentrated to give a residue which was subjected to column chromatography (SiO₂, 17% ethylacetate in hexanes) to afford slightly crude (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(3-fluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-3*aH*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.224 g), which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00165] A solution of (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(3-fluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-3*aH*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.224 g, 0.645 mmol) in DMF (2.0 mL) was treated with sodium azide (0.125 g, 1.93 mmol), and heated to 100 °C in a microwave for 14 h. The reaction mixture was treated with sat. aq. NH₄Cl, extracted with ethylacetate, washed with brine, concentrated, purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, 6%-13% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(3-fluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.085 g, 23% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.05 (1H, dd, *J* = 24.0, 7.8 Hz), 7.75 (1H, ddd, *J* = 27.0, 8.4, 2.4 Hz), 7.53-7.49 (2H, m), 7.47-7.41 (1H, m), 7.28-7.19 (2H, m), 4.71-4.60 (2H, m), 4.29-4.18 (2H, m), 4.04 (1H, dd, *J* = 12.0, 4.8 Hz), 3.84 - 3.79 (1H, m), 3.42 (1H, td, *J* = 11.4, 4.8 Hz), 2.18 (1H, bs); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 127.1, 126.5, 120.1, 119.9, 111.2, 109.3, 69.1, 67.1, 58.2, 57.9; LCMS *m/z* 327.1244 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₁₇H₁₆FN₄O₂ requires 327.1252).



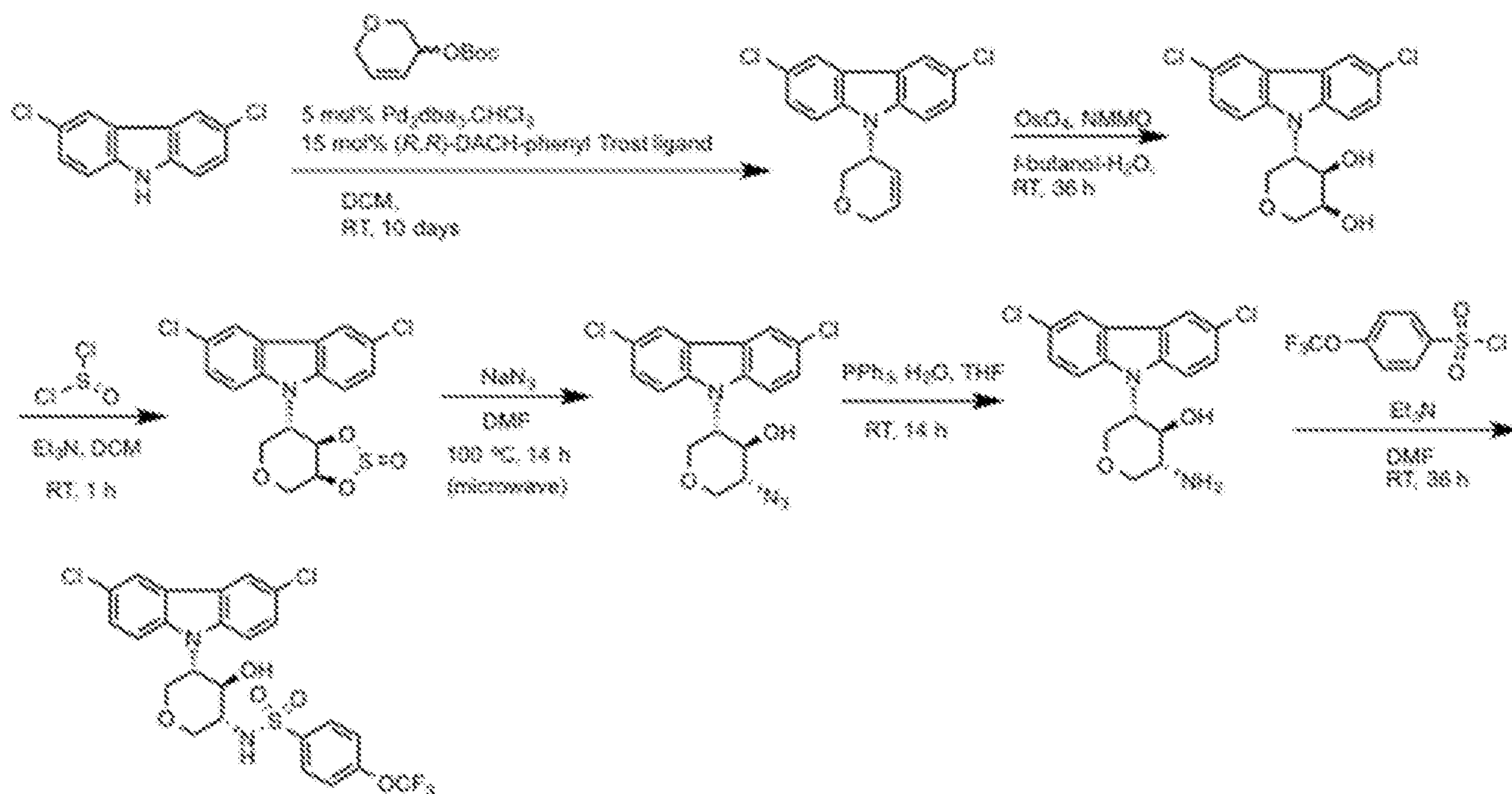
[00166] *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3-fluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (**Example 4**):

[00167] A solution of (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(3-fluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.085 g, 0.260 mmol) in THF (2.25 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with PPh₃ (0.075 g, 0.286 mmol), H₂O (0.001 mL, 0.055 mmol), and stirred for 14 h at room temperature. The solution was concentrated to dryness, dissolved in a minimal amount of dichloromethane and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 100% hexanes, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 5%, methanol-dichloromethane, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) to afford slightly crude (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(3-fluoro-9*H*-

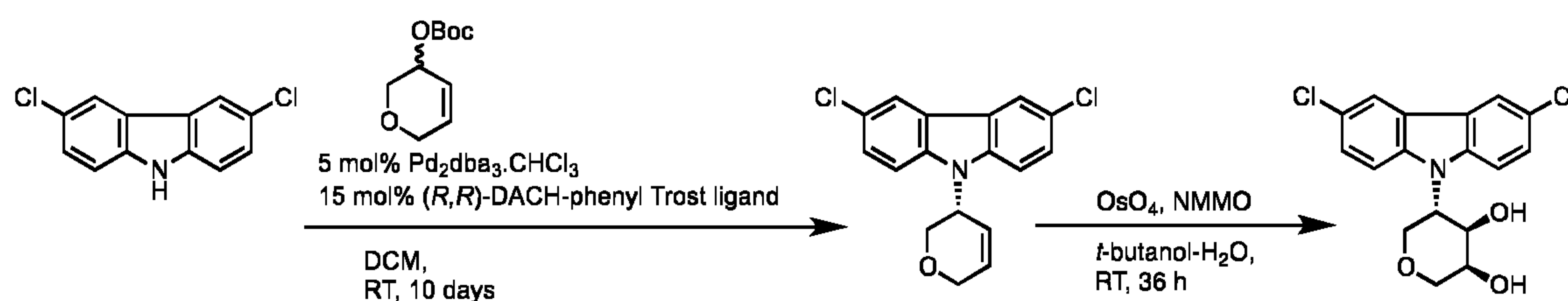
carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.082 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00168] A solution of (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(3-fluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.082 g, 0.273 mmol) in DMF (2.0 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with triethylamine (0.151 mL, 1.09 mmol), and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.050 mL, 0.300 mmol). The mixture was warmed to room temperature, and stirred for 36 h. The mixture was partitioned between water and ethylacetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in a minimal amount of dichloromethane and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 17%-20% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3-fluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (0.056 g, 41% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.00 (1H, dd, *J* = 35.4, 7.8 Hz), 7.92 (2H, d, *J* = 9.0 Hz), 7.75 (1H, ddd, *J* = 45.0, 8.4, 1.8 Hz), 7.51-7.38 (2H, m), 7.32 (2H, d, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 7.25-7.21 (2H, m), 7.19-7.09 (1H, m), 5.21 (1H, dd, *J* = 40.8, 4.8 Hz), 4.55-4.44 (2H, m), 4.23-4.15 (2H, m), 3.96 (1H, dd, *J* = 11.4, 4.2 Hz), 3.46-3.39 (2H, m), 2.28-2.26 (1H, m); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 152.6, 137.9, 129.6, 127.1, 126.5, 121.4, 121.1, 120.6, 120.1, 119.9, 114.3, 114.1, 111.5, 111.2, 109.7, 109.2, 70.9, 70.1, 67.0, 58.4, 56.4; LCMS *m/z* 525.1105 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₂₄H₂₁F₄N₂O₅S requires 525.1102). Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]_D = -12.0° (*c* = 0.25, CH₃OH). The enantiomeric identity and purity was also confirmed by analytical chiral HPLC >99% (CHIRALPAK® OZ-H column, 70:30 hexanes-EtOH, 1.0 mL/min, retention times: 5.74 min

[00169] Scheme for the Synthesis of **Example 5**:



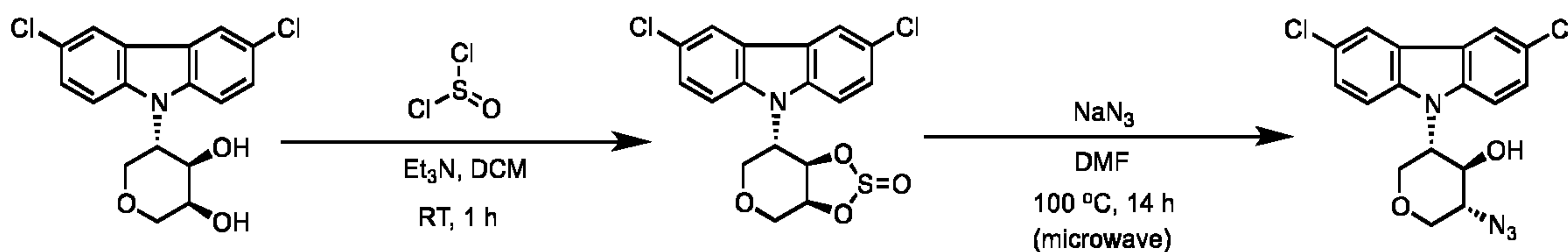
[00170] Experimental for Synthesis of **Example 5**:



[00171] (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol:

[00172] A 20 mL Biotage[®] microwave reaction vial was charged with Pd₂.dba₃. CHCl₃ (0.103 g, 0.100 mmol), and (*R,R*)-DACH-phenyl Trost ligand (0.207 g, 0.300 mmol). The vial was sealed, evacuated and backfilled with argon three times. Dry degassed dichloromethane (6.0 mL) was added to this vial, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. Racemic *tert*-butyl (3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl) carbonate (0.960 g, 4.80 mmol) was added to the vial and the contents were transferred to a separate 20 mL Biotage[®] microwave reaction vial containing 3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazole (0.472 g, 2.00 mmol) in dry degassed dichloromethane (5.0 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 days. At this point, the reaction mixture was evaporated onto silica gel and subjected to column chromatography (SiO₂; 0%-5% ethylacetate in hexanes) to afford slightly crude (*R*)-3,6-dichloro-9-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-9*H*-carbazole (0.582 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00173] A solution of (*R*)-3,6-dichloro-9-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-9*H*-carbazole (0.582 g, 1.80 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine N-oxide monohydrate (0.464 g, 3.96 mmol), and osmium tetroxide (0.370 mL, 0.036 mmol, 2.5% in *tert*-butanol) in *tert*-butanol (3.00 mL) and water (0.60 mL), was stirred at RT for 36 h. The reaction mixture was treated with solid sodium bisulfite, stirred for 1 h, evaporated on to silica, and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-70% ethyl acetate-hexanes) to afford (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.488 g, 69% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, DMSO-*d*⁶) δ 8.33 (2H, bs), 7.78 (2H, bs), 7.45 (2H, bs), 4.93 (1H, d, *J* = 4.8 Hz), 4.90-4.85 (2H, m), 4.54-4.50 (1H, m), 4.11 (1H, t, *J* = 10.8 Hz), 3.87-3.83 (4H, m); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, DMSO-*d*⁶) δ 126.6, 124.2, 120.9, 71.4, 69.7, 68.3, 66.6, 54.9; LCMS *m/z* 352.0483 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₁₇H₁₆Cl₂NO₃ requires 352.0502). Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]_D = -12.0° (*c* = 0.25, CH₃OH).

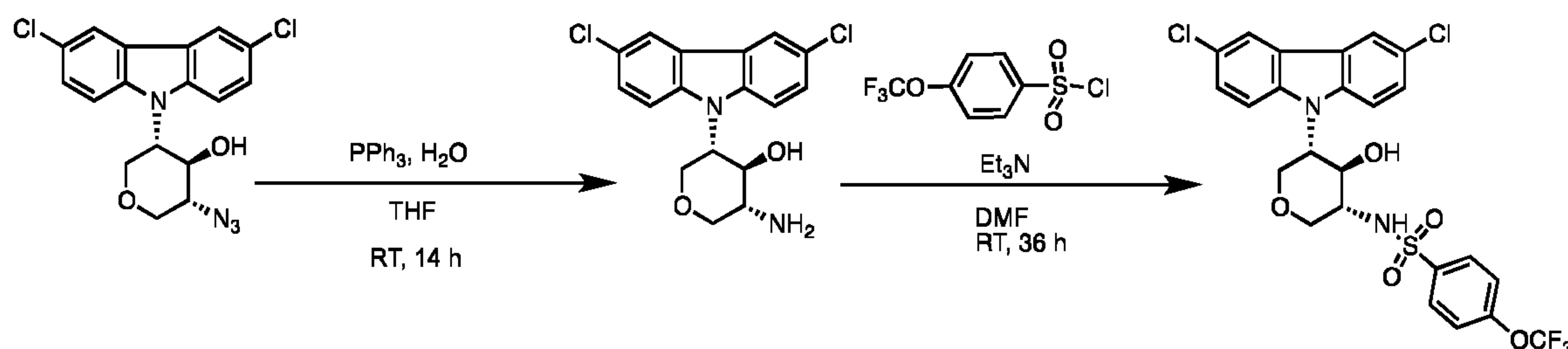


[00174] (*3R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol:

[00175] A solution of (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.488 g, 1.53 mmol) in dichloromethane (10.0 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with triethylamine, then slowly, over an extended period of time thionyl chloride (0.334 mL, 4.60 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature, stirred for 1 h, partitioned between dichloromethane and water. The organic layer was concentrated to give a residue which was subjected to column chromatography (SiO₂, 17% ethylacetate in hexanes) to afford slightly crude (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-3*aH*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.540 g), which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00176] A solution of (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-3*aH*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.540 g, 1.36 mmol) in DMF (3.0 mL) was treated with sodium azide (0.264 g, 4.06 mmol), and heated to 100 °C in a microwave for 14 h. The reaction mixture was treated with sat. aq. NH₄Cl, extracted with ethylacetate, washed with brine, concentrated, purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, 6%-13% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.309 g, 53% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.01 (2H, dd, *J* =

24.6, 1.8 Hz), 7.48-7.40 (4H, m), 4.63 (1H, td, $J = 10.8, 5.4$ Hz), 4.56 (1H, t, $J = 9.0$ Hz), 4.22-4.18 (2H, m), 4.04 (1H, dd, $J = 11.4, 5.4$ Hz), 3.81-3.77 (1H, m), 3.41 (1H, t, $J = 12.0$ Hz), 2.23 (1H, bs); ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 137.1, 127.3, 126.6, 126.0, 124.9, 123.3, 121.0, 120.3, 112.1, 110.4, 72.7, 69.1, 67.1, 63.0, 58.0; LCMS m/z 377.0550 ($[\text{M} + \text{H}^+]$, $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{15}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_4\text{O}_2$ requires 377.0567).



[00177] *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (**Example 5**):

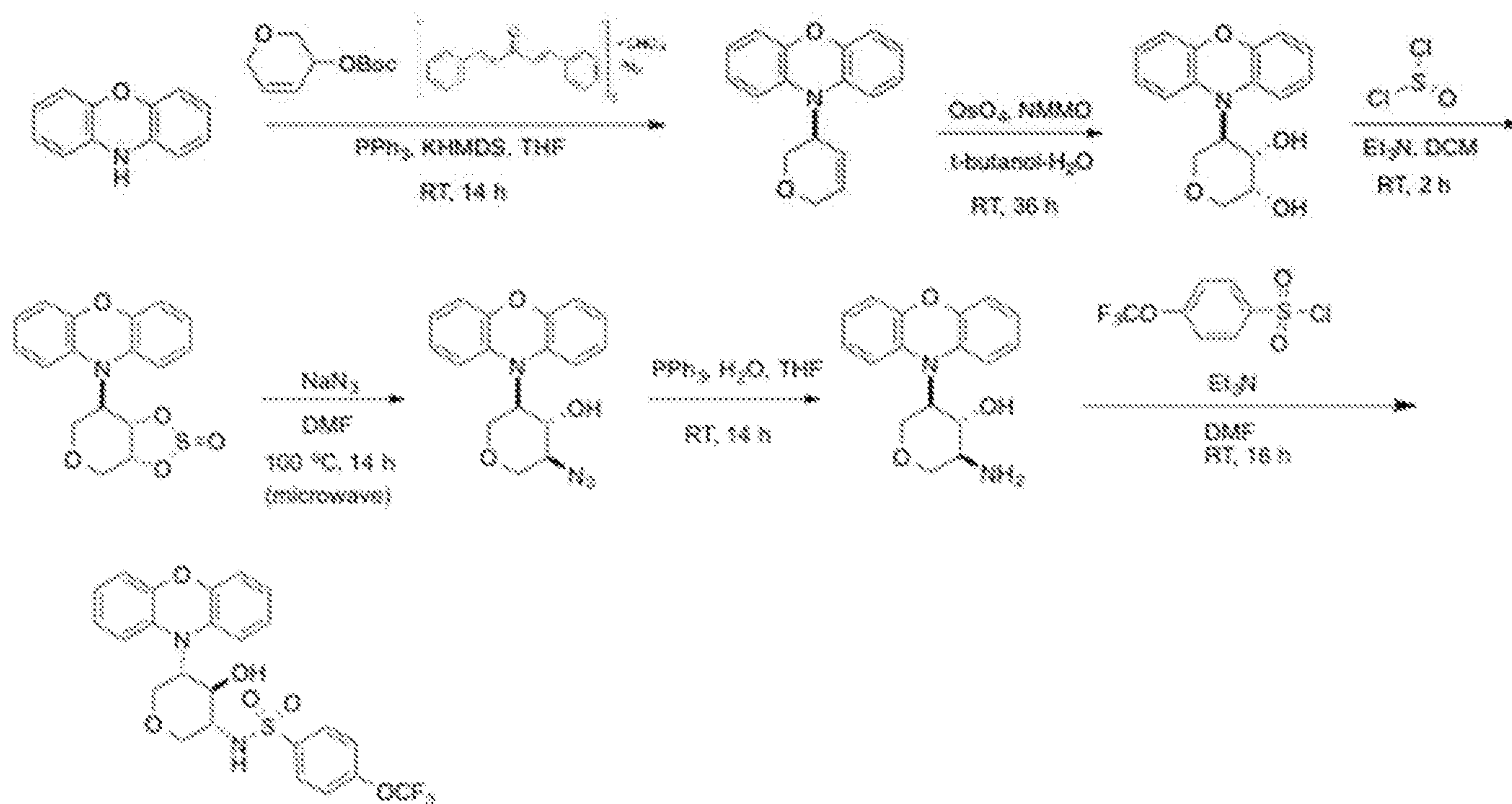
[00178] A solution of (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(3-fluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.309 g, 0.819 mmol) in THF (2.25 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with PPh_3 (0.236 g, 0.901 mmol), H_2O (0.001 mL, 0.055 mmol), and stirred for 14 h at room temperature. The solution was concentrated to dryness, dissolved in a minimal amount of dichloromethane and purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 , 100% hexanes, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 5%, methanol-dichloromethane, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) to afford slightly crude (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.231 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00179] A solution of (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.231 g, 0.657 mmol) in DMF (2.0 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with triethylamine (0.366 mL, 2.63 mmol), and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.122 mL, 0.723 mmol). The mixture was warmed to room temperature, and stirred for 36 h. The mixture was partitioned between water and ethylacetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in a minimal amount of dichloromethane and purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 , 17%-20% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (0.174 g, 37% over two steps). ^1H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.99-7.95 (4H, m), 7.42-7.34 (5H, m), 7.29-7.26 (1H, m), 5.11 (1H, bs), 4.48 (2H, bs), 4.23-4.15 (2H, m), 4.00-3.98 (1H, m), 3.47-3.43 (2H, m), 2.29 (1H, bs); ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 129.6, 127.3, 126.6,

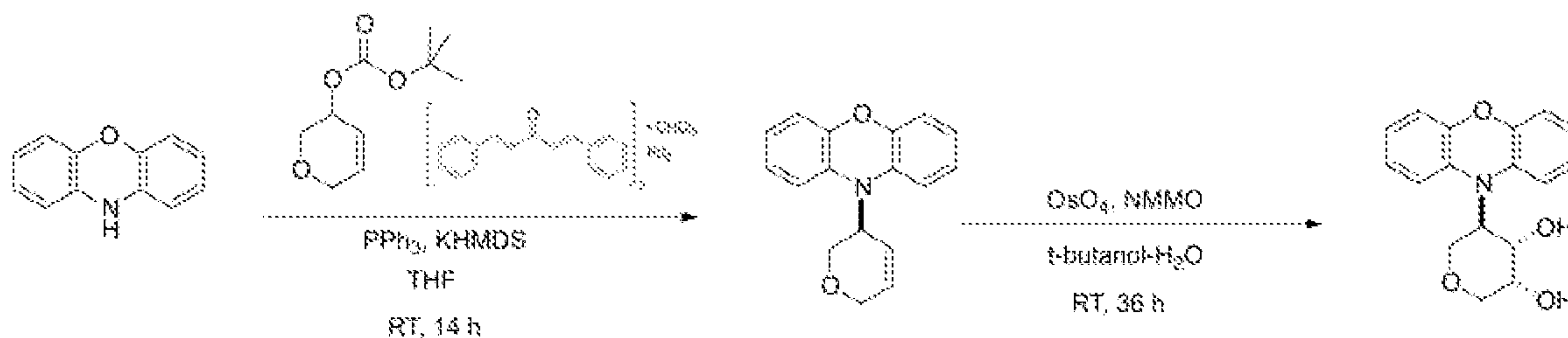
121.2, 120.3, 112.1, 110.4, 71.0, 70.1, 67.0, 58.3, 56.5; LCMS m/z 575.0369 ($[M + H]^+$, $C_{24}H_{20}Cl_2F_3N_2O_5S$ requires 575.0417). Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]_D = +12.0^\circ$ ($c = 0.25$, CH_3OH). The enantiomeric identity and purity was also confirmed by analytical chiral HPLC >99% (CHIRALPAK[®] OZ-H column, 70:30 hexanes-EtOH, 1.0 mL/min, retention times: 6.63 min.

Synthesis of Pyran Constrained Phenoxazines

[00180] Scheme for synthesis of **Example 2**



[00181] Experimental for synthesis of **Example 2**:

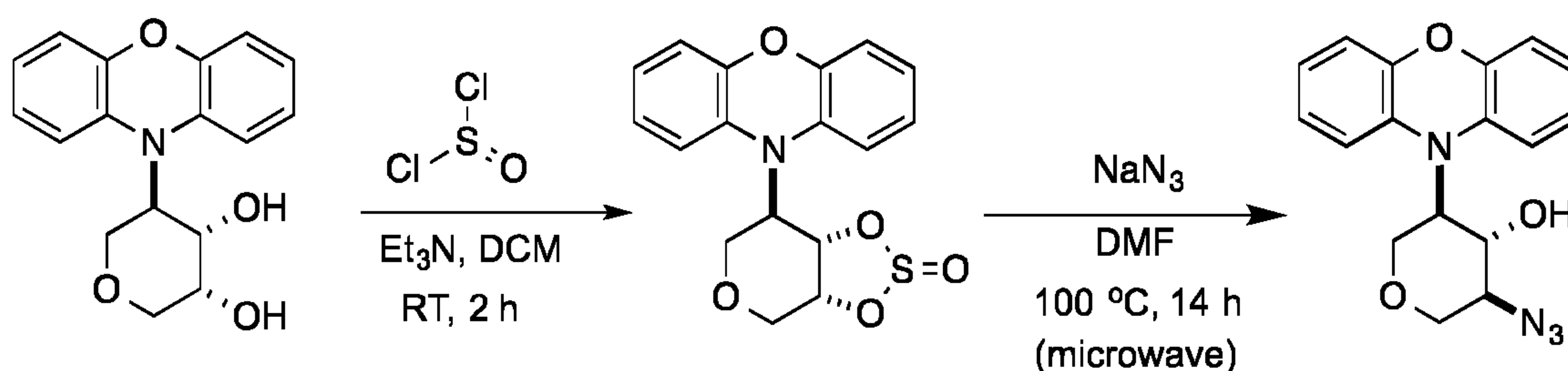


[00182] **5-(10H-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3,4-diol:** A 20 mL

Biotage[®] microwave reaction vial (Vial A) was charged with $Pd_2.dba_3$, $CHCl_3$ (0.103 g, 0.10 mmol), and triphenylphosphine (0.078 g, 0.30 mmol). The vial was sealed, evacuated and backfilled with argon three times. Dry degassed THF (6.00 mL) was added to this vial, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 60 min. In a separate 20 mL Biotage[®] microwave reaction vial (Vial B), 10H-phenoxazine (0.366 g, 2.00 mmol) was added. The

vial was sealed, evacuated and backfilled with argon three times. Dry degassed THF (5.00 mL) was added, and Potassium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide solution (1.0 M in THF, 1.00 mL, 2.00 mmol) was added drop wise at RT and the mixture was stirred for 60 min. Following this *tert*-butyl (5,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl) carbonate (0.960 g, 4.80 mmol), and the contents of vial B were transferred to vial A in this sequence. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 14 h. At this point, the reaction mixture was evaporated onto silica gel and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-5% ethyl acetate-hexanes) to afford crude 10-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.442 g), which was taken to the next step without further purification. LCMS *m/z* 266.1203 ([M + H⁺], C₁₇H₁₆NO₂ requires 266.1176).

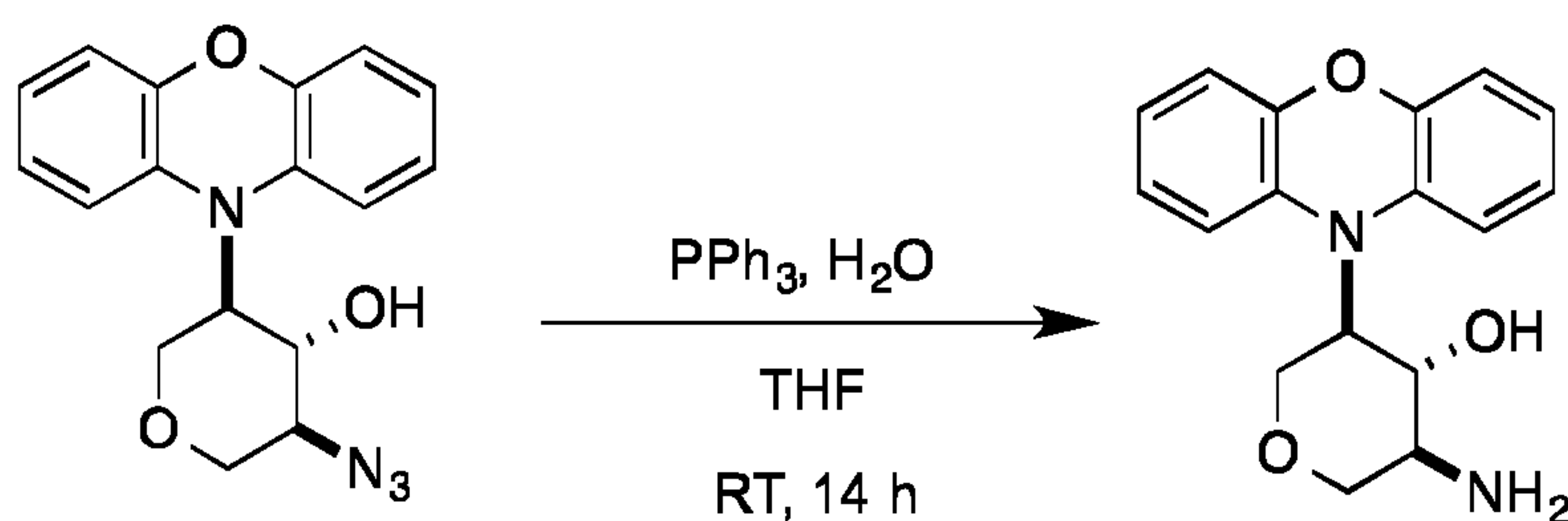
[00183] A solution of 10-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.398 g, 1.50 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine N-oxide (0.386 g, 3.30 mmol), and osmium tetroxide (0.320 mL, 0.030 mmol, 2.5% in *tert*-butanol) in *tert*-butanol (2.0 mL) and water (0.4 mL), was stirred at RT for 36 h. The reaction mixture was treated with solid sodium bisulfite for 1 h, dichloromethane and silica were added, the mixture was concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 20%-66% ethyl acetate-hexanes) to afford 5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.235 g, 52% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.00-6.98 (2H, m), 6.91-6.89 (2H, m), 6.83-6.81 (2H, m), 6.74 (2H, dd, *J* = 8.4, 1.2 Hz), 4.26 (1H, dd, *J* = 10.2, 3.0 Hz), 4.10-4.03 (2H, m), 3.93 (1H, bs), 3.89 (1H, d, *J* = 12.6 Hz), 3.75 (1H, t, *J* = 10.8 Hz), 3.58 (1H, d, *J* = 12.6 Hz); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 149.5, 135.4, 123.4, 122.6, 118.3, 115.5, 71.0, 70.2, 68.7, 68.4, 62.5; HRMS calcd for C₁₇H₁₈NO₄ [M + H⁺] 300.1230, found 300.1203. Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]_D = +0.05 (c = 1.0, CH₂Cl₂).



[00184] **3-azido-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol:** A solution of 5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.235 g, 0.785 mmol) in dichloromethane (2.0 mL) under argon was cooled to 0 °C, and treated with triethylamine (0.870 mL, 6.28 mmol). Following this thionyl chloride (0.171 mL, 2.36 mmol) was added very slowly over 5 min. The reaction mixture was warmed to RT, and stirred for 2 h. The

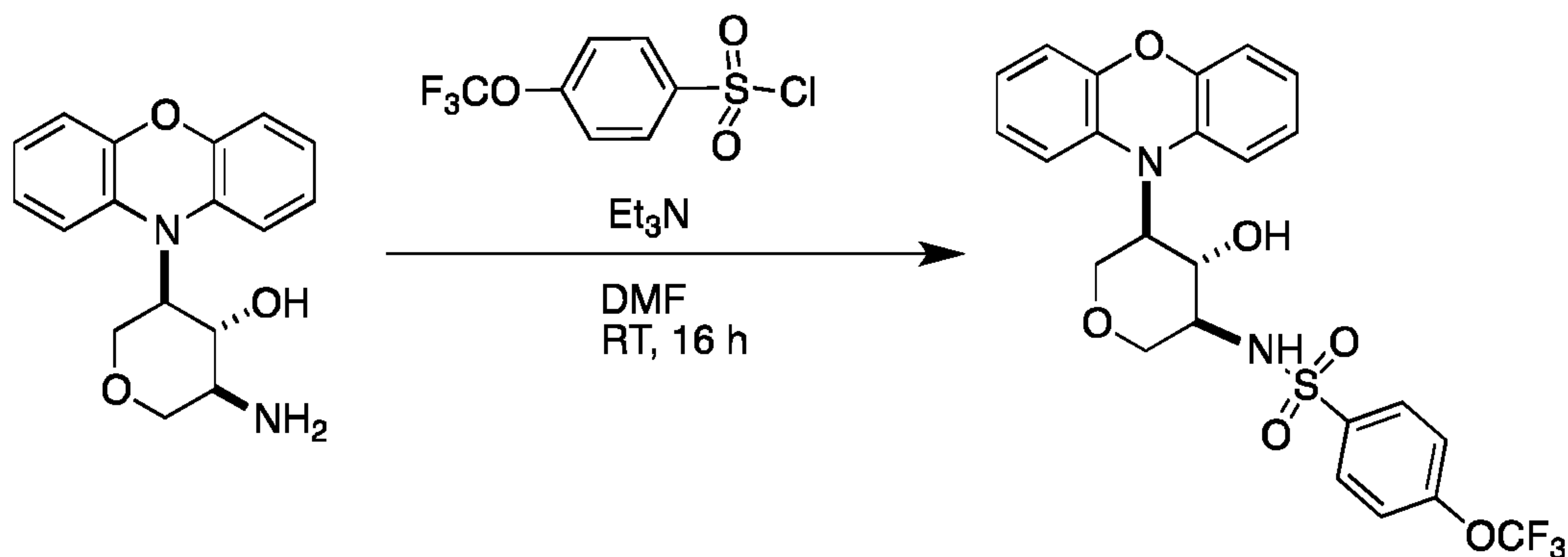
reaction mixture was partitioned between dichloromethane and water, concentrated to obtain a residue which was purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 17% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford crude 7-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-3*aH*-[1,3,2]dioxathio[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.394 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification. LCMS *m/z* 346.0737 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₁₇H₁₆NO₅S requires 346.0744).

[00185] A solution of 7-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-3*aH*-[1,3,2]dioxathio[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.349 g, 1.01 mmol) in DMF (3.0 mL) was treated with sodium azide (0.170 g, 1.84 mmol), and heated to 100 °C in a microwave for 14 h. Sat. aq. NH₄Cl was added, mixture was extracted with ethylacetate, washed with brine (100 mL x 4), concentrated, and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 6%-13% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford 4-azido-2-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-ol (0.244 g, 96% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 6.96 (2H, dd, *J* = 8.4, 1.8 Hz), 6.92 (2H, td, *J* = 7.8, 1.8 Hz), 6.84 (2H, td, *J* = 7.8, 1.2 Hz), 6.76 (2H, dd, *J* = 7.8, 1.2 Hz), 4.13-4.08 (2H, m), 3.94 (1H, dd, *J* = 11.4, 5.4 Hz), 3.78 (1H, t, *J* = 11.4 Hz), 3.67 (1H, td, *J* = 10.2, 4.8 Hz), 3.52 (1H, ddd, *J* = 9.0, 5.4, 3.6 Hz), 3.16 (1H, t, *J* = 10.8 Hz); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 149.5, 135.1, 123.5, 122.9, 118.4, 115.7, 72.1, 68.6, 68.5, 66.7, 64.3; ESI-HRMS calcd for C₁₇H₁₇N₄O₃ [*M* + *H*⁺] 325.1295, found 325.1290.



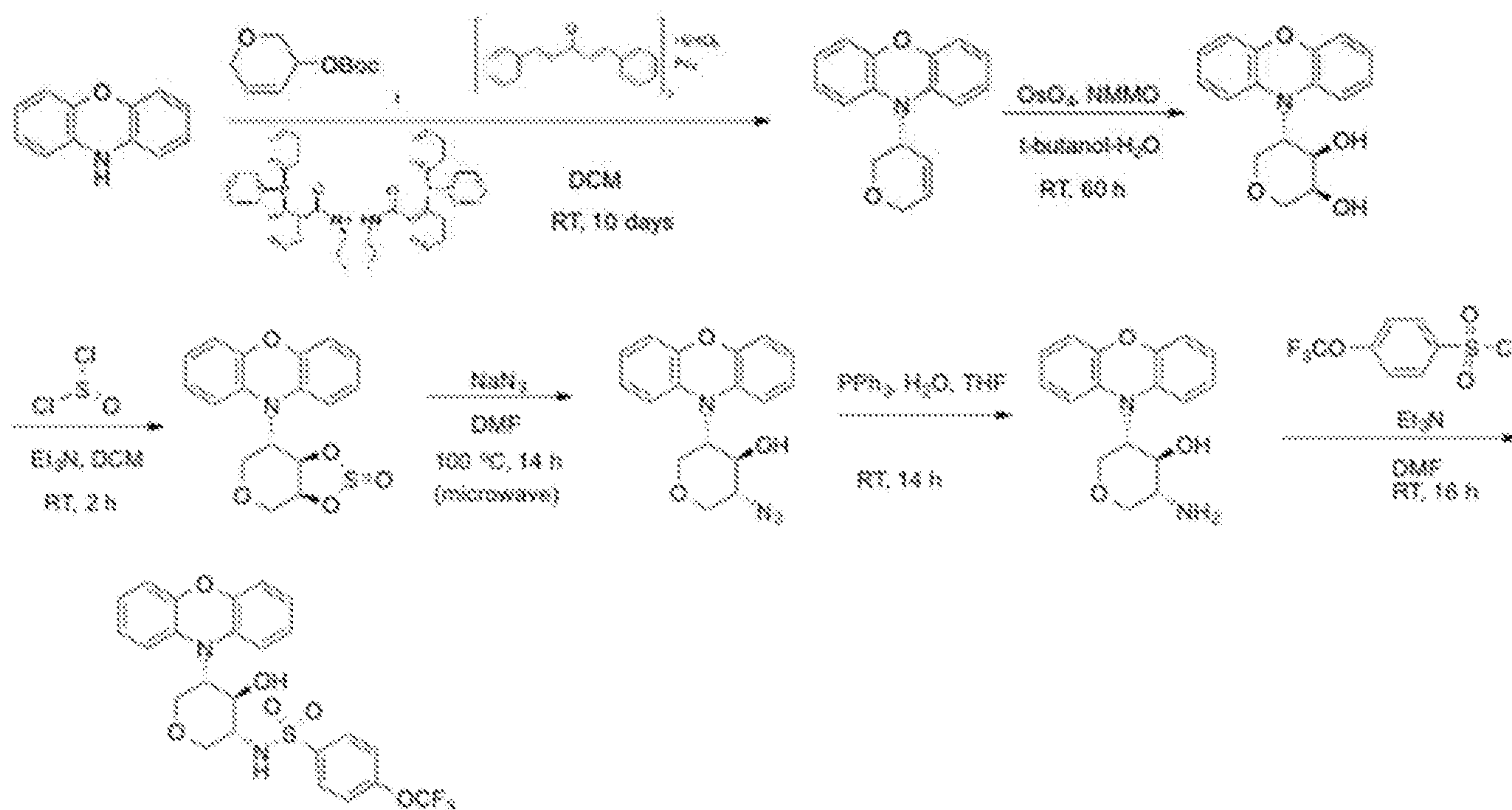
[00186] **3-amino-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol:** A solution of 3-azido-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.207 g, 0.638 mmol) in THF (2.25 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with triphenylphosphine (0.184 g, 0.702 mmol), water (0.001 mL, 0.055 mmol), and stirred for 14 h at RT. The solution was concentrated to dryness, dissolved in a minimal amount of CH₂Cl₂ and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 100% hexanes, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 5%, methanol-dichloromethane, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) to afford 3-amino-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.097 g, 51%). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 6.97 (2H, dd, *J* = 7.8, 1.2 Hz), 6.91 (2H, td, *J* = 7.8, 1.2 Hz), 6.83 (2H, td, *J* = 7.8, 1.2 Hz), 6.76 (2H, dd, *J* = 7.8, 1.2 Hz), 4.10 (1H, dd, *J* = 11.4, 4.8 Hz), 3.95-3.88 (2H, m), 3.81 (1H,

t, $J = 11.4$ Hz), 5.13 (1H, td, $J = 11.4, 4.8$ Hz), 3.18 (1H, t, $J = 10.8$ Hz), 2.82-2.79 (1H, m); ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 149.5, 135.2, 123.5, 122.7, 118.3, 115.6, 73.1, 70.9, 68.7, 66.8, 55.2; ESI-HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{19}\text{N}_2\text{O}_3$ $[\text{M} + \text{H}^+]$ 299.1390, found 299.1382.

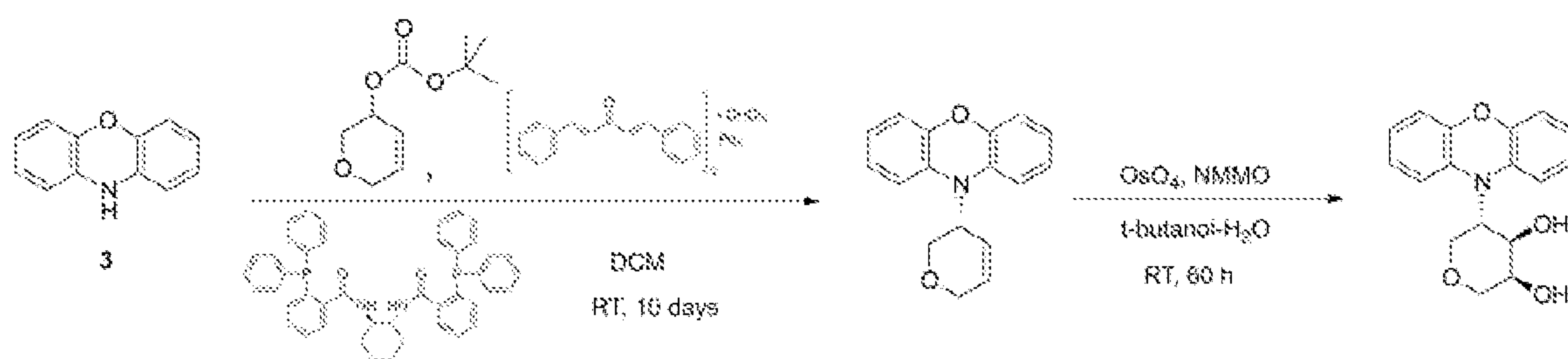


[00187] ***N*-(4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (Example 2):** A solution of 3-amino-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.095 g, 0.318 mmol) in DMF (1.5 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with triethylamine (0.177 mL, 1.27 mmol), and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.059 mL, 0.350 mmol). The mixture was warmed to RT, and stirred for 16 h. The mixture was partitioned between water (10 mL) and CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous NaCl (30 mL x 5), and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in a minimal amount of CH_2Cl_2 and purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 , 25 g, 17%-20% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford *N*-(4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (0.116 g, 70%). ^1H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.98 (2H, d, $J = 9.0$ Hz), 7.40 (2H, d, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.91-6.87 (4H, m), 6.82 (2H, td, $J = 7.8, 1.8$ Hz), 6.74-6.73 (2H, m), 4.06 (1H, dd, $J = 11.4, 4.8$ Hz), 4.00 (1H, t, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 3.85 (1H, dd, $J = 10.2, 4.2$ Hz), 3.73 (1H, t, $J = 11.4$ Hz), 3.57 (1H, td, $J = 10.8, 4.8$ Hz), 3.23-3.15 (2H, m); ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 151.8, 149.5, 140.3, 135.0, 129.3, 123.5, 122.9, 120.8, 118.4, 115.7, 70.3, 69.9, 68.6, 67.2, 57.3; ESI-HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{22}\text{F}_3\text{N}_2\text{O}_6\text{S}$ $[\text{M} + \text{H}^+]$ 523.1145, found 523.1130.

[00188] Scheme for synthesis of **Example 2a**

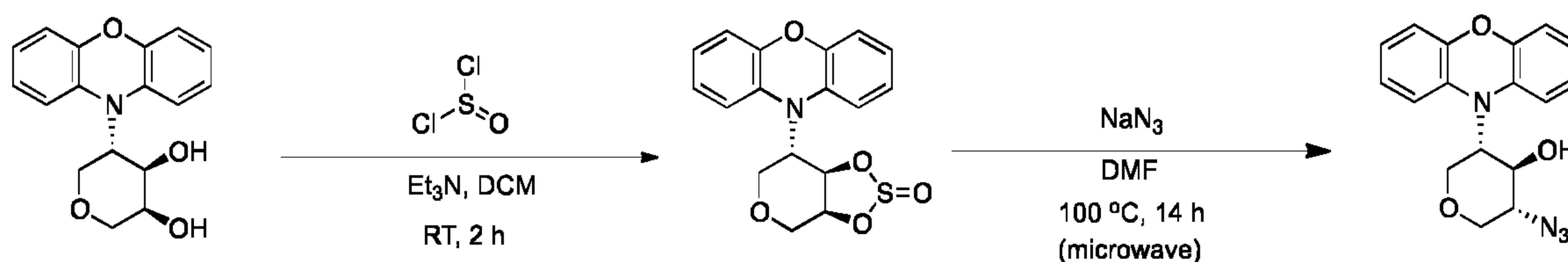


Experimental for synthesis of **Example 2a**



[00189] **(3S,4R,5S)-5-(10H-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3,4-diol:** A 20 mL Biotage[®] microwave reaction vial was charged with Pd₂.dba₃, CHCl₃ (0.103 g, 0.10 mmol), and (*R,R*)-DACH-phenyl Trost ligand (0.207 g, 0.30 mmol). The vial was sealed, evacuated and backfilled with argon three times. Dry degassed dichloromethane (6.0 mL) was added to this vial, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 60 min. *Tert*-butyl cyclohex-2-en-1-yl carbonate (0.960 g, 4.80 mmol) was added to the vial and the contents were transferred to a separate 20 mL Biotage[®] microwave reaction vial containing 10*H*-phenoxazine (0.366 g, 2.00 mmol) in dry degassed dichloromethane (5.0 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 days. At this point, the reaction mixture was evaporated onto silica gel and subjected to flash chromatography (SiO₂; 0%-5% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford crude (*R*)-10-(cyclohex-2-en-1-yl)-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.538 g), which was taken to the next step without further purification. LCMS *m/z* 266.1155 ([M + H]⁺, C₁₇H₁₆NO₂ requires 266.1176).

[00190] A solution of (*R*)-10-(cyclohex-2-en-1-yl)-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.538 g, 2.02 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine N-oxide (0.522 g, 4.46 mmol), and osmium tetroxide (0.410 mL, 0.040 mmol, 2.5% in *tert*-butanol) in *tert*-butanol (2.70 mL) and water (0.54 mL), was stirred at RT for 60 h. The reaction mixture was treated with solid sodium bisulfite for 1 h, dichloromethane and silica were added, the mixture was concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 20%-66% ethyl acetate-hexanes) to afford (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.492 g, 82% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 6.99-6.98 (2H, m), 6.90 (2H, td, *J* = 7.2, 0.6 Hz), 6.83-6.81 (2H, m), 6.74 (2H, dd, *J* = 7.8, 0.6 Hz), 4.25 (1H, dd, *J* = 10.2, 3.0 Hz), 4.10-4.03 (2H, m), 3.93 (1H bs), 3.89 (1H, d, *J* = 12.6 Hz), 3.75 (1H, t, *J* = 10.8 Hz), 3.57 (1H, d, *J* = 12.0 Hz); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 149.5, 135.4, 123.4, 122.6, 118.3, 115.5, 71.0, 70.2, 68.7, 68.4, 62.5; ESI-HRMS calcd for C₁₇H₁₈NO₄ [M + H⁺] 300.1230, found 300.1202. Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]_D = +0.30 (c = 1.0, CH₂Cl₂).

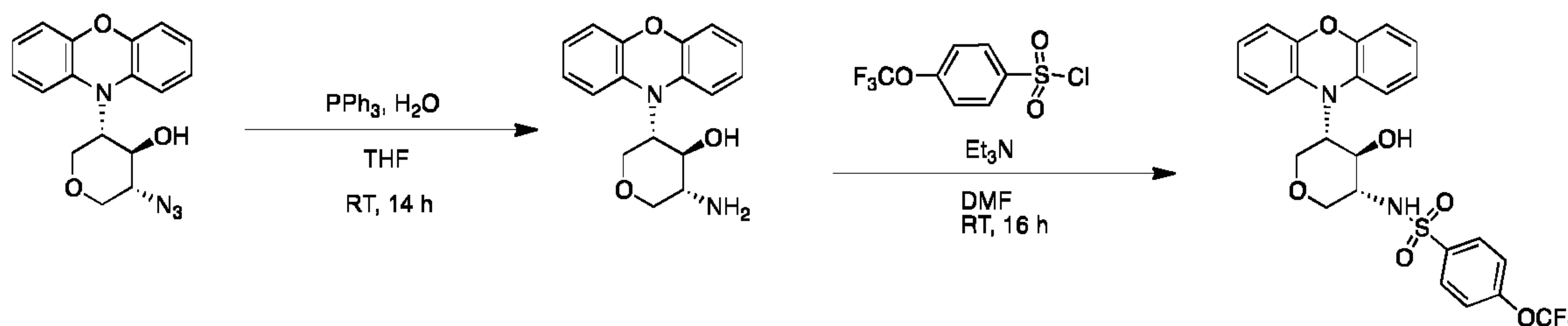


[00191] **(3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol:**

A solution of (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.462 g, 1.54 mmol) in dichloromethane (10.0 mL) under argon was cooled to 0 °C, and treated with triethylamine (1.69 mL, 12.3 mmol). Following this thionyl chloride (0.335 mL, 4.62 mmol) was added very slowly over 5 min. The reaction mixture was warmed to RT, and stirred for 2 h. The reaction mixture was partitioned between dichloromethane and water, concentrated to obtain a residue which was purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 17%-25% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford crude (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-4*H*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.478 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification. LCMS *m/z* 346.0730 ([M + H⁺], C₁₇H₁₆NO₅S requires 346.0744).

[00192] A solution of (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-4*H*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.478 g, 1.38 mmol) in DMF (3.0 mL) was treated with sodium azide (0.269 g, 4.14 mmol), and heated to 100 °C in a microwave for 14 h. Sat. aq. NH₄Cl was added, mixture was extracted with ethylacetate, washed with brine (100 mL x 4), concentrated, and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 6%-13% ethylacetate-

hexanes) to afford (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.247 g, 49% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 6.96 (2H, dd, *J* = 7.8, 1.2 Hz), 6.92 (2H, td, *J* = 7.2, 1.2 Hz), 6.84 (2H, td, *J* = 7.8, 1.8 Hz), 6.76 (2H, dd, *J* = 7.8, 1.2 Hz), 4.13-4.07 (2H, m), 3.93 (1H, *J* = 11.4, 5.4 Hz), 3.77 (1H, t, *J* = 11.4 Hz), 3.67 (1H, td, *J* = 10.8, 4.8 Hz), 3.53-3.49 (1H, m), 3.16 (1H, t, *J* = 11.4 Hz); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 149.5, 135.1, 123.5, 122.9, 118.4, 115.7, 72.1, 68.6, 68.5, 66.7, 64.3; ESI-HRMS calcd for C₁₇H₁₇N₄O₃ [M + H⁺] 325.1295, found 325.1284.

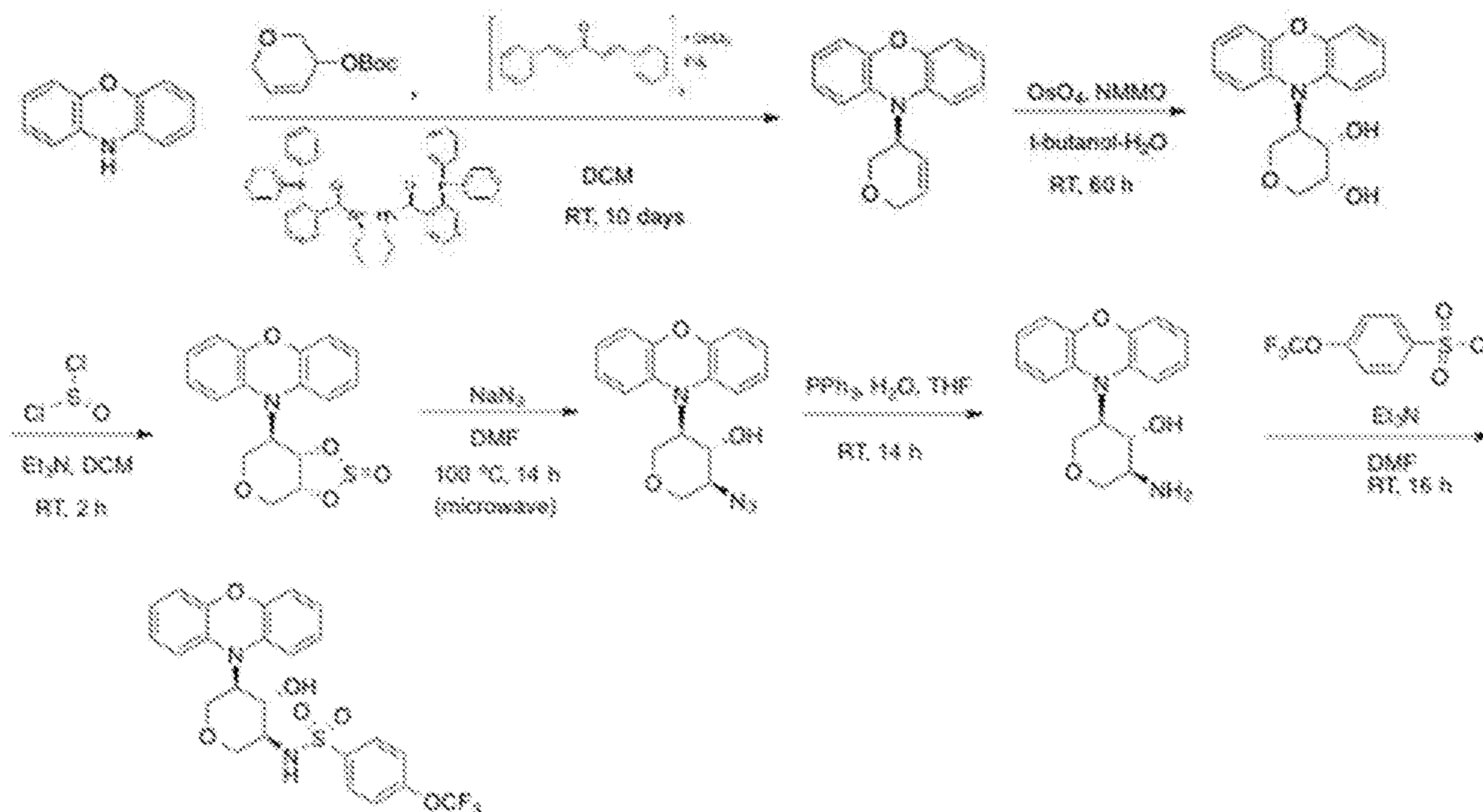


[00193] ***N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (Example 2a):** A solution of (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.246 g, 0.758 mmol) in THF (2.70 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with triphenylphosphine (0.219 g, 0.834 mmol), water (0.001 mL, 0.055 mmol), and stirred for 14 h at RT. The solution was concentrated to dryness, dissolved in a minimal amount of CH₂Cl₂ and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 100% hexanes, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 5%, methanol-dichloromethane, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) to afford crude (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.226 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification. LCMS calcd for C₁₇H₁₉N₂O₃ [M + H⁺] 299.1390, found 299.3586.

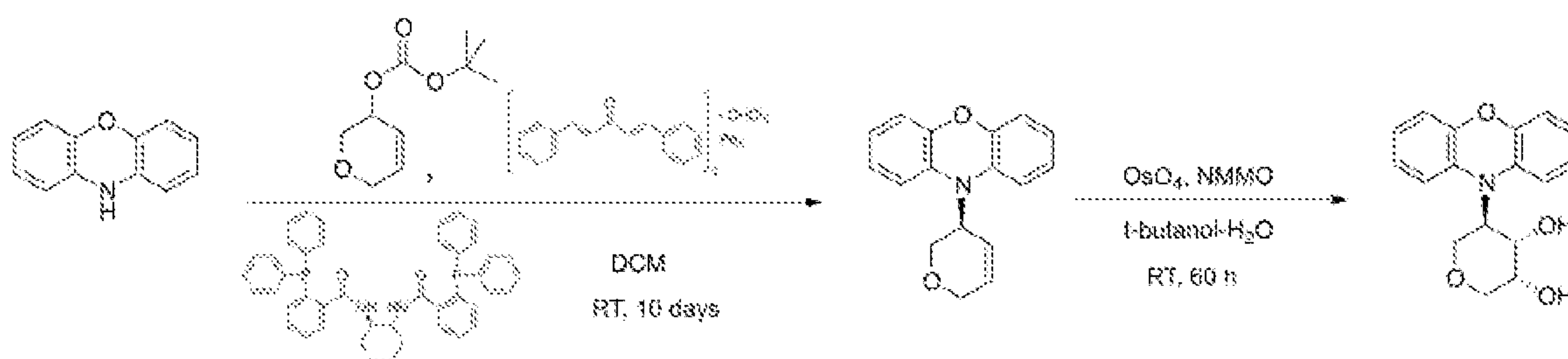
[00194] A solution of (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.226 g, 0.758 mmol) in DMF (5.0 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with triethylamine (0.422 mL, 3.03 mmol), and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.141 mL, 0.834 mmol). The mixture was warmed to RT, and stirred for 16 h. The mixture was partitioned between water (10 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous NaCl (30 mL x 5), and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in a minimal amount of CH₂Cl₂ and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 25 g, 17%-20% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (0.195 g, 49% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.98 (2H, d, *J* = 9.0 Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 6.922-6.88 (4H, m), 6.82 (2H, td, *J* = 7.8, 1.8 Hz), 6.74-6.73 (2H, m), 4.07 (1H, dd, *J* = 11.4,

4.2 Hz), 4.00 (1H, t, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 3.85 (1H, dd, $J = 9.6, 3.0$ Hz), 3.73 (1H, t, $J = 12.0$ Hz), 3.58 (1H, td, $J = 10.8, 4.8$ Hz), 3.23-3.15 (2H, m); ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 151.8, 149.5, 140.3, 135.0, 129.3, 123.4, 122.8, 120.8, 118.4, 115.6, 70.3, 69.9, 68.6, 67.2, 57.3; ESI-HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{22}\text{F}_3\text{N}_2\text{O}_6\text{S}$ $[\text{M} + \text{H}^+]$ 523.1145, found 523.1147. Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]_{\text{D}} = +0.17$ ($c = 1.0$, CH_2Cl_2). The enantiomeric identity and purity was also confirmed by analytical chiral HPLC >99% (CHIRALPAK[®] OZ-H column, 70:30 hexanes-EtOH, 1.0 mL/min, retention time: 5.53 min.

[00195] Scheme for synthesis of **Example 2b**



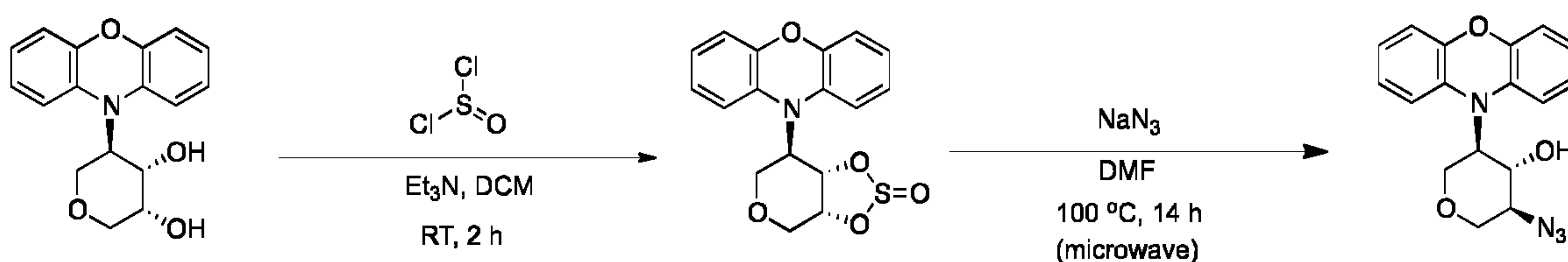
Experimental for synthesis of **Example 2b**



[00196] **(3R,4S,5R)-5-(10H-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-3,4-diol:** A 20 mL Biotage[®] microwave reaction vial was charged with Pd_2dba_3 , CHCl_3 (0.103 g, 0.10 mmol), and (*S,S*)-DACH-phenyl Trost ligand (0.207 g, 0.30 mmol). The vial was sealed, evacuated and backfilled with argon three times. Dry degassed dichloromethane (6.0 mL) was added to this vial, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 60 min. *Tert*-

butyl cyclohex-2-en-1-yl carbonate (0.960 g, 4.80 mmol) was added to the vial and the contents were transferred to a separate 20 mL Biotage[®] microwave reaction vial containing 10*H*-phenoxazine (0.366 g, 2.00 mmol) in dry degassed dichloromethane (5.0 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 days. At this point, the reaction mixture was evaporated onto silica gel and subjected to flash chromatography (SiO₂; 0%-5% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford crude (*S*)-10-(cyclohex-2-en-1-yl)-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.550 g), which was taken to the next step without further purification. LCMS *m/z* 266.1465 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₁₇H₁₆NO₂ requires 266.1176).

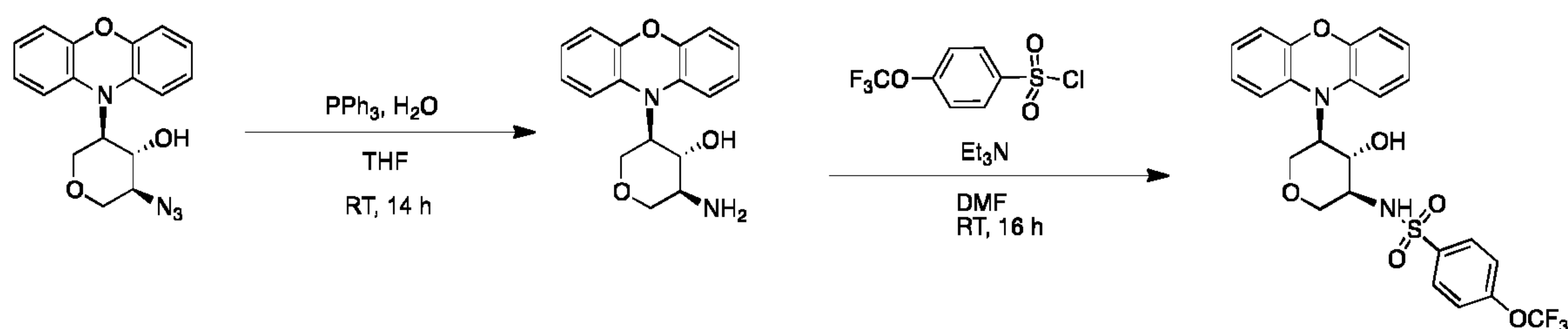
[00197] A solution of (*S*)-10-(cyclohex-2-en-1-yl)-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.550 g, 2.07 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine N-oxide (0.534 g, 4.56 mmol), and osmium tetroxide (0.420 mL, 0.040 mmol, 2.5% in *tert*-butanol) in *tert*-butanol (2.75 mL) and water (0.55 mL), was stirred at RT for 60 h. The reaction mixture was treated with solid sodium bisulfite for 1 h, dichloromethane and silica were added, the mixture was concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 20%-66% ethyl acetate-hexanes) to afford (3*R*,4*S*,5*R*)-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.483 g, 81% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 6.99-6.98 (2H, m), 6.90 (2H, td, *J* = 7.8, 1.2 Hz), 6.83-6.81 (2H, m), 6.74 (2H, dd, *J* = 7.8, 1.2 Hz), 4.25 (1H, dd, *J* = 10.2, 3.0 Hz), 4.10-4.03 (2H, m), 3.93 (1H, bs), 3.89 (1H, d, *J* = 12.6 Hz), 3.75 (1H, t, *J* = 10.8 Hz), 3.57 (1H, d, *J* = 12.0 Hz); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 149.5, 135.4, 123.4, 122.6, 118.3, 115.5, 71.0, 70.2, 68.7, 68.4, 62.5; ESI-HRMS calcd for C₁₇H₁₈NO₄ [*M* + *H*⁺] 300.1230, found 300.1227. Material produced in this fashion exhibited [*α*]_D = -0.36 (*c* = 1.0, CH₂Cl₂).



[00198] **(3*S*,4*S*,5*R*)-3-azido-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol:** A solution of (3*R*,4*S*,5*R*)-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.453 g, 1.51 mmol) in dichloromethane (10.0 mL) under argon was cooled to 0 °C, and treated with triethylamine (1.67 mL, 12.1 mmol). Following this thionyl chloride (0.329 mL, 4.54 mmol) was added very slowly over 5 min. The reaction mixture was warmed to RT, and stirred for 2 h. The reaction mixture was partitioned between dichloromethane and water, concentrated to obtain a residue which was purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 17%-

25% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford crude (3*aR*,7*R*,7*aS*)-7-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-4*H*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.496 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification. LCMS *m/z* 346.0545 ($[M + H]^+$, C₁₇H₁₆NO₅S requires 346.0744).

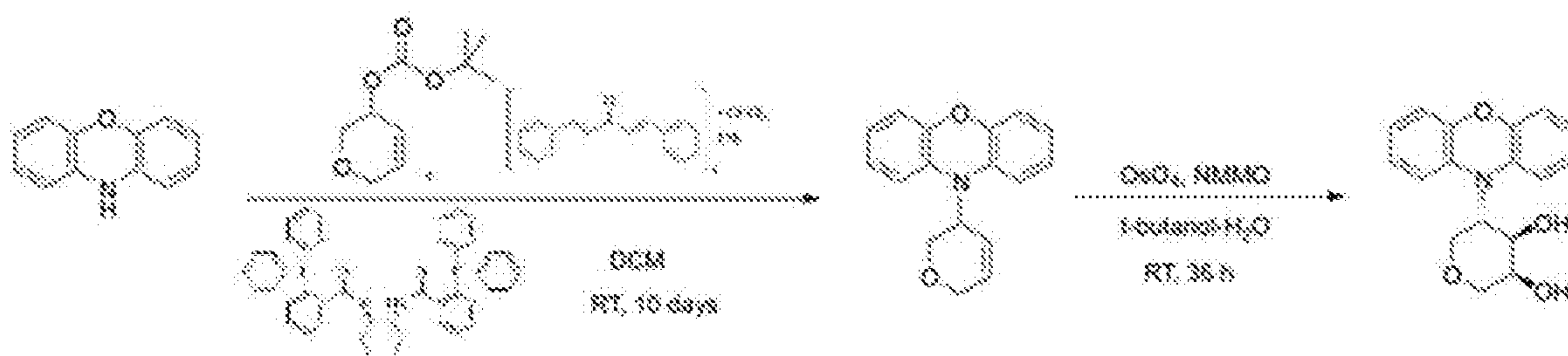
[00199] A solution of (3*aR*,7*R*,7*aS*)-7-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-4*H*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.496 g, 1.44 mmol) in DMF (3.0 mL) was treated with sodium azide (0.280 g, 4.32 mmol), and heated to 100 °C in a microwave for 14 h. Sat. aq. NH₄Cl was added, mixture was extracted with ethylacetate, washed with brine (100 mL x 4), concentrated, and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 6%-13% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford (3*S*,4*S*,5*R*)-3-azido-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.180 g, 38% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 6.97-6.95 (2H, m), 6.93-6.91 (2H, m), 6.86-6.83 (2H, m), 6.76 (2H, dd, *J* = 7.8, 1.2 Hz), 4.13-4.08 (2H, m), 3.94 (1H, dd, *J* = 11.4, 4.8 Hz), 3.78 (1H, t, *J* = 11.4 Hz), 3.67 (1H, td, *J* = 11.4, 5.4 Hz), 3.54-3.50 (1H, m), 3.16 (1H, t, *J* = 11.4 Hz); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 149.5, 135.1, 123.5, 122.9, 118.4, 115.7, 72.1, 68.6, 68.5, 66.7, 64.3; ESI-HRMS calcd for C₁₇H₁₇N₄O₃ $[M + H]^+$ 325.1295, found 325.1292.



[00200] ***N*-((3*S*,4*S*,5*R*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide:** A solution of (3*S*,4*S*,5*R*)-3-azido-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.165 g, 0.508 mmol) in THF (2.00 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with triphenylphosphine (0.146 g, 0.559 mmol), water (0.001 mL, 0.055 mmol), and stirred for 14 h at RT. The solution was concentrated to dryness, dissolved in a minimal amount of CH₂Cl₂ and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 100% hexanes, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 5%, methanol-dichloromethane, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) to afford crude (3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-3-amino-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.151 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification. LCMS calcd for C₁₇H₁₉N₂O₃ $[M + H]^+$ 299.1390, found 299.1397.

[00201] A solution of (3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-3-amino-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.151 g, 0.506 mmol) in DMF (5.0 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with triethylamine (0.282 mL, 2.02 mmol), and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.094 mL, 0.556 mmol). The mixture was warmed to RT, and stirred for 16 h. The mixture was partitioned between water (10 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous NaCl (30 mL x 5), and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in a minimal amount of CH₂Cl₂ and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 25 g, 17%-20% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford *N*-((3*S*,4*S*,5*R*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (0.140 g, 53% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.98 (2H, d, *J* = 9.0 Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 6.95-6.87 (4H, m), 6.83-6.80 (2H, m), 6.74-6.73 (2H, m), 4.06 (1H, dd, *J* = 10.8, 4.8 Hz), 4.00 (1H, t, *J* = 9.6 Hz), 3.85 (1H, dd, *J* = 9.6, 3.0 Hz), 3.73 (1H, t, *J* = 11.4 Hz), 3.58 (1H, td, *J* = 10.8, 4.8 Hz), 3.24-3.15 (2H, m); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 151.8, 149.5, 140.3, 135.0, 129.3, 123.5, 122.9, 123.5, 122.9, 120.8, 118.4, 115.7, 70.3, 69.9, 68.6, 67.2, 57.3; ESI-HRMS calcd for C₂₄H₂₂F₃N₂O₆S [M + H⁺] 523.1145, found 523.1146. Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]_D = -0.23 (c = 1.0, CH₂Cl₂). The enantiomeric identity and purity was also confirmed by analytical chiral HPLC >99% (CHIRALPAK[®] OZ-H column, 70:30 hexanes-EtOH, 1.0 mL/min, retention time: 6.43 min).

[00202] **Gram Scale synthesis of Example 2a**



[00203] **(3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol:** A 350 mL chem. glass[®] pressure vessel was charged with Pd₂.dba₃, CHCl₃ (1.58 g, 1.53 mmol), and (*R,R*)-DACH-phenyl Trost ligand (3.17 g, 4.59 mmol). The vessel was sealed, evacuated and backfilled with argon three times. Dry degassed dichloromethane (85.0 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 60 min. *Tert*-butyl cyclohex-2-en-1-yl carbonate (14.7 g, 73.4 mmol) was added to the vial and the contents were transferred to a separate 20 mL Biotage[®] microwave reaction vial containing 10*H*-phenoxazine (5.60 g, 30.6 mmol) in dry degassed dichloromethane (85.0 mL). The reaction

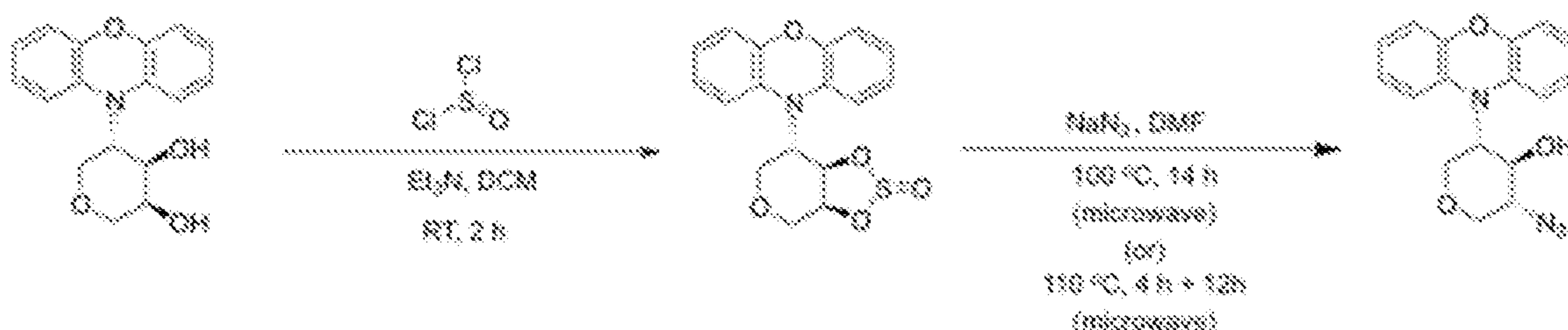
mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 days. At this point, the reaction mixture was evaporated onto silica gel and subjected to flash chromatography (SiO₂; 0%-5% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford crude (*R*)-10-(cyclohex-2-en-1-yl)-10*H*-phenoxazine (8.57 g), which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00204] The reaction was done in two batches:

[00205] Batch 1: A solution of (*R*)-10-(cyclohex-2-en-1-yl)-10*H*-phenoxazine (4.56 g, 17.2 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine N-oxide (4.43 g, 37.8 mmol), and osmium tetroxide (3.50 mL, 0.344 mmol, 2.5% in *tert*-butanol) in *tert*-butanol (2.00 mL) and water (0.40 mL), was stirred at RT for 36 h. The reaction mixture was treated with solid sodium bisulfite for 1 h, dichloromethane and silica were added, the mixture was concentrated to make a silica gel plug.

[00206] Batch 2: A solution of (*R*)-10-(cyclohex-2-en-1-yl)-10*H*-phenoxazine (4.01 g, 15.1 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine N-oxide (3.90 g, 33.3 mmol), and osmium tetroxide (3.07 mL, 0.302 mmol, 2.5% in *tert*-butanol) in *tert*-butanol (2.00 mL) and water (0.40 mL), was stirred at RT for 36 h. The reaction mixture was treated with solid sodium bisulfite for 1 h, dichloromethane and silica were added, the mixture was concentrated to make a silica gel plug.

[00207] Silica gel plugs from batch 1 and 2 were combined and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 20%-66% ethyl acetate-hexanes) to afford (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (9.14 g, 92% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 6.99-6.98 (2H, m), 6.90 (2H, td, *J* = 7.2, 0.6 Hz), 6.83-6.81 (2H, m), 6.74 (2H, dd, *J* = 7.8, 0.6 Hz), 4.25 (1H, dd, *J* = 10.2, 3.0 Hz), 4.10-4.03 (2H, m), 3.93 (1H bs), 3.89 (1H, d, *J* = 12.6 Hz), 3.75 (1H, t, *J* = 10.8 Hz), 3.57 (1H, d, *J* = 12.0 Hz); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 149.5, 135.4, 123.4, 122.6, 118.3, 115.5, 71.0, 70.2, 68.7, 68.4, 62.5; ESI-HRMS calcd for C₁₇H₁₈NO₄ [M + H⁺] 300.1230, found 300.1202.



[00208] (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol:

[00209] The reaction was done in two batches:

[00210] Batch 1: A solution of (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (4.45 g, 3.95 mmol) in dichloromethane (50.0 mL) under argon was cooled to 0 °C, and treated with triethylamine (21.5 mL, 155 mmol). Following this thionyl chloride (4.21 mL, 58.2 mmol) was added very slowly over 10 min. The reaction mixture was warmed to RT, and stirred for 2 h. The reaction mixture was partitioned between dichloromethane and water, concentrated to obtain a residue.

[00211] Batch 2: A solution of (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (3.95 g, 13.2 mmol) in dichloromethane (50.0 mL) under argon was cooled to 0 °C, and treated with triethylamine (14.6 mL, 105 mmol). Following this thionyl chloride (2.87 mL, 39.6 mmol) was added very slowly over 10 min. The reaction mixture was warmed to RT, and stirred for 2 h. The reaction mixture was partitioned between dichloromethane and water, concentrated to obtain a residue.

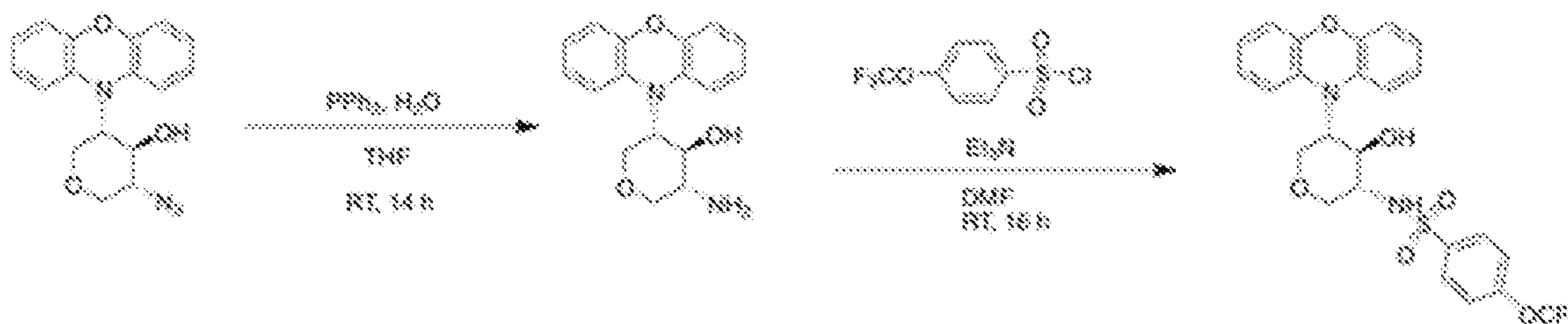
[00212] Residues from batches 1 and 2 were combined and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 17% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford crude (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-4*H*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (7.45 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00213] The reaction was done in two batches:

[00214] Batch 1: A solution of (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-4*H*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (7.45 g, 21.5 mmol) in DMF (11.0 mL) was treated with sodium azide (4.22 g, 64.7 mmol), and heated to 100 °C in a microwave for 14 h. Sat. aq. NH₄Cl was added, mixture was extracted with ethylacetate, washed with brine (100 mL x 4), concentrated, and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 6%-13% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (2.08 g). 4.53 g of starting material sulfide was recovered which was used in batch 2.

[00215] Batch 2: A solution of (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-4*H*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (4.53 g, 13.1 mmol) in DMF (9.0 mL) was treated with sodium azide (2.56 g, 39.3 mmol), and heated to 110 °C in a microwave for 4 h; pressure was released from the vial and it was reheated at 110 °C in a microwave for 12 h. Sat. aq. NH₄Cl was added, mixture was extracted with ethylacetate, washed with brine (100 mL x 4), concentrated, and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 6%-13% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (2.67 g).

[00216] The combined yield from batch 1 and 2 gave the title compound in 52% yield (4.75 g). ^1H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 6.96 (2H, dd, $J = 7.8, 1.2$ Hz), 6.92 (2H, td, $J = 7.2, 1.2$ Hz), 6.84 (2H, td, $J = 7.8, 1.8$ Hz), 6.76 (2H, dd, $J = 7.8, 1.2$ Hz), 4.13-4.07 (2H, m), 3.93 (1H, $J = 11.4, 5.4$ Hz), 3.77 (1H, t, $J = 11.4$ Hz), 3.67 (1H, td, $J = 10.8, 4.8$ Hz), 3.53-3.49 (1H, m), 3.16 (1H, t, $J = 11.4$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 149.5, 135.1, 123.5, 122.9, 118.4, 115.7, 72.1, 68.6, 68.5, 66.7, 64.3; ESI-HRMS calcd for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{17}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3$ $[\text{M} + \text{H}^+]$ 325.1295, found 325.1284.



[00217] *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide: The reaction was done in two batches:

[00218] Batch 1: A solution of (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (2.08 g, 6.40 mmol) in THF (22.5 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with triphenylphosphine (1.85 g, 7.05 mmol), water (0.009 mL, 0.512 mmol), and stirred for 14 h at RT. The solution was concentrated to dryness to obtain residue.

[00219] Batch 2: A solution of (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (2.67 g, 8.23 mmol) in THF (29.0 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with triphenylphosphine (2.38 g, 9.06 mmol), water (0.012 mL, 0.650 mmol), and stirred for 14 h at RT. The solution was concentrated to dryness to obtain residue.

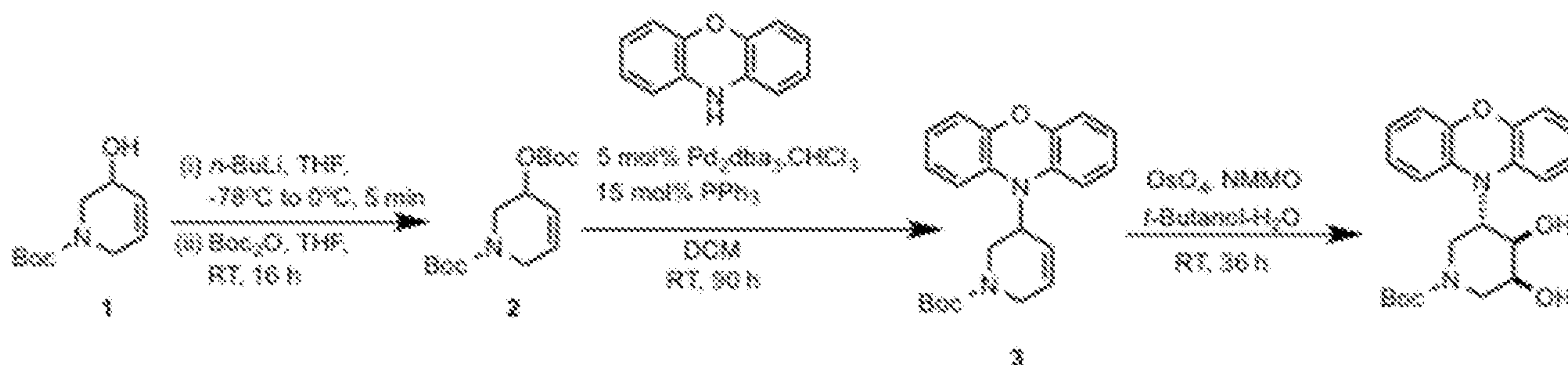
[00220] Combined residues from batches 1 and 2 were dissolved in a minimal amount of CH_2Cl_2 and purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 , 100% hexanes, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 5%, methanol-dichloromethane, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) to afford crude (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (3.95 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00221] A solution of (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (2.00 g, 6.70 mmol) in DMF (20.0 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with triethylamine (3.73 mL, 26.8 mmol), and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (1.25 mL, 7.37 mmol). The mixture was warmed to RT, and stirred for 16 h. The mixture

was partitioned between water and CH₂Cl₂. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous NaCl (30 mL x 5), and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in a minimal amount of CH₂Cl₂ and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 17%-20% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (3.16 g, 80% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.98 (2H, d, *J* = 9.0 Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 6.922-6.88 (4H, m), 6.82 (2H, td, *J* = 7.8, 1.8 Hz), 6.74-6.73 (2H, m), 4.07 (1H, dd, *J* = 11.4, 4.2 Hz), 4.00 (1H, t, *J* = 9.6 Hz), 3.85 (1H, dd, *J* = 9.6, 3.0 Hz), 3.73 (1H, t, *J* = 12.0 Hz), 3.58 (1H, td, *J* = 10.8, 4.8 Hz), 3.23-3.15 (2H, m); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 151.8, 149.5, 140.3, 135.0, 129.3, 123.4, 122.8, 120.8, 118.4, 115.6, 70.3, 69.9, 68.6, 67.2, 57.3; ESI-HRMS calcd for C₂₄H₂₂F₃N₂O₆S [M + H⁺] 523.1145, found 523.1149. Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]_D = +13.0 (c = 1.0, CH₃OH).

[00222] Piperidine Constraint

Experimental:



[00223] *Rac*-(3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3,4-dihydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (**SM-2**):

[00224] To a solution of *tert*-butyl 5-hydroxy-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2*H*)-carboxylate **1** (10.0 g, 50.1 mmol) in THF (160 mL) was added *n*-butyllithium (2.5 M in hexanes, 19.8 mL, 2.50 mmol) at -78 °C. The resulting solution was warmed to 0 °C and stirred for 5 min prior to addition of di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (12.0 g, 55.1 mmol) in THF (80.0 mL). The reaction was warmed to RT, stirred for 16 h. The reaction was then quenched with water, extracted with ethyl acetate, washed with brine, concentrated, and the residue purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-3% ethyl acetate-hexanes) to afford slightly crude *tert*-butyl 5-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)oxy)-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2*H*)-carboxylate **2** (15.3 g) as a colorless oil which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00225] A 350 mL chem. glass[®] pressure vessel was charged with Pd₂.dba₃, CHCl₃ (1.11 g, 1.07 mmol, 5 mol%), and triphenylphosphine (0.841 g, 3.21 mmol, 15 mol%). The

vessel was sealed, evacuated and backfilled with argon three times. Dry degassed dichloromethane (60.0 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 60 min. Racemic *tert*-butyl cyclohex-2-en-1-yl carbonate (15.3 g, 51.1 mmol) was added followed by 10*H*-phenoxazine (3.92 g, 21.4 mmol) in dry degassed dichloromethane (50.0 mL). The reaction mixture was sealed and stirred at room temperature for 90 h. At this point, the reaction mixture was evaporated onto silica gel and subjected to column chromatography (SiO₂; 0%-5% ethylacetate in hexanes) to afford crude *tert*-butyl 5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2*H*)-carboxylate **3** (8.10 g) which was taken to the next step without purification.

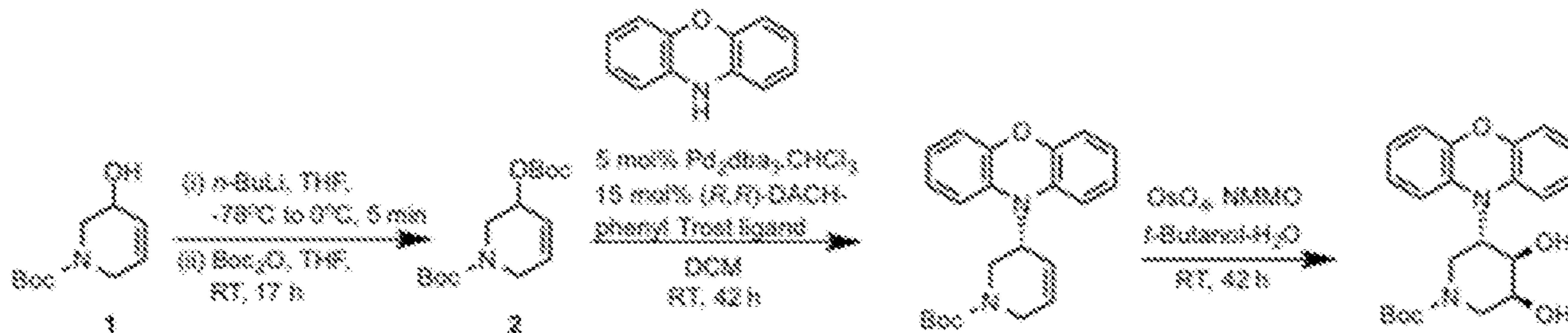
[00226] A solution of *tert*-butyl 5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2*H*)-carboxylate **3** (8.10 g, 22.2 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine *N*-oxide monohydrate (5.73 g, 48.9 mmol), and osmium tetroxide (9.90 mL, 0.978 mmol, 2.5% in *tert*-butanol) in *tert*-butanol (48.6 mL) and water (6.10 mL), was stirred at RT for 36 h. The reaction mixture was treated with solid sodium bisulfite solution, stirred for 1 h, evaporated on to silica and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-70% ethyl acetate-hexanes) to afford the title compound **SM-2** (7.20 g, 85% over two steps from phenoxazine). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.01 (2H, bs), 6.90 (2H, bs), 6.82-6.75 (4H, m), 4.36-4.12 (3H, m), 3.99-3.96 (2H, m), 3.14 (1H, d, *J* = 11.4 Hz), 3.04-2.91 (1H, m), 1.46 (9H, s); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 156.5, 149.6, 135.3, 123.5, 122.7, 118.2, 115.6, 80.1, 69.5, 61.7, 48.8, 45.9, 45.1, 27.4; LCMS *m/z* 399.1914 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₂₂H₂₇N₂O₅ requires 399.1915).

[00227] *Rac*-(3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3,4-dihydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (**SM-2**), 6.12g, was resolved into its enantiomers by preparative chiral HPLC using CHIRALPAK[®] AD-H eluting with hexane:ethanol:methanol 90:8:2 to give 2.9g of a first eluting enantiomer, named **SM-2a** with 99.7 % ee and 2.8g of a second eluting enantiomer, named **SM-2b** in 99.8 % ee, both obtained as off-white foams. Optical purity was confirmed by analytical chiral HPLC using CHIRALPAK[®] IF-3 4.6mm diameter x 150mm length, 3 micron particle size, column, with mobile phase 90:10:0.1 hexanes-EtOH-diethylamine and flow rate 1.0 mL/min. **SM-2a** eluted at 7.0 min and **SM-2b** eluted at 8.4 min, both with >99 %ee.

[00228] **SM-2a** exhibited optical rotation of [α]_D = -37.0 (*c* = 1.0, CH₃OH) and [α]_D = -33.0 (*c* = 1.0, CH₂Cl₂).

[00229] **SM-2b** exhibited optical rotation of [α]_D = +37.0 (*c* = 1.0, CH₃OH) and [α]_D = +32.0 (*c* = 1.0, CH₂Cl₂).

[00230] (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3,4-dihydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate can also be obtained via an asymmetric synthesis:



[00231] To a solution of *tert*-butyl 5-hydroxy-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2*H*)-carboxylate **1** (0.500 g, 2.50 mmol) in THF (8.0 mL) was added *n*-butyllithium (2.5 M in hexanes, 0.99 mL, 2.50 mmol) at -78 °C. The resulting solution was warmed to 0 °C and stirred for 5 min prior to addition of di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (0.600 g, 2.76 mmol) in THF (4.0 mL). The reaction was warmed to RT, stirred for 17 h. The reaction was then quenched with water, extracted with ethyl acetate, washed with brine, concentrated, and the residue purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-3% ethyl acetate-hexanes) to afford crude *tert*-butyl 5-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)oxy)-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2*H*)-carboxylate **2** (0.825 g) as a colorless oil which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00232] A 5 mL Biotage[®] microwave reaction vial was charged with Pd₂.dba₃. CHCl₃ (0.025 g, 0.024 mmol), and (*R,R*)-DACH-phenyl Trost ligand (0.052 g, 0.075 mmol). The vial was sealed, evacuated and backfilled with argon three times. Dry degassed dichloromethane (1.25 mL) was added to this vial, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. Racemic *tert*-butyl cyclohex-2-en-1-yl carbonate (0.359 g, 1.20 mmol) was added to the vial and the contents were transferred to a separate 5 mL Biotage[®] microwave reaction vial containing 10*H*-phenoxazine (0.092 g, 0.50 mmol) in dry degassed dichloromethane (1.50 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 days. At this point, the reaction mixture was evaporated onto silica gel and subjected to column chromatography (SiO₂; 0%-5% ethylacetate in hexanes) to afford crude (*R*)-*tert*-butyl 5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2*H*)-carboxylate, (0.141 g) which was taken to the next step without purification.

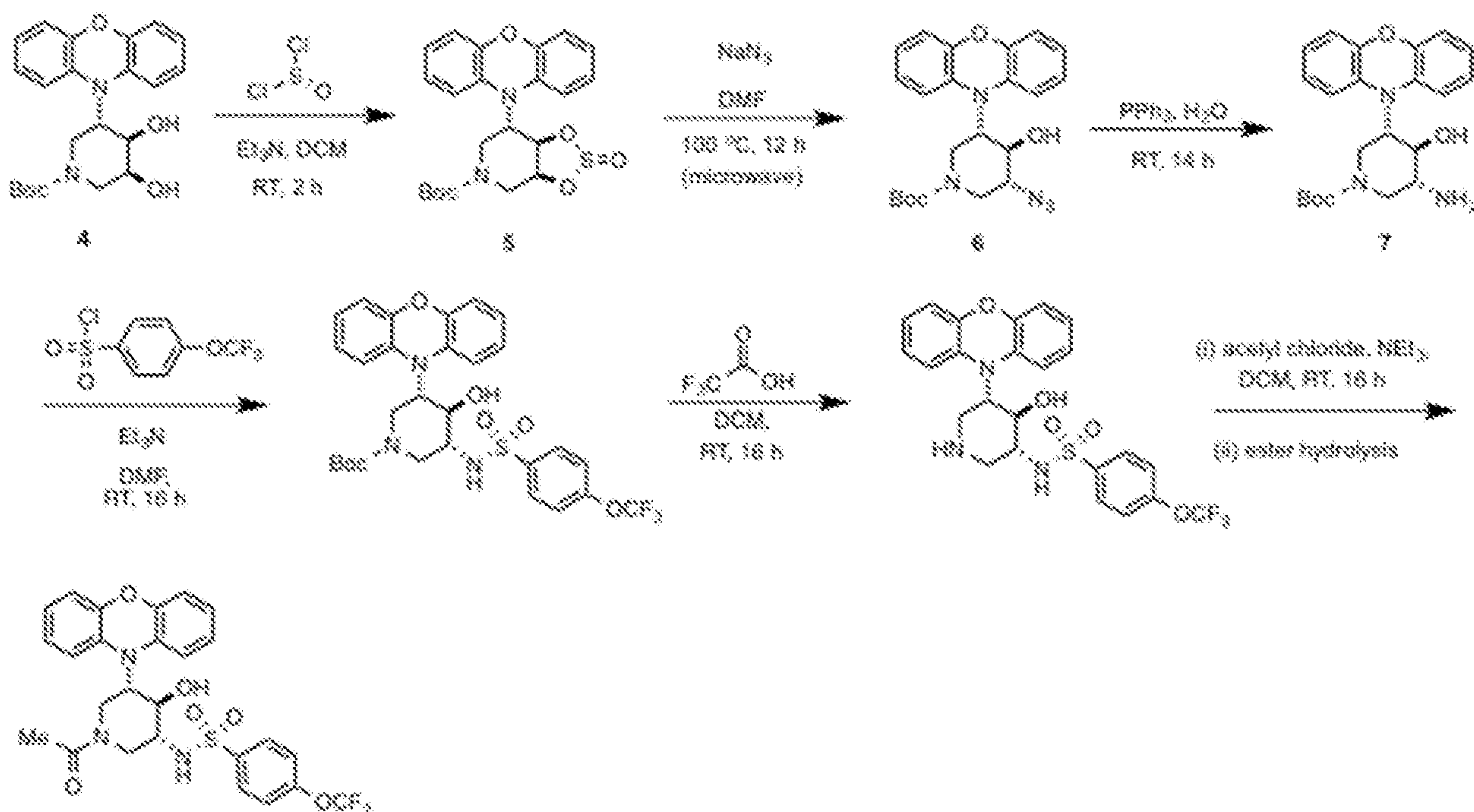
[00233] A solution of (*R*)-*tert*-butyl 5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2*H*)-carboxylate, (0.126 g, 0.346 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine *N*-oxide monohydrate (0.089 g, 0.761 mmol), and osmium tetroxide (0.080 mL, 0.007 mmol, 2.5% in *tert*-butanol) in *tert*-butanol (2.0 mL) and water (0.40 mL), was stirred at RT for 42 h. The reaction mixture was treated with solid sodium bisulfite solution, stirred for 1 h, evaporated

on to silica and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-70% ethyl acetate-hexanes) to afford (*R*)-*tert*-butyl 5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2*H*)-carboxylate **SM-2b** (0.091 g, 51% over two steps from phenoxazine). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.02 (2H, bs), 6.91 (2H, bs), 6.83-6.76 (4H, bs), 4.34-4.12 (3H, m), 4.00-3.97 (2H, m), 3.19-3.15 (1H, m), 3.06-2.93 (1H, m), 1.46 (9H, bs); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 147.5, 134.1, 128.1, 123.4, 121.8, 115.5, 114.8, 80.5, 53.8, 43.4, 42.7, 42.0, 40.7, 27.4; LCMS *m/z* 399.1909 ([M + H]⁺, C₂₂H₂₇N₂O₅ requires 399.1915). Identity and optical purity was shown by analytical chiral HPLC >99% using CHIRALPAK[®] IF-3 4.6mm diameter x 150mm length, 3 micron particle size column, with mobile phase 90:10:0.1 hexanes-EtOH-diethylamine at flow rate 1.0 mL/min, with material from the above procedure eluting at 8.4 min, ie identical the enantiomer, **SM-2b** obtained from the resolution above.

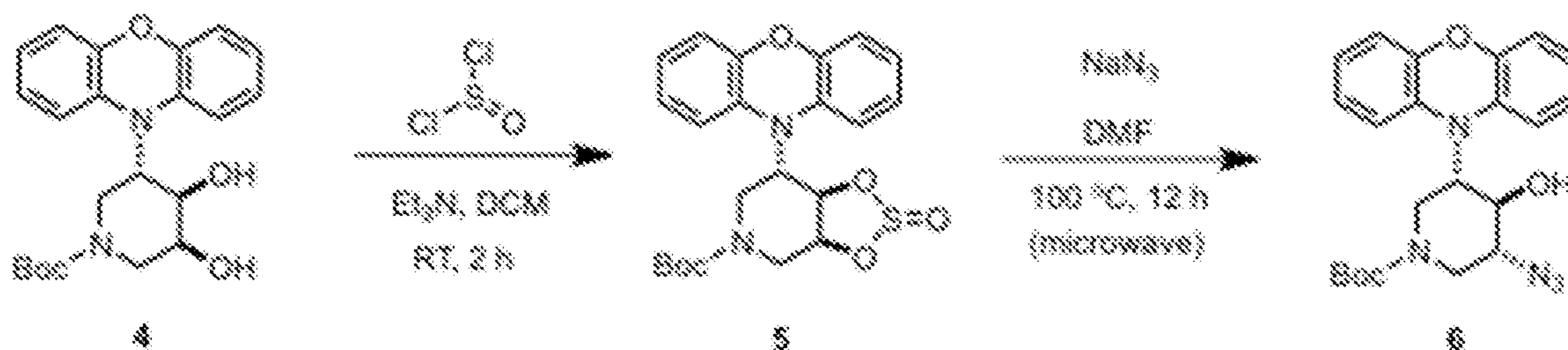
[00234] Use of the (*S,S*)-DACH-phenyl Trost ligand in a procedure analogous to that above will lead to the other enantiomer: **SM-2a**.

[00235] Absolute stereochemistry is assigned by analogy with the known stereochemical outcome of the DACH-phenyl Trost ligand palladium mediated asymmetric allylation process using *tert*-butyl cyclohex-2-en-1-yl carbonate as an electrophile and phenoxazine as a nucleophile, as described in patent filing PCT/US2015/019770.

[00236] **Synthesis of Examples 16, 17 and 18**



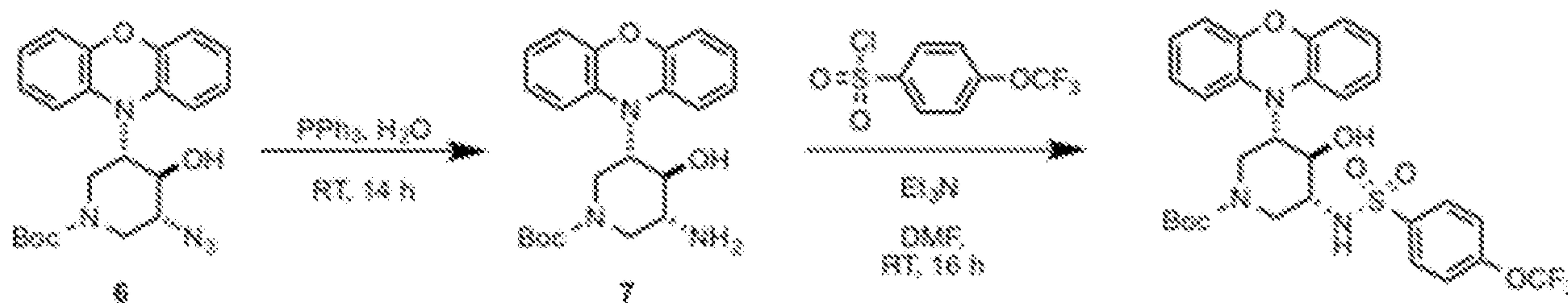
Experimental:



[00237] *Rac*-(3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-azido-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (**6**):

[00238] *Rac*-(3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3,4-dihydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate **4** (1.00 g, 2.5 mmol), and triethylamine (2.77 mL, 20.0 mmol) in dichloromethane (20.0 mL) was cooled to 0 °C. Thionyl chloride (0.544 mL, 7.50 mmol) was added slowly. The reaction mixture was warmed to RT, stirred for 2 h, partitioned between dichloromethane and water. Organic layer was concentrated and the residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 17% ethyl acetate-hexanes) to afford crude *Rac*-(3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-*tert*-butyl 7-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyridine-5(6*H*)-carboxylate 2-oxide **5** (0.373 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

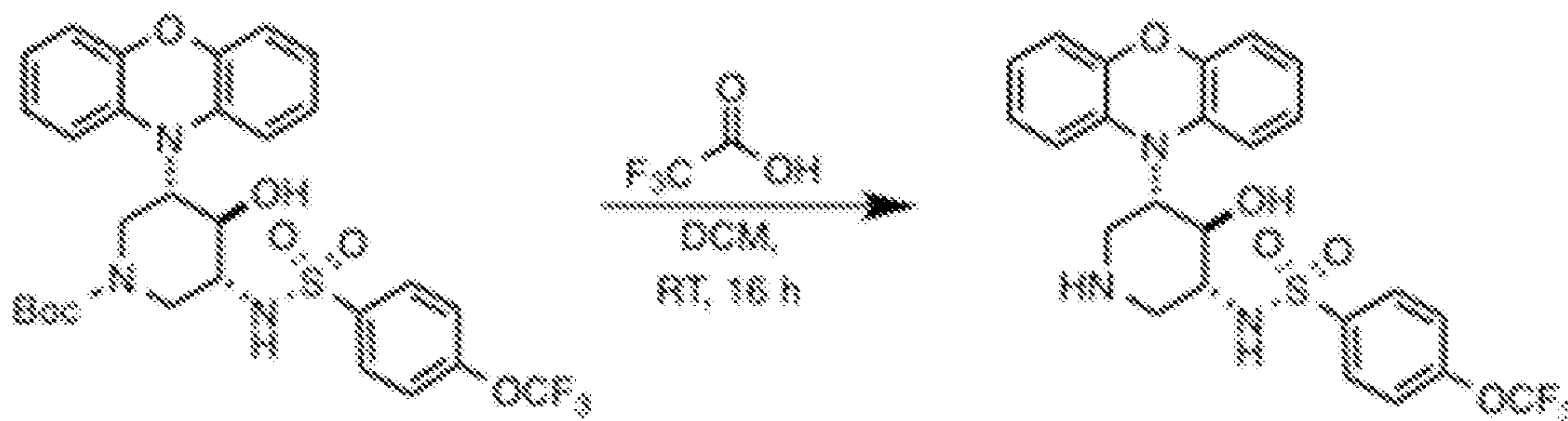
[00239] A solution of *Rac*-(3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-*tert*-butyl 7-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyridine-5(6*H*)-carboxylate 2-oxide **5** (0.373 g, 0.839 mmol), sodium azide (0.164 g, 2.52 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL) in 5 mL Biotage[®] microwave reaction vial was heated at 100 °C in a Biotage Initiator[®] microwave reactor for 12 h. The reaction mixture was treated with sat. aq. NH₄Cl, extracted with ethylacetate, washed with brine, concentrated, purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, 6%-13% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford the title compound **6** (0.205 g, 33% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 6.99 (2H, bs), 6.94-6.80 (6H, m), 4.33-4.13 (2H, m), 3.48-3.35 (2H, m), 3.25-3.24 (2H, m), 2.78-2.65 (1H, m), 1.47 (9H, s); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 154.9, 149.6, 123.5, 123.1, 118.3, 115.8, 81.0, 72.6, 66.5, 63.7, 45.9, 27.3; LCMS *m/z* 424.1987 ([M + H]⁺, C₂₂H₂₆N₅O₄ requires 424.1980).



[00240] *Rac*-(3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-*tert*-butyl 4-hydroxy-3-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-5-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylsulfonamido)piperidine-1-carboxylate (**Example 16**):

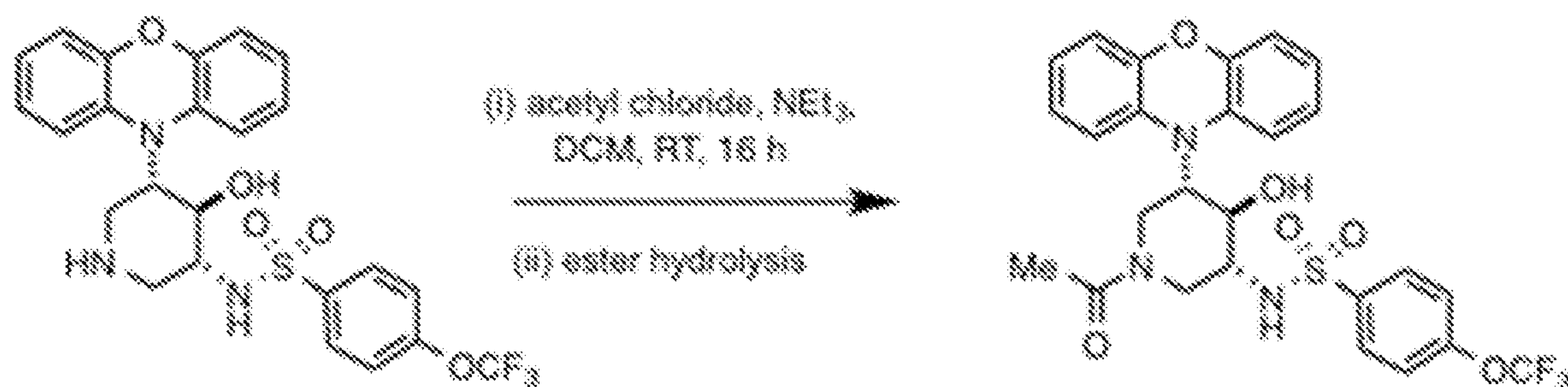
[00241] A solution of *Rac*-(3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-azido-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate **6** (0.205 g, 0.372 mmol) in THF (2.25 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with PPh₃ (0.140 g, 0.533 mmol), H₂O (0.001 mL, 0.055 mmol), and stirred for 14 h at room temperature. The solution was concentrated to dryness, dissolved in a minimal amount of dichloromethane and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 100% hexanes, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 5%, methanol-dichloromethane, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) to afford slightly crude *Rac*-(3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-amino-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate **7** (0.321 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00242] A solution of *Rac*-(3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-amino-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate **7** (0.321 g, 0.807) in DMF (2.60 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with Et₃N (0.449 mL, 3.23 mmol), and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.150 mL, 0.888 mmol). The mixture was warmed to RT, and stirred for 16 h. The mixture was partitioned between water (10 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated brine (30 mL x 5) to remove DMF, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in a minimal amount of CH₂Cl₂ and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-33% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford the title compound **Example 16** (0.183 g, 61% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.00 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.42 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 6.95-6.76 (8H, m), 4.29-4.03 (3H, m), 3.42 (1H, bs), 3.16 (1H, t, *J* = 12.6 Hz), 3.10-3.08 (1H, m), 2.73-2.60 (1H, m), 1.43 (9H, s); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 155.0, 151.8, 149.4, 140.4, 134.9, 129.2, 123.5, 123.0, 120.9, 118.4, 115.7, 80.7, 70.3, 66.9, 65.9, 57.0, 27.3; LCMS *m/z* 622.1839 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₂₉H₃₁F₃N₃O₇S requires 622.1830).



[00243] *Rac-N-((3R,4R,5S)-4-hydroxy-5-(10H-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (Example 17):*

[00244] A solution of *Rac-(3S,4R,5R)-tert-butyl 4-hydroxy-3-(10H-phenoxazin-10-yl)-5-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylsulfonamido)piperidine-1-carboxylate Example 16* (0.153 g, 0.246 mmol), trifluoroacetic acid (0.117 mL, 1.52 mmol) in dichloromethane (1.0 mL) were stirred at RT for 16 h. Dichloromethane (5 mL) was added and the mixture was concentrated on rotavapor at 45°C to remove trifluoroacetic acid. More dichloromethane and silica were added and mixture was concentrated to make a dry plug which was purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) to afford title compound **Example 17** (0.090 g, 70%). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.00 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.43 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 6.94-6.73 (8H, m), 3.94 (1H, t, *J* = 9.6 Hz), 3.52-3.48 (1H, m), 3.15 (2H, dd, *J* = 10.8, 4.2 Hz), 3.02-3.00 (1H, m), 2.92 (1H, t, *J* = 12.0 Hz), 2.41 (1H, t, *J* = 12.6 Hz); δ 151.8, 149.5, 140.6, 135.1, 129.3, 123.4, 122.7, 120.8, 118.4, 115.6, 71.1, 68.1, 58.4, 50.3; LCMS *m/z* 522.1302 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₂₄H₂₃F₃N₃O₅S requires 522.1306).



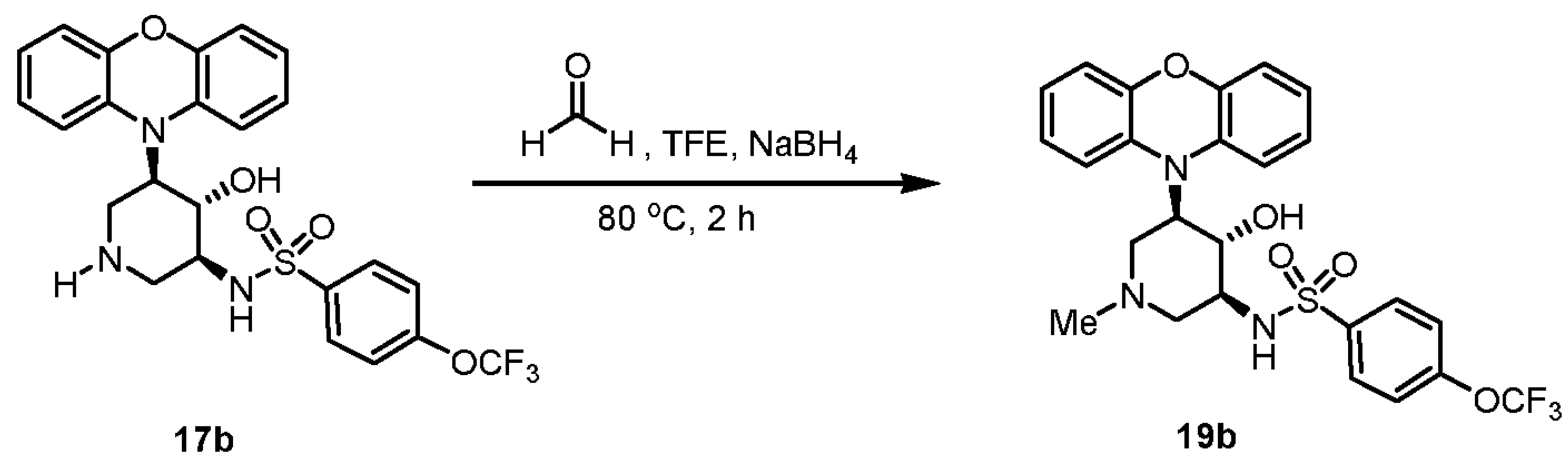
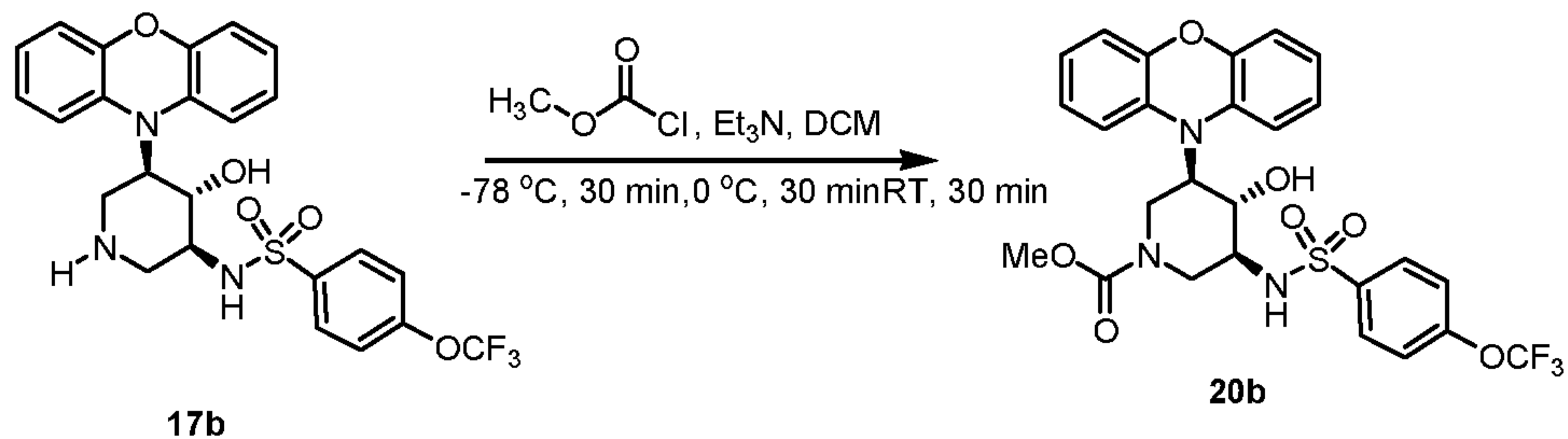
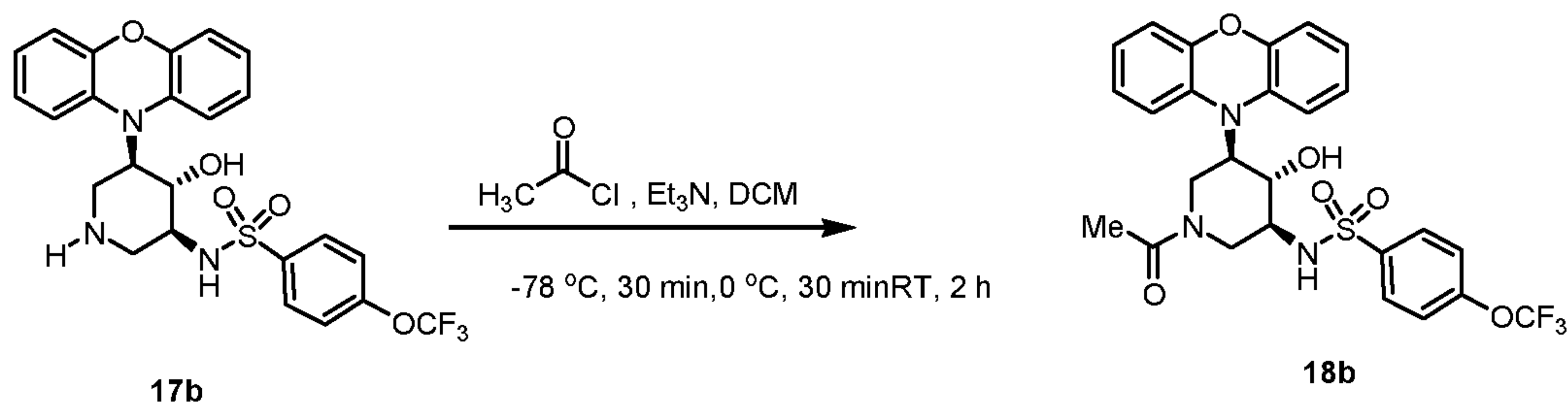
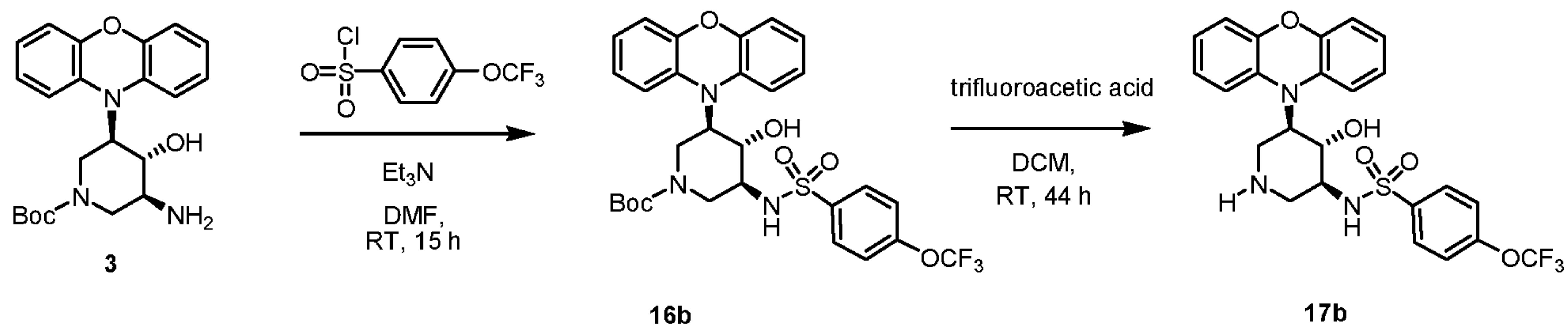
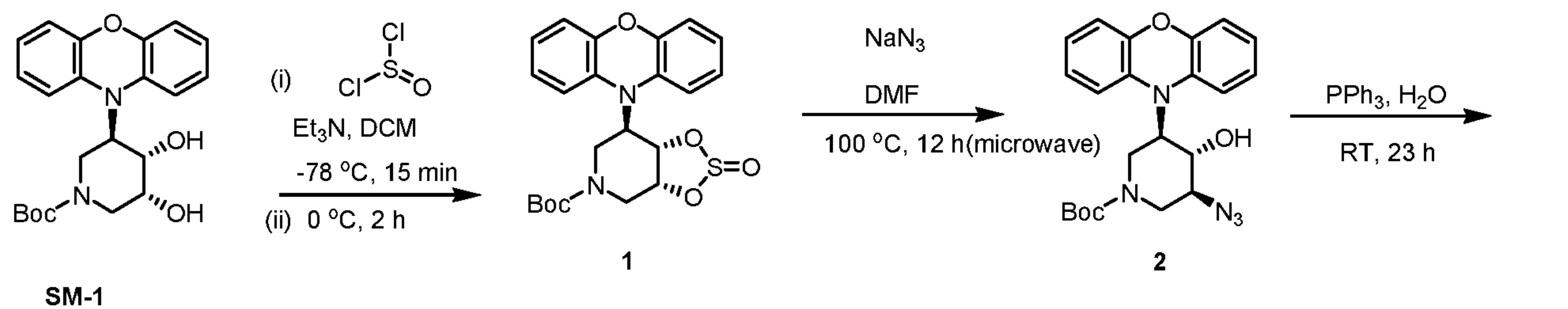
[00245] *Rac-N-((3R,4R,5S)-1-acetyl-4-hydroxy-5-(10H-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (Example 18):*

[00246] A solution of *Rac-N-((3R,4R,5S)-4-hydroxy-5-(10H-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide Example 17* (0.035 g, 0.067 mmol), acetyl chloride (0.006 mL, 0.080 mmol), and triethylamine (0.023 mL, 0.167 mmol) in dichloromethane (1.20 mL) was stirred at RT for 24 h. The reaction was washed

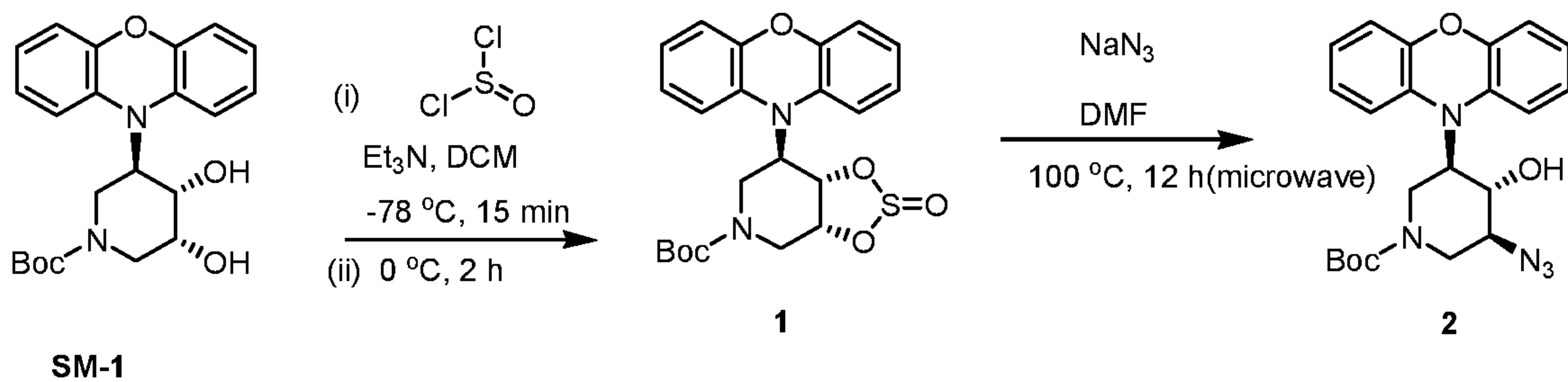
with sat. aq. NaHCO₃ solution. The organic layer was concentrated to give a residue. Residue was stirred in EtOH (0.2 mL) with 1N NaOH (0.2 mL) for 56 h at RT, followed by 3h at 100 °C. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-33% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford the title compound **Example 18** (0.020 g, 53%). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.01 (2H, d, *J* = 9.0 Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 6.97-6.73 (8H, m), 4.73-4.57 (1H, m), 4.12-3.93 (2H, m), 3.54-3.42 (1H, m), 3.09-3.07 (3H, m), 2.05 (3H, s); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 170.7, 151.8, 149.3, 140.1, 134.9, 129.4, 123.5, 122.7, 120.9, 117.8, 115.7, 70.1, 65.4, 57.2, 50.4, 43.5, 19.8; LCMS *m/z* 564.1412 ([M + H⁺], C₂₆H₂₅F₃N₃O₆S requires 564.1411).

[00247] Synthesis of examples **16b**, **17b**, **18b**, **20b**, and **19b**

[00248] Scheme for the synthesis of examples **16b**, **17b**, **18b**, **20b**, and **19b**



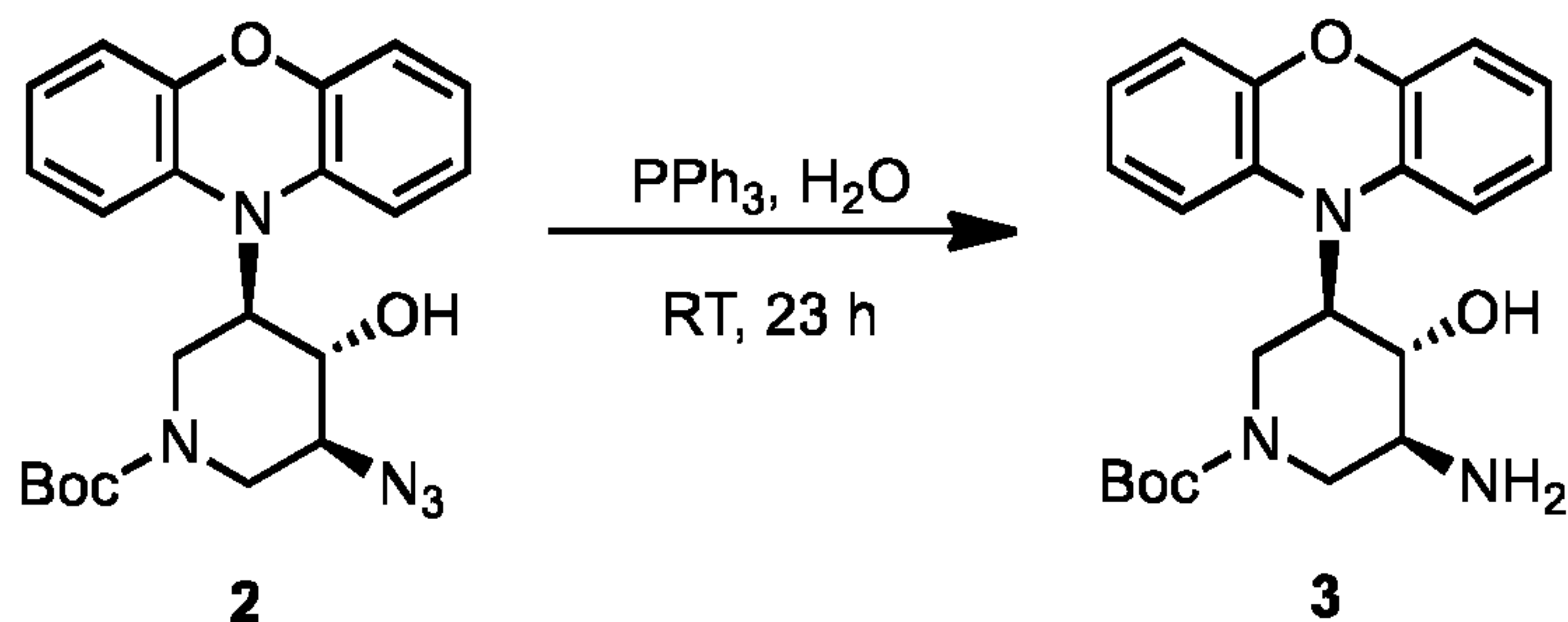
[00249] Experimental:



[00250] (3*S*,4*S*,5*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-azido-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (2):

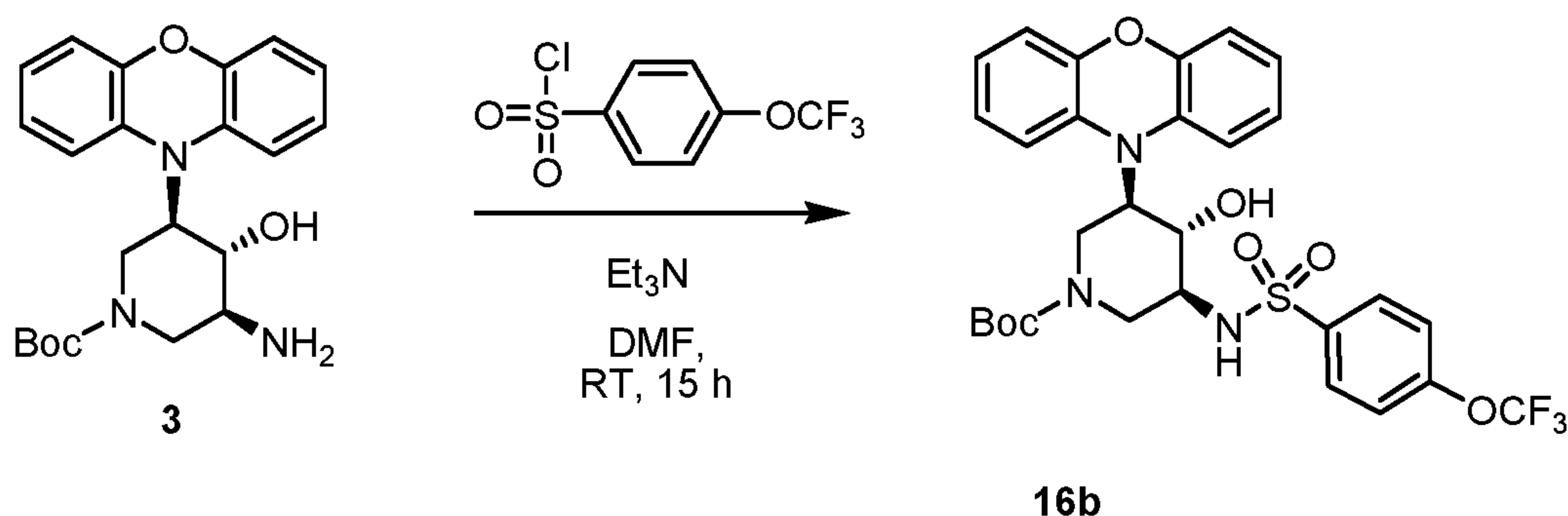
[00251] (3*R*,4*S*,5*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3,4-dihydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate **SM-1** (2.85 g, 7.15 mmol), and triethylamine (7.92 mL, 57.2 mmol) in dichloromethane (80.0 mL) was cooled to -78 °C. Thionyl chloride (0.778 mL, 10.7 mmol) was added slowly. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 15 min, warmed to 0 °C, stirred for 2 h, partitioned between dichloromethane and water. Organic layer was concentrated and the residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 17%-25% ethyl acetate-hexanes) to afford crude (3*aR*,7*R*,7*aS*)-*tert*-butyl 7-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyridine-5(6*H*)-carboxylate 2-oxide **1** (2.87 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00252] A solution of (3*aR*,7*R*,7*aS*)-*tert*-butyl 7-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyridine-5(6*H*)-carboxylate 2-oxide **1** (2.87 g, 6.46 mmol), sodium azide (1.26 g, 19.4 mmol) in DMF (5.0 mL) in a 20 mL Biotage[®] microwave reaction vial was heated at 100 °C in a Biotage Initiator[®] microwave reactor for 12 h. The reaction mixture was treated with sat. aq. NH₄Cl, extracted with ethylacetate, washed with brine, concentrated, purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, 6%-13% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford the title compound **2** (1.57 g, 52% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 6.99 (2H, d, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 6.93 (2H, t, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 6.86 (2H, br s), 6.79 (2H, br s), 4.33-4.26 (1H, m), 4.13-4.08 (2H, m), 3.48 (1H, br s), 3.39-3.35 (1H, m), 3.22 (1H, br s), 2.74-2.64 (1H, m), 1.46 (9H, s); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 154.9, 149.6, 134.9, 123.5, 123.1, 118.3, 115.8, 81.0, 72.6, 66.5, 65.6, 63.7, 46.4, 45.9, 45.7, 45.1, 27.3; LCMS *m/z* 424.1983 ([*M* + H⁺], C₂₂H₂₆N₅O₄ requires 424.1980).



[00253] (3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-amino-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (3):

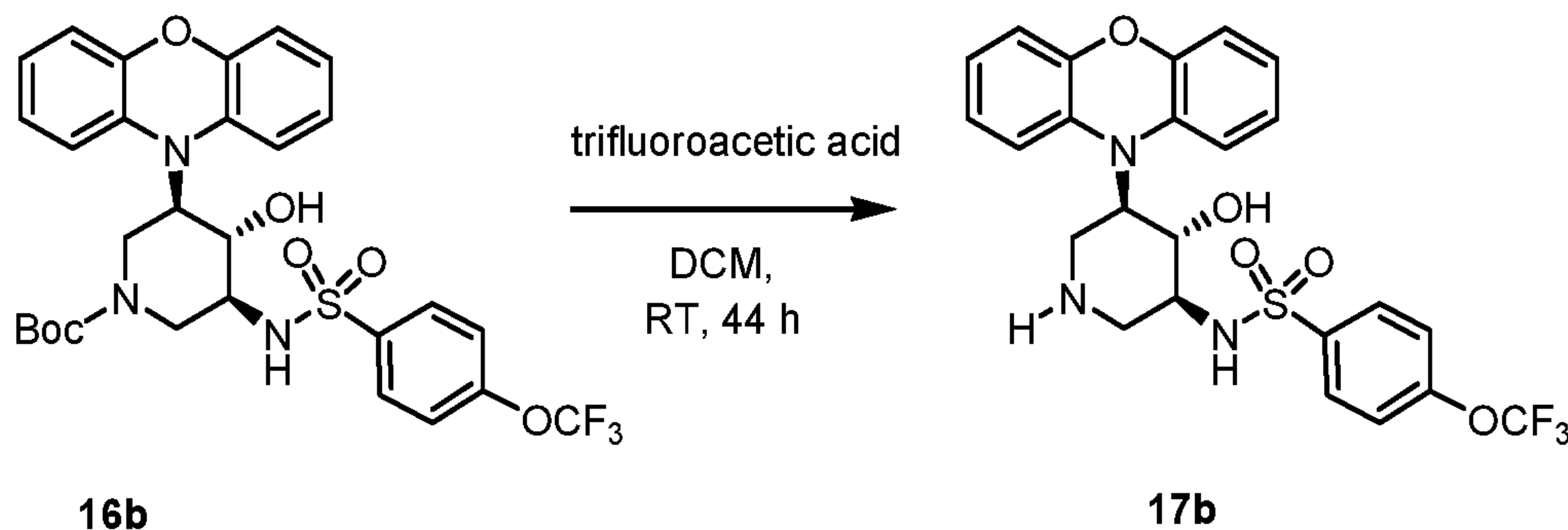
[00254] A solution of (3*S*,4*S*,5*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-azido-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate **2** (1.54 g, 3.63 mmol) in THF (16.5 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with PPh₃ (1.05 g, 4.00 mmol), H₂O (0.005 mL, 0.291 mmol), and stirred for 23 h at room temperature. The solution was concentrated to dryness, dissolved in a minimal amount of dichloromethane and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 100% hexanes, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 5%, methanol-dichloromethane, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) to afford title compound **3** (1.35 g, 94%). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.00 (2H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 6.92 (2H, t, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 6.85 (2H, br s), 6.79 (2H, br s), 4.34-4.28 (1H, m), 4.14 (1H, d, *J* = 10.8 Hz), 3.92 (1H, t, *J* = 9.0 Hz), 3.45 (1H, br s), 3.23 (1H, t, *J* = 12.0 Hz), 2.66-2.58 (2H, m), 1.45 (9H, s); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 135.1, 123.5, 122.9, 122.6, 118.3, 117.9, 115.7, 80.6, 73.5, 66.7, 65.8, 54.6, 45.3, 27.3; LCMS *m/z* 398.2074 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₂₂H₂₈N₃O₄ requires 398.2075).



[00255] (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 4-hydroxy-3-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-5-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylsulfonamido)piperidine-1-carboxylate (**Example 16b**):

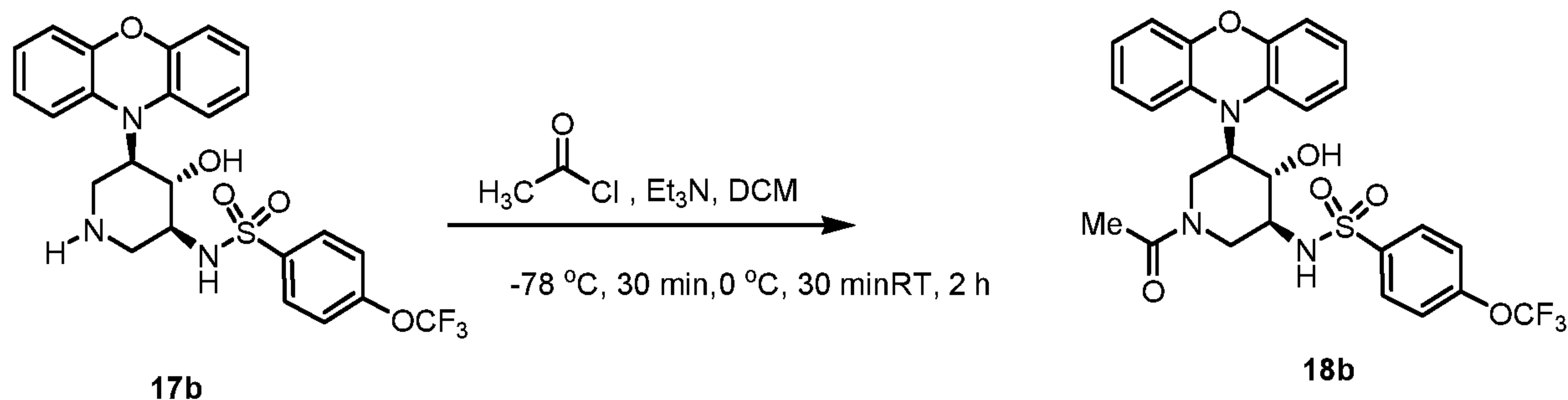
[00256] A solution of (3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-amino-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate **3** (1.35 g, 3.39) in DMF (11.0 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with Et₃N (1.89 mL, 13.5 mmol), and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.633 mL, 3.72 mmol). The mixture was warmed to RT, and stirred for 15 h. The mixture was partitioned between water and CH₂Cl₂. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine (30 mL x 5) to remove DMF, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in a minimal amount of CH₂Cl₂ and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-33% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford the title compound **Example 16b** (1.74 g, 82%). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.00 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.42 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 6.95-6.89 (4H, m), 6.84 (2H, br s), 6.77 (2H, br s), 4.28-4.24 (1H, m), 4.14 (1H, d, *J* = 10.2 Hz), 4.02 (1H, br s), 3.42 (1H, br s), 3.16 (1H, t, *J* = 12.6 Hz), 3.10-3.05 (1H, m), 2.73-2.59 (1H, m), 1.44 (9H, s); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 151.8, 149.4, 140.4, 134.9, 129.2, 123.5,

122.8, 120.9, 117.9, 115.7, 80.7, 70.3, 66.9, 65.9, 57.0, 45.2, 27.3; LCMS m/z 622.1831 ($[M + H]^+$, $C_{29}H_{31}F_3N_3O_7S$ requires 622.1830). Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]_D = -20.0^\circ$ ($c = 1.0$, CH_3OH).



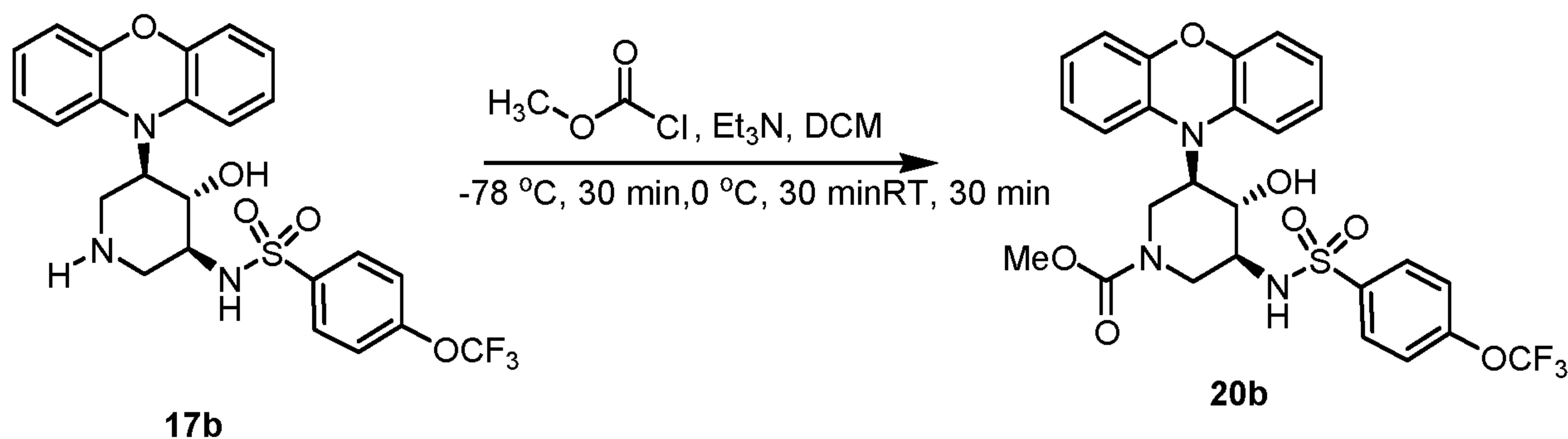
[00257] *N*-((3*S*,4*S*,5*R*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (**Example 17b**):

[00258] A solution of (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 4-hydroxy-3-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-5-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylsulfonamido)piperidine-1-carboxylate **Example 16b** (1.60 g, 2.57 mmol), trifluoroacetic acid (1.22 mL, 15.9 mmol) in dichloromethane (3.0 mL) were stirred at RT for 44 h. Dichloromethane was added and the mixture was concentrated on rotavapor at 45°C to remove trifluoroacetic acid. More dichloromethane and silica were added and mixture was concentrated to make a dry plug which was purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 , 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) to afford title compound **Example 17b** (1.31 g, 98%). ^1H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.00 (2H, d, $J = 9.0$ Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.93 (2H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 6.87 (2H, t, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.81 (2H, t, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 6.73 (2H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 3.97 (1H, t, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 3.53 (1H, td, $J = 11.4, 4.2$ Hz), 3.23-3.19 (2H, m), 3.08 (1H, dd, $J = 12.6, 4.2$ Hz), 2.98 (1H, t, $J = 12.6$ Hz), 2.50 (1H, t, $J = 12.6$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 151.8, 149.5, 140.4, 134.9, 129.3, 123.5, 122.9, 120.9, 118.5, 115.7, 70.8, 67.5, 57.8, 49.8, 47.1; LCMS m/z 522.1305 ($[M + H]^+$, $C_{24}H_{23}F_3N_3O_5S$ requires 522.1306). Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]_D = -3.0^\circ$ ($c = 1.0$, CH_3OH).



[00259] *N*-((3*S*,4*S*,5*R*)-1-acetyl-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (**Example 18b**):

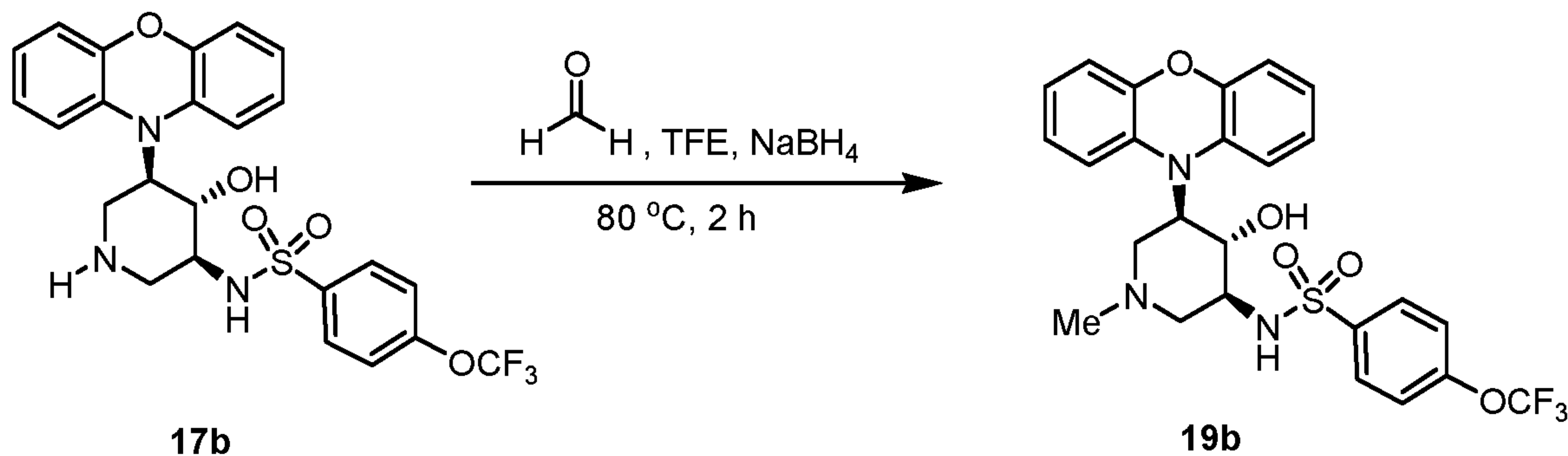
[00260] A solution of *N*-((3*S*,4*S*,5*R*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide **Example 17b** (0.200 g, 0.384 mmol) and triethylamine (0.080 mL, 0.576 mmol) in dichloromethane (3.60 mL) was cooled to -78 °C. Acetyl chloride (0.025 mL, 0.345 mmol) was added slowly. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 30 min, 0 °C for 30 min, RT for 2 h, concentrated on rotavapor at 45 °C to remove acetyl chloride. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-66% ethyl acetate-hexanes), triturated with 1:1 ethyl acetate-hexanes to afford title compound **Example 18b** (0.110 g, 51%) as a white powder. ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) reported as 2:1 mixture of rotamers δ 8.02-7.99 (2H, m), 7.41 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 6.95-6.73 (11H, m), 1H (4.72, dt, *J* = 11.4, 2.4 Hz; 4.62-4.55, m), 4.11-4.08 (1H, m), 4.04-4.00 (1H, m), 3.95-3.93 (1H, m), 3.53-3.51 (1H, m), 1H (3.42, td, *J* = 11.4, 4.2 Hz; 2.44, t, *J* = 11.4 Hz), 3.14-3.03 (3H, m), 3H (2.05, s; 2.04, s); LCMS *m/z* 564.1407 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₂₆H₂₅F₃N₃O₆S requires 564.1411). Material produced in this fashion exhibited [*α*]_D = -34.0° (*c* = 1.0, CH₃OH).



[00261] (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-methyl 4-hydroxy-3-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-5-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylsulfonamido)piperidine-1-carboxylate (**Example 20b**):

[00262] A solution of *N*-((3*S*,4*S*,5*R*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide **Example 17b** (0.200 g, 0.384 mmol) and triethylamine (0.080 mL, 0.576 mmol) in dichloromethane (3.60 mL) was cooled to -78 °C. Methyl chloroformate (0.027 mL, 0.345 mmol) was added slowly. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 30 min, 0 °C for 30 min, RT for 30 min, concentrated on rotavapor. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-66% ethyl acetate-hexanes), triturated with 9:1 ether-hexanes to afford title compound **Example 20b** (0.130 g, 59%) as a white powder. ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.00 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.43 (2H,

d, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.92-6.88 (4H, m), 6.82 (2H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 6.75 (2H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 4.32-4.23 (1H, m), 4.02 (2H, t, $J = 10.2$ Hz), 3.69 (3H, s), 3.47 (1H, td, $J = 15.6, 4.8$ Hz), 3.22-3.11 (2H, m), 2.72 (1H, br s); ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 151.8, 149.4, 140.3, 134.9, 129.3, 123.5, 122.8, 120.9, 118.0, 115.7, 70.3, 65.9, 56.8, 52.4, 45.6; LCMS m/z 580.1363 ($[\text{M} + \text{H}^+]$, $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{25}\text{F}_3\text{N}_3\text{O}_7\text{S}$ requires 580.1360). Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]_{\text{D}} = -28.0^\circ$ ($c = 1.0$, CH_3OH).

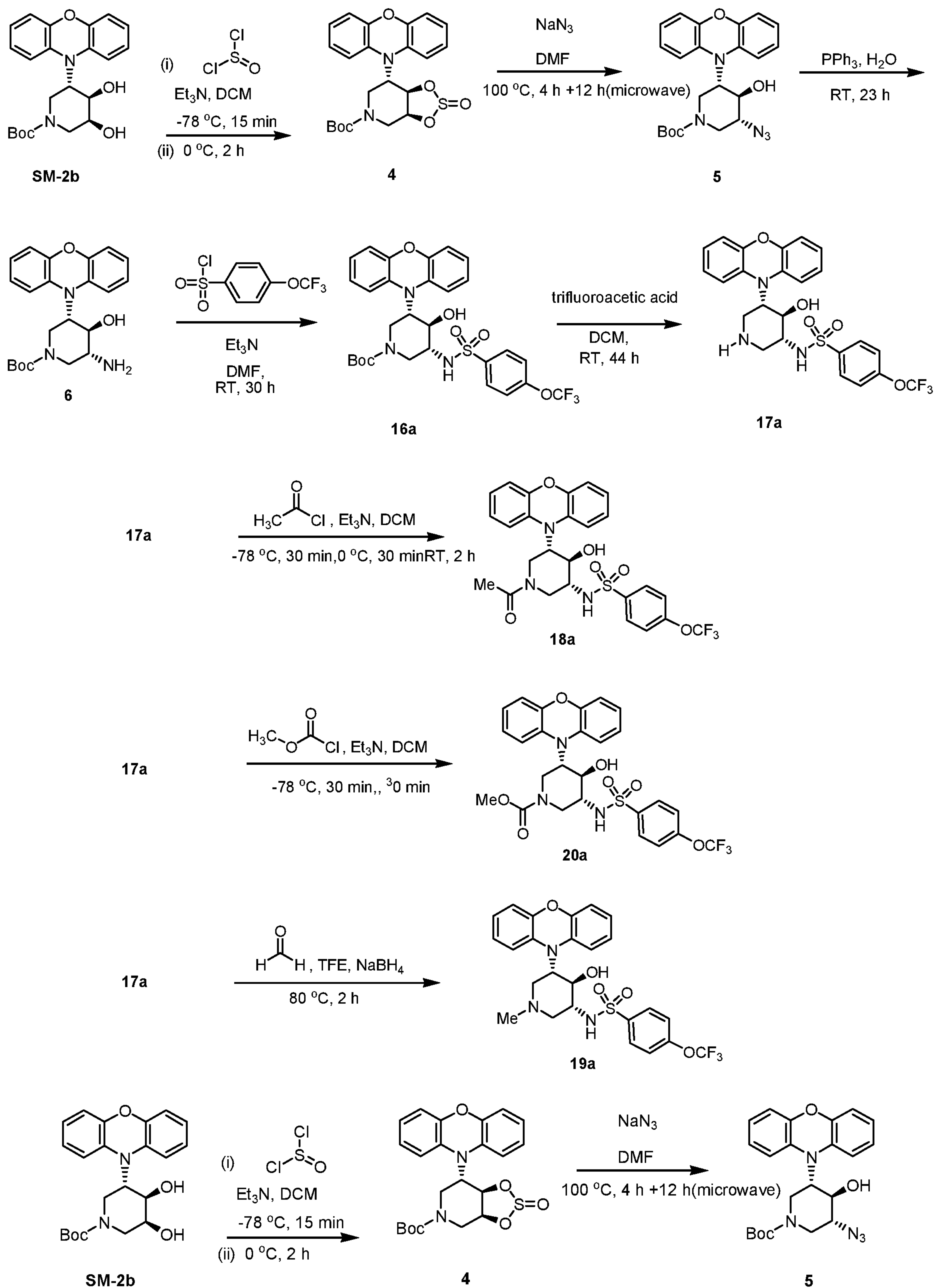


[00263] *N*-((3*S*,4*S*,5*R*)-4-hydroxy-1-methyl-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (**Example 19b**):

[00264] A solution of formaldehyde (0.032 mL, 0.384 mmol, 37% by weight) in trifluoroethanol (2.50 mL) was stirred at 40 °C for 5 min. After this, *N*-((3*S*,4*S*,5*R*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide **Example 17b** (0.200 g, 0.384 mmol) was added, and the mixture was stirred for 5 min more at 40 °C. Following this sodium borohydride (0.017 g, 0.461 mmol) was added and the reaction was stirred in a sealed vessel at 80 °C for 2 h. Reaction mixture was concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 , 0%-66% ethyl acetate-hexanes) to afford title compound **Example 19b** (0.119 g, 58%). ^1H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.00 (2H, d, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 7.43 (2H, d, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.94 (2H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 6.89 (2H, d, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 6.75 (2H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 3.85 (1H, t, $J = 10.2$ Hz), 3.59 (1H, td, $J = 11.4, 4.2$ Hz), 3.23 (1H, td, $J = 10.8, 4.8$ Hz), 3.04 (1H, d, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 2.89 (1H, dd, $J = 11.4, 2.4$ Hz), 2.45 (1H, t, $J = 11.4$ Hz), 2.27 (3H, s), 2.00 (1H, t, $J = 11.4$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 151.8, 148.7, 140.4, 135.0, 129.3, 123.4, 122.9, 120.8, 118.7, 115.6, 70.4, 66.7, 60.0, 57.0, 56.8, 44.3; LCMS m/z 536.1460 ($[\text{M} + \text{H}^+]$, $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{25}\text{F}_3\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S}$ requires 536.1462). Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]_{\text{D}} = +8.0^\circ$ ($c = 1.0$, CH_3OH).

[00265] Synthesis of examples **16a**, **17a**, **18a**, **20a**, and **19a**

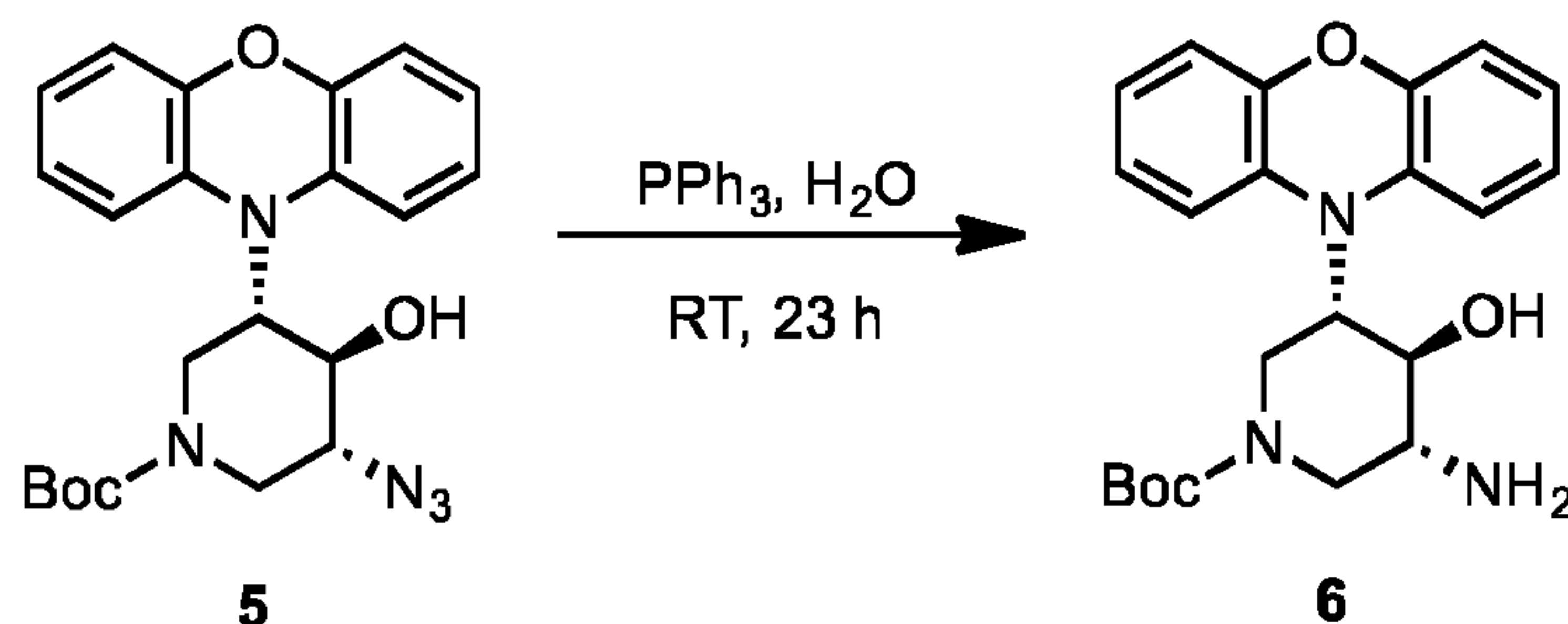
[00266] Scheme for the synthesis of examples 16a, 17a, 18a, 20a, and 19a



[00267] (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-azido-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (**5**):

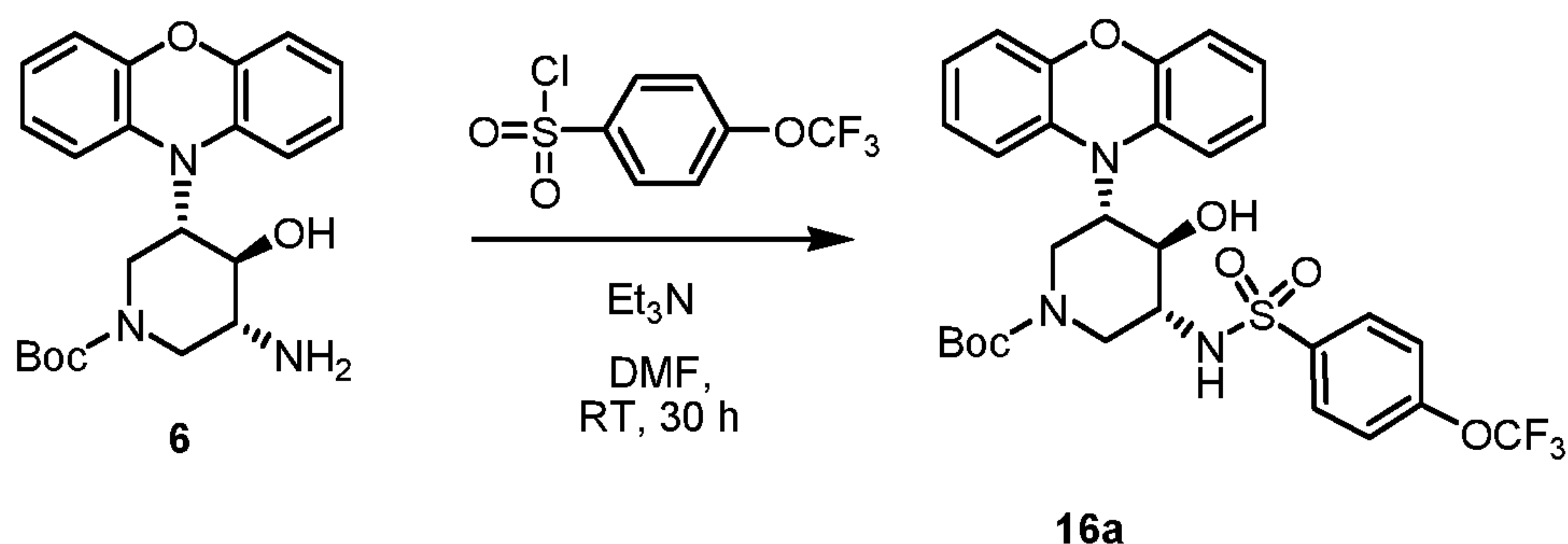
[00268] (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3,4-dihydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate **SM-2b** (2.75 g, 6.90 mmol), and triethylamine (7.65 mL, 55.2 mmol) in dichloromethane (80.0 mL) was cooled to -78 °C. Thionyl chloride (0.751 mL, 10.4 mmol) was added slowly. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 15 min, warmed to 0 °C, stirred for 2 h, partitioned between dichloromethane and water. Organic layer was concentrated and the residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 17%-25% ethyl acetate-hexanes) to afford crude (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-*tert*-butyl 7-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyridine-5(6*H*)-carboxylate 2-oxide **4** (2.47 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00269] A solution of (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-*tert*-butyl 7-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyridine-5(6*H*)-carboxylate 2-oxide **4** (2.47 g, 5.56 mmol), sodium azide (1.08 g, 16.7 mmol) in DMF (5.0 mL) in a 20 mL Biotage[®] microwave reaction vial was heated at 100 °C in a Biotage Initiator[®] microwave reactor for 4h, pressure was released, vial was sealed with a new cap, heating at 100 °C was continued for 12 h more. The reaction mixture was treated with sat. aq. NH₄Cl, extracted with ethylacetate, washed with brine, concentrated, purified by column chromatography (SiO₂, 6%-13% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford the title compound **5** (1.65 g, 57% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 6.99-6.79 (8H, m), 4.33--4.07 (3H, m), 3.48 (1H, br s), 3.37 (1H, br s), 3.21 (1H, br s), 2.73-2.63 (1H, m), 1.46 (9H, s); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 154.9, 149.6, 134.9, 123.5, 123.1, 118.3, 115.8, 81.0, 72.6, 66.5, 65.6, 63.7, 46.4, 45.9, 45.7, 45.1, 27.3; LCMS *m/z* 424.4 ([M + H⁺], C₂₂H₂₆N₅O₄ requires 424.2).



[00270] (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-amino-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (**6**):

[00271] A solution of (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-azido-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate **5** (1.54 g, 3.63 mmol) in THF (16.5 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with PPh₃ (1.05 g, 4.00 mmol), H₂O (0.005 mL, 0.291 mmol), and stirred for 23 h at room temperature. The solution was concentrated to dryness, dissolved in a minimal amount of dichloromethane and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 100% hexanes, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 5%, methanol-dichloromethane, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) to afford title compound **6** (1.35 g, 94%). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.00-6.79 (8H, m), 4.34-4.28 (1H, m), 4.15 (1H, br s), 3.92 (1H, t, *J* = 9.0 Hz), 3.45 (1H, br s), 3.22 (1H, t, *J* = 12.6 Hz), 2.67 (2H, br s), 1.45 (9H, s); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 155.0, 149.6, 135.1, 132.5, 131.9, 128.7, 123.5, 122.9, 118.3, 117.9, 115.7, 80.6, 73.5, 66.7, 65.8, 54.6, 45.3, 27.3; LCMS *m/z* 398.5 ([M + H⁺], C₂₂H₂₈N₃O₄ requires 398.2).

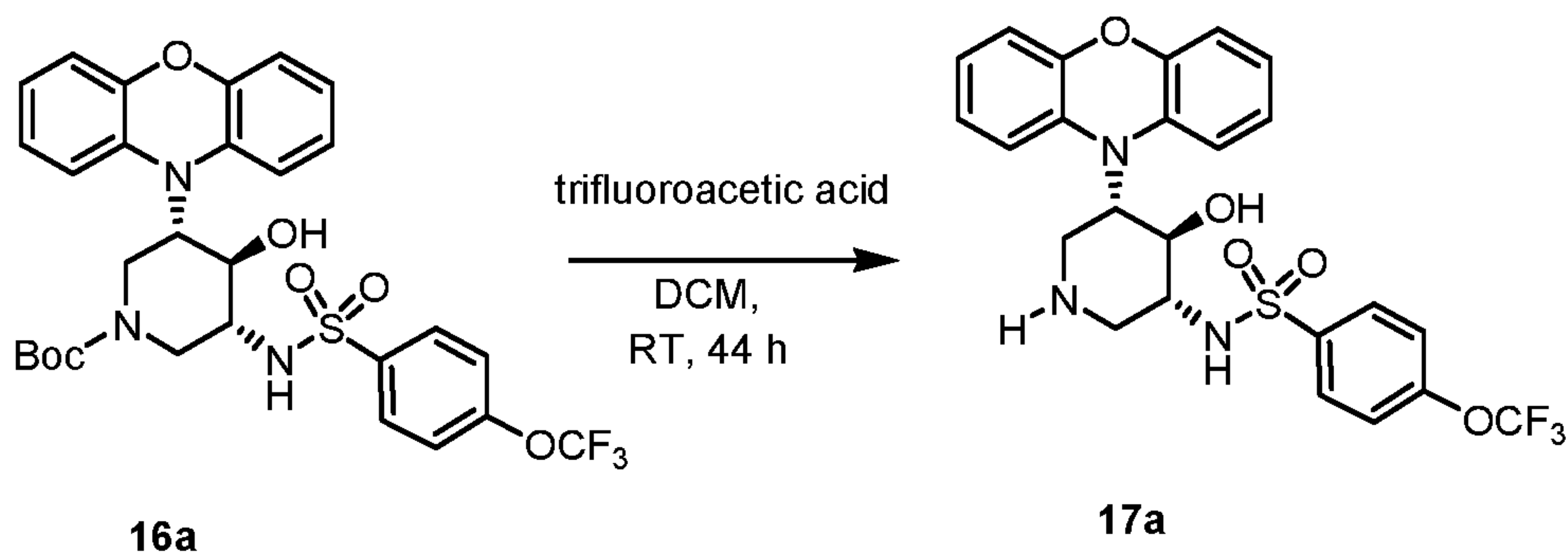


[00272] (3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-*tert*-butyl 4-hydroxy-3-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-5-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylsulfonamido)piperidine-1-carboxylate (**Example 16a**):

[00273] A solution of (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-amino-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate **6** (1.35 g, 3.39) in DMF (11.0 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with Et₃N (1.89 mL, 13.5 mmol), and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.633 mL, 3.72 mmol). The mixture was warmed to RT, and stirred for 30 h. The mixture was partitioned between water and CH₂Cl₂. The organic layer was washed with saturated brine (30 mL x 5) to remove DMF, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in a minimal amount of CH₂Cl₂ and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-33% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford the title compound **Example 16a** (1.96 g, 93%). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.00 (2H, d, *J* = 6.6 Hz), 7.43 (2H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 6.94-6.77 (8H, m), 4.28-4.24 (1H, m), 4.13 (1H, br s), 4.02 (1H, br s), 3.41 (1H, br s), 3.17 (1H, t, *J* = 12.6 Hz), 3.10-3.05 (1H, m), 2.73-2.59 (1H, m), 1.44 (9H, s); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 151.8, 149.4, 146.7, 140.5, 134.9, 129.2, 123.5, 120.9, 118.4, 118.0, 115.7, 80.7, 70.3,

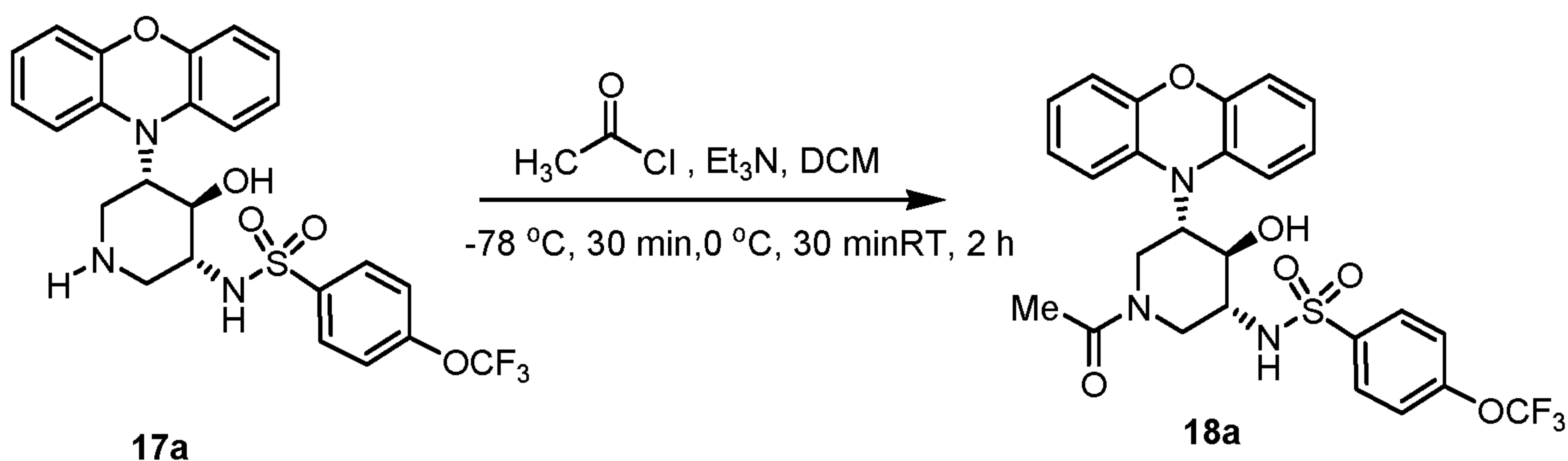
66.8, 65.9, 56.9, 45.3, 27.3; LCMS m/z 622.4 ($[M + H]^+$, $C_{29}H_{31}F_3N_3O_7S$ requires 622.2).

Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]_D = +15.0^\circ$ ($c = 1.0$, CH_3OH).



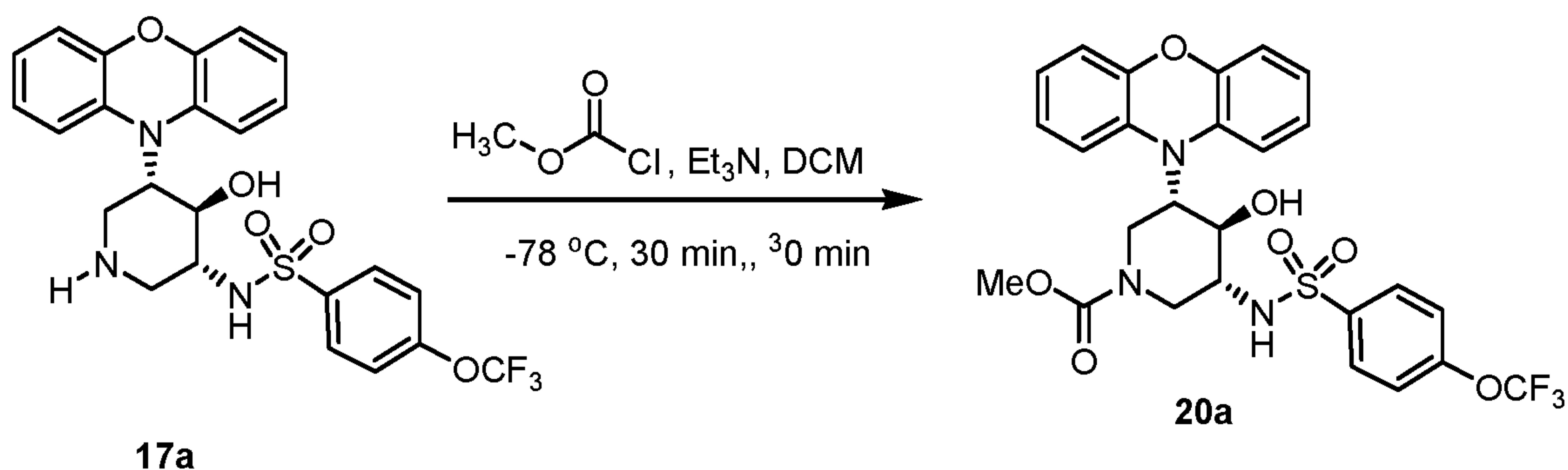
[00274] *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (**Example 17a**):

[00275] A solution of (3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-*tert*-butyl 4-hydroxy-3-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-5-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylsulfonamido)piperidine-1-carboxylate **Example 16a** (1.80 g, 2.89 mmol), trifluoroacetic acid (1.37 mL, 17.9 mmol) in dichloromethane (3.0 mL) were stirred at RT for 44 h. Dichloromethane was added and the mixture was concentrated on rotavapor at 45°C to remove trifluoroacetic acid. More dichloromethane and silica were added and mixture was concentrated to make a dry plug which was purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 , 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) to afford title compound **Example 17a** (1.49 g, 99%). ^1H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.01 (2H, d, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 7.42 (2H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 6.94 (2H, d, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 6.89 (2H, t, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 6.83 (2H, t, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 6.75 (2H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 3.97 (1H, t, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 3.56-3.55 (1H, m), 3.25-3.23 (2H, m), 3.13-3.11 (1H, m), 3.01 (1H, t, $J = 12.0$ Hz), 2.54 (1H, t, $J = 11.4$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 151.8, 149.6, 140.4, 134.9, 129.3, 123.5, 123.0, 120.8, 118.6, 115.7, 70.8, 67.4, 57.6, 49.6, 46.9; LCMS m/z 522.4 ($[M + H]^+$, $C_{24}H_{23}F_3N_3O_5S$ requires 522.1). Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]_D = +3.0^\circ$ ($c = 1.0$, CH_3OH).



[00276] *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-1-acetyl-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (**Example 18a**):

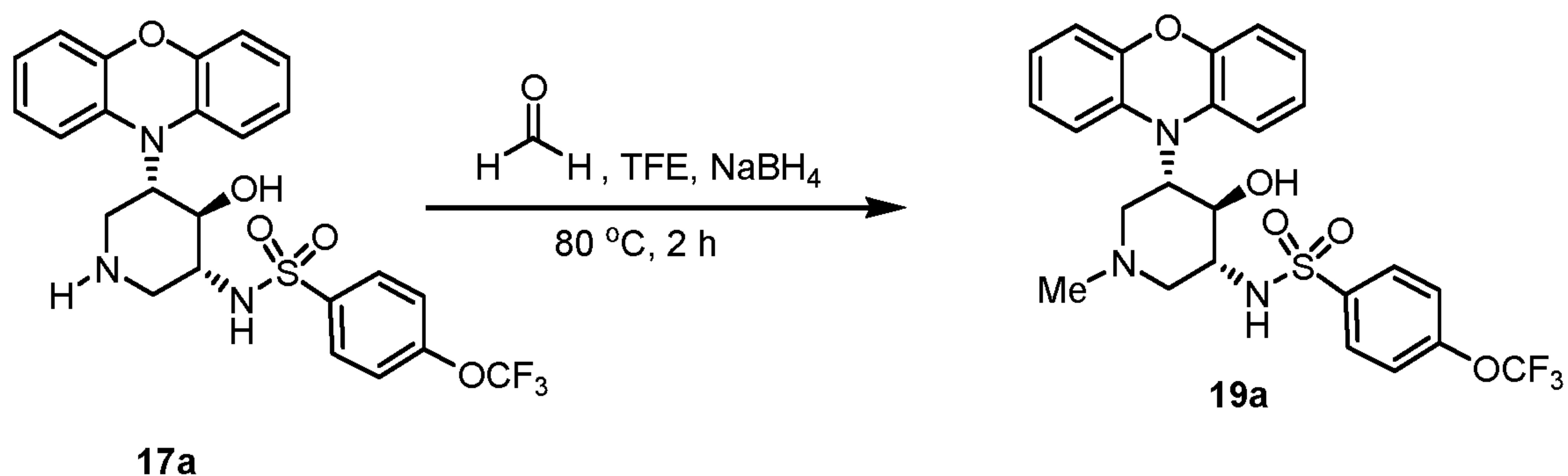
[00277] A solution of *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide **Example 17a** (0.250 g, 0.479 mmol) and triethylamine (0.100 mL, 0.718 mmol) in dichloromethane (4.50 mL) was cooled to -78 °C. Acetyl chloride (0.030 mL, 0.431 mmol) was added slowly. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 30 min, 0 °C for 30 min, RT for 2 h, concentrated on rotavapor at 45°C to remove acetyl chloride. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-66% ethyl acetate-hexanes), triturated with 1:1 ethyl acetate-hexanes to afford title compound **Example 18a** (0.138 g, 55%) as a white powder. ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) reported as 2:1 mixture of rotamers δ 8.02-7.99 (2H, m), 7.41 (2H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 6.96-6.76 (11H, m), 1H (4.71, d, *J* = 10.8 Hz; 4.59, d, *J* = 10.2 Hz), 4.12-4.08 (1H, m), 4.03-3.99 (1H, m), 3.93 (1H, d, *J* = 12.0 Hz), 3.56-3.51 (1H, m), 1H (3.44-3.40, m; 2.44, t, *J* = 12.0 Hz), 3.15-3.04 (3H, m), 3H (2.03, s; 2.00, s); LCMS *m/z* 564.3 ([M + H]⁺, C₂₆H₂₅F₃N₃O₆S requires 564.1). Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]_D = +30.0° (c = 1.0, CH₃OH).



[00278] (3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-methyl 4-hydroxy-3-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-5-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylsulfonamido)piperidine-1-carboxylate (**Example 20a**):

[00279] A solution of *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide **Example 17a** (0.200 g, 0.384 mmol) and triethylamine (0.080 mL, 0.576 mmol) in dichloromethane (3.60 mL) was cooled to -78 °C. Methyl chloroformate (0.027 mL, 0.345 mmol) was added slowly. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 30 min, 0 °C for 30 min, RT for 30 min, concentrated on rotavapor. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-66% ethyl acetate-hexanes), triturated with 9:1 ether-hexanes to afford title compound **Example 20a** (0.124 g,

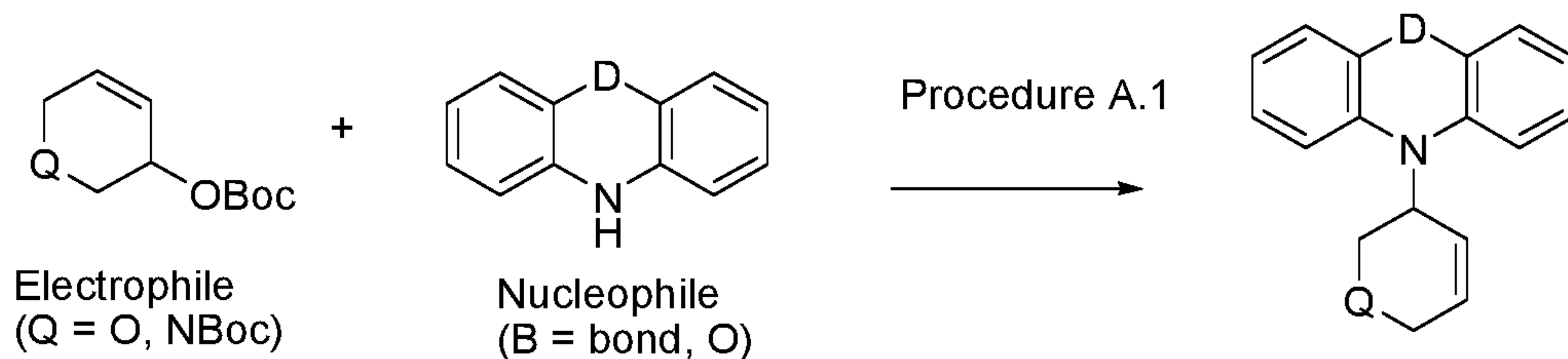
56%) as a white powder. ^1H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.99 (2H, d, $J = 9.0$ Hz), 7.41 (2H, br s), 6.90-6.72 (8H, m), 4.30-4.22 (1H, m), 4.05-4.02 (2H, m), 3.69 (3H, s), 3.48 (1H, td, $J = 11.4, 4.8$ Hz), 3.18-3.13 (2H, m), 2.71 (1H, br s); ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 156.1, 151.8, 149.3, 140.2, 134.9, 129.4, 123.5, 122.8, 120.9, 117.9, 115.7, 70.3, 65.7, 56.8, 52.4, 45.6; LCMS m/z 580.4 ($[\text{M} + \text{H}^+]$, $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{25}\text{F}_3\text{N}_3\text{O}_7\text{S}$ requires 580.1). Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]_{\text{D}} = +23.0^\circ$ ($c = 1.0$, CH_3OH).



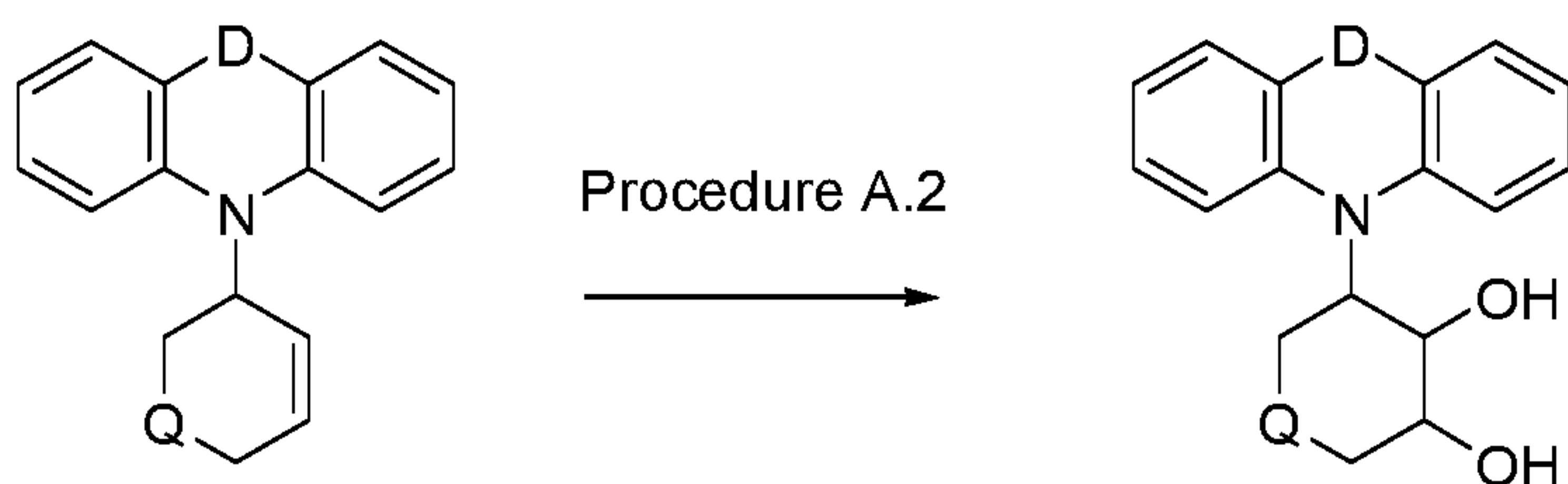
[00280] *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-1-methyl-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (**Example 19a**):

[00281] A solution of formaldehyde (0.032 mL, 0.384 mmol, 37% by weight) in trifluoroethanol (2.50 mL) was stirred at 40 °C for 5 min. After this, *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide **Example 17a** (0.200 g, 0.384 mmol) was added, and the mixture was stirred for 5 min more at 40 °C. Following this sodium borohydride (0.017 g, 0.461 mmol) was added and the reaction was stirred in a sealed vessel at 80 °C for 2 h. Reaction mixture was concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 , 0%-66% ethyl acetate-hexanes) to afford title compound **Example 19a** (0.141 g, 69%). ^1H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.00 (2H, d, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 7.40 (2H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 6.97 (2H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 6.87 (2H, t, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 6.81 (2H, t, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 6.74 (2H, t, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 3.86 (1H, t, $J = 10.2$ Hz), 3.60 (1H, td, $J = 11.4, 4.2$ Hz), 3.25 (1H, td, $J = 10.8, 4.8$ Hz), 3.02 (1H, d, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 2.89 (1H, d, $J = 11.4$ Hz), 2.43 (1H, t, $J = 11.4$ Hz), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.00 (1H, t, $J = 10.8$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 151.8, 149.6, 140.3, 135.0, 129.4, 123.5, 122.9, 120.9, 118.6, 115.7, 70.3, 66.6, 60.0, 57.1, 56.8, 44.3; LCMS m/z 536.4 ($[\text{M} + \text{H}^+]$, $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{25}\text{F}_3\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S}$ requires 536.1). Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]_{\text{D}} = -11.0^\circ$ ($c = 1.0$, CH_3OH).

[00282] **Procedure A:** Typical procedure for synthesis of 3-(Nitrogen bearing nucleophile)cycloalkane-1,2-diol:

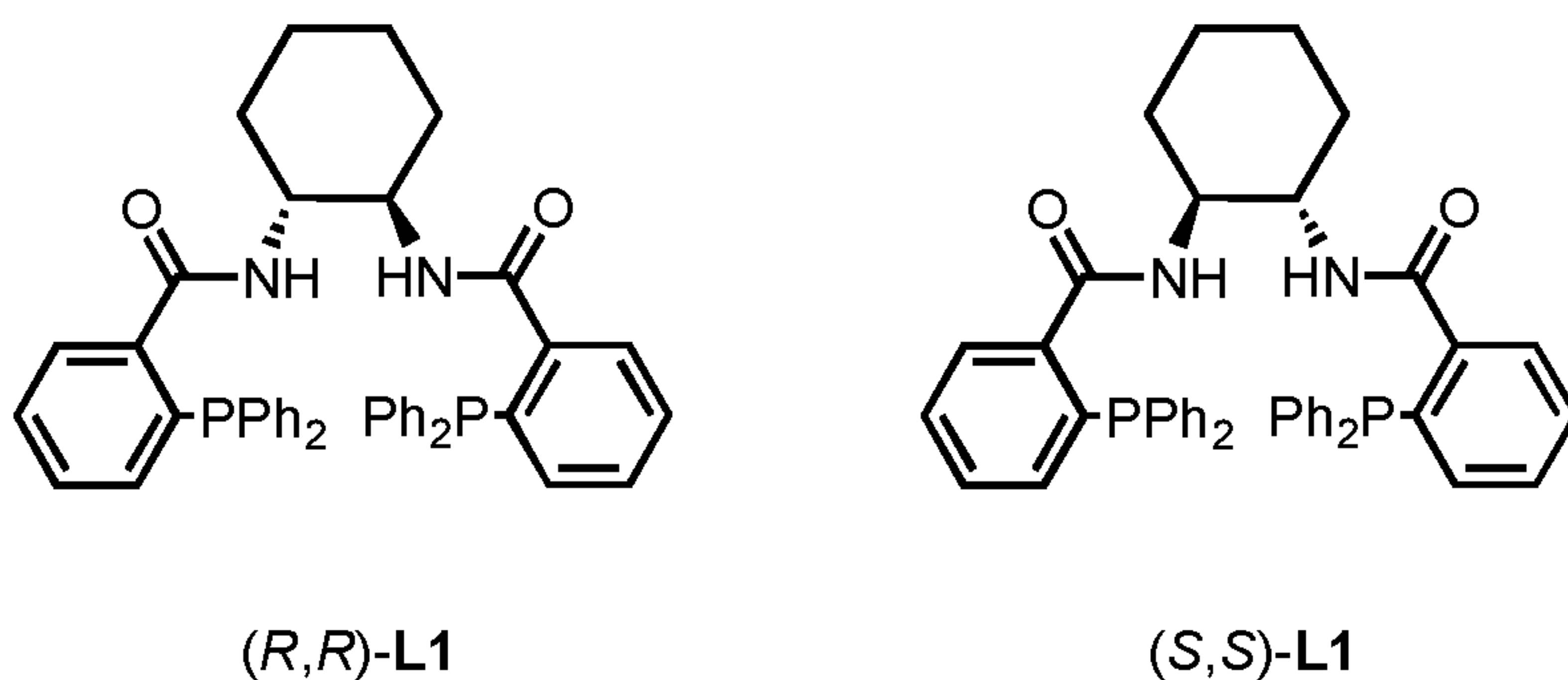


[00283] **Procedure A.1:** To an oven-dried microwave vial equipped with a magnetic stir bar was added Pd₂.dba₃. CHCl₃ (5 mol%), and Ligand (15 mol%). The system was evacuated and filled with argon (3x), and dry, degassed DCM (0.40 M) was added. This vial was stirred at RT for 60 min. Electrophile was added. The nitrogen containing nucleophile was added in dry, degassed DCM (0.33 M). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for the specified time. After completion of reaction time, the mixture was evaporated onto silica gel and subjected to column chromatography (SiO₂; ethyl acetate in hexanes) to afford Cycloalkenyl-*N*-nucleophile.

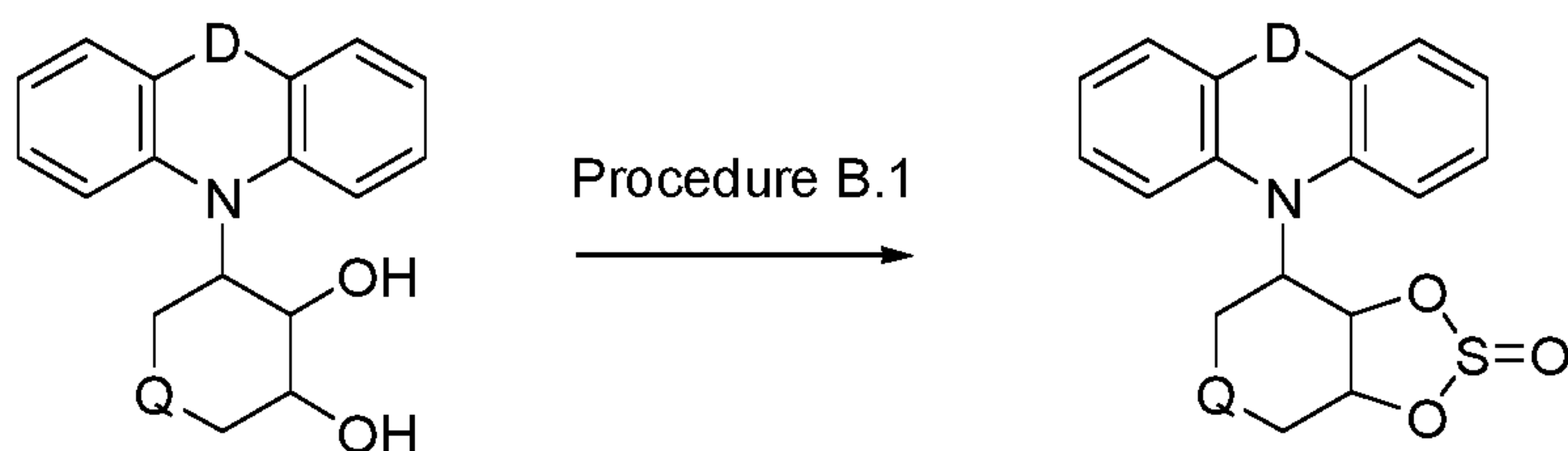


[00284] **Procedure A.2:** A solution of Cycloalkenyl-*N*-nucleophile (1.00 Eq), 4-methylmorpholine *N*-oxide monohydrate (2.20 Eq), and osmium tetroxide (0.02 Eq, 2.5% in *tert*-butanol) in *tert*-butanol (0.50 M) and water (2.5 M), was stirred at RT for 36 h. The reaction mixture was treated with solid sodium bisulfite solution, stirred for 1 h, evaporated on to silica gel and subjected to column chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-70% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to afford 3-(Nitrogen bearing nucleophile)cycloalkane-1,2-diol.

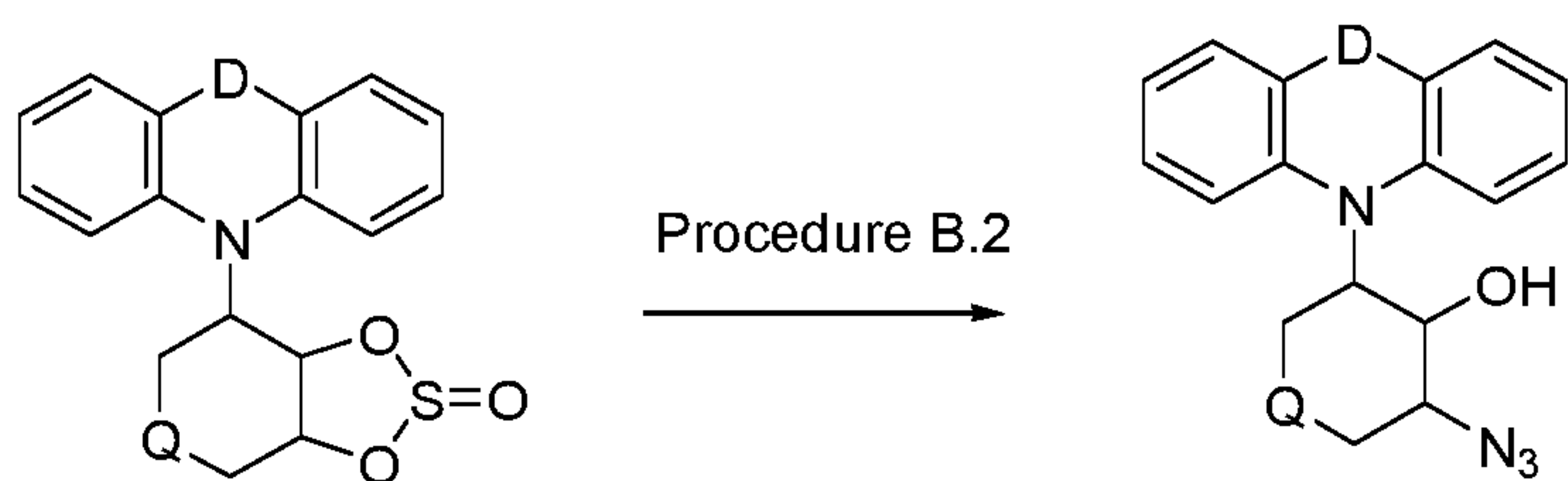
[00285] Trost ligands used in synthesis:



[00286] **Procedure B:** Typical procedure for synthesis of 3-azido-5-(Nitrogen bearing nucleophile)tetrahydro-cycloalkane-4-ol:

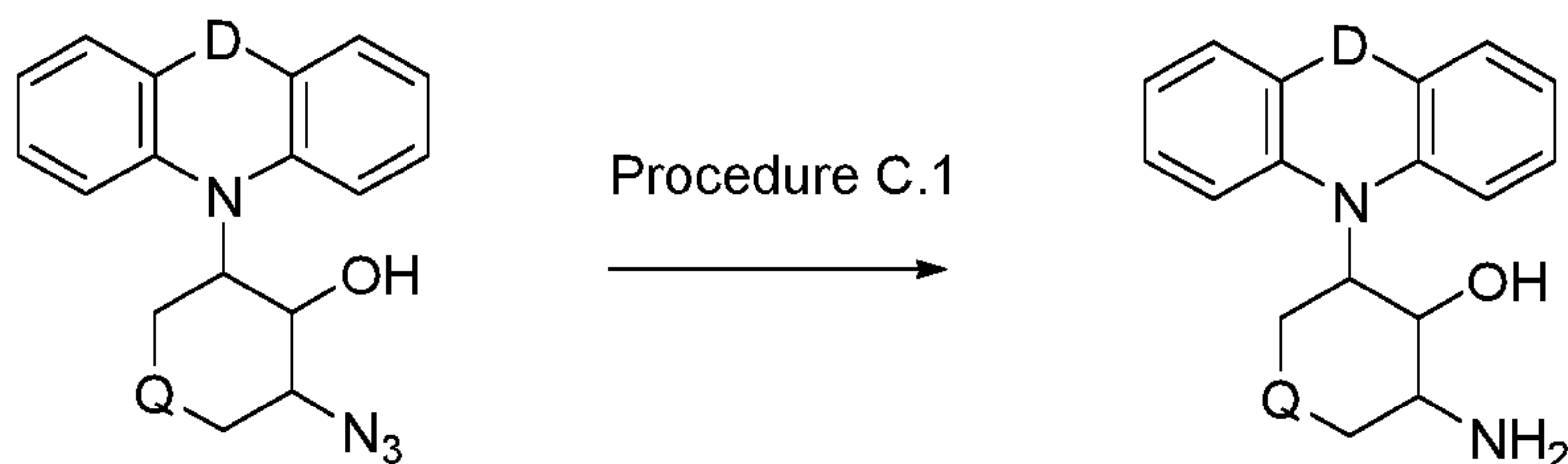


[00287] **Procedure B.1:** A solution of 3-(Nitrogen bearing nucleophile)cycloalkane-1,2-diol in dichloromethane under argon was cooled to -78°C , and treated with triethylamine. Following this thionyl chloride was added very slowly over 5 min. The reaction mixture was warmed to $0^{\circ}\text{C}/\text{RT}$, and stirred for 30 min/1 h/2 h. The reaction mixture was partitioned between dichloromethane and water, concentrated to obtain a residue which was purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 ; ethyl acetate in hexanes) to afford 7-(Nitrogen bearing nucleophile)tetrahydro-3aH-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-c]cycloalkane 2-oxide.

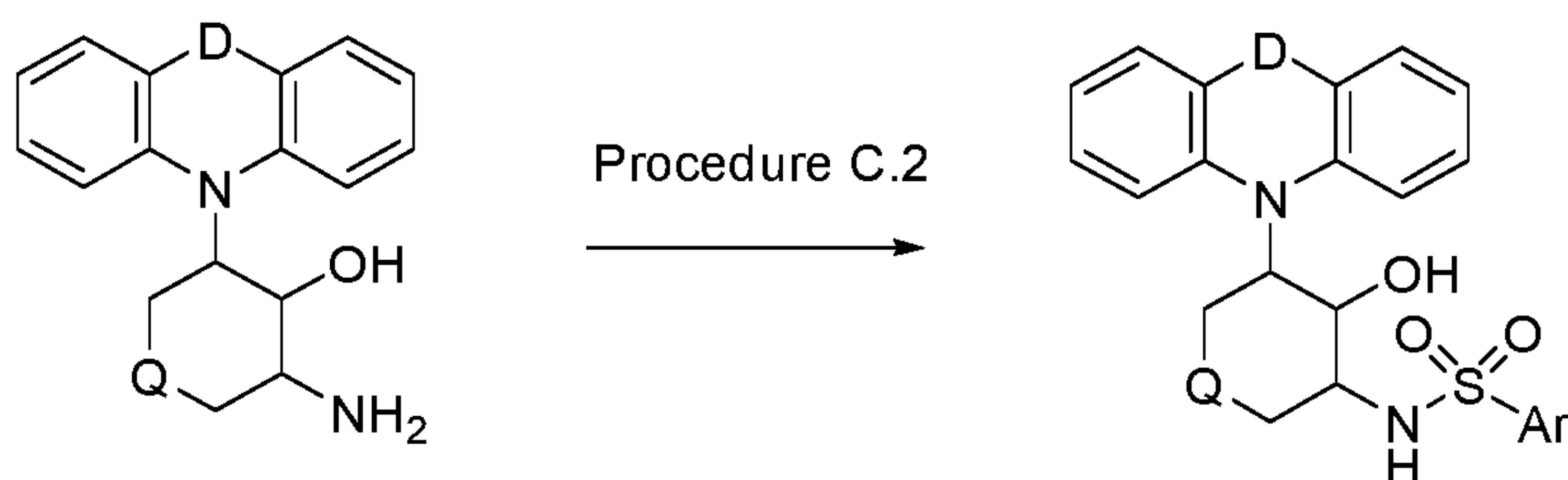


[00288] **Procedure B.2:** A solution of 7-(Nitrogen bearing nucleophile)tetrahydro-3aH-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-c]cycloalkane 2-oxide in DMF was treated with sodium azide and heated to $100^{\circ}\text{C}/110^{\circ}\text{C}$ in a Biotage Initiator[®] microwave reactor for the specified time. Sat. aq. NH_4Cl was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethylacetate, washed with brine (100 mL x 4), concentrated, and purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 ; ethyl acetate in hexanes) to afford 3-azido-5-(Nitrogen bearing nucleophile)tetrahydro-cycloalkane-4-ol.

[00289] **Procedure C:** Typical procedure for synthesis of *N*-(4-hydroxy-5-(Nitrogen bearing nucleophile)tetrahydro-cycloalkane-3-yl)-aryl sulfonamide:



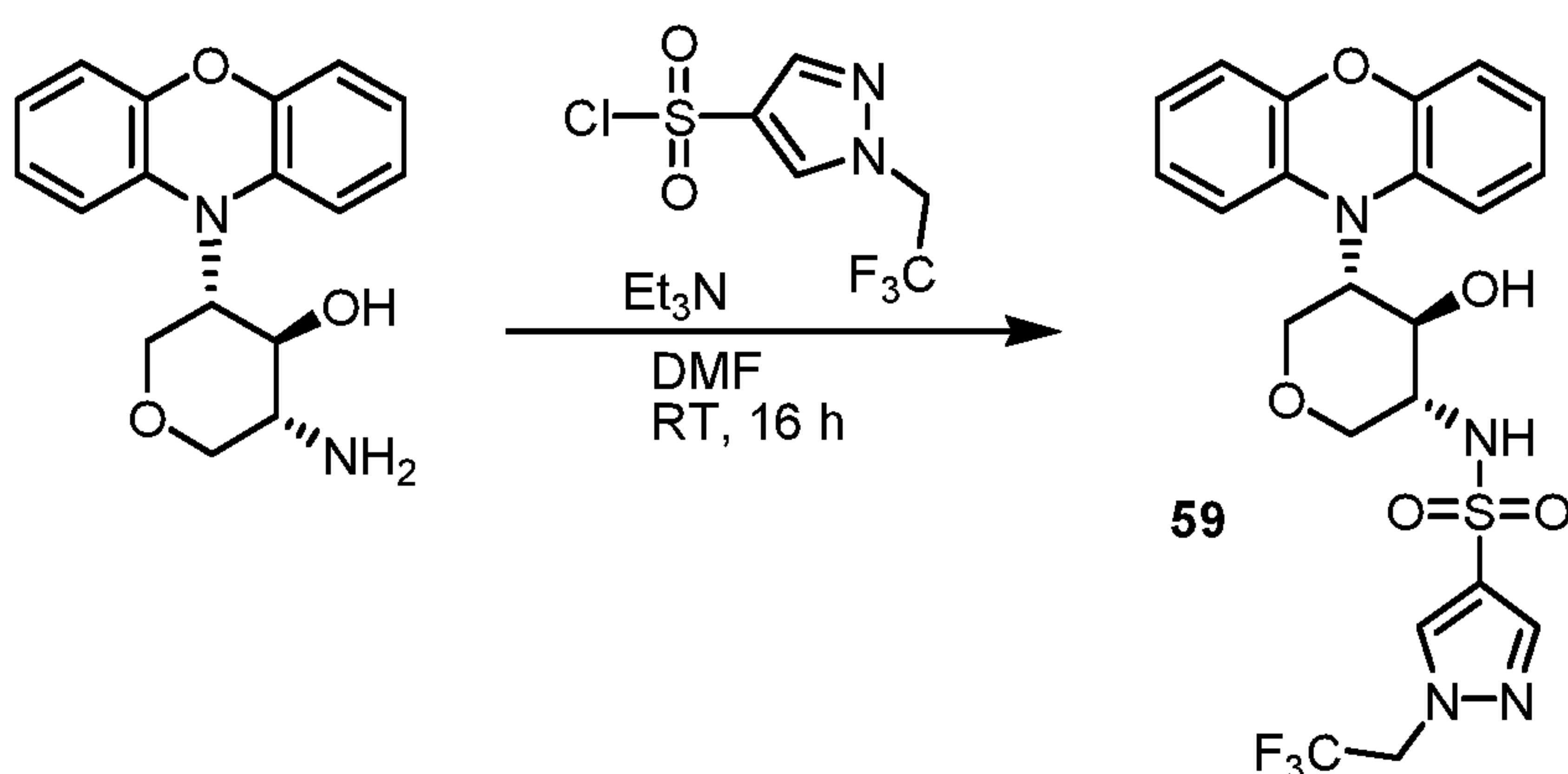
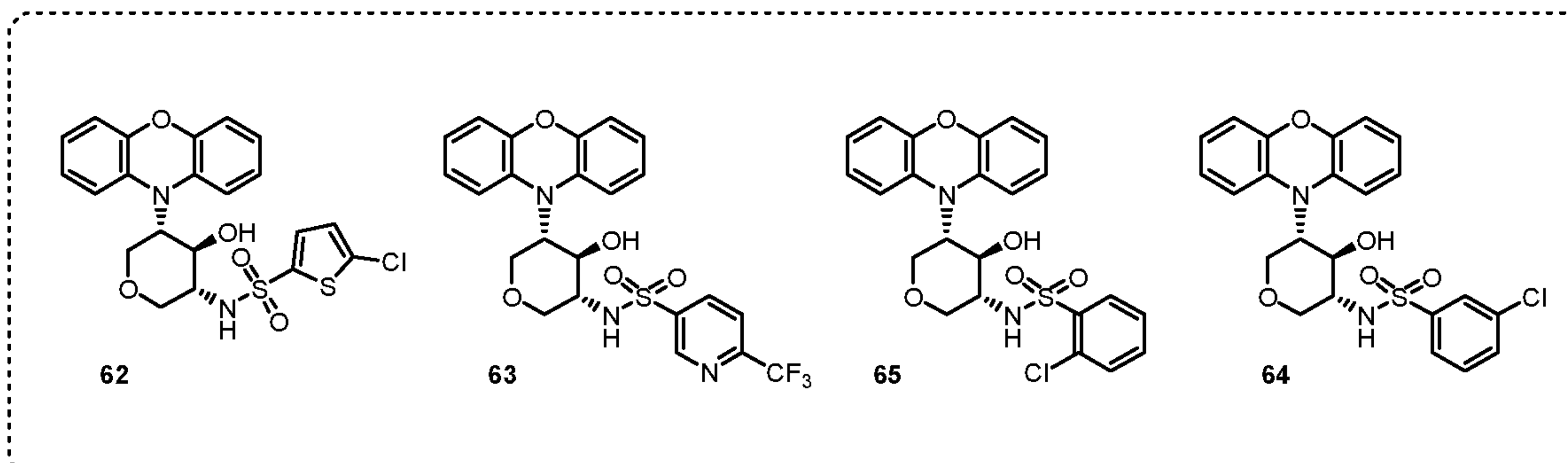
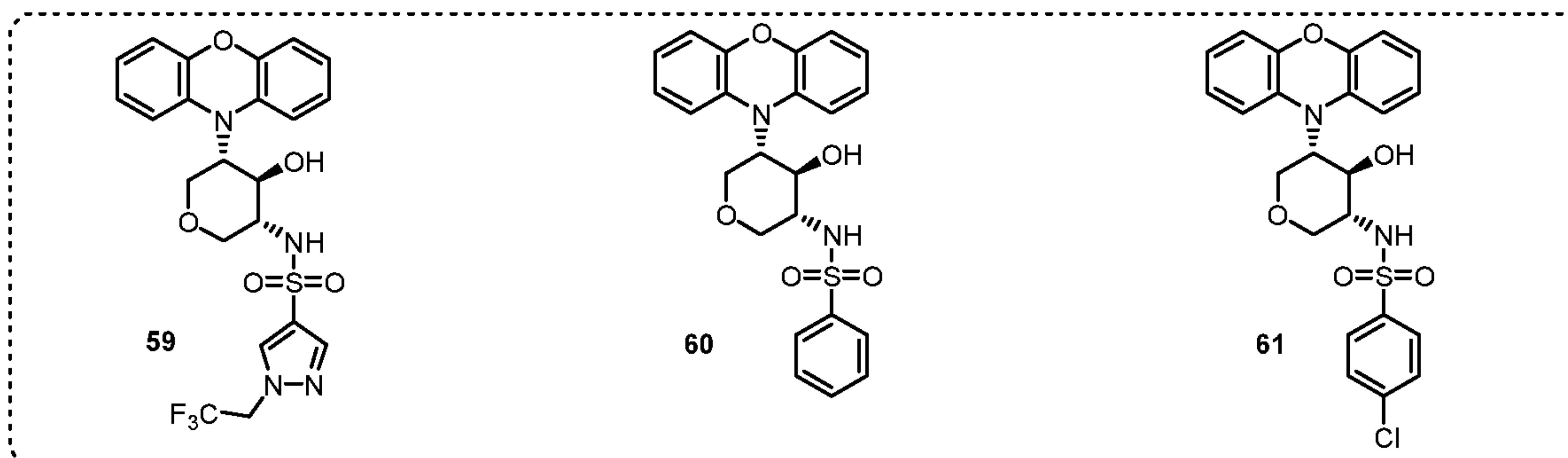
[00290] **Procedure C.1:** A solution of 3-azido-5-(Nitrogen bearing nucleophile)tetrahydro-cycloalkane-4-ol in THF was cooled to 0 °C, treated with triphenylphosphine, water, and stirred for 14 h at RT. The solution was concentrated to dryness, dissolved in a minimal amount of CH₂Cl₂ and purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, ethyl acetate in hexanes, dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) to afford 3-amino-5-(Nitrogen bearing nucleophile)tetrahydro-cycloalkane-4-ol.



[00291] **Procedure C.2:** A solution of 3-amino-5-(Nitrogen bearing nucleophile)tetrahydro-cycloalkane-4-ol in DMF was cooled to 0 °C, treated with triethylamine, and aryl sulfonyl chloride. The mixture was warmed to RT, and stirred for 16 h. The mixture was partitioned between water (10 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous NaCl (30 mL x 5), and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in a minimal amount of CH₂Cl₂ and purified by chromatography (SiO₂, ethylacetate-hexanes/SiO₂, acetone-hexanes/HPLC) to afford *N*-(4-hydroxy-5-(Nitrogen bearing nucleophile)tetrahydro-cycloalkane-3-yl)-aryl sulfonamide.

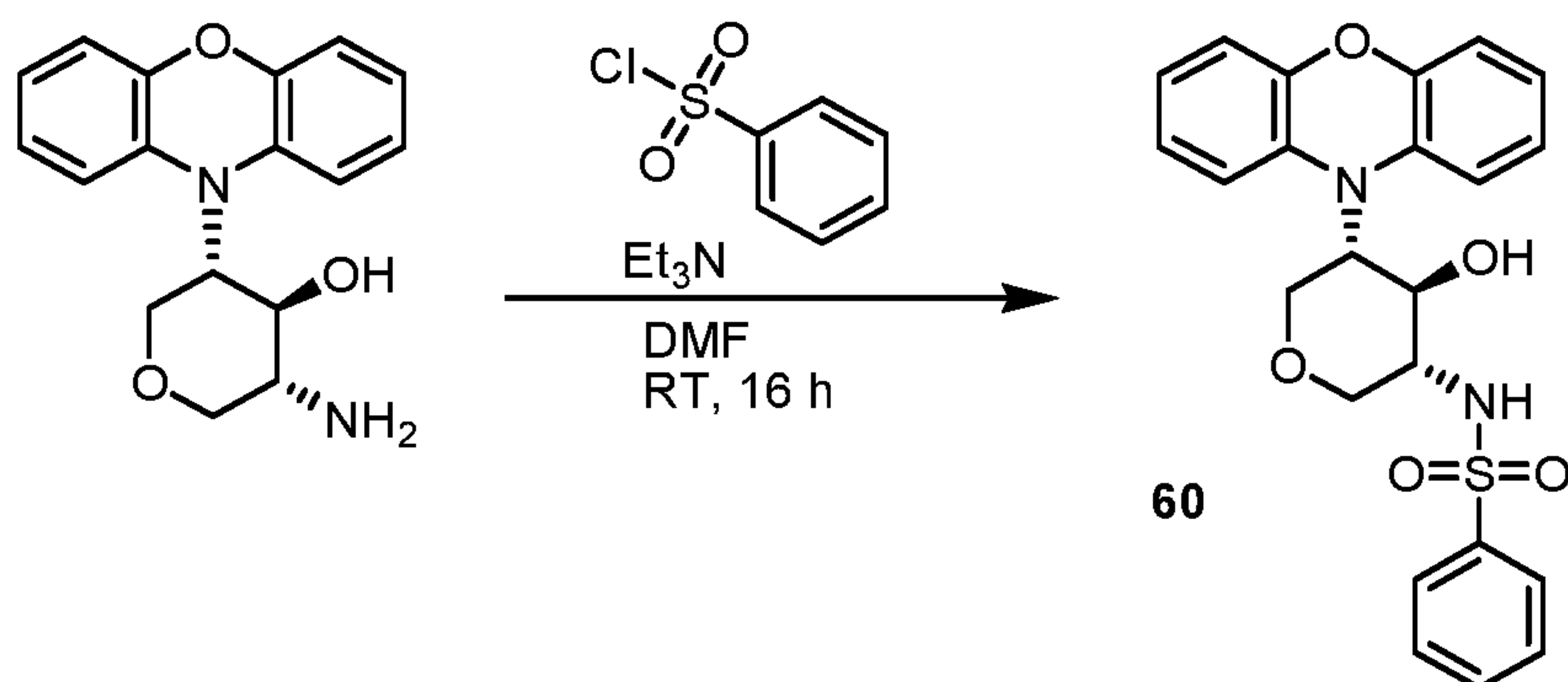
[00292] **Procedure D: Typical procedure for synthesis of *N*-4-hydroxy-5-(Nitrogen bearing nucleophile)piperidin-3-yl)-4aryl sulfonamide:** A solution of *tert*-butyl 4-hydroxy-3-(Nitrogen bearing nucleophile)-5-(arylsulfonamido)piperidine-1-carboxylate in dichloromethane was cooled to 0 °C, treated with trifluoroacetic acid, and stirred at RT for the specified time. Mixture was quenched with sat. aq. NaHCO₃ solution and extracted with dichloromethane. The dichloromethane layer along with silica was concentrated to make a dry plug which was purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, ethyl acetate-hexanes, dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) to afford *N*-4-hydroxy-5-(Nitrogen bearing nucleophile)piperidin-3-yl)-4aryl sulfonamide.

[00293] Group I (Sulfonamide Variants):

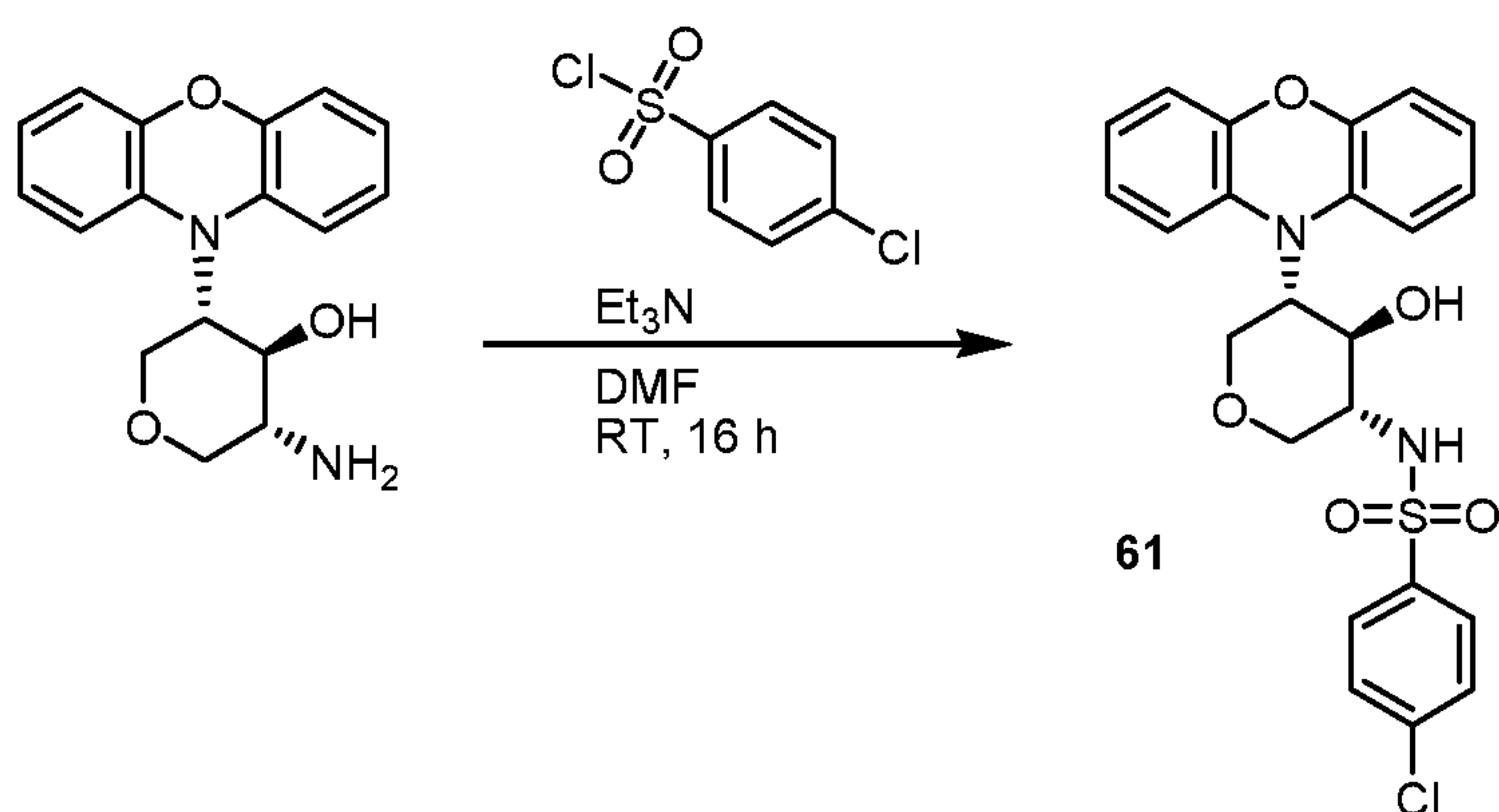


[00294] ***N*-(4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-4-sulfonamide (59):** Using the typical procedure C.2 (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.060 g, 0.201 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (0.111 mL, 0.805 mmol), and 1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-4-sulfonyl chloride (0.050 g, 0.201 mmol). Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 10%-50% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-4-sulfonamide **59** (0.080 g, 78%). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.27 (1H, s),

7.87 (1H, s), 6.93-6.88 (4H, m), 6.83 (2H, t, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 6.74 (2H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 4.11-4.06 (2H, m), 4.02 (1H, t, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 3.93-3.91 (1H, m), 3.76 (1H, t, $J = 12.0$ Hz), 3.60 (1H, td, $J = 12.0, 5.4$ Hz), 3.25-3.18 (3H, m); ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 149.5, 139.4, 135.1, 133.8, 123.5, 122.8, 118.4, 115.7, 70.3, 69.9, 68.6, 67.2, 57.3, 52.5, 52.3, 52.0, 51.8; Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]^{25}\text{D} = -14.0^\circ$ ($c = 1.0$, CH_2Cl_2). LCMS m/z 511.3 ($[\text{M} + \text{H}^+]$, $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{22}\text{F}_3\text{N}_4\text{O}_5\text{S}$ requires 511.1).

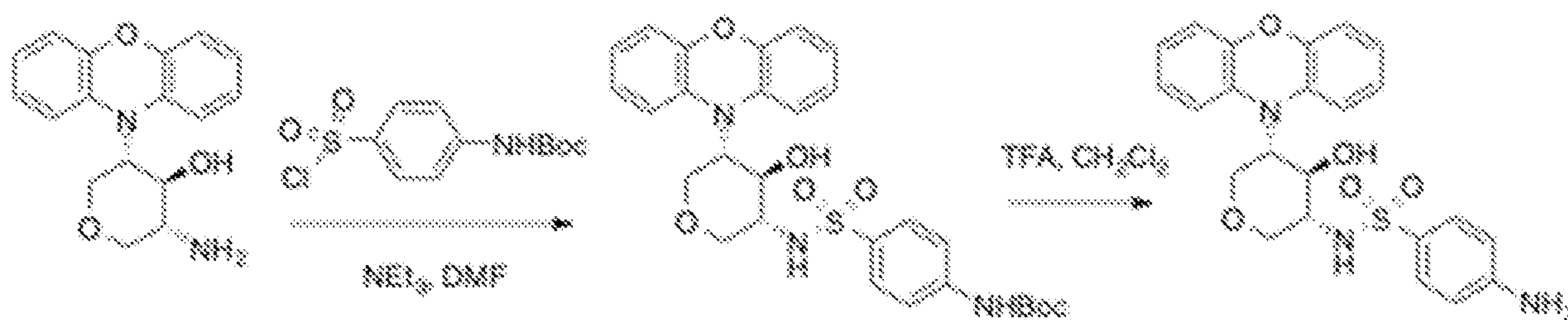


[00295] ***N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)benzenesulfonamide (60):** Using the typical procedure C.2 (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.060 g, 0.201 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (0.111 mL, 0.805 mmol), and benzenesulfonyl chloride (0.025 mL, 0.201 mmol). Purification by flash chromatography (SiO_2 , 10%-50% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)benzenesulfonamide **60** (0.031 g, 35%). ^1H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.89 (2H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.60-7.58 (1H, m), 7.54-7.52 (2H, m), 6.92-6.88 (4H, m), 6.83 (2H, t, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.74 (2H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 4.05 (1H, dd, $J = 10.8, 4.2$ Hz), 4.00 (1H, t, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 3.75-3.69 (2H, m), 3.57 (1H, td, $J = 11.4, 4.8$ Hz), 3.21-3.17 (1H, m), 3.12 (1H, t, $J = 11.4$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 132.4, 128.9, 126.8, 123.5, 122.9, 118.7, 115.8, 70.0, 68.7, 67.1, 65.4, 57.1; Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]^{25}\text{D} = +26.0^\circ$ ($c = 1.0$, CH_2Cl_2). LCMS m/z 439.4 ($[\text{M} + \text{H}^+]$, $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{23}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5\text{S}$ requires 439.1).



[00296] **4-chloro-*N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)benzenesulfonamide (61):** Using the typical procedure C.2 (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.060 g, 0.201 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (0.111 mL, 0.805 mmol), and 4-chlorobenzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.042 g, 0.201 mmol). Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 10%-50% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded 4-chloro-*N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)benzenesulfonamide **61** (0.056 g, 59%). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.85 (2H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.52 (1H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 6.92-6.88 (4H, m), 6.82 (2H, t, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 6.74 (2H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 4.06 (1H, dd, *J* = 11.4, 4.8 Hz), 3.99 (1H, t, *J* = 9.0 Hz), 3.83 (1H, d, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 3.73 (1H, t, *J* = 11.4 Hz), 3.57 (1H, dd, *J* = 10.2, 7.2 Hz), 3.20-3.14 (2H, m); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 149.6, 140.2, 138.4, 135.1, 129.0, 128.6, 123.5, 122.9, 118.5, 115.6, 70.3, 69.9, 68.6, 67.2, 57.3; Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]_D²⁵ = +24.0° (*c* = 1.0, CH₂Cl₂). LCMS *m/z* 473.0 ([*M* + H⁺], C₂₃H₂₂ClN₂O₅S requires 473.0).

[00297] **Example 66 and Example 67**



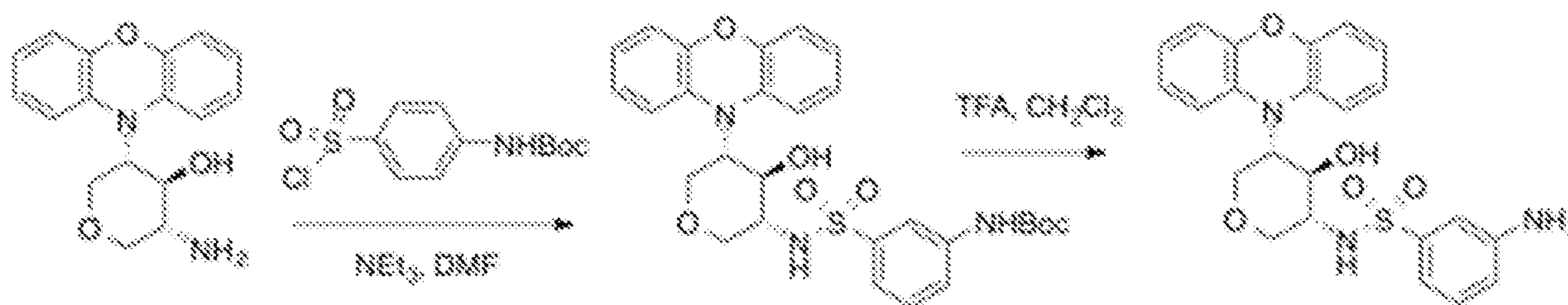
[00298] *tert*-butyl (4-(*N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)sulfamoyl)phenyl)carbamate (**Example 66**):

[00299] Using the typical procedure C.2 (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.160 g, 0.536 mmol) in DMF (1.75) was reacted with Et₃N (0.298 mL, 2.14 mmol), and *tert*-butyl (4-(chlorosulfonyl)phenyl)carbamate (0.172 g, 0.589 mmol). Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 17%-50% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded *tert*-butyl (4-(*N*-(4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)sulfamoyl)phenyl)carbamate **Example 66** (0.249 g, 84%) as a white powder. ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.76 (2H, d, *J* = 9.0 Hz), 7.56 (2H, d, *J* = 9.0 Hz), 6.92-6.88 (4H, m), 6.82 (2H, td, *J* = 7.8, 1.8 Hz), 6.74-6.73 (2H, m), 4.05 (1H, dd, *J* = 11.4, 5.4 Hz), 3.98 (1H, t, *J* = 9.6 Hz), 3.76-3.75 (1H, m), 3.70 (1H, t, *J* = 12.0 Hz), 3.57 (1H, td, *J* = 11.4, 5.4 Hz),

3.17-3.10 (2H, m), 1.52 (9H, br s); ESI-HRMS calcd for C₂₈H₃₂N₃O₇S [M + H⁺] 554.1956, found 554.1950.

[00300] **4-amino-*N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)benzenesulfonamide (Example 67):** A solution of *tert*-butyl (4-(*N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)sulfamoyl)phenyl)carbamate (0.201 g, 0.363 mmol), and trifluoroacetic acid (0.172 mL, 2.25 mmol) in DCM (1.0 mL) were stirred at RT for 20 h. About 5 mL DCM was added, and mixture was washed with sat. aq. sodium bicarbonate solution. To the organic layer silica was added and mixture was concentrated to make a dry plug which was purified by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 50 g, 33%-75% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford 4-amino-*N*-(4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)**Example 67** (0.081 g, 49%) as a white powder. ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.55 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 6.93-6.88 (4H, m), 6.83 (2H, td, *J* = 9.6, 1.8 Hz), 6.74 (2H, dd, *J* = 7.8, 1.2 Hz), 6.67 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 4.04 (1H, dd, *J* = 11.4, 4.8 Hz), 3.97 (1H, t, *J* = 9.0 Hz), 3.75-3.68 (2H, m), 3.56 (1H, td, *J* = 10.8, 4.8 Hz), 3.11-3.07 (2H, m); ESI-HRMS calcd for C₂₃H₂₄N₃O₅S [M + H⁺] 454.1432, found 454.1432.

[00301] **Example 68 and Example 69**

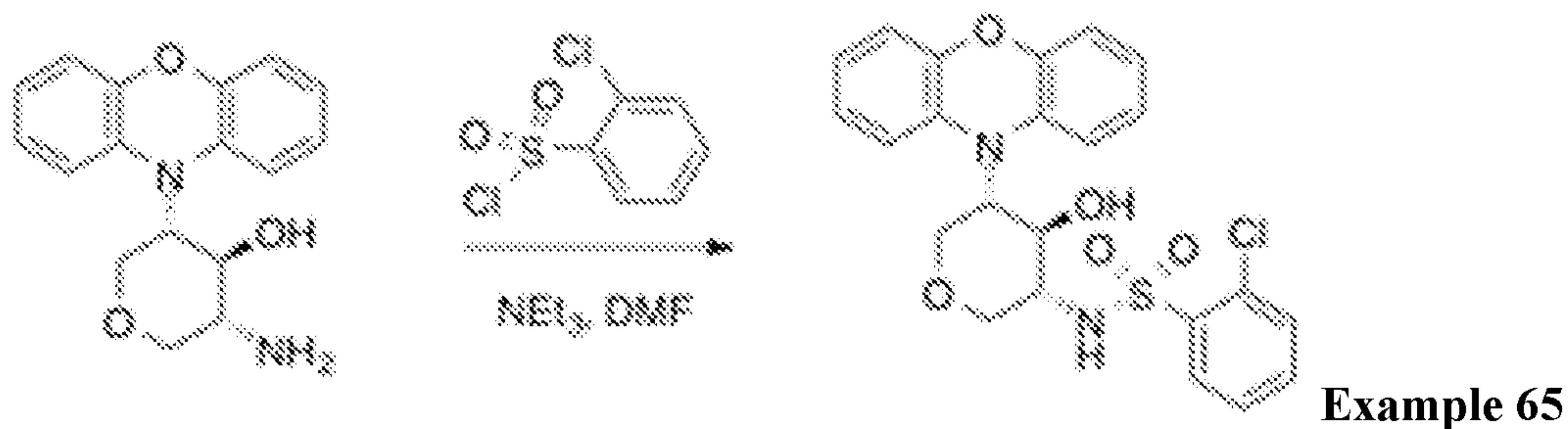


[00302] *tert*-butyl (3-(*N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)sulfamoyl)phenyl)carbamate (**Example 68**): Using the typical procedure C.2 (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.160 g, 0.536 mmol) in DMF (1.75) was reacted with Et₃N (0.298 mL, 2.14 mmol), and *tert*-butyl (3-(chlorosulfonyl)phenyl)carbamate (0.172 g, 0.589 mmol). Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 25%-75% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded *tert*-butyl (3-(*N*-(4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)sulfamoyl)phenyl)carbamate **Example 68** (0.230 g, 78%) as a white powder. ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.02 (1H, s), 7.53 (1H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.49 (1H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.40 (1H, t, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 6.92-6.87 (4H, m), 6.81 (2H, td, *J* = 7.8, 1.8 Hz), 6.74-6.73 (2H, m), 4.05 (1H, dd, *J* = 11.4, 4.8 Hz),

4.00 (1H, t, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 3.76 (1H, dd, $J = 11.4, 4.8$ Hz), 3.71 (1H, t, $J = 11.4$ Hz), 3.58 (1H, td, $J = 10.8, 4.8$ Hz), 3.24-3.20 (1H, m), 3.13 (1H, t, $J = 11.4$ Hz), 1.51 (9H, br s); ESI-HRMS calcd for $C_{28}H_{32}N_3O_7S$ [$M + H^+$] 554.1956, found 554.1952.

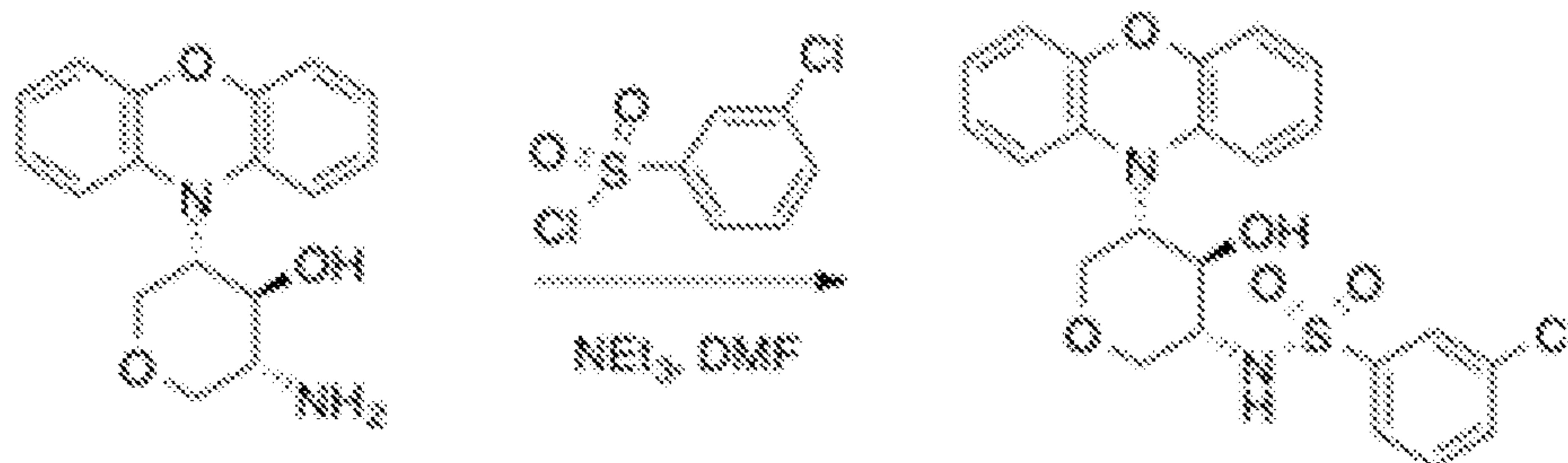
[00303] **3-amino-*N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)benzenesulfonamide (Example 69):** A solution of *tert*-butyl (3-(*N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)sulfamoyl)phenyl)carbamate (0.200 g, 0.361 mmol), and trifluoroacetic acid (0.200 mL, 2.60 mmol) in DCM (1.0 mL) were stirred at RT for 3 h. About 5 mL DCM was added, and mixture was washed with sat. aq. sodium bicarbonate solution. To the organic layer silica was added and mixture was concentrated to make a dry plug which was purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 , 50 g, 33%-75% ethylacetate-hexanes) to afford 3-amino-*N*-(4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)benzenesulfonamide **Example 69** (0.160 g, 98%) as a white powder. ^1H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.21 (1H, t, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.16 (1H, br s), 7.11 (1H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 6.93-6.88 (4H, m), 6.86-6.81 (3H, m), 6.75-6.74 (2H, m), 4.05 (1H, dd, $J = 11.4, 4.8$ Hz), 3.99 (1H, t, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 3.72-3.69 (2H, m), 3.58 (1H, td, $J = 11.4, 4.8$ Hz), 3.20-3.16 (1H, m), 3.09 (1H, t, $J = 11.4$ Hz); ESI-HRMS calcd for $C_{23}H_{24}N_3O_5S$ [$M + H^+$] 454.1432, found 454.1430.

[00304] Examples 65 and 64



[00305] **2-chloro-*N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)benzenesulfonamide (Example 65):** Using the typical procedure C.2 (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.075 g, 0.251 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (0.140 mL, 1.00 mmol), and 2-chlorobenzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.037 mL, 0.276 mmol). Purification by flash chromatography (SiO_2 , 17%-25% acetone-hexanes) afforded 2-chloro-*N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)benzenesulfonamide **Example 65** (0.049 g, 42%). ^1H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.05 (1H, br s), 7.55-7.54 (2H, m), 7.448-7.443 (1H, m), 6.91-6.83 (5H, m), 6.723-6.721 (2H, m), 5.51 (1H, br s), 4.09

(1H, br s), 3.79-3.75 (3H, m), 3.52 (1H, sr s), 3.33-3.31 (2H, m); Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]^{25}_D = +14.0^\circ$ ($c = 1.0$, CH₃OH). HRMS m/z 473.0934 ($[M + H]^+$, C₂₃H₂₂ClN₂O₅S requires 473.0933).

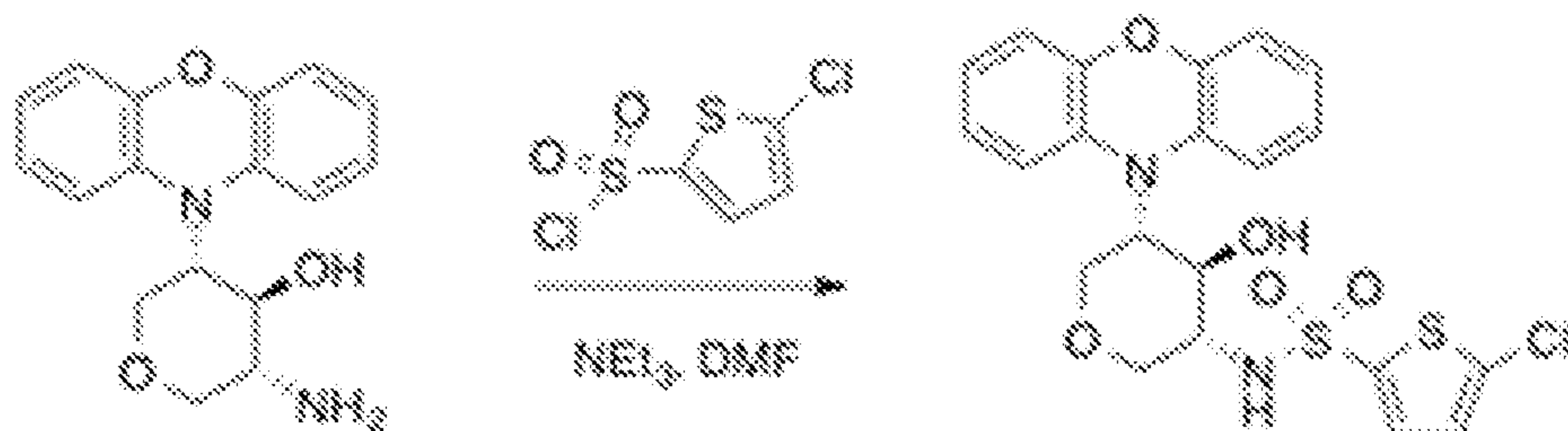


Example 64

[00306] **3-chloro-*N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)benzenesulfonamide (Example 64):** Using the typical procedure C.2 (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.075 g, 0.251 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (0.140 mL, 1.00 mmol), and 3-chlorobenzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.058 g, 0.276 mmol). Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 17%-25% acetone-hexanes) afforded 3-chloro-*N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)benzenesulfonamide

Example 64(0.057 g, 48%). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.89 (1H, br s), 7.80 (1H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.59 (1H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.51 (1H, t, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 6.92-6.88 (4H, m), 6.82 (2H, t, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 6.74 (2H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 4.06 (1H, dd, $J = 11.4, 4.8$ Hz), 3.99 (1H, t, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 3.81 (1H, dd, $J = 10.2, 4.2$ Hz), 3.72 (1H, t, $J = 11.4$ Hz), 3.58 (1H, td, $J = 10.8, 4.8$ Hz), 3.23-3.14 (2H, m); Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]^{25}_D = +20.0^\circ$ ($c = 1.0$, CH₃OH). LCMS m/z 473.1022 ($[M + H]^+$, C₂₃H₂₂ClN₂O₅S requires 473.0933).

[00307] Examples 62 and 63

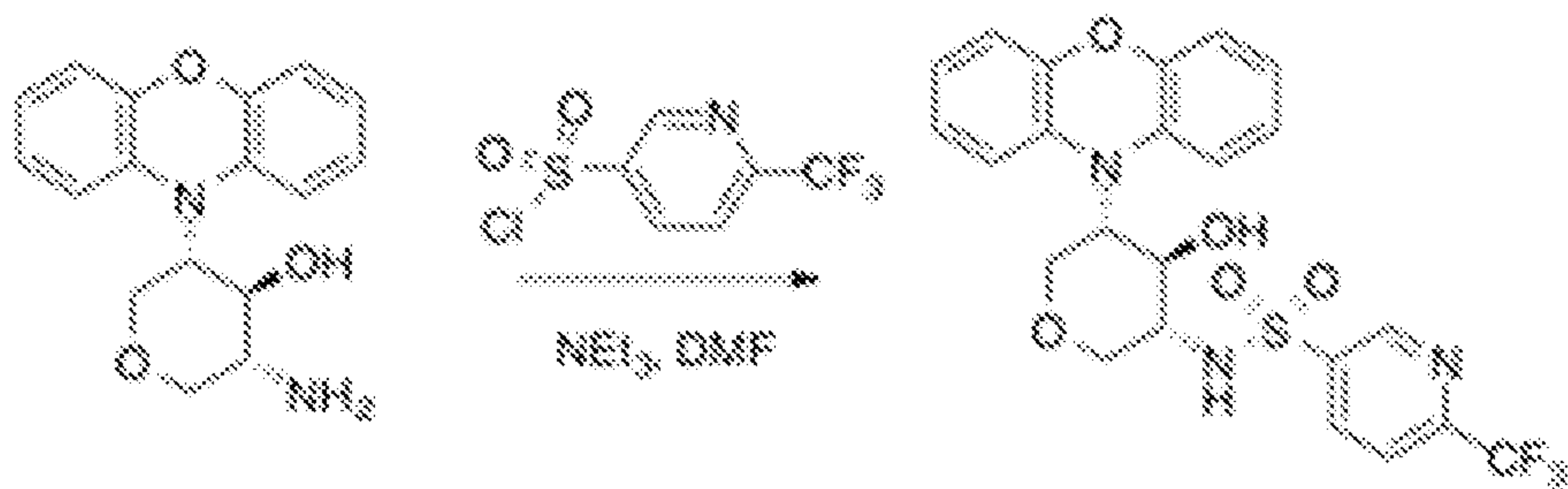


Example 62

[00308] **5-chloro-*N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)thiophene-2-sulfonamide (Example 62):** Using the typical procedure C.2 (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.075 g, 0.251

mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (0.140 mL, 1.00 mmol), and 5-chlorothiophene-2-sulfonyl chloride (0.036 mL, 0.278 mmol). Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 17%-25% acetone-hexanes) afforded 5-chloro-*N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)thiophene-2-sulfonamide

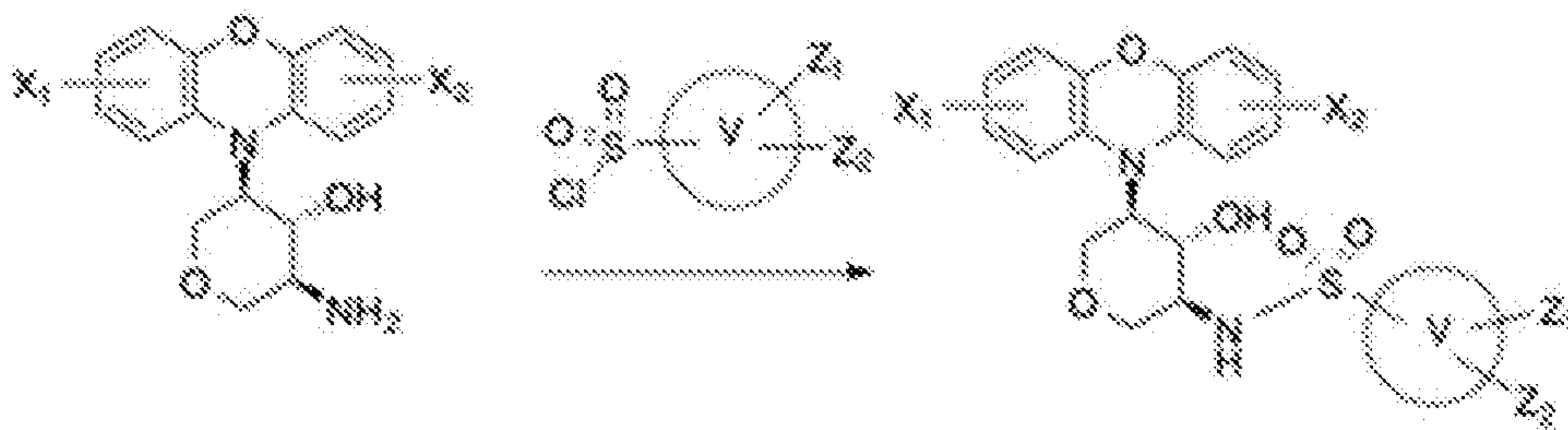
Example 62 (0.038 g, 32%). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.47 (1H, br s), 7.02 (1H, br s), 6.93-6.91 (4H, m), 6.84 (2H, br s), 6.75 (2H, d, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 4.07 (1H, br s), 4.01-4.00 (1H, m), 3.87-3.85 (1H, m), 3.74 (1H, t, *J* = 11.4 Hz), 3.61 (1H, br s), 3.26-3.17 (2H, m); Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]²⁵_D = +8.0° (c = 0.5, CH₃OH). LCMS *m/z* 479.0615 ([M + H]⁺, C₂₁H₂₀ClN₂O₅S₂ requires 479.0497).



Example 63

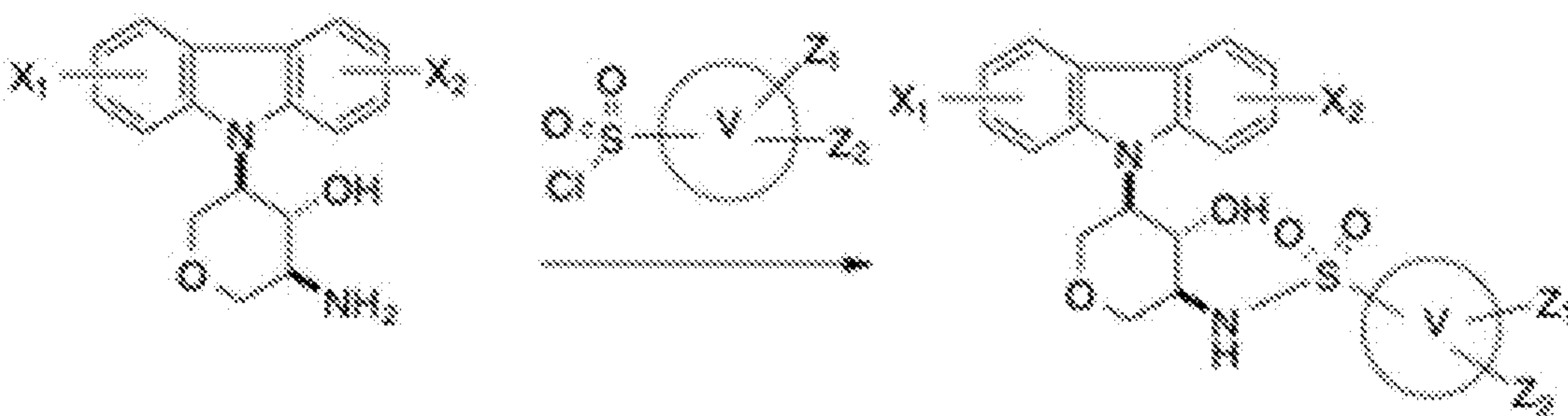
[00309] *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine-3-sulfonamide (**Example 63**): Using the typical procedure C.2 (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.075 g, 0.251 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (0.140 mL, 1.00 mmol), and 6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine-3-sulfonyl chloride (0.067 g, 0.276 mmol). Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 17%-33% acetone-hexanes, 17:1:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) afforded *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine-3-sulfonamide **Example 63** (0.052 g, 41%). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 9.12 (1H, br s), 8.46 (1H, br s), 7.93 (1H, d, *J* = 6.6 Hz), 6.89-6.74 (8H, m), 4.14 (1H, br s), 3.98-3.96 (2H, m), 3.74-3.72 (1H, m), 3.57 (1H, br s), 3.34 (1H, br s), 3.26 (1H, br s); Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]²⁵_D = -2.0° (c = 0.5, CH₃OH). LCMS *m/z* 508.1671 ([M + H]⁺, C₂₃H₂₁F₃N₃O₅S requires 508.1149).

[00310] Scheme A.1



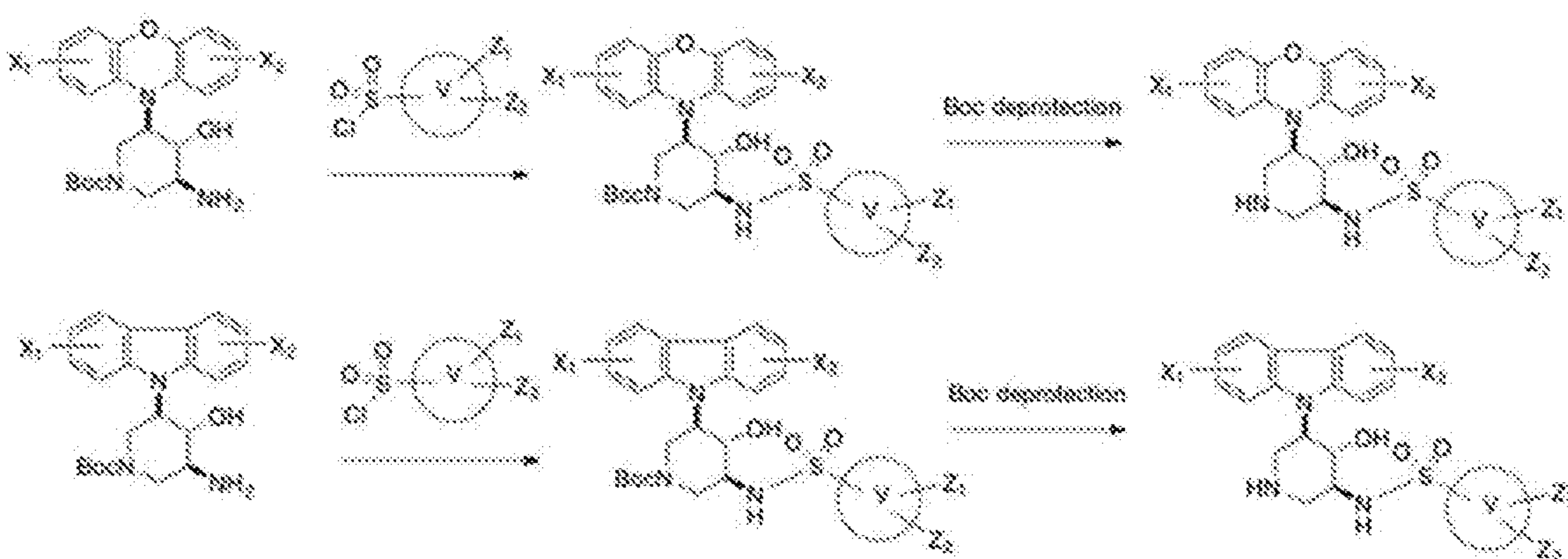
[00311] Related pyrans (Q = O) in the opposite enantiomeric series may be obtained by the use of (3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-3-amino-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol and the appropriately substituted heterocyclyl sulfonyl chloride, as shown in Scheme A.1.

[00312] Scheme A.2



[00313] Synthesis of compounds in which the tricycyl moiety is an appropriately substituted carbazole is carried out using either enantiomeric series of rel-(3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-3-amino-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol as shown in Scheme A.2.

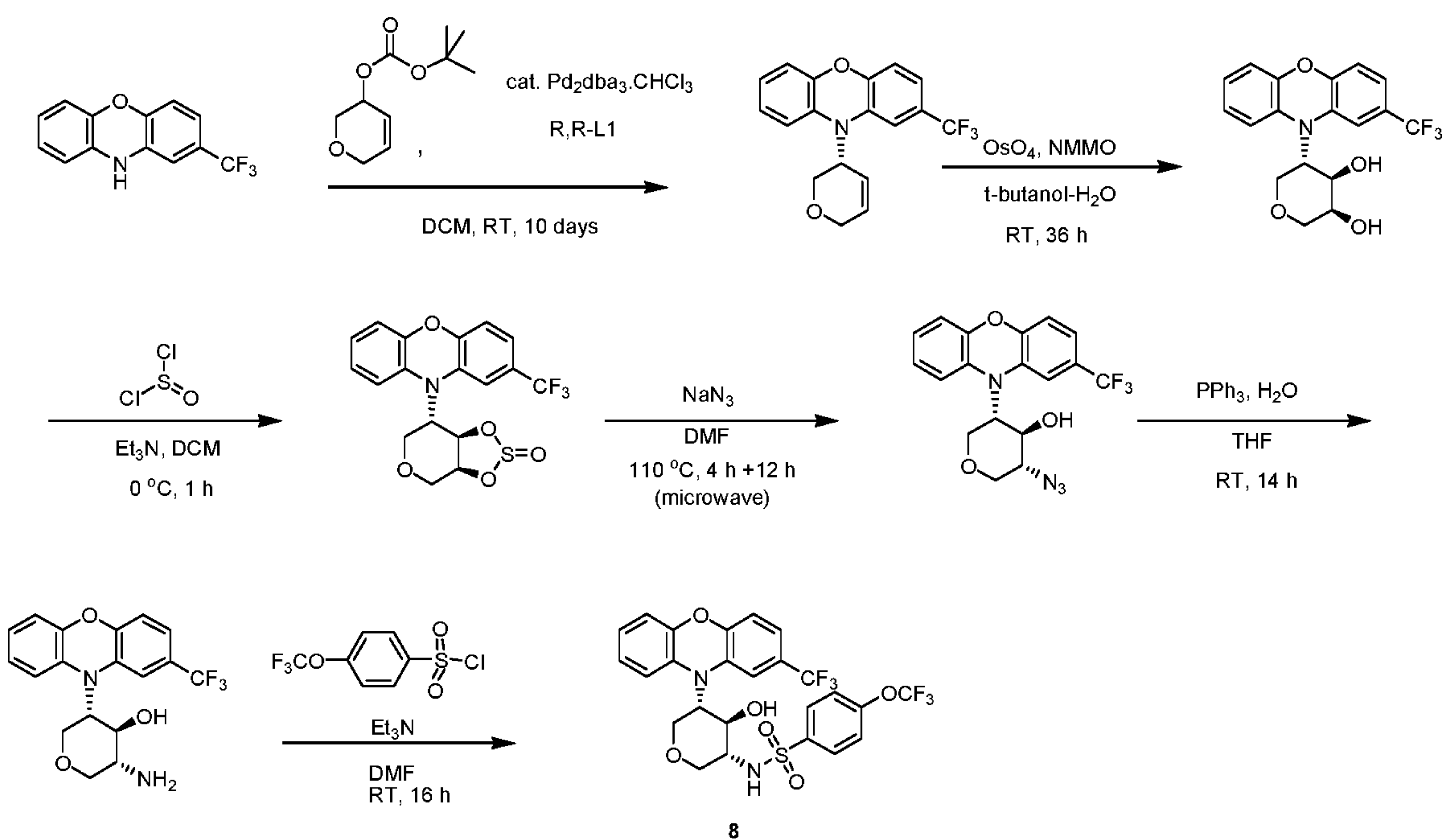
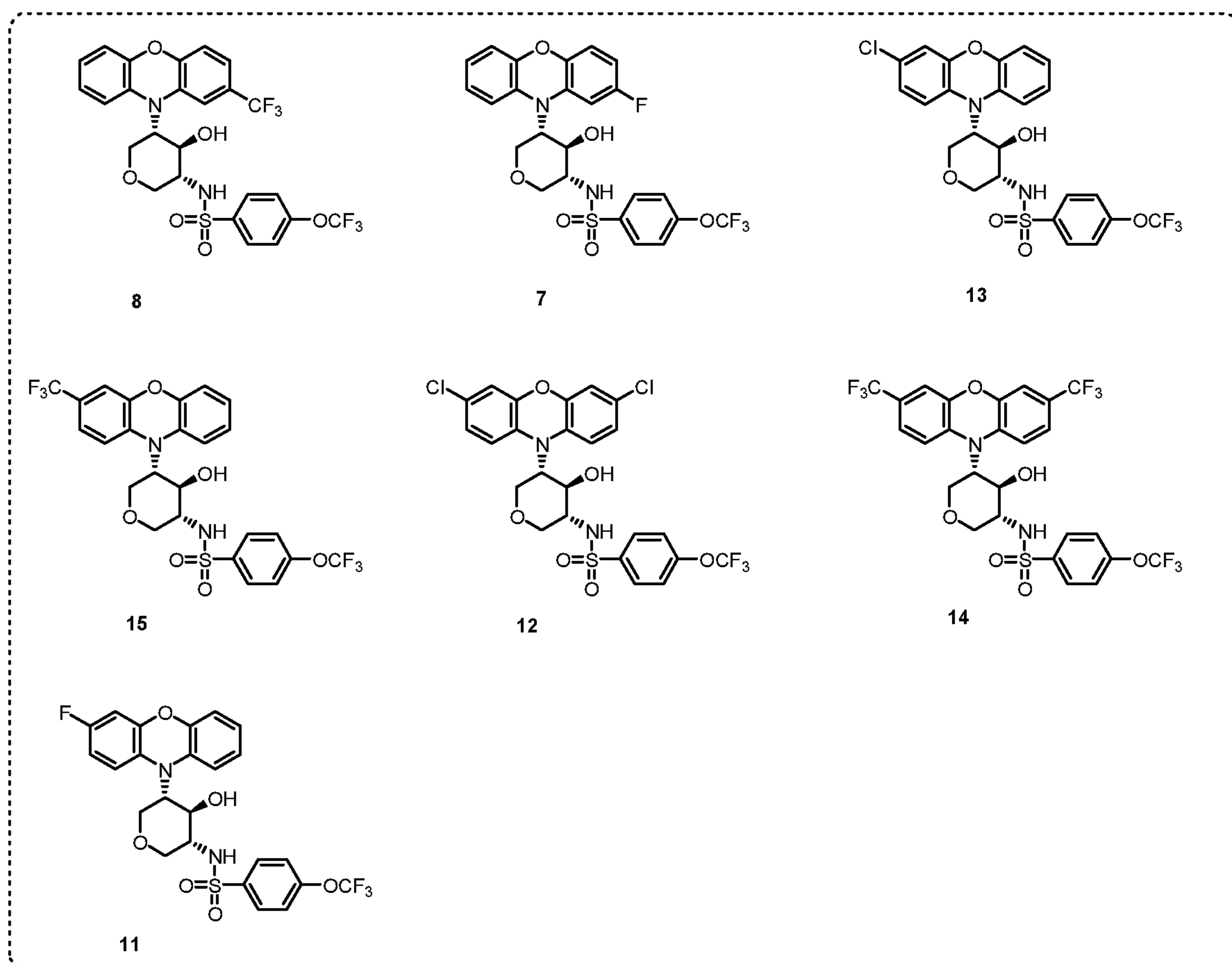
[00314] Scheme A.3

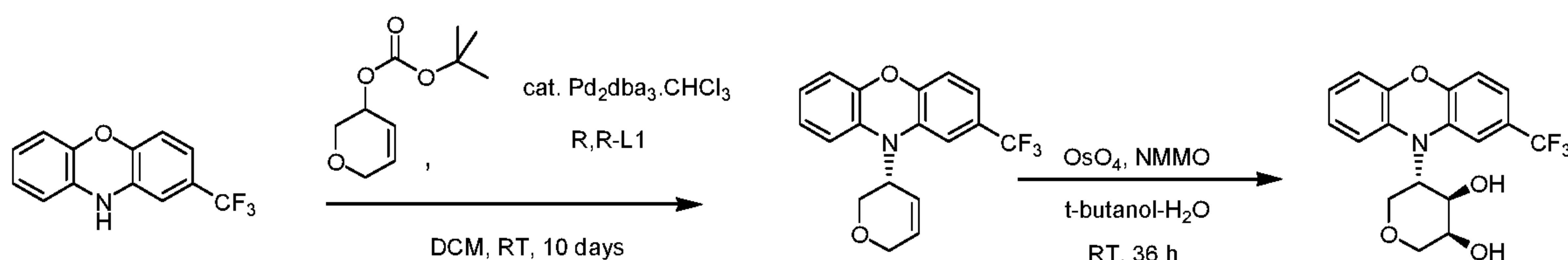


[00315] Compounds with a piperidine constraint (Q = NH) follow from the use of either enantiomeric series of *tert*-butyl rel-(3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-3-amino-4-hydroxy-5-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate or *tert*-butyl rel-(3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-3-amino-5-(9*H*-

carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate and the appropriately substituted heterocyclyl sulfonyl chloride shown in Scheme A.3

[00316] Group II (Substituted Phenoxazine):

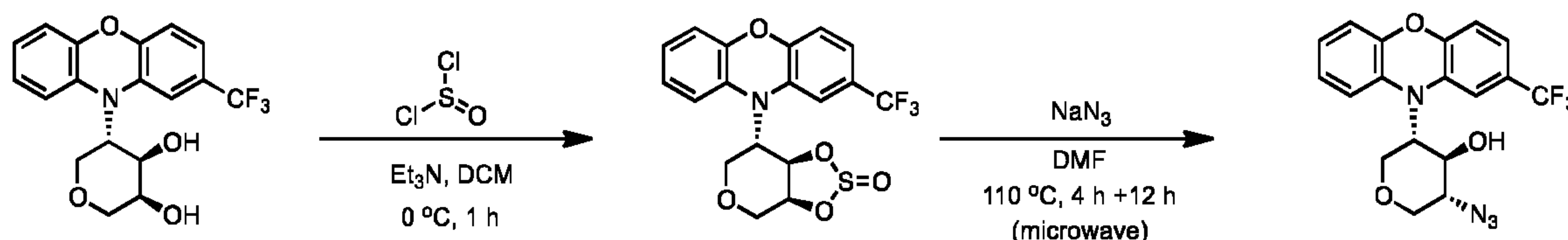




[00317] (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(2-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol:

[00318] Using the typical procedure A.1 2-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.502 g, 2.00 mmol) was reacted with *tert*-butyl (3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl) carbonate (0.961 g, 4.80 mmol) in presence of (*R,R*)-**L1** ligand for 10 days to afford crude (*R*)-10-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.678 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00319] Using the typical procedure A.2 (*R*)-10-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.678 g, 2.03 mmol) was transformed to (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(2-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.654 g, 89% over two steps) which was obtained as a white solid. ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.15 (1H, bs), 7.08 (1H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 6.97 (1H, dd, *J* = 8.4, 1.2 Hz), 6.92 (1H, td, *J* = 7.2, 1.2 Hz), 6.85-6.81 (2H, m), 6.75 (1H, dd, *J* = 7.8, 1.2 Hz), 4.21 (1H, dd, *J* = 10.2, 3.0 Hz), 4.10-4.05 (2H, m), 3.93-3.89 (2H, m), 3.76-3.72 (1H, m), 3.55 (1H, d, *J* = 12.6 Hz); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 151.9, 148.6, 136.8, 133.8, 125.9, 125.7, 125.5, 125.3, 125.2, 124.0, 123.2, 119.7, 118.4, 115.9, 115.8, 114.4, 71.1, 70.1, 68.54, 68.53, 62.6; Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]_D²⁵ = +31.0° (c = 1.0, CH₃OH). HPLC analysis: >99% ee (CHIRALPAK IA, 70:30:0.1 hexanes-EtOH-diethylamine, 1.0 mL/min, UV: 254 nm), t_R = 5.50 min. HRMS *m/z* 368.1100 ([M + H]⁺, C₁₈H₁₇F₃NO₄ requires 368.1104).

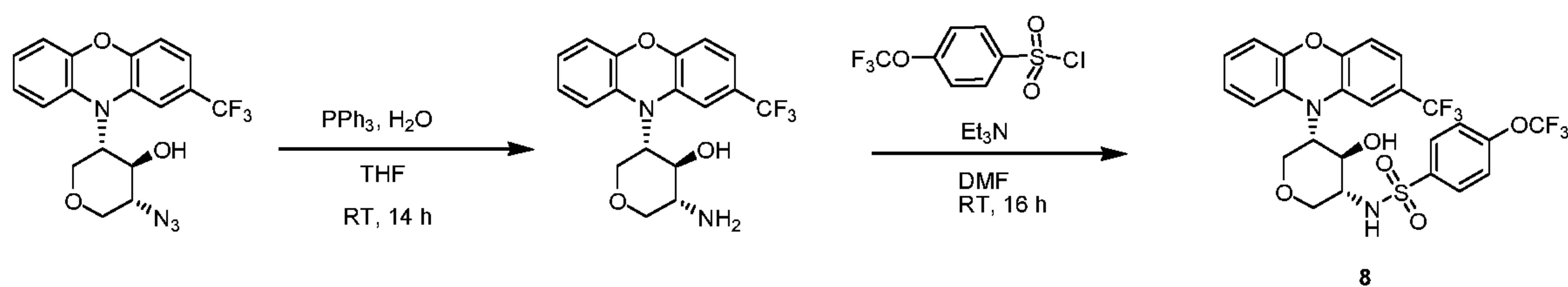


[00320] (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(2-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol:

[00321] Using the typical procedure B.1 (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(2-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.517 g, 1.40 mmol) in dichloromethane

(10.0 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (1.55 mL, 11.2 mmol), and thionyl chloride (0.306 mL, 4.22 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. Flash chromatography (SiO₂, 10%-50% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded crude (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(2-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-3*aH*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.555 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00322] Using the typical procedure B.2 (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(2-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-3*aH*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.555 g, 1.34 mmol) in DMF (3.0 mL) was reacted with sodium azide (0.262 g, 4.03 mmol) at 110 °C for 4 h, (pressure was released from the vial), then 110 °C for 12 h. Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 6%-13% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(2-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.370 g, 67% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.13-7.10 (2H, m), 6.97-6.93 (2H, m), 6.88-6.84 (2H, m), 6.78 (1H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 4.10-4.05 (2H, m), 3.94 (1H, dd, *J* = 11.4, 4.8 Hz), 3.77 (1H, t, *J* = 11.4 Hz), 3.66 (1H, td, *J* = 11.4, 4.8 Hz), 3.55-3.50 (1H, m), 3.13 (1H, t, *J* = 11.4 Hz); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 152.0, 148.7, 136.6, 133.5, 126.0, 125.8, 125.6, 125.4, 125.2, 124.1, 123.5, 120.0, 118.6, 116.1, 115.9, 114.7, 72.1, 68.6, 66.7, 64.2; LCMS *m/z* 393.1 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₁₈H₁₆F₃N₄O₃ requires 393.1).

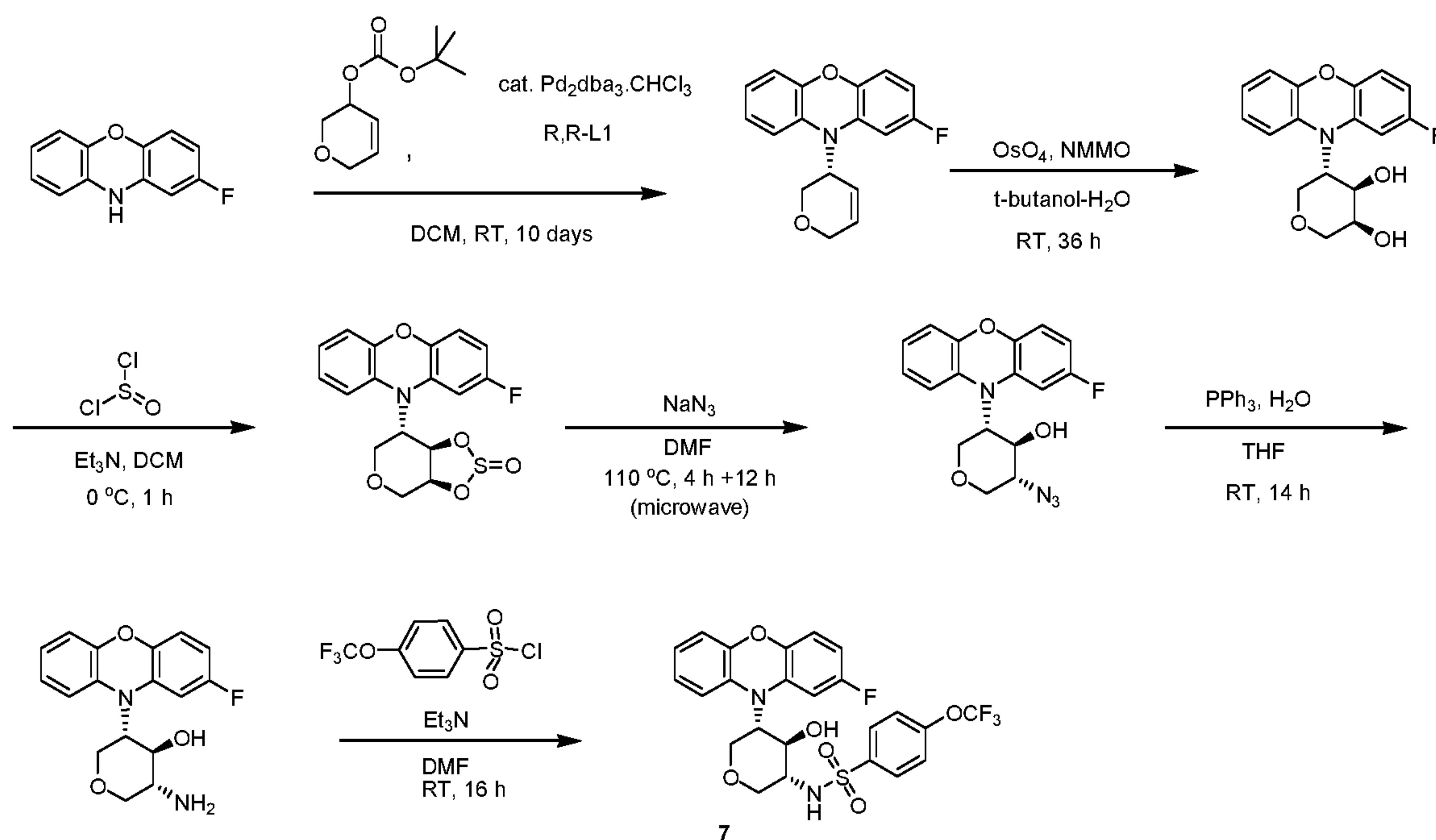


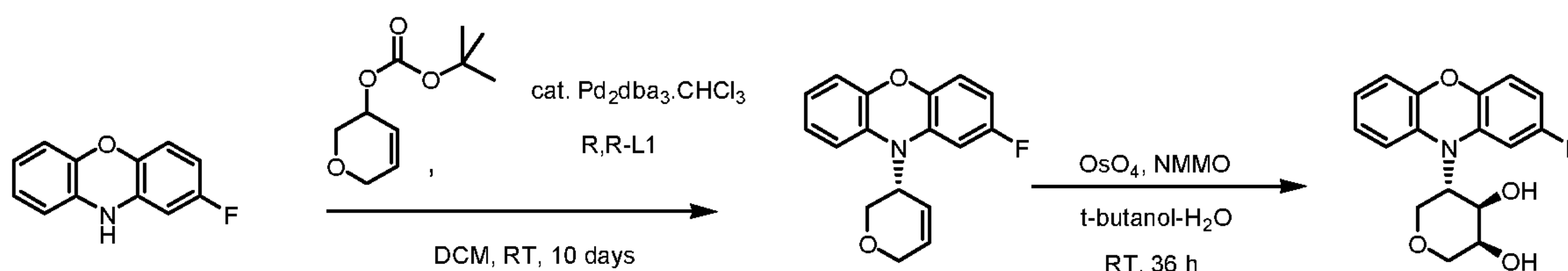
[00323] *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(2-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (8):

[00324] Using the typical procedure C.1 (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(2-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.370 g, 0.943 mmol) in THF (4.0 mL) was reacted with triphenylphosphine (0.272 g, 1.04 mmol), and water (0.001 mL, 0.055 mmol). Flash chromatography (SiO₂, 100% hexanes, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 5% methanol-dichloromethane, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) afforded crude (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(2-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-

yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.336 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00325] Using the typical procedure C.2 (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(2-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.336 g, 0.917 mmol) in DMF (3.0 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (0.510 mL, 3.66 mmol), and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.171 mL, 1.01 mmol). Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 17%-20% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(2-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide **8** (0.082 g, 15% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.98 (2H, d, *J* = 9.0 Hz), 7.40 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.11-7.10 (2H, m), 6.94-6.93 (2H, m), 6.87-6.84 (2H, m), 6.77 (1H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 4.09 (1H, dd, *J* = 10.8, 4.2 Hz), 3.96 (1H, t, *J* = 10.2 Hz), 3.86 (1H, dd, *J* = 10.2, 4.2 Hz), 3.76 (1H, t, *J* = 11.4 Hz), 3.59 (1H, td, *J* = 10.8, 4.8 Hz), 3.26-3.22 (1H, m), 3.18 (1H, t, *J* = 11.4 Hz); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 152.1, 151.8, 148.7, 140.3, 136.5, 133.6, 129.3, 125.8, 125.6, 124.0, 123.4, 120.8, 120.0, 118.6, 116.0, 115.9, 114.8, 70.3, 70.0, 68.6, 67.3, 57.2; Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]²⁵_D = +6.0° (c = 1.0, CH₃OH). HPLC analysis: >99% ee (CHIRALPAK OZ-H, 70:30 hexanes-EtOH, 1.0 mL/min, UV: 230 nm), t_R = 4.85 min. LCMS *m/z* 591.1 ([M + H]⁺, C₂₅H₂₁F₆N₂O₆S requires 591.1).

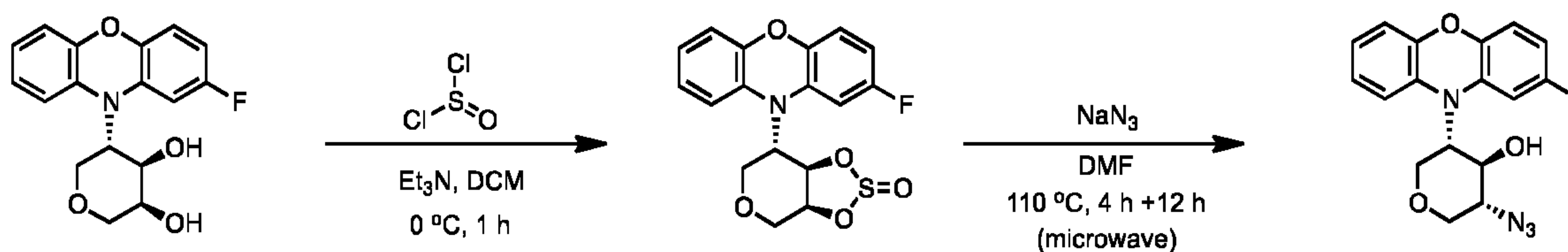




[00326] (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(2-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol:

[00327] Using the typical [procedure A.1](#) 2-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.402 g, 2.00 mmol) was reacted with *tert*-butyl (3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl) carbonate (0.961 g, 4.80 mmol) in presence of (*R,R*)-**L1** ligand for 10 days to afford crude (*R*)-10-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-2-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.650 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00328] Using the typical [procedure A.2](#) (*R*)-10-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-2-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.650 g, 2.29 mmol) was transformed to (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(2-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.556 g, 89% over two steps) which was obtained as a white solid. ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 6.99 (1H, dd, *J* = 7.8, 0.6 Hz), 6.92-6.89 (1H, m), 6.83 (1H, td, *J* = 7.8, 1.2 Hz), 6.77 (1H, dd, *J* = 10.2, 3.0 Hz), 6.74 (1H, dd, *J* = 7.8, 1.2 Hz), 6.71 (1H, dd, *J* = 8.4, 5.4 Hz), 6.52 (1H, td, *J* = 8.4, 2.4 Hz), 4.29 (1H, dd, *J* = 10.2, 3.0 Hz), 4.10-4.06 (2H, m), 3.95 (1H, bs), 3.90 (1H, d, *J* = 14.4 Hz), 3.81-3.77 (1H, m), 3.61 (1H, d, *J* = 12.6 Hz); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 160.0, 158.4, 149.1, 145.2, 137.0, 134.1, 132.6, 129.4, 128.2, 123.5, 122.9, 117.9, 115.8, 115.7, 107.8, 107.6, 105.0, 104.8, 71.0, 70.2, 68.5, 68.1, 61.9; Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]²⁵_D = +38.0° (*c* = 1.0, CH₃OH). HPLC analysis: 89% ee (CHIRALPAK IA, 70:30:0.1 hexanes-EtOH-diethylamine, 1.0 mL/min, UV: 230 nm), *t*_R = 8.43 min (minor), 7.02 min (major); HRMS *m/z* 318.1135 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₁₇H₁₇FNO₄ requires 318.1136).

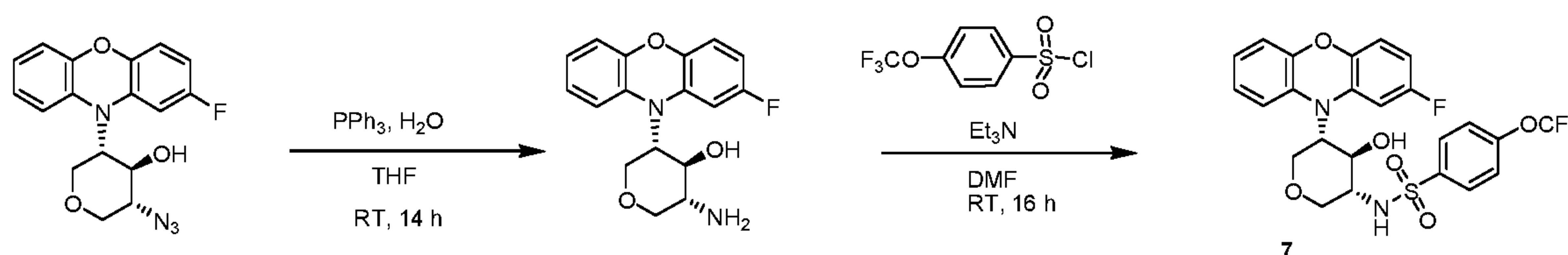


[00329] (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(2-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol:

[00330] Using the typical [procedure B.1](#) (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(2-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.535 g, 1.68 mmol) in dichloromethane (10.0 mL) was

reacted with triethylamine (1.86 mL, 13.4 mmol), and thionyl chloride (0.182 mL, 2.52 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. Flash chromatography (SiO₂, 10%-50% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded crude (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(2-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-3*aH*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.580 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

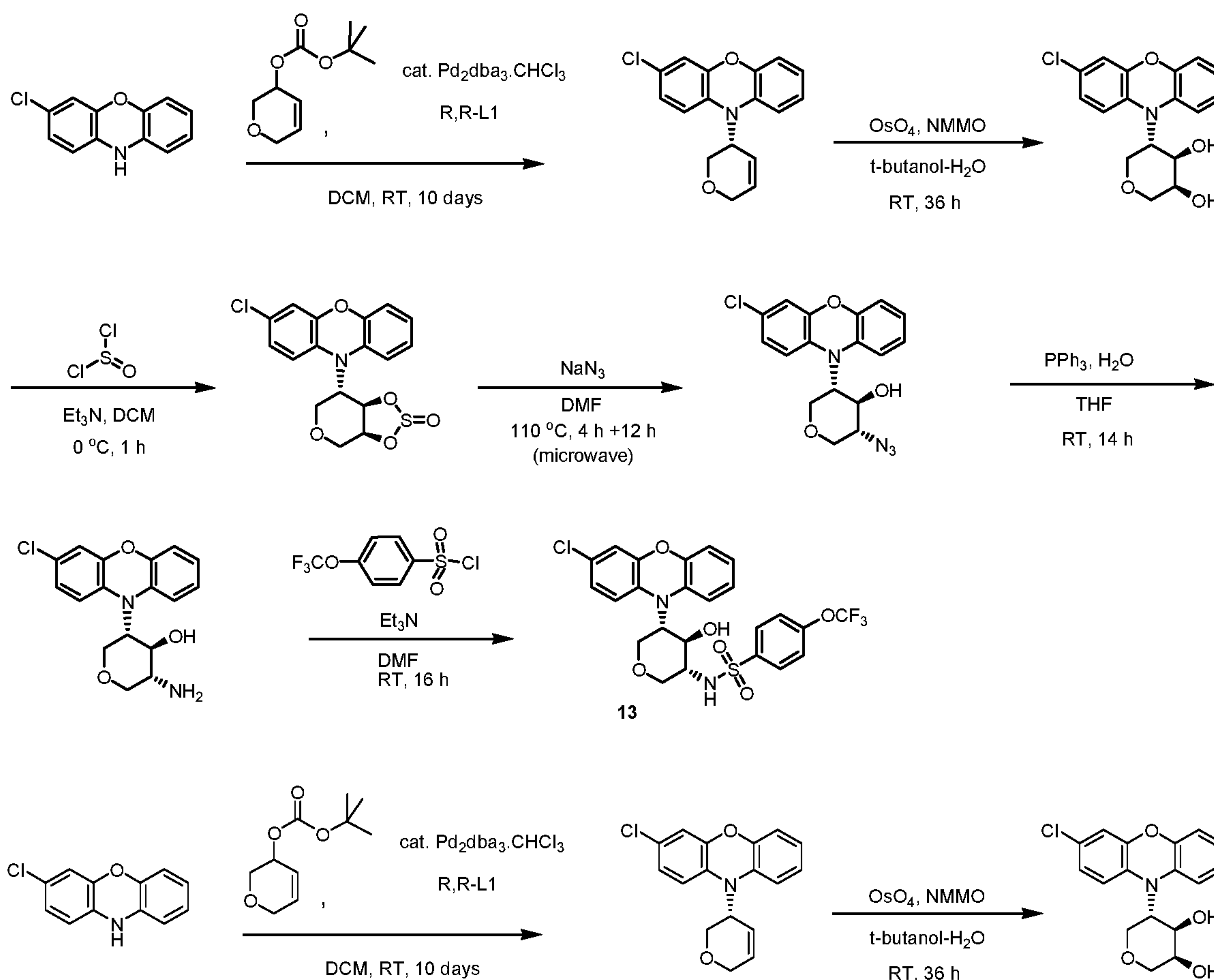
[00331] Using the typical procedure B.2 (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(2-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-3*aH*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.556 g, 1.53 mmol) in DMF (2.0 mL) was reacted with sodium azide (0.262 g, 4.03 mmol) at 110 °C for 4 h, (pressure was released from the vial), then 110 °C for 12 h. Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 6%-13% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(2-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.321 g, 58% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 6.97 (1H, dd, *J* = 7.8, 1.2 Hz), 6.93 (1H, td, *J* = 7.8, 1.8 Hz), 6.87 (1H, td, *J* = 7.8, 1.8 Hz), 6.77-6.71 (3H, m), 6.55 (1H, td, *J* = 8.4, 3.0 Hz), 4.16-4.12 (1H, m), 4.08 (1H, dd, *J* = 11.4, 4.8 Hz), 3.95 (1H, dd, *J* = 11.4, 4.8 Hz), 3.83 (1H, t, *J* = 11.4 Hz), 3.69 (1H, td, *J* = 10.8, 4.8 Hz), 3.56-3.52 (1H, m), 3.20 (1H, t, *J* = 11.4 Hz); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 160.0, 158.4, 149.2, 145.3, 133.8, 123.5, 123.2, 118.0, 116.0, 115.9, 115.8, 108.1, 108.0, 105.2, 105.0, 71.9, 68.5, 68.2, 66.1, 64.2; HRMS *m/z* 343.1205 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₁₇H₁₆FN₄O₃ requires 343.1201).



[00332] *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(2-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (7):

[00333] Using the typical procedure C.1 (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(2-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.020 g, 0.058 mmol) in THF (0.50 mL) was reacted with triphenylphosphine (0.017 g, 0.064 mmol), and water (0.001 mL, 0.055 mmol). Flash chromatography (SiO₂, 100% hexanes, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 5% methanol-dichloromethane, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) afforded crude (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(2-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.016 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

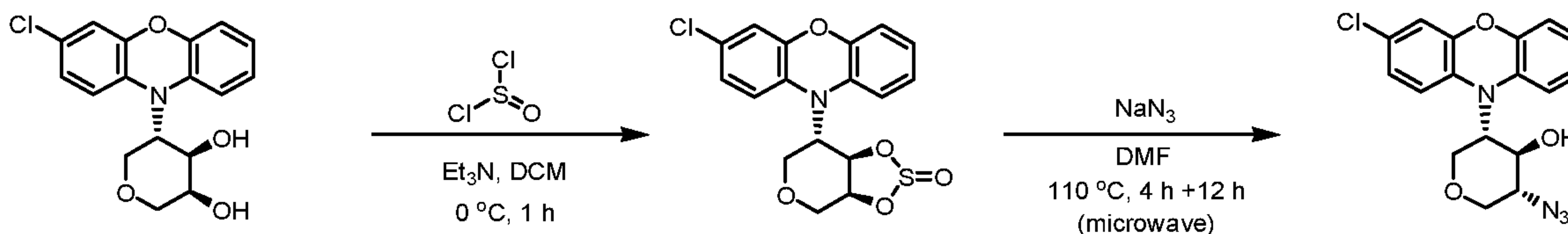
[00334] Using the typical procedure C.2 (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(2-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.037 g, 0.116 mmol) in DMF (3.0 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (0.030 mL, 0.464 mmol), and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.022 mL, 0.128 mmol). Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 17%-20% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(2-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-4-hydroxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide **7** (0.026 g, 36% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.99 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 6.92-6.88 (2H, m), 6.84-6.81 (1H, m), 6.73 (1H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 6.70-6.67 (2H, m), 6.52 (1H, td, *J* = 8.4, 3.0 Hz), 4.06-4.01 (2H, m), 3.85 (1H, dd, *J* = 10.2, 4.2 Hz), 3.76 (1H, t, *J* = 12.0 Hz), 3.62-3.58 (1H, m), 3.26-3.18 (2H, m); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 159.9, 158.4, 151.8, 149.2, 145.3, 140.4, 136.5, 133.9, 129.3, 123.5, 123.1, 120.8, 118.0, 116.0, 115.9, 115.7, 108.1, 108.0, 105.2, 105.1, 70.3, 69.8, 68.2, 66.6, 57.3; Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]²⁵_D = +5.0° (c = 1.0, CH₃OH). HPLC analysis: >99% ee (CHIRALPAK OZ-H, 70:30 hexanes-EtOH, 1.0 mL/min, UV: 230 nm), t_R = 6.04 min. LCMS *m/z* 541.1101 ([M + H]⁺, C₂₄H₂₁F₄N₂O₆S requires 541.1051).



[00335] (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3-chloro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol:

[00336] Using the typical procedure A.1 3-chloro-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.435 g, 2.00 mmol) was reacted with *tert*-butyl (3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl) carbonate (0.961 g, 4.80 mmol) in presence of (*R,R*)-**L1** ligand for 10 days to afford crude (*R*)-3-chloro-10-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.357 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00337] Using the typical procedure A.2 (*R*)-3-chloro-10-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.357 g, 1.19 mmol) was transformed to (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3-chloro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.336 g, 85% over two steps) which was obtained as a white solid. ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 6.98-6.97 (1H, m), 6.94-6.90 (2H, m), 6.88 (1H, dd, *J* = 8.4, 2.4 Hz), 6.84-6.81 (1H, m), 6.75-6.74 (2H, m), 4.23 (1H, dd, *J* = 10.8, 3.6 Hz), 4.09-4.01 (2H, m), 3.92-3.88 (2H, m), 3.76 (1H, t, *J* = 10.8 Hz), 3.58 (1H, d, *J* = 12.0 Hz); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 149.9, 148.7, 134.9, 134.4, 126.9, 123.8, 123.1, 122.7, 118.8, 118.1, 115.6, 71.0, 70.2, 68.5, 68.4, 62.5; Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]²⁵_D = +28.0° (*c* = 1.0, CH₃OH). HPLC analysis: >99% ee (CHIRALPAK IA, 70:30:0.1 hexanes-EtOH-diethylamine, 1.0 mL/min, UV: 254 nm), *t*_R = 8.82 min; HRMS *m/z* 334.0838 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₁₇H₁₇ClNO₄ requires 334.0841).

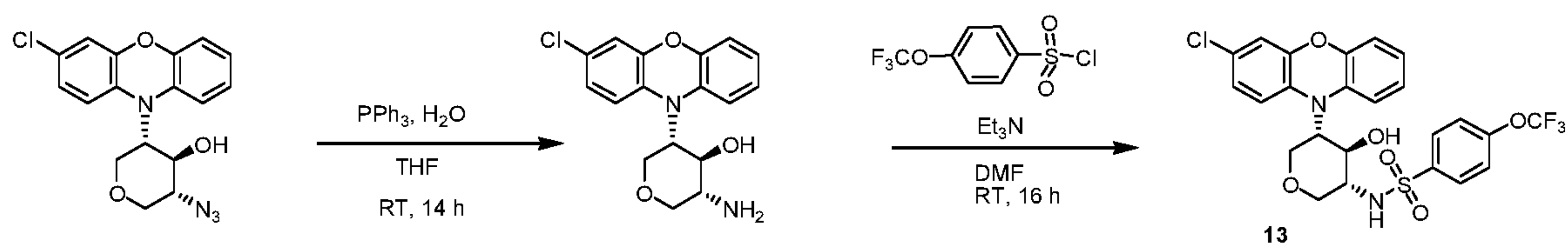


[00338] (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(3-chloro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol:

[00339] Using the typical procedure B.1 (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3-chloro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.316 g, 0.946 mmol) in dichloromethane (12.0 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (1.05 mL, 7.57 mmol), and thionyl chloride (0.103 mL, 1.42 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h. Flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-50% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded crude (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(3-chloro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-3*aH*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.343 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00340] Using the typical procedure B.2 (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(3-chloro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-3*aH*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.343 g, 0.903 mmol) in DMF (2.0 mL) was reacted with sodium azide (0.176 g, 2.71 mmol) at 110 °C for 4 h,

(pressure was released from the vial), then 110 °C for 12 h. Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 6%-13% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(3-chloro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.124 g, 37% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 6.96-6.91 (2H, m), 6.89 (2H, br s), 6.84 (1H, td, *J* = 8.4, 2.4 Hz), 6.76-6.75 (2H, m), 4.09-4.06 (2H, m), 3.93 (1H, dd, *J* = 11.4, 5.4 Hz), 3.78 (1H, t, *J* = 12.0 Hz), 3.64 (1H, td, *J* = 10.8, 4.8 Hz), 3.53-3.48 (1H, m), 3.16 (1H, t, *J* = 10.8 Hz); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 149.9, 148.7, 134.7, 134.1, 127.2, 123.9, 123.2, 123.0, 119.0, 118.3, 115.8, 71.9, 68.6, 68.5, 66.5, 64.3; LCMS *m/z* 359.0 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₁₇H₁₆ClN₄O₃ requires 359.0).

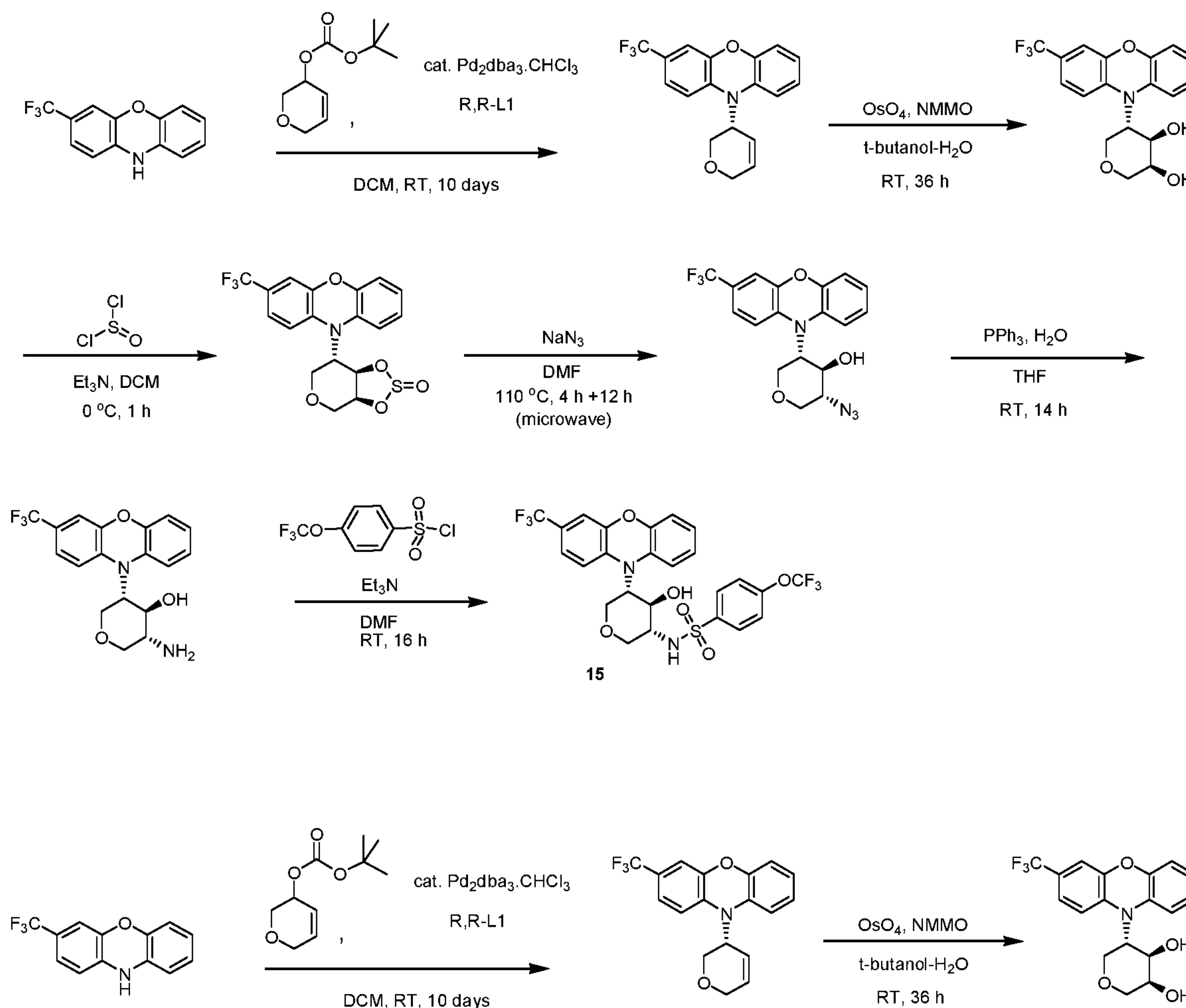


[00341] *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3-chloro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-4-hydroxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (**13**):

[00342] Using the typical procedure C.1 (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(3-chloro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.116 g, 0.323 mmol) in THF (3.50 mL) was reacted with triphenylphosphine (0.093 g, 0.356 mmol), and water (0.001 mL, 0.055 mmol). Flash chromatography (SiO₂, 100% hexanes, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 5% methanol-dichloromethane, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) afforded crude (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(3-chloro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.186 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00343] Using the typical procedure C.2 (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(3-chloro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.186 g, 0.560 mmol) in DMF (1.80 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (0.312 g, 2.24 mmol), and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.160 mL, 0.616 mmol). Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 17%-33% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3-chloro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-4-hydroxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide **13** (0.045 g, 13% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.98 (2H, d, *J* = 9.0 Hz), 7.40 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 6.90-6.81 (5H, m), 6.75-6.73 (2H, m), 4.06 (1H, dd, *J* = 11.4, 4.8 Hz), 3.96 (1H, t, *J* = 9.6 Hz), 3.85 (1H, dd, *J* = 10.2, 3.0 Hz), 3.74 (1H, t, *J* = 11.4 Hz), 3.56 (1H, td, *J* = 10.8, 4.8 Hz), 3.23-3.16 (2H, m); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 151.8, 150.0,

148.8, 140.3, 134.6, 134.1, 129.3, 127.2, 123.9, 123.1, 123.0, 121.3, 120.8, 119.0, 118.3, 115.8, 70.3, 69.7, 68.6, 67.1, 57.3; Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]^{25}_D = -8.0^\circ$ ($c = 1.0$, CH_3OH). HPLC analysis: 98% ee (CHIRALPAK OZ-H, 70:30 hexanes-EtOH, 1.0 mL/min, UV: 230 nm), $t_R = 7.18$ min (minor), 5.79 min (major). HRMS m/z 557.0758 ($[\text{M} + \text{H}^+]$, $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{21}\text{ClF}_3\text{N}_2\text{O}_6\text{S}$ requires 557.0756).

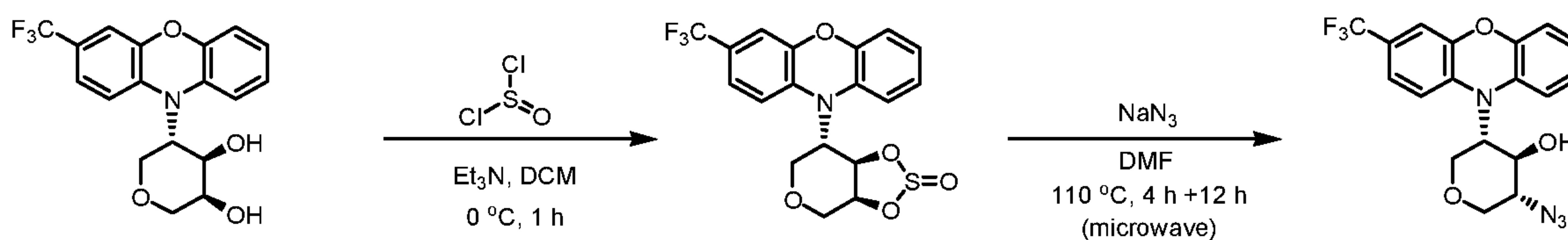


[00344] (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol:

[00345] Using the typical [procedure A.1](#) 3-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.508 g, 2.00 mmol) was reacted with *tert*-butyl (3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl) carbonate (0.961 g, 4.80 mmol) in presence of (*R,R*)-**L1** ligand for 10 days to afford crude (*R*)-10-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.716 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00346] Using the typical [procedure A.2](#) (*R*)-10-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.716 g, 2.14 mmol) was transformed to (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.704 g, 96%

over two steps) which was obtained as a white solid. ^1H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.16 (1H, d, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 7.06 (1H, d, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.99 (1H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 6.93-6.90 (2H, m), 6.84-6.81 (1H, m), 6.75 (1H, dd, $J = 7.8, 1.2$ Hz), 4.34 (1H, dd, $J = 10.8, 3.0$ Hz), 4.16 (10.8, 4.8 Hz), 4.10 (1H, d, $J = 4.8$ Hz), 3.95-3.93 (1H, m), 3.91-3.86 (2H, m), 3.64-3.62 (1H, m); ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 148.7, 148.2, 139.3, 134.2, 123.9, 122.9, 120.6, 117.2, 116.8, 115.7, 112.2, 71.0, 70.2, 68.1, 67.9, 61.4; Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]^{25}_{\text{D}} = +24.0^\circ$ ($c = 1.0$, CH_3OH). HPLC analysis: 98% ee (CHIRALPAK IA, 70:30:0.1 hexanes-EtOH-diethylamine, 1.0 mL/min, UV: 230 nm), $t_{\text{R}} = 9.52$ min (minor), 7.55 min (major); HRMS m/z 368.1108 ($[\text{M} + \text{H}^+]$, $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{17}\text{F}_3\text{NO}_4$ requires 368.1105).

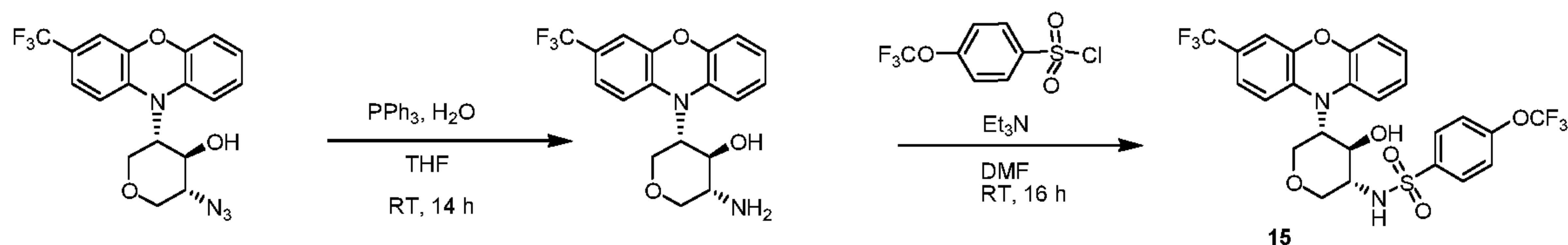


[00347] ((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(3-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol:

[00348] Using the typical [procedure B.1](#) (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.684 g, 1.86 mmol) in dichloromethane (24.0 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (2.06 mL, 14.9 mmol), and thionyl chloride (0.202 mL, 2.79 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. Flash chromatography (SiO_2 , 10%-50% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded crude (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(3-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-3*aH*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.686 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00349] Using the typical [procedure B.2](#) (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(3-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-3*aH*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.686 g, 1.66 mmol) in DMF (2.0 mL) was reacted with sodium azide (0.324 g, 4.98 mmol) at 110 °C for 4 h, (pressure was released from the vial), then 110 °C for 12 h. Purification by flash chromatography (SiO_2 , 6%-13% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(3-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.434 g, 59% over two steps). ^1H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.18 (1H, d, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 7.03 (1H, d, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.96-6.92 (3H, m), 6.86-6.83 (1H, m), 6.76 (1H, d, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 4.20 (1H, t, $J = 10.2$ Hz), 4.10 (1H, dd, $J = 11.4, 4.8$ Hz), 3.96 (1H, dd, $J = 11.4, 4.8$ Hz), 3.90 (1H, t, $J = 11.4$ Hz), 3.77 (1H, td, $J = 10.8, 4.8$ Hz), 3.56-3.51 (1H, m), 3.22 (1H, t, $J = 11.4$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 148.7, 148.2, 139.0, 133.9, 124.0, 123.2, 120.7, 117.4, 117.0, 115.9, 112.4,

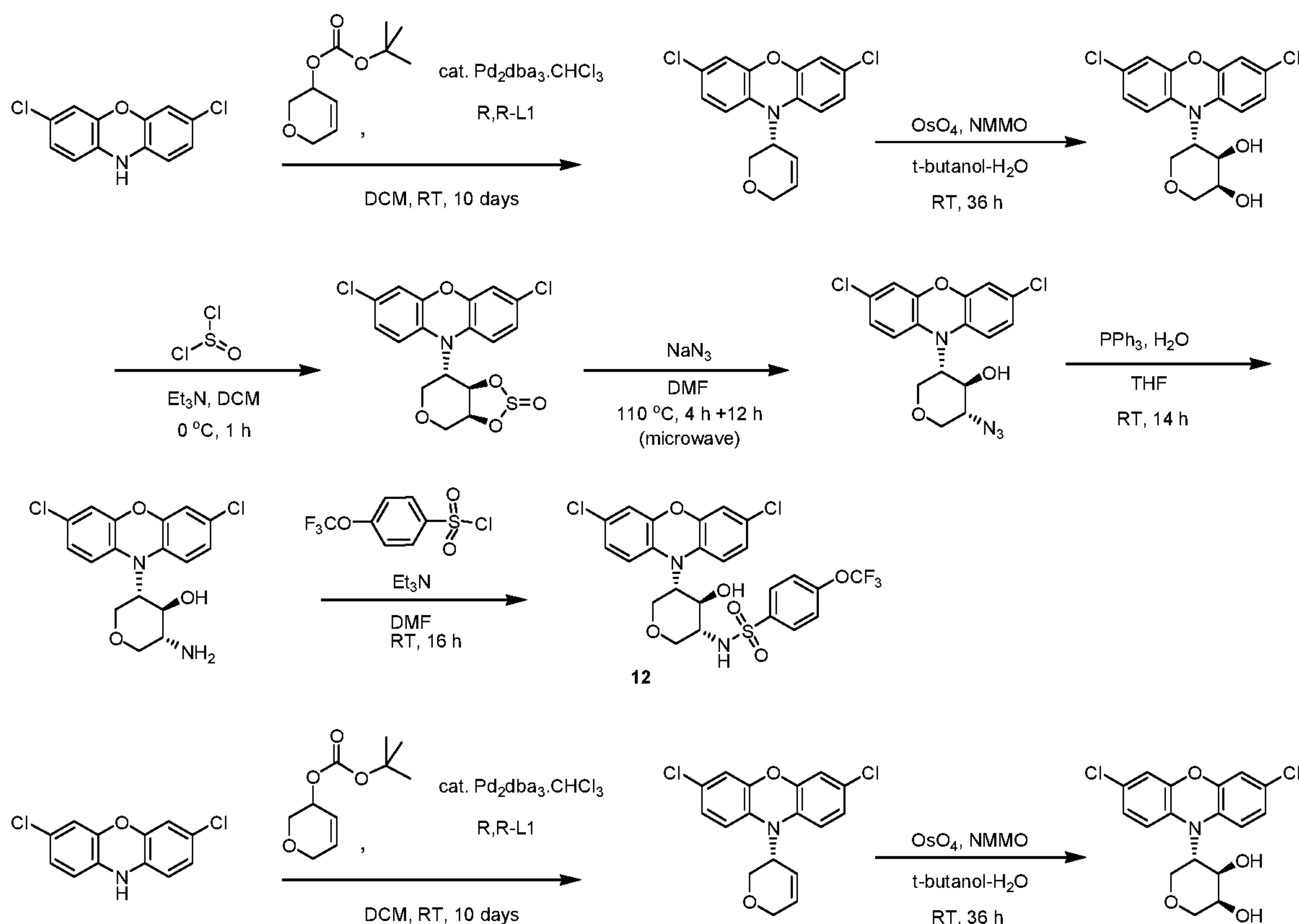
71.4, 68.5, 68.2, 65.4, 64.3; LCMS m/z 392.1224 ($[M + H]^+$, $C_{18}H_{16}F_3N_4O_3$ requires 393.1170).



[00350] *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(3-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (**15**):

[00351] Using the typical procedure C.1 (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(3-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.430 g, 1.09 mmol) in THF (12.0 mL) was reacted with triphenylphosphine (0.314 g, 1.19 mmol), and water (0.002 mL, 0.110 mmol). Flash chromatography (SiO₂, 100% hexanes, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 5% methanol-dichloromethane, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) afforded crude (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(3-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.632 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

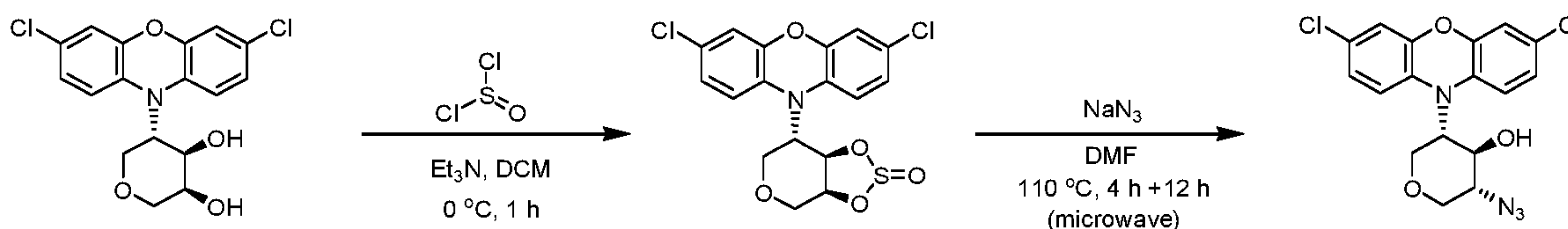
[00352] Using the typical procedure C.2 (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(3-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.316 g, 0.862 mmol) in DMF (2.79 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (0.480 mL, 3.45 mmol), and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonyl chloride (0.161 mL, 0.948 mmol). Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 17%-20% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-4-hydroxy-5-(3-(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide **15** (0.203 g, 63% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.98 (2H, d, *J* = 9.0 Hz), 7.40 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.16 (1H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 6.99 (1H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 6.94-6.91 (3H, m), 6.85-6.82 (1H, m), 6.75 (1H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 4.11-4.06 (2H, m), 3.90-3.86 (2H, m), 3.69 (1H, td, *J* = 11.4, 4.8 Hz), 3.24 (2H, d, *J* = 7.2 Hz); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 151.8, 148.8, 148.3, 140.3, 139.0, 133.9, 129.3, 124.1, 123.9, 123.2, 120.8, 120.6, 117.4, 117.1, 115.9, 112.4, 70.3, 69.2, 68.2, 60.2, 57.3; Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]^{25}_D = +13.0^\circ$ (*c* = 1.0, CH₃OH). HPLC analysis: >99% ee (CHIRALPAK OZ-H, 70:30 hexanes-EtOH, 1.0 mL/min, UV: 230 nm), *t*_R = 4.85 min. LCMS m/z 591.1098 ($[M + H]^+$, $C_{25}H_{21}F_6N_2O_6S$ requires 591.1020).



[00353] (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,7-dichloro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol:

[00354] Using the typical procedure A.1 3,7-dichloro-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.504 g, 2.00 mmol) was reacted with *tert*-butyl (3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl) carbonate (0.961 g, 4.80 mmol) in presence of (*R,R*)-L1 ligand for 10 days to afford crude (*R*)-3,7-dichloro-10-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.785 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

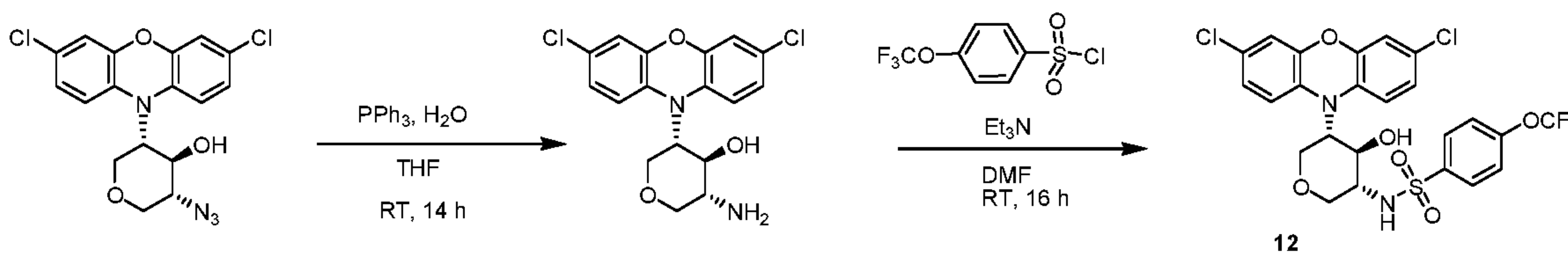
[00355] Using the typical procedure A.2 (*R*)-3,7-dichloro-10-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.785 g, 2.34 mmol) was transformed to (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,7-dichloro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.685 g, 93% over two steps) which was obtained as a white solid. ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 6.95-6.89 (4H, m), 6.779-6.775 (2H, m), 4.20 (1H, dd, *J* = 10.8, 3.0 Hz), 4.08 (1H, dd, *J* = 10.8, 4.2 Hz), 4.02 (1H, td, *J* = 10.8, 4.8 Hz), 3.92-3.88 (2H, m), 3.77 (1H, t, *J* = 11.4 Hz), 3.59 (1H, d, *J* = 12.0 Hz); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 149.1, 134.0, 127.1, 123.5, 118.8, 115.8, 71.0, 70.2, 68.4, 68.3, 62.5; Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]²⁵_D = +28.0° (*c* = 1.0, CH₃OH). HPLC analysis: >99% ee (CHIRALPAK IA, 70:30:0.1 hexanes-EtOH-diethylamine, 1.0 mL/min, UV: 230 nm), t_R = 12.05 min; HRMS *m/z* 368.0448 ([*M* + H⁺], C₁₇H₁₆Cl₂NO₄ requires 368.0451).



[00356] (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(3,7-dichloro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol:

[00357] Using the typical procedure B.1 (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,7-dichloro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.660 g, 1.79 mmol) in dichloromethane (10.0 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (1.98 mL, 14.3 mmol), and thionyl chloride (0.195 mL, 2.69 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. Flash chromatography (SiO₂, 10%-50% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded crude (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(3,7-dichloro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-3*aH*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.734 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00358] Using the typical procedure B.2 (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(3,7-dichloro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-3*aH*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.734 g, 1.77 mmol) in DMF (4.0 mL) was reacted with sodium azide (0.345 g, 5.31 mmol) at 110 °C for 4 h, (pressure was released from the vial), then 110 °C for 12 h. Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 6%-13% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(3,7-dichloro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.374 g, 53% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 6.92 (4H, br s), 6.78 (2H, br s), 4.10-4.03 (2H, m), 3.94 (1H, dd, *J* = 11.4, 5.4 Hz), 3.80 (1H, t, *J* = 11.4 Hz), 3.63 (1H, td, *J* = 10.8, 4.8 Hz), 3.53-3.49 (1H, m), 3.18 (1H, t, *J* = 11.4 Hz); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 149.2, 133.7, 127.4, 123.6, 119.0, 115.9, 71.7, 68.55, 68.53, 66.5, 64.2; LCMS *m/z* 393.1724 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₁₇H₁₅Cl₂N₄O₃ requires 393.0516).

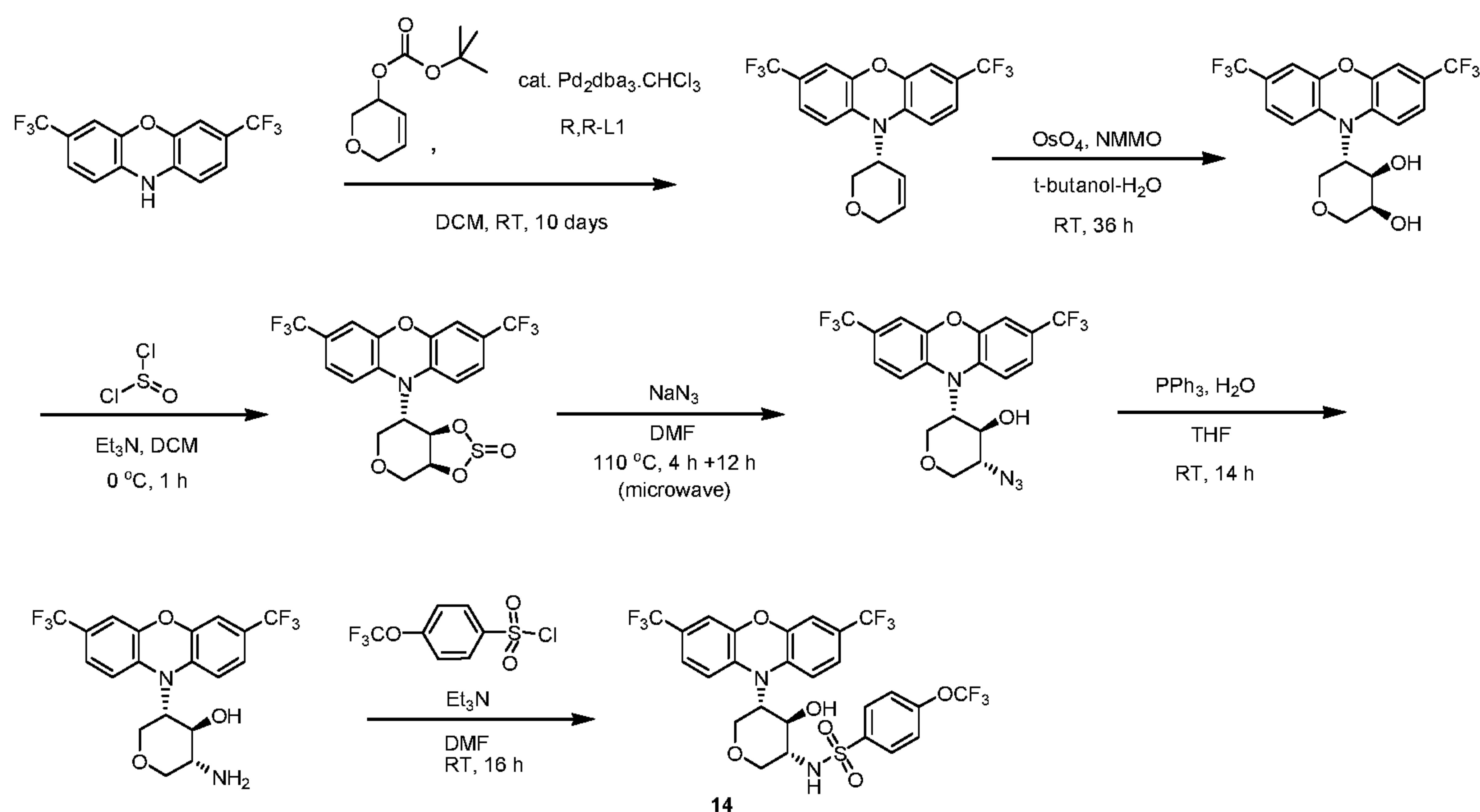


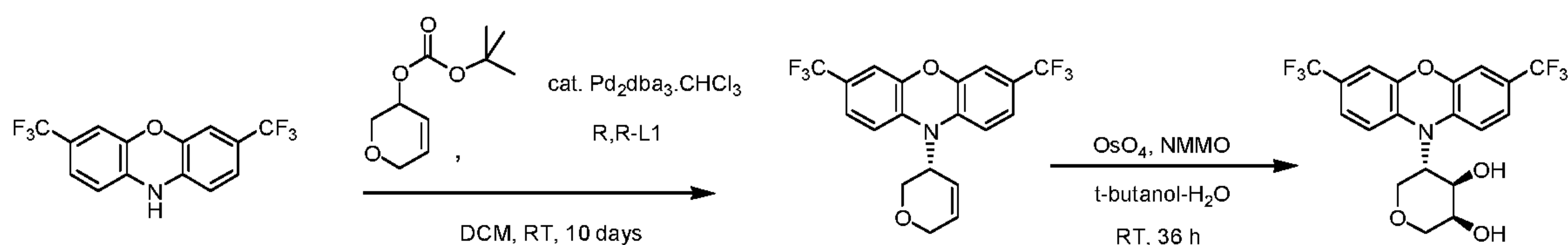
[00359] *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,7-dichloro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-4-hydroxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (12):

[00360] Using the typical procedure C.1 (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(3,7-dichloro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.374 g, 0.951 mmol) in THF (4.0 mL) was reacted with triphenylphosphine (0.274 g, 1.05 mmol), and water (0.001 mL, 0.055 mmol).

Flash chromatography (SiO₂, 100% hexanes, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 5% methanol-dichloromethane, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) afforded crude (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(3,7-dichloro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.357 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00361] Using the typical procedure C.2 (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(3,7-dichloro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.238 g, 0.648 mmol) in DMF (2.10 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (0.361 mL, 2.59 mmol), and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.121 mL, 0.713 mmol). Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 17%-20% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,7-dichloro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-4-hydroxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide **12** (0.122 g, 33% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.98 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 6.90-6.85 (4H, m), 6.77 (2H, br s), 4.06 (1H, dd, *J* = 10.2, 3.0 Hz), 3.91 (1H, t, *J* = 9.6 Hz), 3.85-3.84 (1H, m), 3.75 (1H, t, *J* = 11.4 Hz), 3.55 (1H, td, *J* = 11.4, 4.8 Hz), 3.24-3.16 (2H, m); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 151.8, 149.2, 140.3, 133.6, 129.3, 127.4, 123.5, 120.8, 119.0, 115.9, 70.2, 69.6, 68.5, 67.1, 57.3; Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]²⁵_D = +13.0° (*c* = 1.0, CH₃OH). HPLC analysis: >99% ee (CHIRALPAK OZ-H, 70:30 hexanes-EtOH, 1.0 mL/min, UV: 230 nm), *t*_R = 6.10 min. LCMS *m/z* 591.0248 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₂₄H₂₀Cl₂F₃N₂O₆S requires 591.0366).

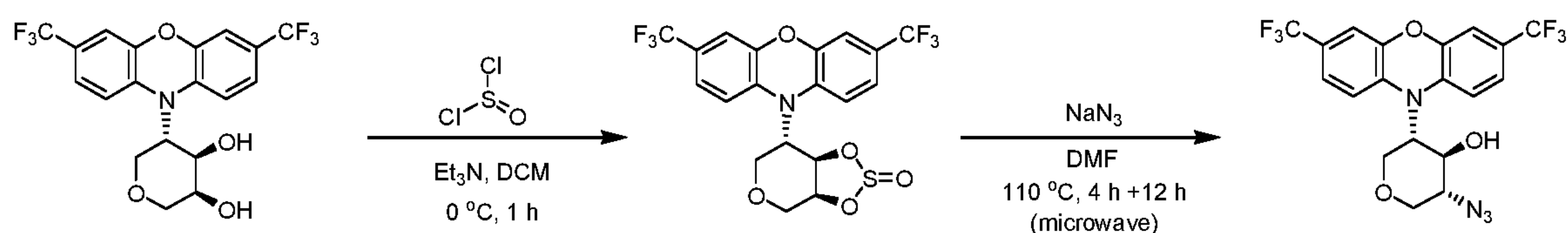




[00362] (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol:

[00363] Using the typical procedure A.1 3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.638 g, 2.00 mmol) was reacted with *tert*-butyl (3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl) carbonate (0.961 g, 4.80 mmol) in presence of (*R,R*)-**L1** ligand for 10 days to afford crude (*R*)-10-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.733 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00364] Using the typical procedure A.2 (*R*)-10-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.733 g, 1.82 mmol) was transformed to (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.712 g, 82% over two steps) which was obtained as a white solid. ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.21 (2H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.13 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.00 (2H, s), 4.40 (1H, dd, *J* = 10.8, 3.0 Hz), 4.24 (1H, td, *J* = 11.4, 4.8 Hz), 4.13 (1H, dd, *J* = 11.4, 4.8 Hz), 3.98-3.93 (3H, m), 3.69 (2H, d, *J* = 12.0 Hz); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 147.8, 138.1, 124.3, 121.1, 116.7, 112.5, 71.0, 70.2, 67.6, 67.5, 60.9; Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]²⁵_D = +30.0° (*c* = 1.0, CH₃OH). HPLC analysis: >99% ee (CHIRALPAK IA, 70:30:0.1 hexanes-EtOH-diethylamine, 1.0 mL/min, UV: 230 nm), *t*_R = 7.99 min; HRMS *m/z* 436.0978 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₁₉H₁₆F₆NO₄ requires 436.0979).

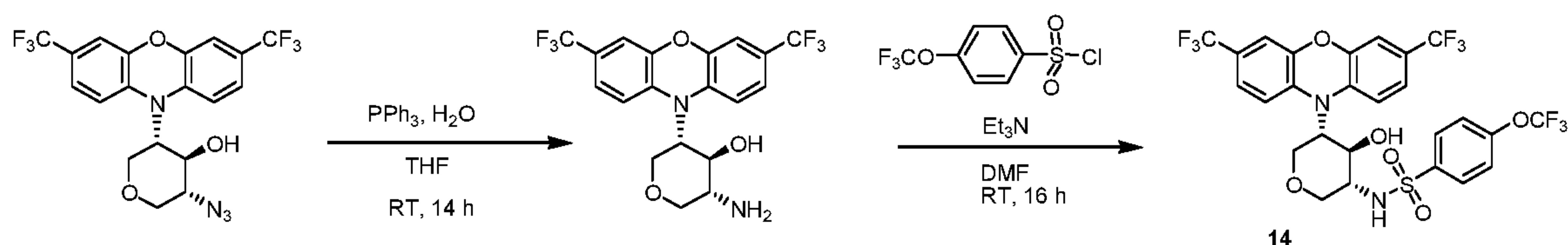


[00365] (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol:

[00366] Using the typical procedure B.1 (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.680 g, 1.56 mmol) in dichloromethane (20.0 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (1.73 mL, 12.5 mmol), and thionyl chloride (0.169 mL, 2.34 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. Flash chromatography

(SiO₂, 0%-50% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded crude (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-3*aH*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.719 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00367] Using the typical procedure B.2 (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-3*aH*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.719 g, 1.49 mmol) in DMF (4.0 mL) was reacted with sodium azide (0.291 g, 4.48 mmol) at 110 °C for 4 h, (pressure was released from the vial), then 110 °C for 12 h. Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 6%-13% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.487 g, 68% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.25-7.23 (2H, m), 7.13-7.12 (2H, m), 7.05-7.03 (2H, m), 4.26 (1H, t, *J* = 9.0 Hz), 4.14 (1H, dd, *J* = 10.8, 4.2 Hz), 4.02-3.98 (2H, m), 3.88 (1H, dd, *J* = 10.8, 4.8 Hz), 3.60-3.56 (1H, m), 3.33-3.27 (1H, m); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 147.9, 124.8, 124.6, 121.2, 116.9, 112.7, 71.0, 68.5, 67.6, 64.7, 64.3; LCMS *m/z* 461.0223 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₁₉H₁₅F₆N₄O₃ requires 461.1043).

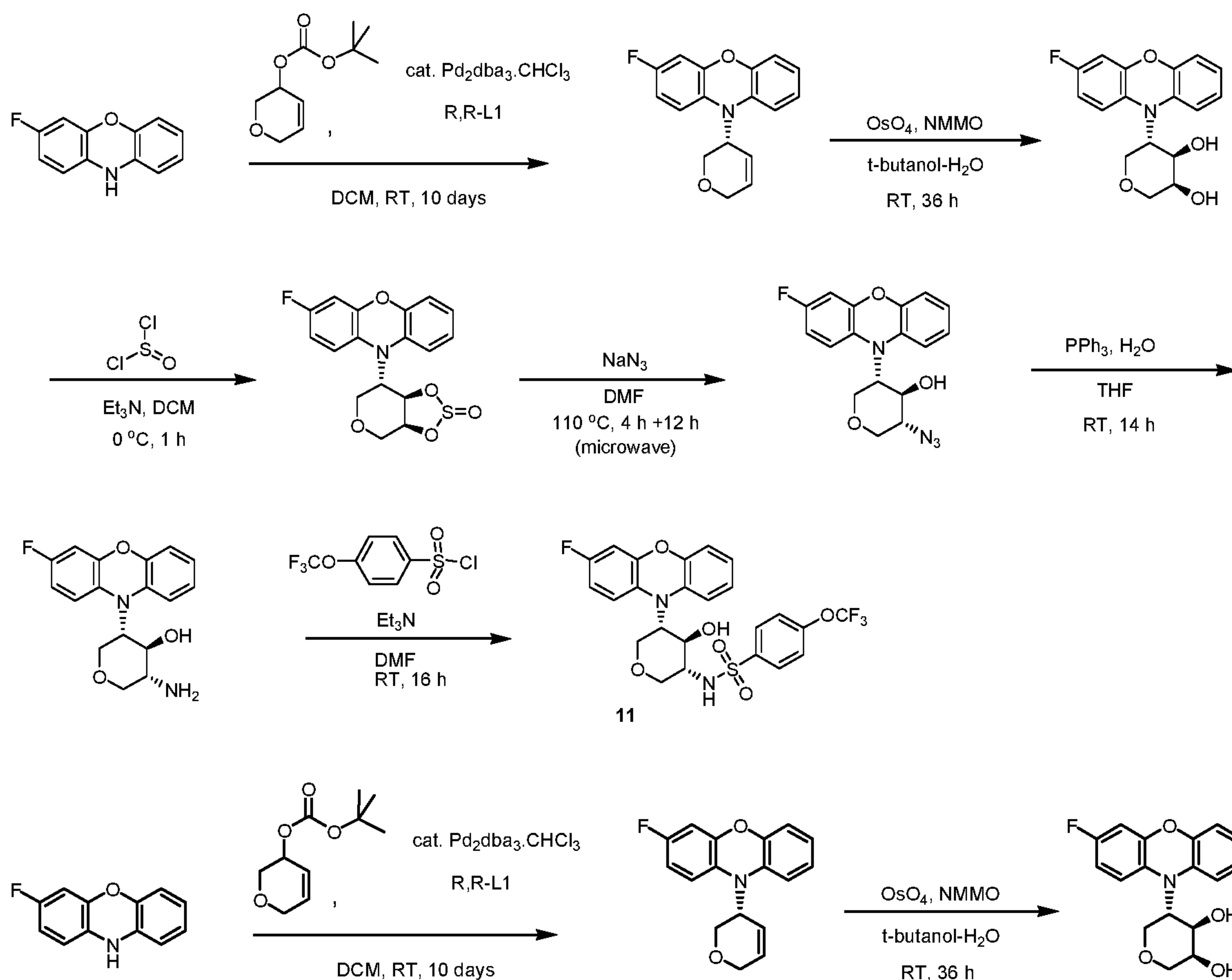


[00368] *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-4-hydroxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (14):

[00369] Using the typical procedure C.1 (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.486 g, 1.06 mmol) in THF (5.30 mL) was reacted with triphenylphosphine (0.305 g, 1.16 mmol), and water (0.001 mL, 0.055 mmol). Flash chromatography (SiO₂, 100% hexanes, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 5% methanol-dichloromethane, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) afforded crude (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.669 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00370] Using the typical procedure C.2 (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.334 g, 0.769 mmol) in DMF (2.50 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (0.428 mL, 3.08 mmol), and 4-

(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.143 mL, 0.846 mmol). Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 17%-20% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-4-hydroxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide **14** (0.118 g, 34% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.98 (2H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.39 (2H, d, *J* = 9.4 Hz), 7.19 (2H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.03 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 6.99 (2H, br s), 4.13-4.10 (2H, m), 3.96-3.88 (2H, m), 3.76 (1H, td, *J* = 10.8, 4.8 Hz), 3.28-3.27 (2H, m); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 151.8, 147.9, 140.3, 129.3, 126.7, 125.0, 124.9, 124.8, 124.6, 124.3, 123.1, 121.1, 120.8, 116.9, 112.7, 70.3, 68.8, 67.8, 65.4, 57.3; Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]²⁵_D = +21.0° (*c* = 1.0, CH₃OH). HPLC analysis: >99% ee (CHIRALPAK OZ-H, 70:30 hexanes-EtOH, 1.0 mL/min, UV: 230 nm), *t*_R = 4.40 min. LCMS *m/z* 659.1741 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₂₆H₂₀F₉N₂O₆S requires 659.0893).

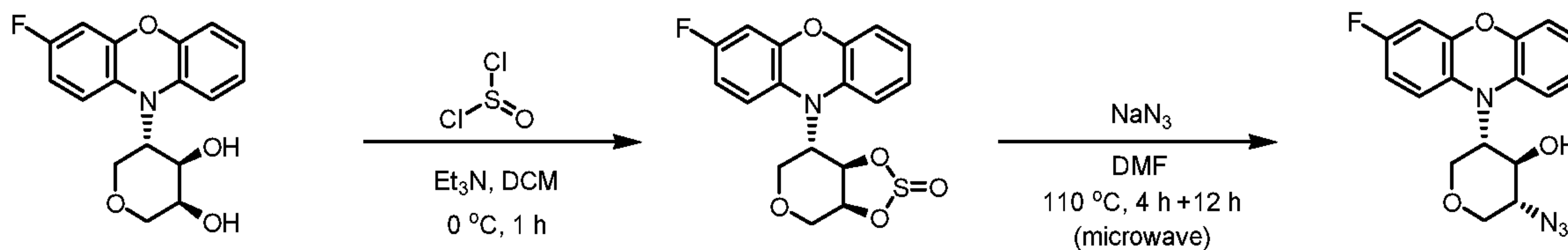


[00371] (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol:

[00372] Using the typical procedure 3-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.402 g, 2.00 mmol) was reacted with *tert*-butyl (3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl) carbonate (0.961 g, 4.80 mmol) in

presence of (*R,R*)-**L1** ligand for 10 days to afford crude (*R*)-10-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-3-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.570 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00373] Using the typical procedure (*R*)-10-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-3-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.570 g, 2.01 mmol) was transformed to (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.583 g, 92% over two steps) which was obtained as a white solid. ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 6.99-6.98 (1H, m), 6.90 (1H, td, *J* = 7.8, 1.2 Hz), 6.82 (1H, td, *J* = 7.8, 0.6 Hz), 6.77 (1H, dd, *J* = 10.2, 2.4 Hz), 6.72 (1H, dd, *J* = 8.4, 1.2 Hz), 6.70-6.68 (1H, m), 6.51 (1H, td, *J* = 8.4, 3.0 Hz), 4.28 (1H, dd, *J* = 10.2, 3.0 Hz), 4.10-4.05 (2H, m), 3.94-3.89 (2H, m), 3.80-3.77 (1H, m), 3.60 (1H, d, *J* = 12.0 Hz); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 160.0, 158.4, 149.1, 145.2, 136.9, 134.1, 123.5, 122.9, 117.8, 115.8, 115.7, 115.6, 107.8, 107.6, 105.0, 104.8, 71.0, 70.2, 68.5, 68.1, 61.9; Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]²⁵_D = +39.0° (*c* = 1.0, CH₃OH). HPLC analysis: 96% ee (CHIRALPAK IA, 70:30:0.1 hexanes-EtOH-diethylamine, 1.0 mL/min, UV: 230 nm), *t*_R = 8.17 min (minor), 6.85 min (major); HRMS *m/z* 318.1137 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₁₇H₁₇FNO₄ requires 318.1137).

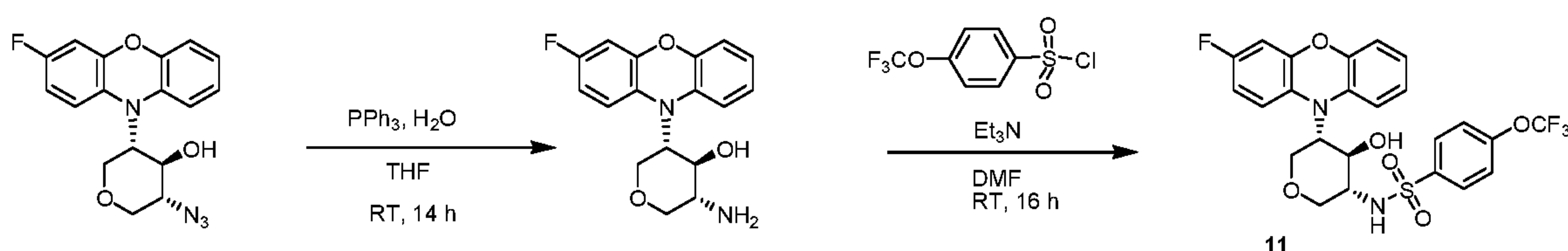


[00374] (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(3-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol:

[00375] Using the typical procedure B.1 (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.558 g, 1.76 mmol) in dichloromethane (23.0 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (1.95 mL, 14.1 mmol), and thionyl chloride (0.191 mL, 2.64 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h. Flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-50% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded crude (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(3-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-3*aH*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.610 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00376] Using the typical procedure B.2 (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(3-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-3*aH*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.610 g, 1.68 mmol) in DMF

(4.0 mL) was reacted with sodium azide (0.327 g, 5.04 mmol) at 110 °C for 4 h, (pressure was released from the vial), then 110 °C for 12 h. Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 6%-13% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(3-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.388 g, 65% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 6.97 (1H, dd, *J* = 7.8, 1.2 Hz), 6.93 (1H, td, *J* = 7.8, 1.2 Hz), 6.86 (1H, td, *J* = 7.8, 1.2 Hz), 6.77-6.71 (3H, m), 6.55 (1H, td, *J* = 10.8, 2.4 Hz), 4.14 (1H, t, *J* = 10.2 Hz), 4.09 (1H, dd, *J* = 11.4, 4.8 Hz), 3.95 (1H, dd, *J* = 11.4, 4.8 Hz), 3.83 (1H, t, *J* = 11.4 Hz), 3.69 (1H, td, *J* = 10.8, 5.4 Hz), 3.56-3.52 (1H, m), 3.20 (1H, t, *J* = 10.8 Hz); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 160.0, 158.4, 149.2, 145.3, 136.7, 133.8, 123.5, 123.2, 118.1, 116.0, 115.9, 115.8, 108.1, 108.0, 105.2, 105.0, 71.9, 68.5, 68.2, 66.1, 64.3; LCMS *m/z* 343.0754 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₁₇H₁₆FN₄O₃ requires 343.120).



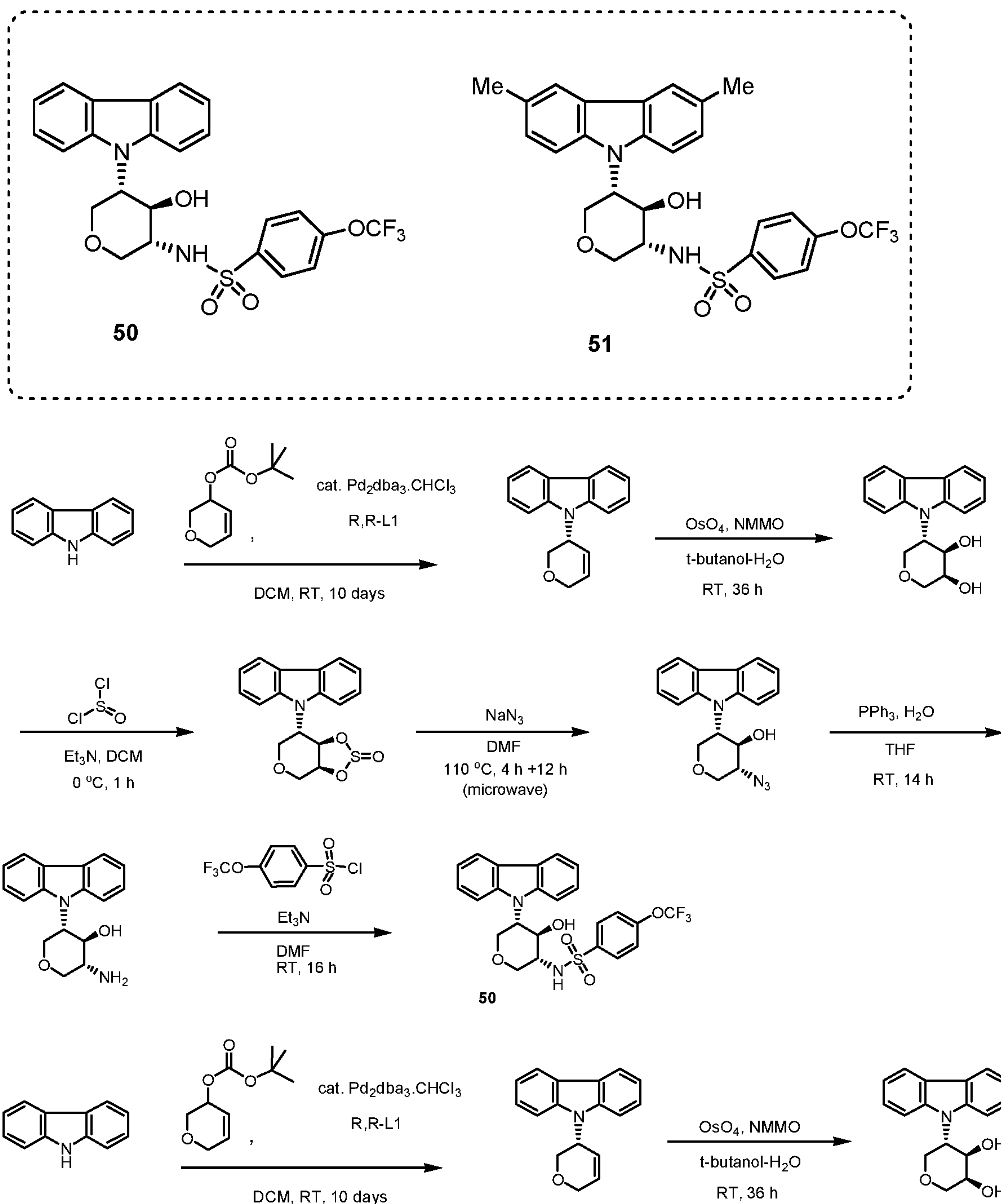
[00377] *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-4-hydroxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (11):

[00378] Using the typical procedure C.1 (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(3-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.374 g, 1.09 mmol) in THF (4.0 mL) was reacted with triphenylphosphine (0.315 g, 1.20 mmol), and water (0.002 mL, 0.110 mmol). Flash chromatography (SiO₂, 100% hexanes, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 5% methanol-dichloromethane, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) afforded crude (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(3-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.331 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00379] Using the typical procedure C.2 (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(3-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.165 g, 0.522 mmol) in DMF (1.70 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (0.291 mL, 2.91 mmol), and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.097 mL, 0.574 mmol). Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 17%-20% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3-fluoro-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-4-hydroxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide **11** (0.119 g, 40% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.99 (2H, d, *J* = 9.0 Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, *J* = 9.0 Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 6.92-6.88 (2H, m), 6.85-6.82 (1H, m), 6.74-6.68 (3H, m), 6.53 (1H, td, *J* = 8.4, 1.8 Hz), 4.07-4.01 (2H, m), 3.86-3.84 (1H, m),

3.77 (1H, t, $J = 11.4$ Hz), 3.60 (1H, td, $J = 10.8, 5.4$ Hz), 3.26-3.18 (2H, m); ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 159.9, 158.4, 151.8, 149.2, 145.3, 140.4, 136.5, 133.9, 129.3, 123.5, 123.1, 120.8, 118.0, 116.0, 115.9, 115.7, 108.1, 108.0, 105.3, 105.1, 70.3, 69.8, 68.2, 66.6, 57.3; Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]^{25}_{\text{D}} = +13.0^\circ$ ($c = 1.0$, CH_3OH). HPLC analysis: >99% ee (CHIRALPAK OZ-H, 70:30 hexanes-EtOH, 1.0 mL/min, UV: 230 nm), $t_{\text{R}} = 6.04$ min. LCMS m/z 541.0242 ($[\text{M} + \text{H}^+]$, $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{21}\text{F}_4\text{N}_2\text{O}_6\text{S}$ requires 541.1051).

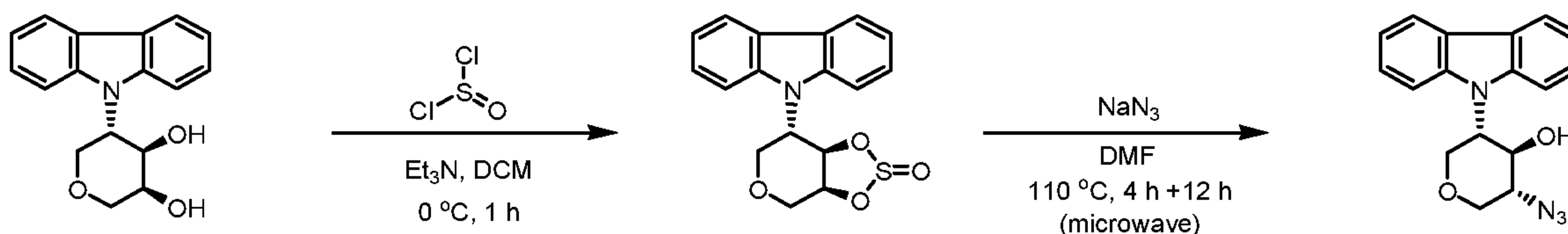
[00380] Group III (Pyran-Carbazole):



[00381] (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol:

[00382] Using the typical procedure A.1 9*H*-carbazole (0.334 g, 2.00 mmol) was reacted with *tert*-butyl (3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl) carbonate (0.961 g, 4.80 mmol) in presence of (*R,R*)-**L1** ligand for 10 days to afford crude (*R*)-9-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-9*H*-carbazole (0.234 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00383] Using the typical procedure A.2 (*R*)-9-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-9*H*-carbazole (0.234 g, 0.939 mmol) was transformed to (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.129 g, 23% over two steps) which was obtained as a white solid. ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.06 (2H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.66 (2H, bs), 7.41 (2H, t, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.18 (2H, t, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 5.06 (1H, td, *J* = 11.4, 5.4 Hz), 4.76 (1H, dd, *J* = 10.8, 3.0 Hz), 4.23 (1H, t, *J* = 11.4 Hz), 4.04-4.02 (2H, m), 3.90 (1H, dd, *J* = 10.8, 4.8 Hz), 3.81 (1H, d, *J* = 11.4 Hz); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 125.4, 123.3, 119.8, 118.8, 111.2, 109.3, 71.1, 69.7, 68.4, 66.8, 54.1; Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]²⁵_D = +9.0° (*c* = 1.0, CH₃OH). HPLC analysis: >99% ee (CHIRALPAK IA, 70:30:0.1 hexanes-EtOH-diethylamine, 1.0 mL/min), *t*_R = 7.16 min. HRMS *m/z* 284.1283 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₁₇H₁₈NO₃ requires 284.1282).

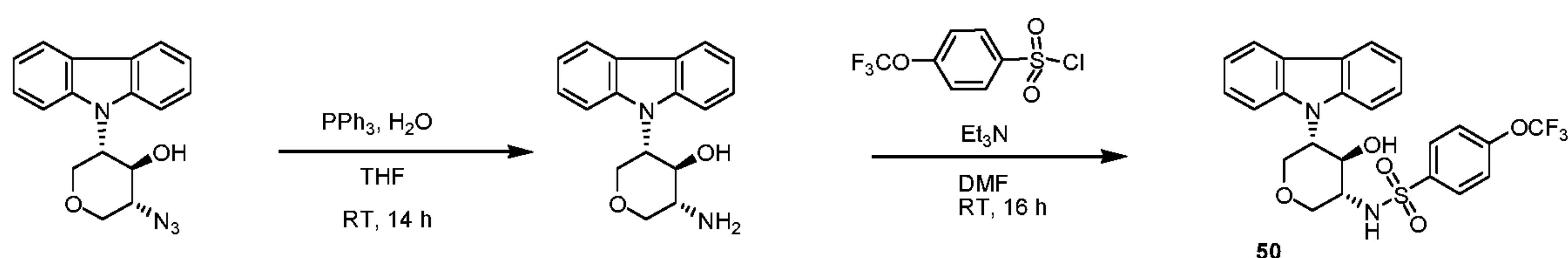


[00384] (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol:

[00385] Using the typical procedure B.1 (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.109 g, 0.385 mmol) in dichloromethane (10.0 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (0.426 mL, 3.08 mmol), and thionyl chloride (0.042 mL, 0.577 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. Flash chromatography (SiO₂, 20%-33% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded crude (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-3*aH*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.123 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00386] Using the typical procedure B.2 (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-3*aH*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.123 g, 0.373 mmol) in DMF (2.0 mL) was reacted with sodium azide (0.327 g, 5.04 mmol) at 110 °C for 4 h, (pressure was released from the vial), then 110 °C for 12 h. Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 6%-20% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.079 g, 67% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.08 (2H, dd, *J* =

21.6, 7.2 Hz), 7.73 (1H, d, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 7.58 (1H, d, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 7.46-7.40 (2H, m), 7.21-7.20 (2H, m), 4.73-4.71 (1H, m), 4.65 (1H, t, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 4.33 (1H, t, $J = 11.4$ Hz), 4.09 (1H, dd, $J = 10.8, 4.2$ Hz), 3.93 (1H, dd, $J = 10.8, 4.2$ Hz), 3.75-3.71 (1H, m), 3.47 (1H, t, $J = 11.4$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 141.9, 138.7, 125.7, 125.3, 124.3, 122.9, 120.1, 119.5, 119.1, 119.0, 111.3, 109.0, 71.9, 68.7, 66.8, 63.7, 57.8; LCMS m/z 309.0 ($[\text{M} + \text{H}^+]$, $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{17}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2$ requires 309.1).

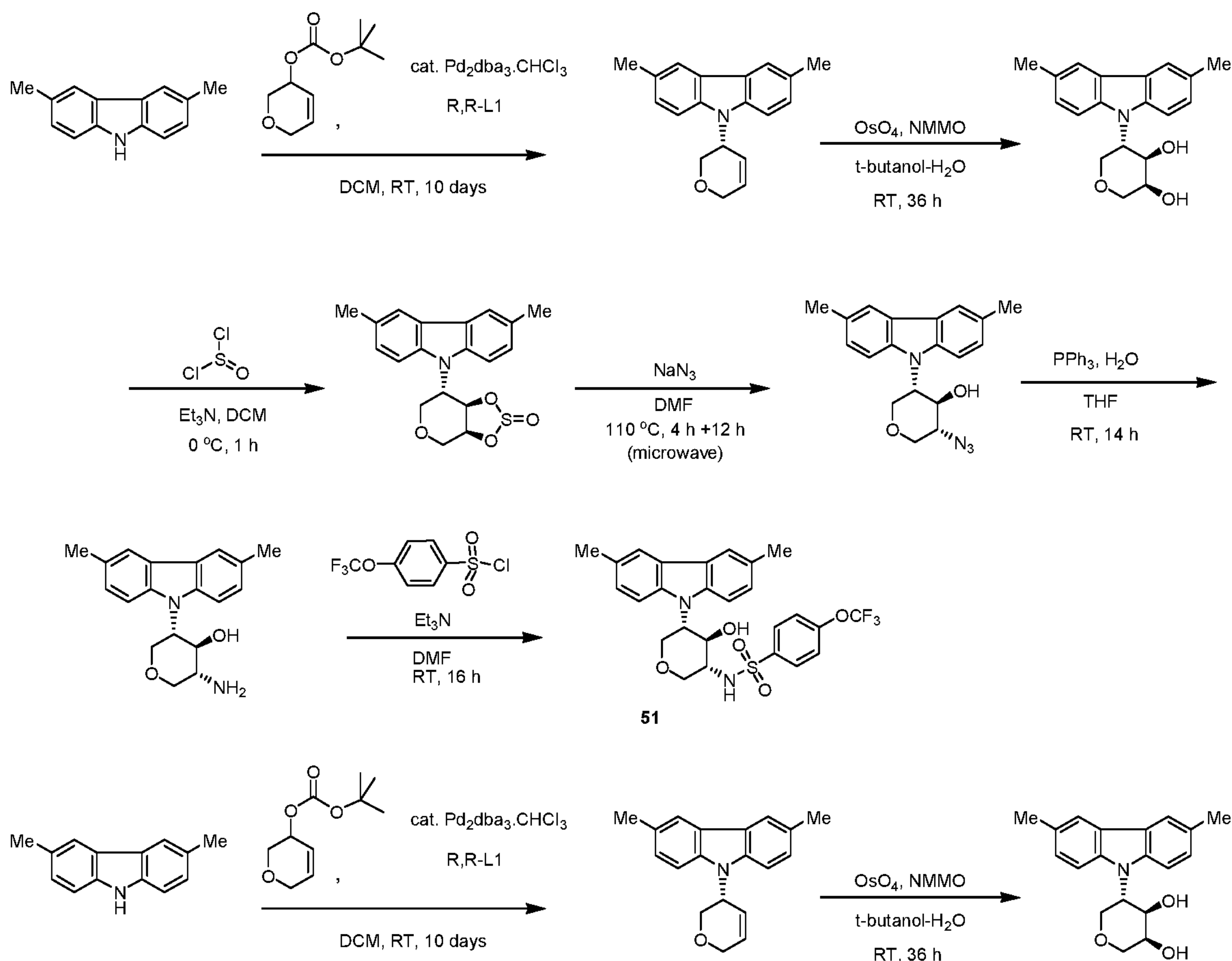


[00387] *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (**50**):

[00388] Using the typical procedure C.1 (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.079 g, 0.256 mmol) in THF (2.0 mL) was reacted with triphenylphosphine (0.074 g, 0.282 mmol), and water (0.001 mL, 0.055 mmol). Flash chromatography (SiO_2 , 100% hexanes, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 5% methanol-dichloromethane, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) afforded crude (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.068 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00389] Using the typical procedure C.2 (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.068 g, 0.240 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (0.134 mL, 0.963 mmol), and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.044 mL, 0.264 mmol). Purification by flash chromatography (SiO_2 , 17%-20% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide **50** (0.018 g, 14% over two steps). ^1H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.08 (1H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 8.03-8.02 (3H, m), 7.68 (1H, d, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 7.53 (1H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.41-7.38 (4H, m), 7.20-7.16 (2H, m), 4.67-4.63 (1H, m), 4.55 (1H, t, $J = 9.0$ Hz), 4.28 (1H, t, $J = 11.4$ Hz), 4.05-4.03 (1H, m), 3.90 (1H, dd, $J = 10.8, 4.8$ Hz), 3.51-3.43 (2H, m); ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 151.8, 141.8, 140.5, 138.6, 129.3, 125.7, 125.2, 124.3, 122.8, 120.8, 120.2, 119.5, 119.0, 118.9, 111.2, 109.0, 70.5, 69.9, 66.8, 58.3, 56.9; Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]^{25}_{\text{D}} = -22.2^\circ$ ($c = 1.0$, CH_3OH). HPLC analysis: >99% ee (CHIRALPAK OZ-H, 70:30 hexanes-EtOH, 1.0

mL/min, UV: 254 nm), $t_R = 5.75$ min. LCMS m/z 507.1 ($[M + H]^+$, $C_{24}H_{22}F_3N_2O_5S$ requires 507.1).

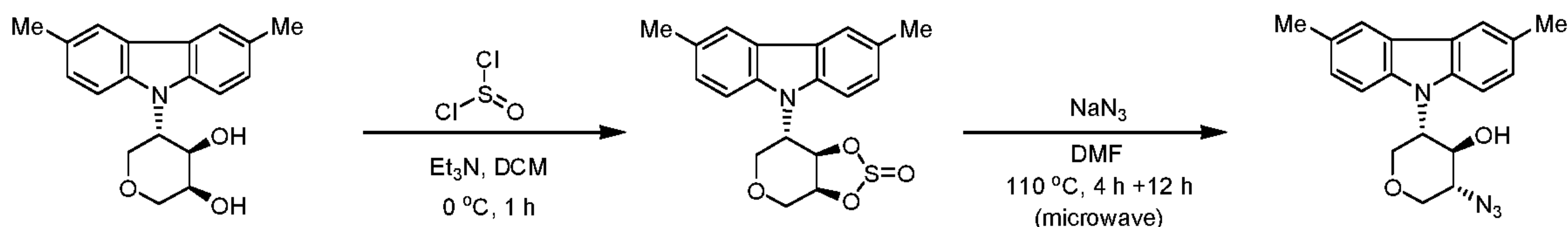


[00390] (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,6-dimethyl-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol:

[00391] Using the typical [procedure A.1](#) 3,6-dimethyl-9*H*-carbazole (0.390 g, 2.00 mmol) was reacted with *tert*-butyl (3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl) carbonate (0.961 g, 4.80 mmol) in presence of (*R,R*)-**L1** ligand for 10 days to afford crude (*R*)-9-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-3,6-dimethyl-9*H*-carbazole (0.347 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00392] Using the typical [procedure A.2](#) (*R*)-9-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-3,6-dimethyl-9*H*-carbazole (0.347 g, 1.25 mmol) was transformed to (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,6-dimethyl-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.157 g, 25% over two steps) which was obtained as a white solid. ^1H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.80 (2H, bs), 7.44 (2H, bs), 7.18 (2H, bs), 4.93-4.88 (1H, m), 4.60 (1H, bs), 4.06-3.92 (3H, m), 3.78 (1H, bs), 3.65-3.63 (1H, m), 2.45 (6H, s); ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 127.9, 126.6, 123.5, 119.7, 110.3, 109.1, 71.1, 69.6, 68.5, 66.8, 54.1, 20.3; Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]^{25}_D = +16.0^\circ$ ($c = 1.0$, CH_3OH). HPLC analysis: >99% ee (CHIRALPAK IA, 70:30:0.1

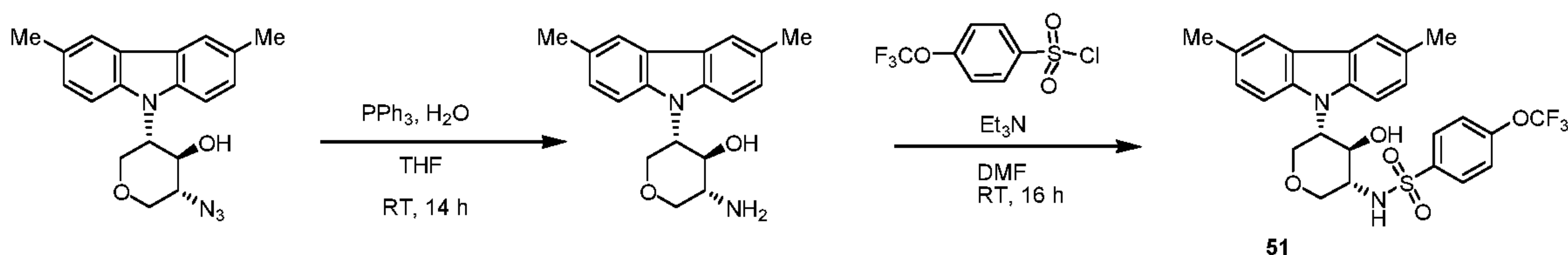
hexanes-EtOH-diethylamine, 1.0 mL/min, UV: 280 nm), $t_R = 7.68$ min; HRMS m/z 312.1594 ($[M + H]^+$, $C_{19}H_{22}NO_3$ requires 312.1595).



[00393] (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(3,6-dimethyl-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol:

[00394] Using the typical [procedure B.1](#) (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,6-dimethyl-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3,4-diol (0.141 g, 0.453 mmol) in dichloromethane (10.0 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (0.502 mL, 3.62 mmol), and thionyl chloride (0.042 mL, 0.675 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. Flash chromatography (SiO₂, 17% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded crude (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(3,6-dimethyl-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-3*aH*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.120 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00395] Using the typical [procedure B.2](#) (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-7-(3,6-dimethyl-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-3*aH*-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyran 2-oxide (0.120 g, 0.335 mmol) in DMF (2.0 mL) was reacted with sodium azide (0.065 g, 1.01 mmol) at 110 °C for 4 h, (pressure was released from the vial), then 110 °C for 12 h. Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 6%-20% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(3,6-dimethyl-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.079 g, 52% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.83 (2H, d, $J = 22.8$ Hz), 7.55 (1H, d, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 7.40 (1H, d, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 7.22 (2H, dd, $J = 16.8, 7.2$ Hz), 4.60 (2H, br s), 4.25 (1H, t, $J = 10.8$ Hz), 4.07-4.06 (1H, m), 3.88-3.86 (1H, m), 3.70 (1H, br s), 3.43 (1H, t, $J = 11.4$ Hz), 2.48 (6H, br s); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 140.5, 137.2, 128.17, 128.11, 126.8, 126.4, 124.3, 122.8, 120.0, 119.4, 110.9, 108.6, 72.0, 68.7, 66.9, 63.7, 57.8, 20.15, 20.10; LCMS m/z 337.0 ($[M + H]^+$, $C_{19}H_{21}N_4O_2$ requires 337.1).

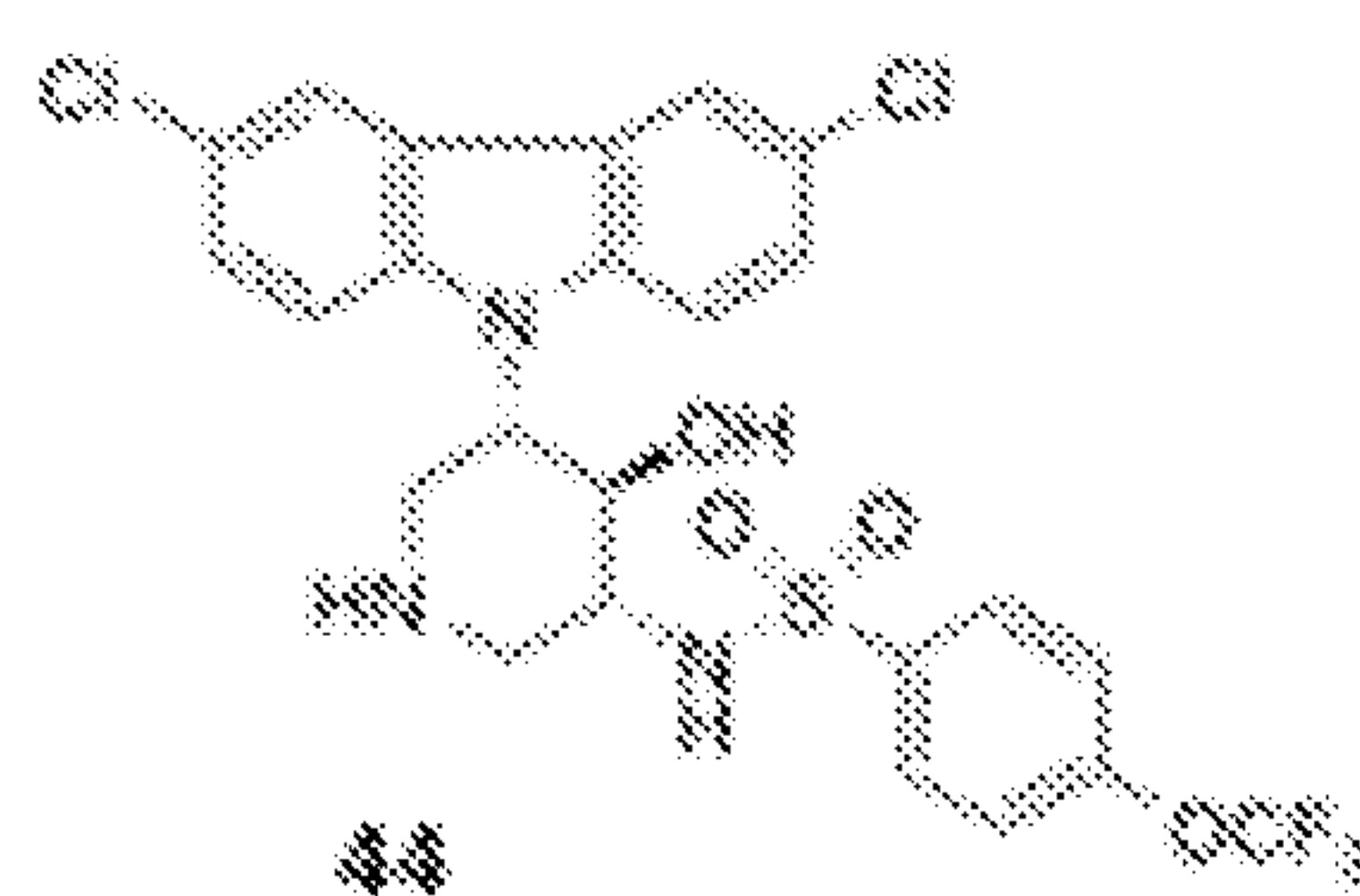
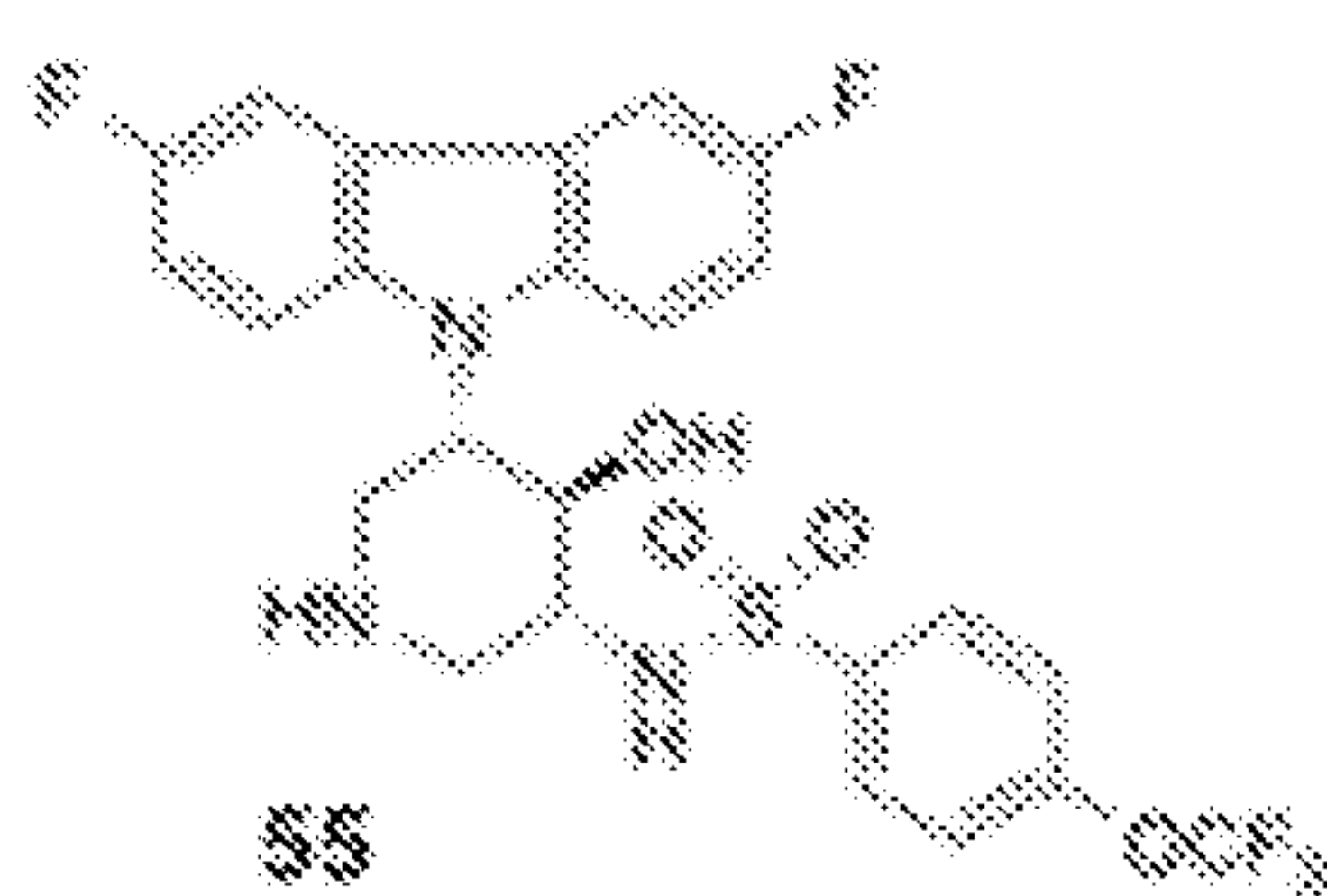
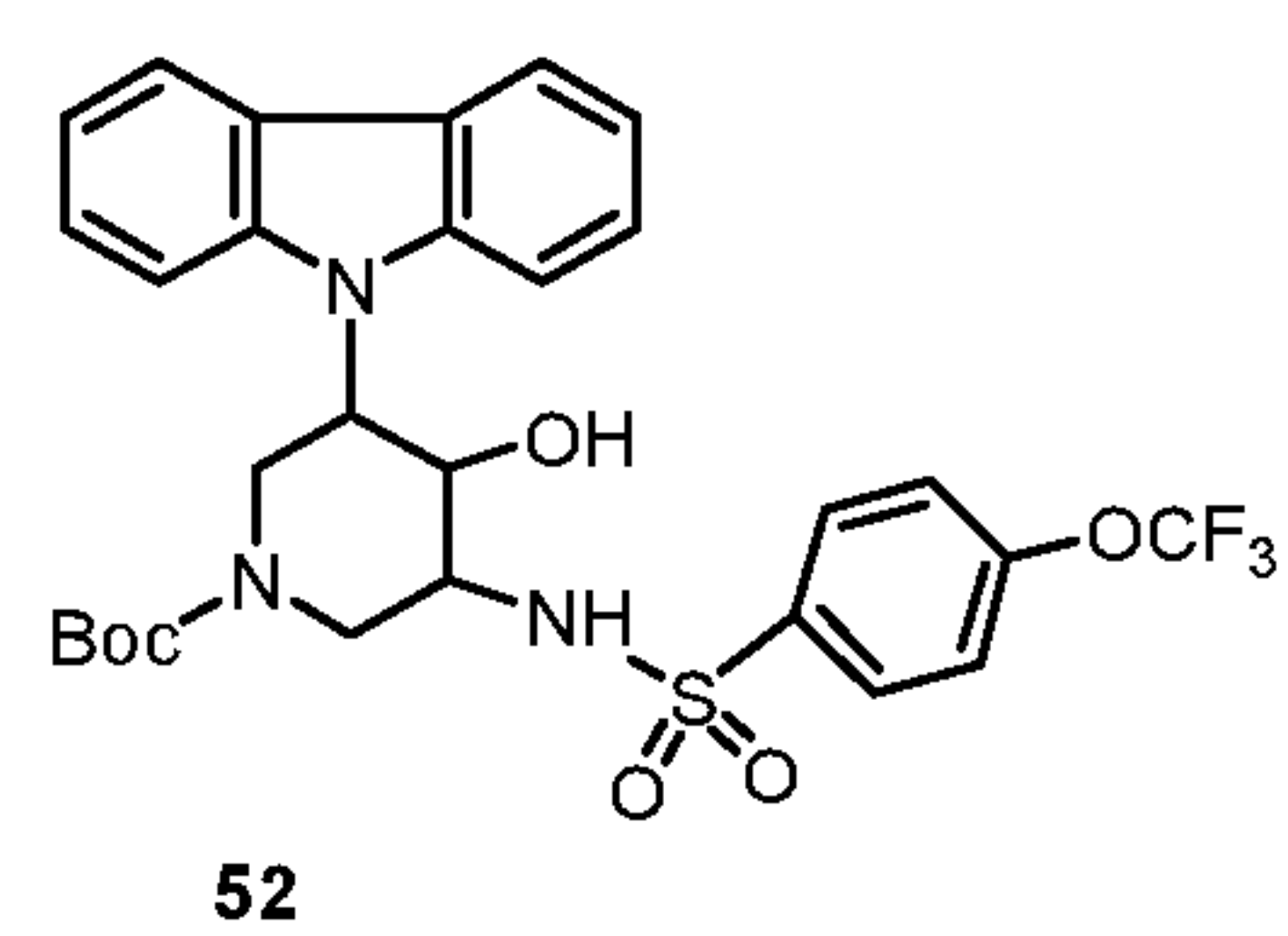
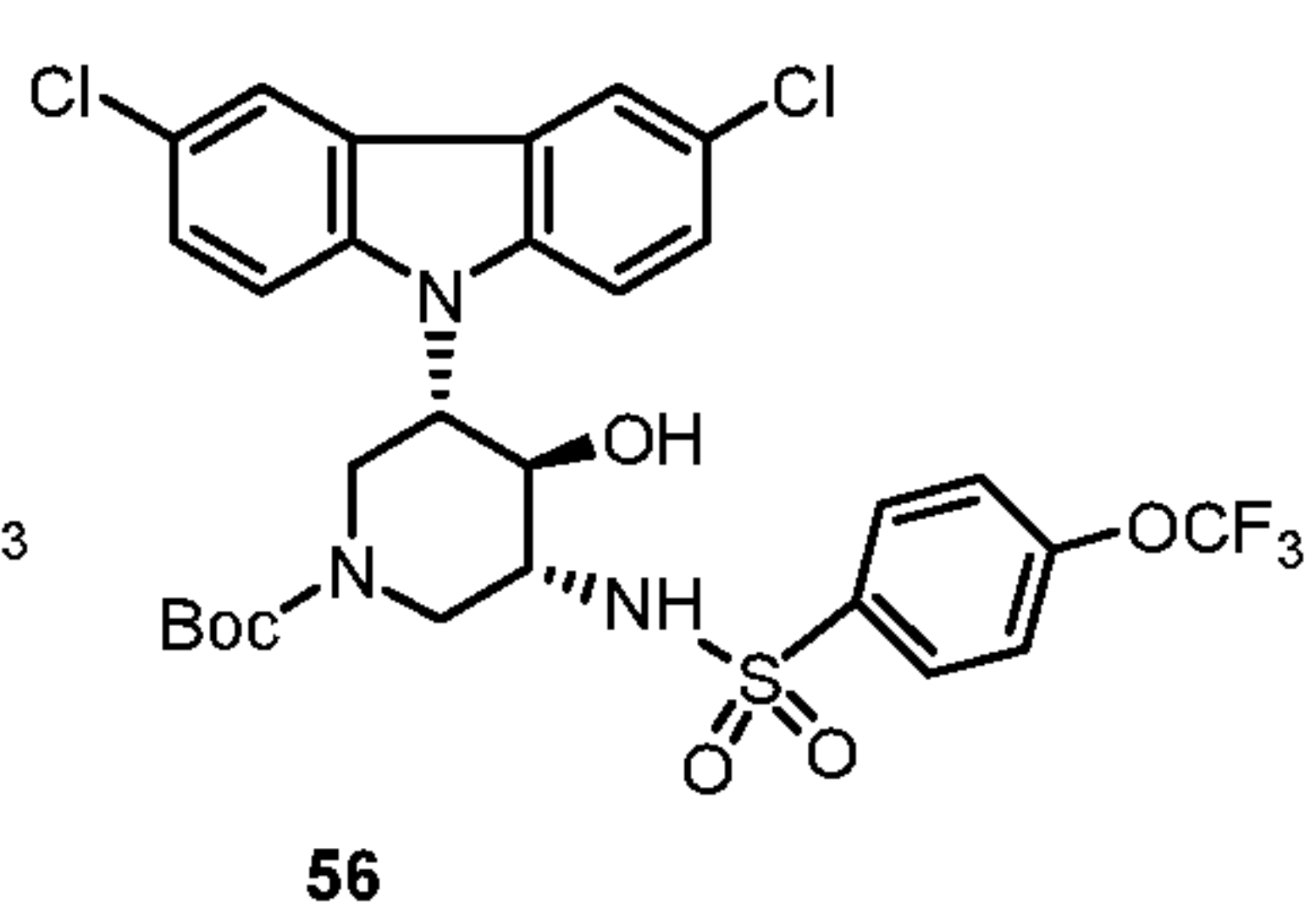
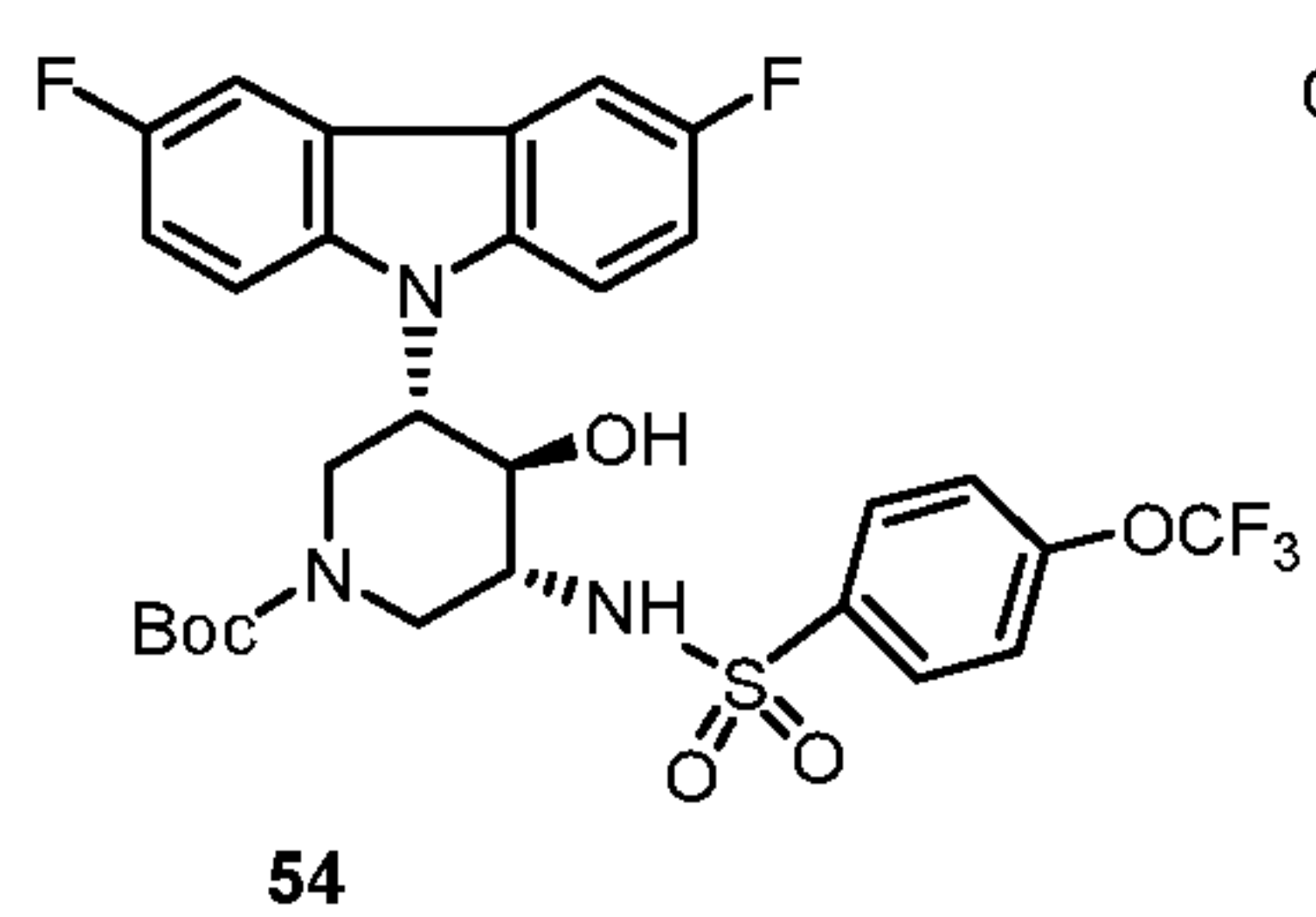
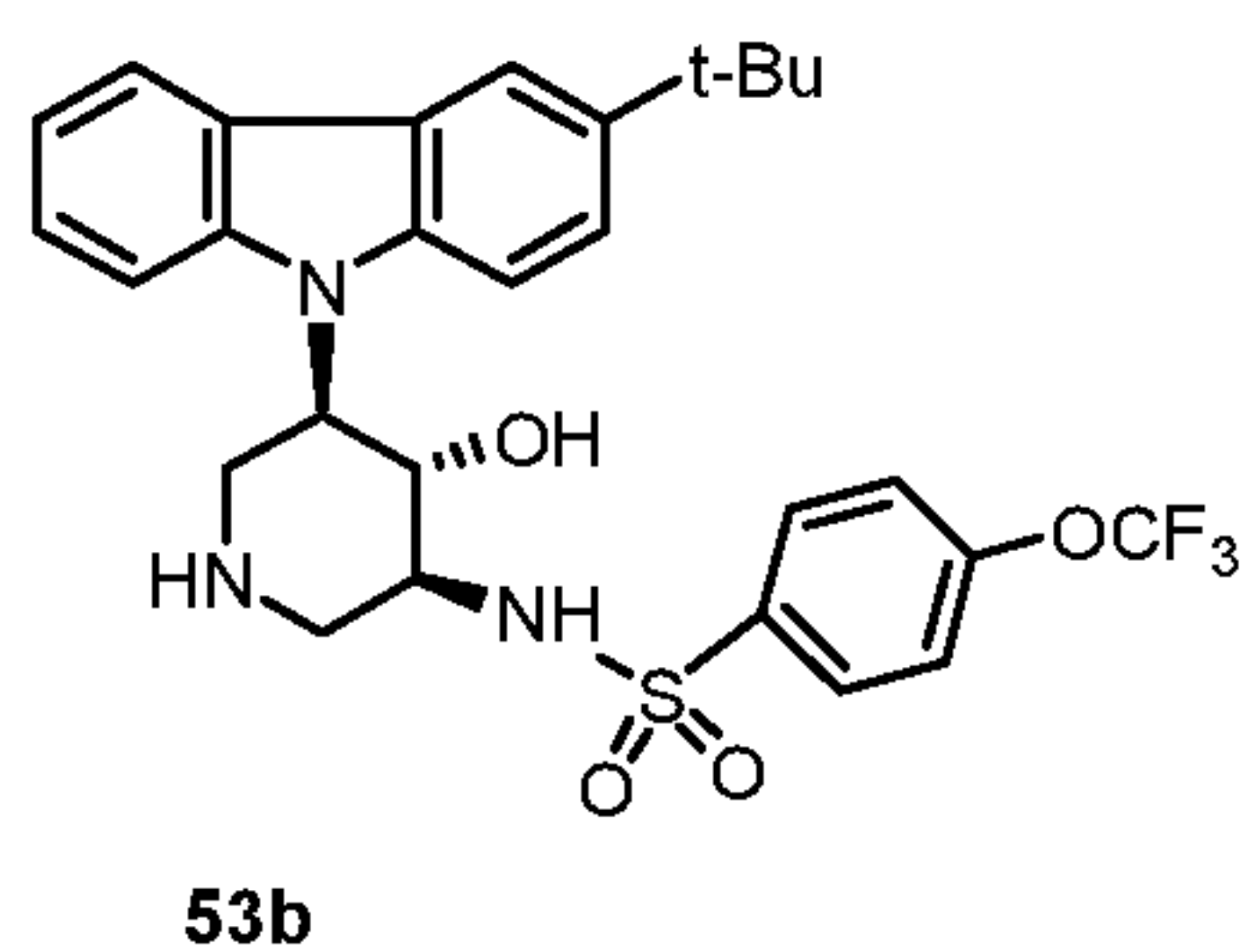
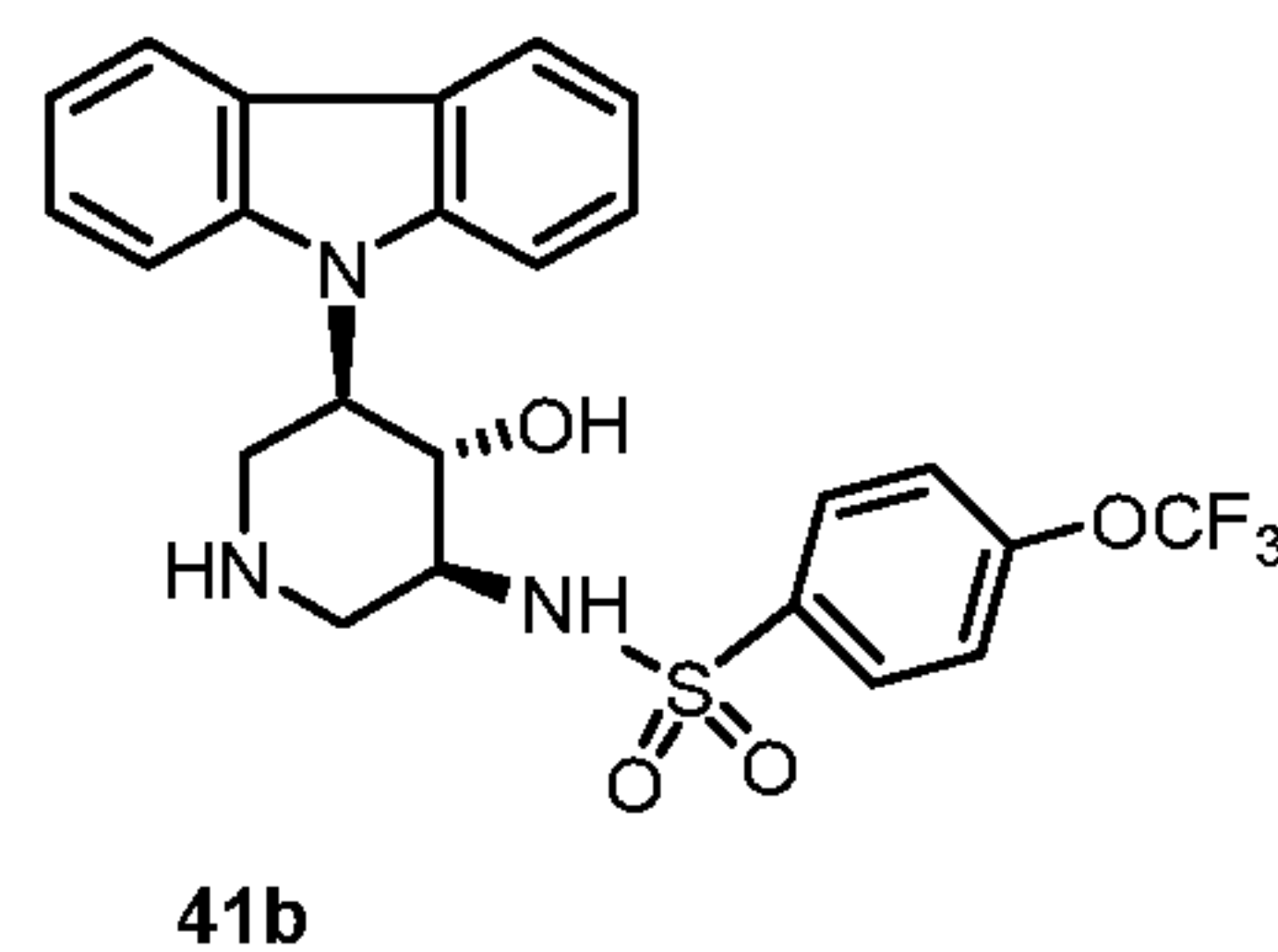
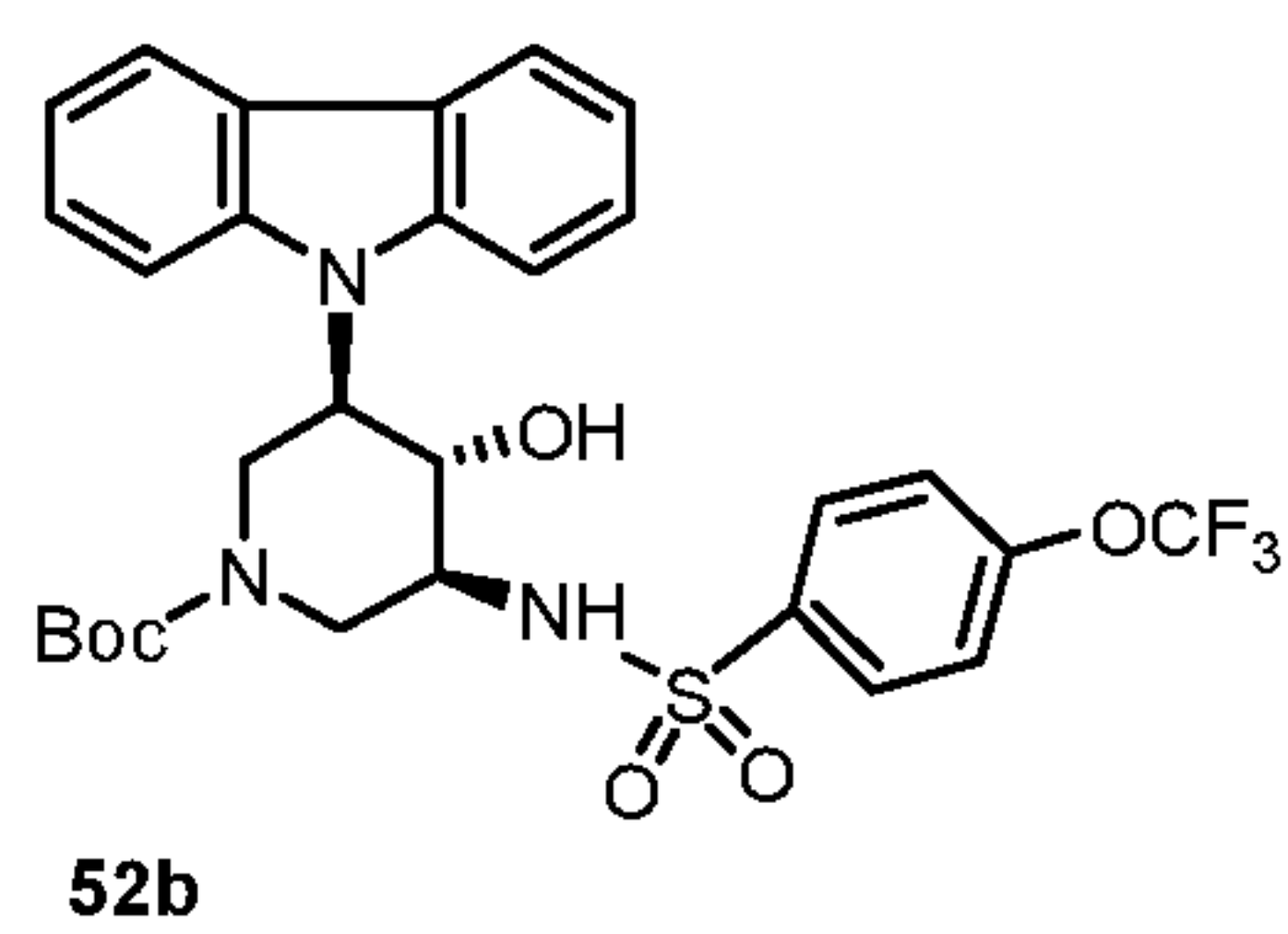
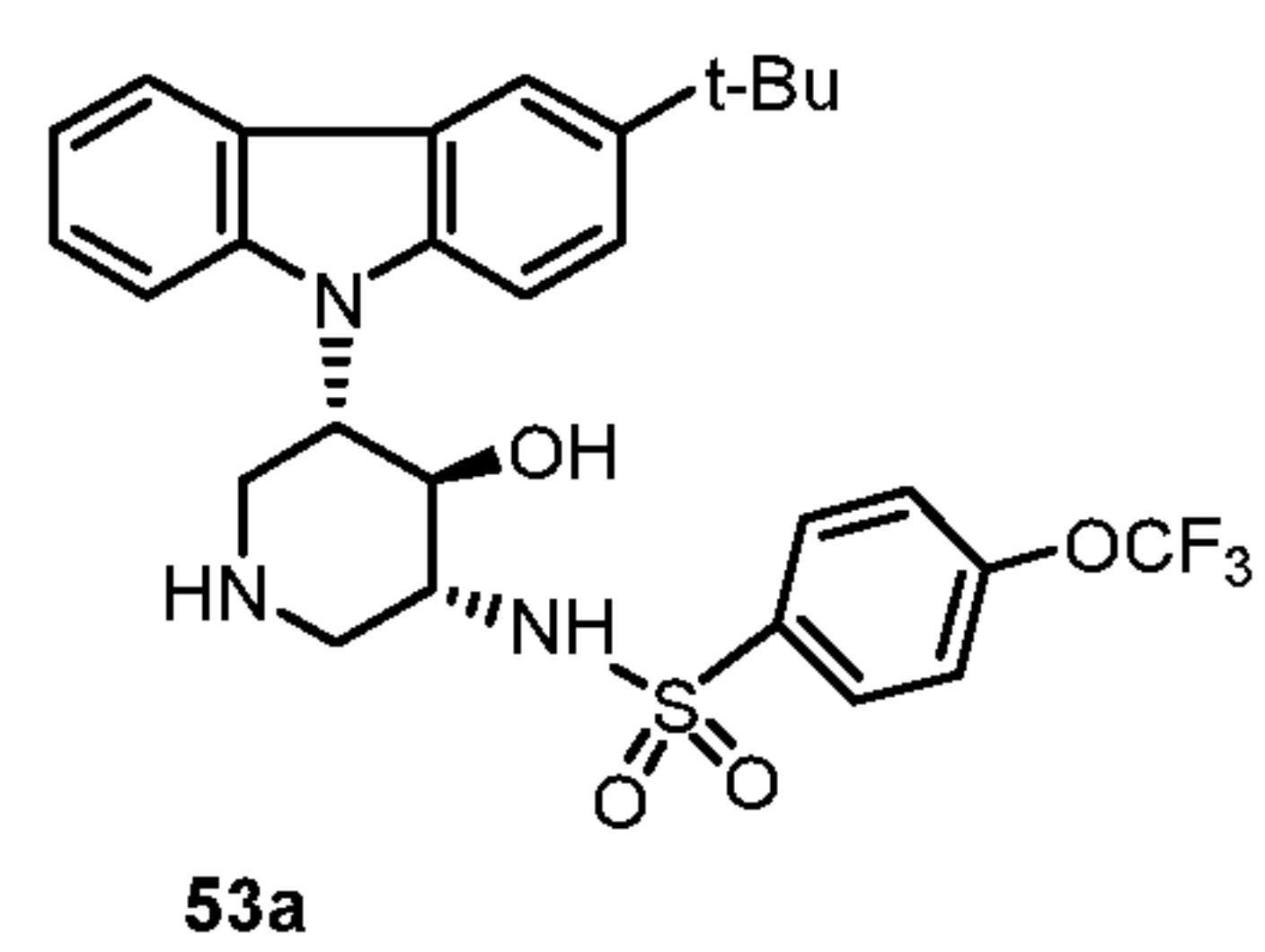
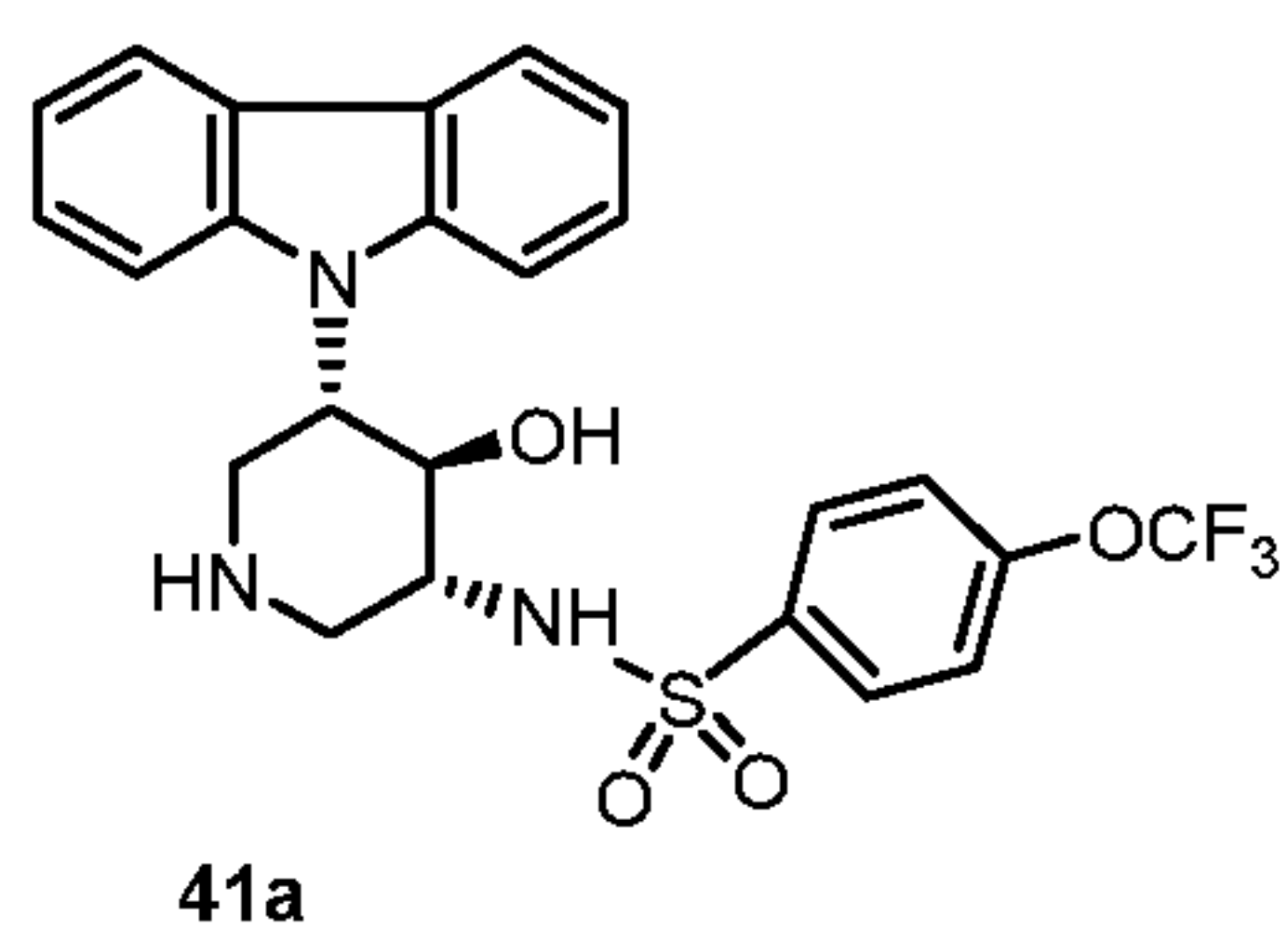
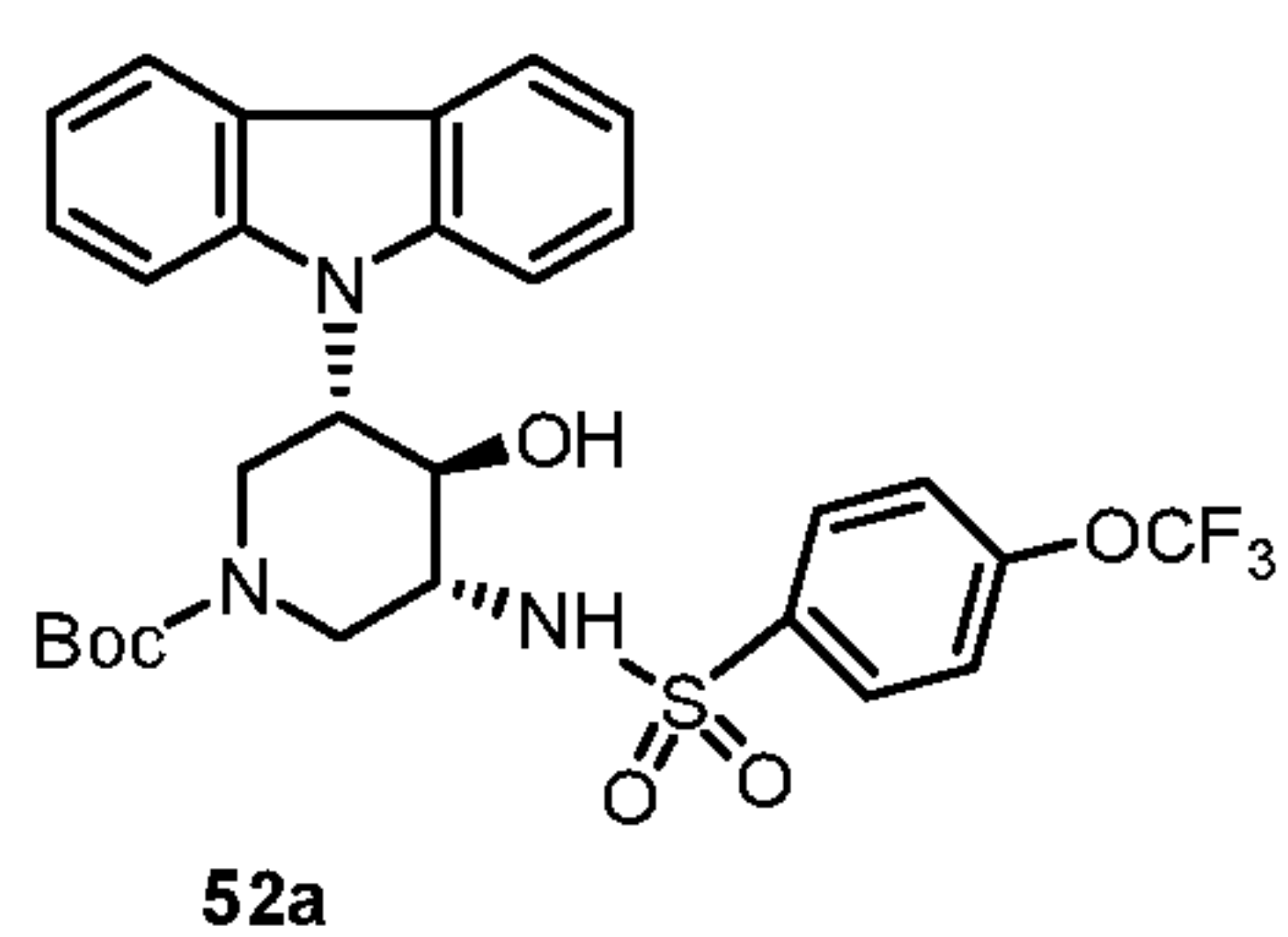


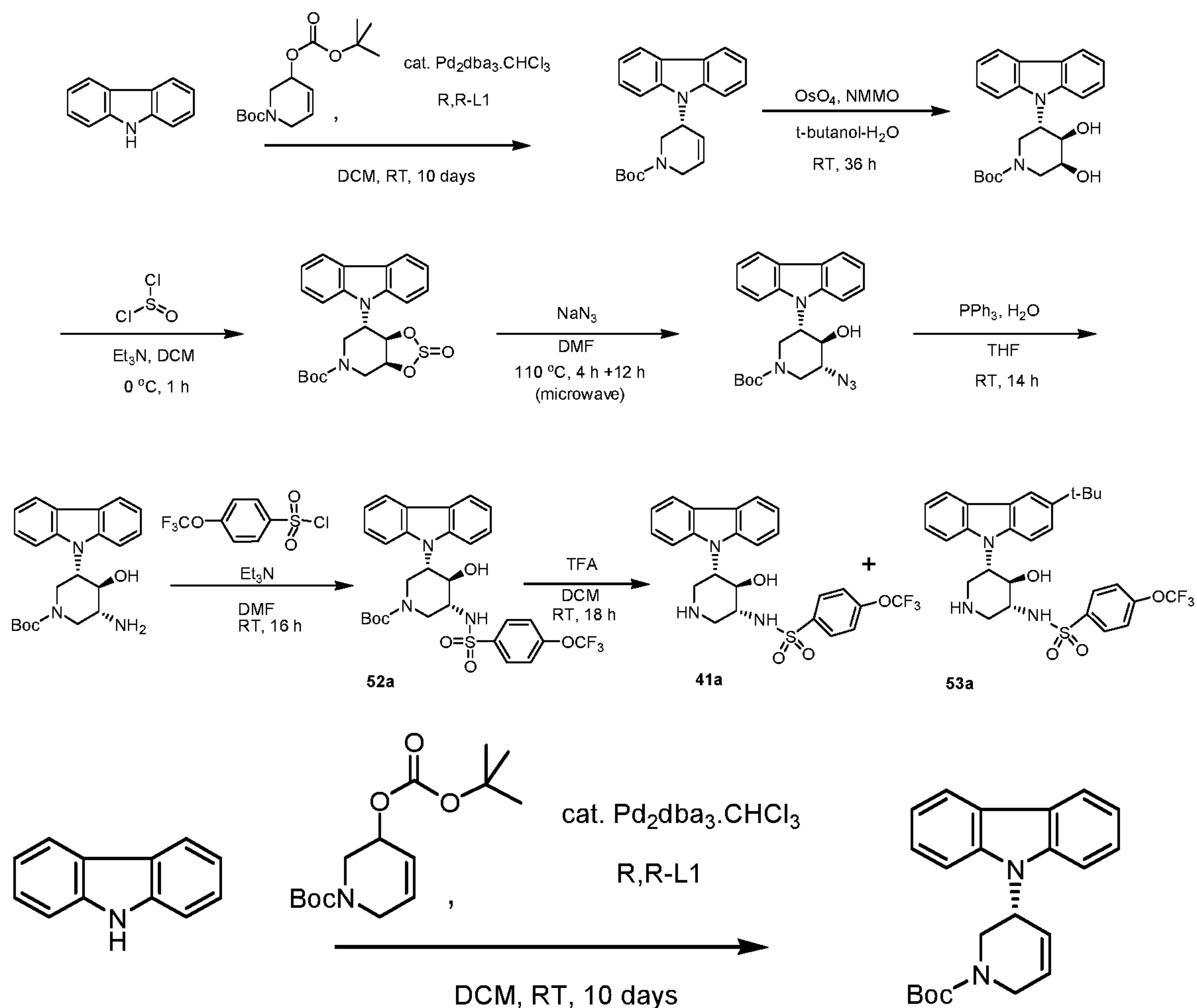
[00396] *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,6-dimethyl-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (51):

[00397] Using the typical procedure C.1 (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-3-azido-5-(3,6-dimethyl-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.079 g, 0.234 mmol) in THF (2.0 mL) was reacted with triphenylphosphine (0.068 g, 0.258 mmol), and water (0.001 mL, 0.055 mmol). Flash chromatography (SiO₂, 100% hexanes, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 5% methanol-dichloromethane, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) afforded crude (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(3,6-dimethyl-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.060 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00398] Using the typical procedure C.2 (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-3-amino-5-(3,6-dimethyl-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol (0.060 g, 0.193 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (0.107 mL, 0.773 mmol), and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.036 mL, 0.212 mmol). Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 17%-20% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,6-dimethyl-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide **51** (0.017 g, 14% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.02 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.84 (1H, br s), 7.79 (1H, br s), 7.52 (1H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.40 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.36 (1H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.20 (2H, t, *J* = 6.6 Hz), 4.57-4.48 (2H, m), 4.21 (1H, t, *J* = 10.8 Hz), 4.03-4.02 (1H, m), 3.85 (1H, dd, *J* = 10.8, 4.8 Hz), 3.47-3.42 (2H, m), 2.46 (6H, br s); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 151.8, 140.5, 140.4, 137.1, 129.3, 128.1, 128.0, 126.8, 126.3, 124.3, 122.7, 120.8, 120.0, 119.3, 110.8, 108.6, 70.5, 70.0, 66.8, 58.3, 56.9, 20.11, 20.0; Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]²⁵_D = -8.8° (c = 0.34, CH₃OH). HPLC analysis: >99% ee (CHIRALPAK OZ-H, 70:30 hexanes-EtOH, 1.0 mL/min, UV: 254 nm), t_R = 5.80 min. LCMS *m/z* 535.0 ([M + H]⁺, C₂₆H₂₆F₃N₂O₅S requires 535.1).

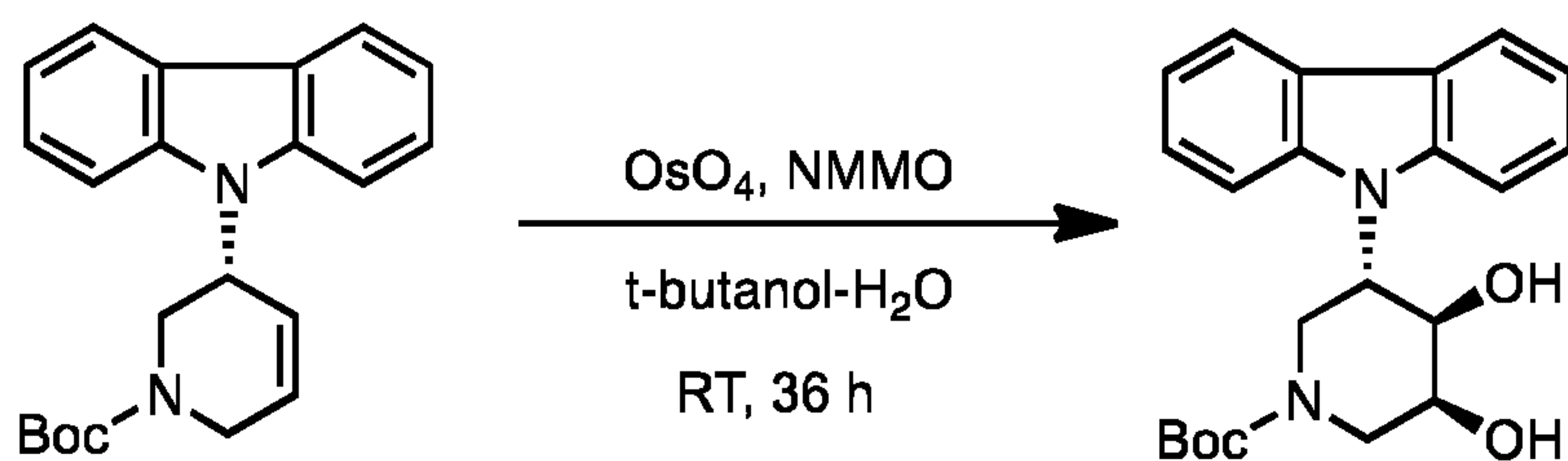
[00399] Group IV (Piperidine – Carbazole):



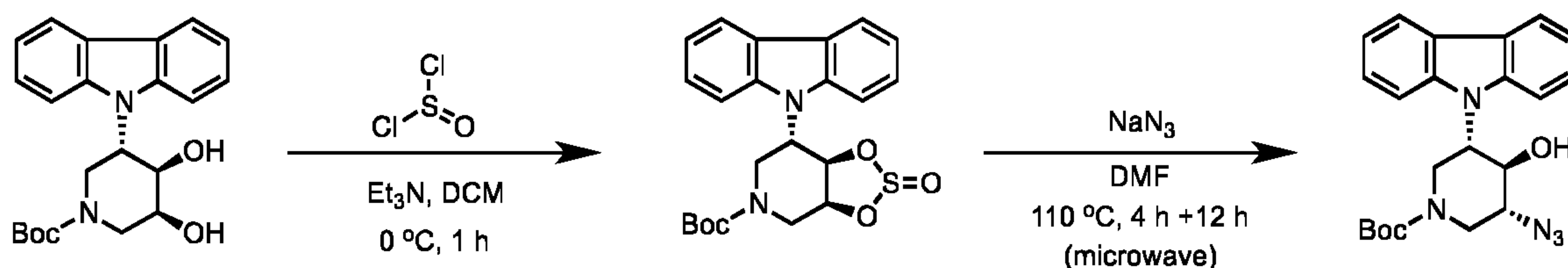


[00400] (R)-tert-butyl 5-(9H-carbazol-9-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2H)-carboxylate:

[00401] Using the typical procedure A.1 9H-carbazole (0.334 g, 2.00 mmol) was reacted with *tert*-butyl (3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-3-yl) carbonate (1.44 g, 4.80 mmol) in presence of (R,R)-L1 ligand for 10 days to afford *tert*-butyl 5-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)oxy)-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2H)-carboxylate (0.448 g, 64%) as a white solid. ^1H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ (mixture of rotamers) 8.07 (2H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.58 (2H, d, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 7.37 (2H, br s), 7.18 (2H, t, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 6.24-6.13 (2H, m), 5.44-5.40 (1H, m), 4.32-4.02 (3H, m), [1H, 3.83 (br s), 3.52 (br s)], [9H, 1.46 (br s), 1.08 (br s)]; ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 140.5, 129.0, 127.4, 126.3, 125.4, 123.4, 119.8, 119.0, 109.8, 49.8, 49.5, 44.7, 43.4, 42.8, 42.4, 27.4, 26.9; HRMS m/z 249.1385 ($[\text{M} + \text{H}^+ - 100]$, $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{18}\text{NO}_3$ requires 249.1387).



[00402] **(3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-tert-butyl 3-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4,5-dihydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate:** Using the typical procedure A.2 *tert*-butyl 5-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)oxy)-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2*H*)-carboxylate (0.430 g, 1.23 mmol) was transformed to (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4,5-dihydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.401 g, 85%) which was obtained as a white solid. ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ (mixture of rotamers) 8.08-8.07 (2H, m), 7.72-7.59 (2H, m), 7.41-7.38 (2H, m), 7.20-7.18 (2H, m), 4.96-4.95 (1H, m), 4.74-4.72 (1H, m), 4.37-4.30 (1H, m), 4.18-4.10 (2H, m), [1H, 3.68-3.66 (m), 3.19 (br s)], [9H, 1.50 (br s), 1.44 (br s)]; Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]^{25}_D = +19.0^\circ$ ($c = 1.0$, CH₃OH). HPLC analysis: >99% ee (CHIRALPAK IA-3, 80:20:0.1 hexanes-EtOH-diethylamine, 1.0 mL/min), $t_R = 1.60$ min; HRMS m/z 283.1442 ($[M + H]^+$, C₁₇H₁₉N₂O₂ requires 283.1442).

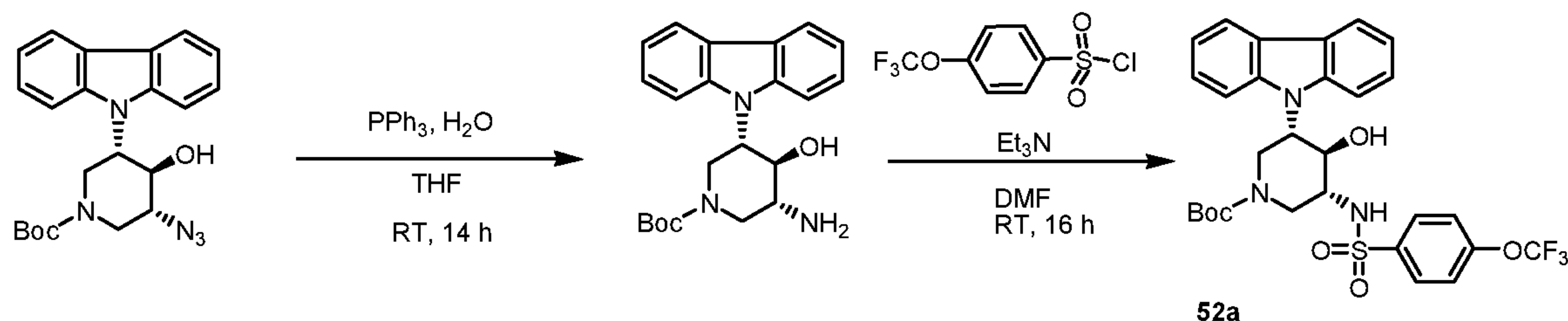


[00403] **(3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-tert-butyl 3-azido-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate:**

[00404] Using the typical procedure B.1 (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4,5-dihydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.404 g, 1.06 mmol) in dichloromethane (13.5 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (1.17 mL, 8.48 mmol), and thionyl chloride (0.115 mL, 1.58 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h. Flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-50% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded crude (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-*tert*-butyl 7-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyridine-5(6*H*)-carboxylate 2-oxide (0.305 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00405] Using the typical procedure B.2 (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-*tert*-butyl 7-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyridine-5(6*H*)-carboxylate 2-oxide (0.305 g, 0.712 mmol) in DMF (3.0 mL) was reacted with sodium azide (0.138 g, 2.14 mmol) at 110 °C for 4 h, (pressure was released from the vial), then 110 °C for 12 h. Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 6%-13% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-azido-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.200 g, 47% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.09 (2H, dd, $J = 21.6, 7.8$ Hz), 7.73 (1H, d, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 7.53 (1H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.43-7.40 (2H, m), 7.21 (2H, t, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 4.62 (1H, t, $J = 10.2$ Hz), 4.57 (1H, td, $J = 15.0, 10.2$ Hz), 4.30 (1H, br s), 4.15-4.07 (1H, m), 3.80 (1H, br

s), 3.61-3.57 (1H, m), 2.93 (1H, br s), 1.46 (9H, br s); ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 154.9, 141.8, 138.6, 125.7, 125.4, 124.3, 122.9, 120.2, 119.6, 119.1, 111.3, 108.8, 81.0, 72.7, 63.2, 57.3, 27.3; LCMS m/z 308.0300 ($[\text{M} - \text{Boc} + \text{H}^+]$, $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{18}\text{N}_5\text{O}$ requires 308.1506).

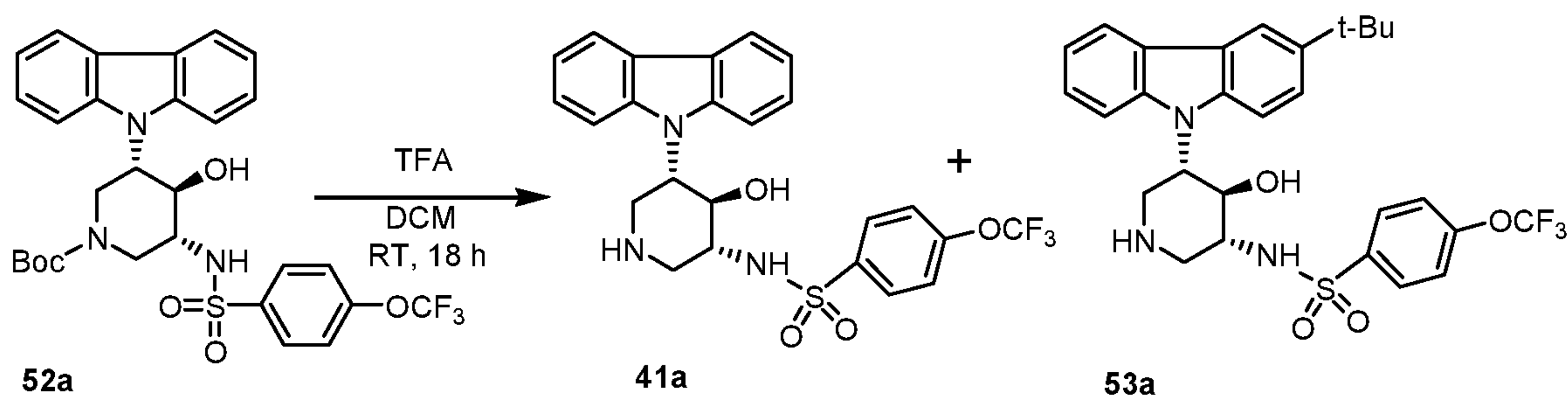


[00406] (3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxy-5-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylsulfonamido)piperidine-1-carboxylate (**52a**):

[00407] Using the typical procedure C.1 (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-azido-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.190 g, 0.466 mmol) in THF (2.05 mL) was reacted with triphenylphosphine (0.135 g, 0.512 mmol), and water (0.001 mL, 0.055 mmol). Flash chromatography (SiO_2 , 100% hexanes, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 5% methanol-dichloromethane, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) afforded crude (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-amino-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.195 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

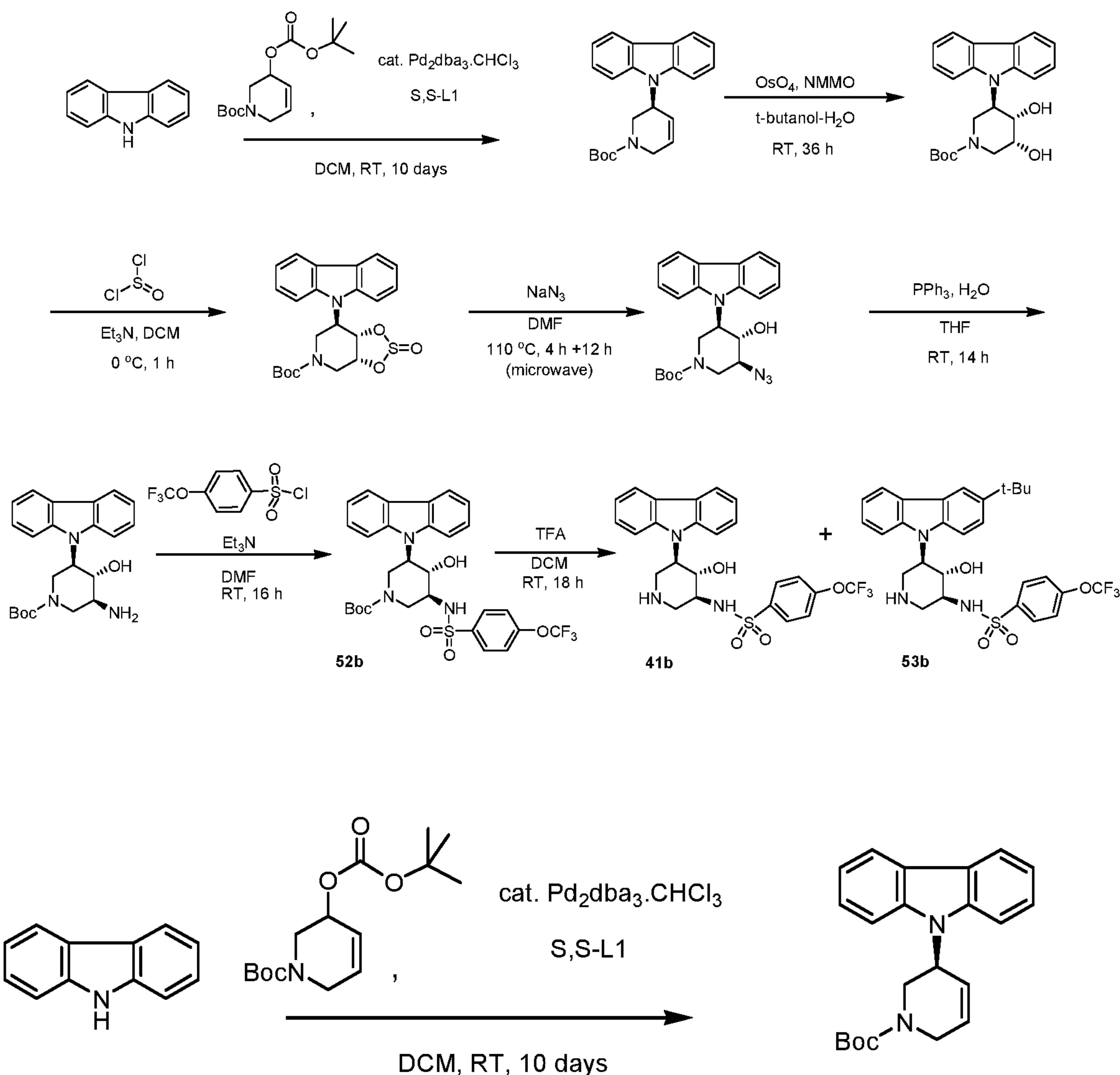
[00408] Using the typical procedure C.2 (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-amino-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.195 g, 0.511 mmol) in DMF (1.65 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (0.285 mL, 2.04 mmol), and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.095 mL, 0.562 mmol). Purification by flash chromatography (SiO_2 , 17%-25% acetone-hexanes) afforded (3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxy-5-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylsulfonamido)piperidine-1-carboxylate **52a** (0.117 g, 41% over two steps). ^1H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.10 (1H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 8.06-8.03 (3H, m), 7.68 (1H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.49 (1H, d, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 7.44-7.38 (4H, m), 7.21-7.17 (2H, m), 4.54-4.47 (2H, m), 4.33 (1H, br s), 4.10 (1H, br s), 3.72 (1H, br s), 2.99-2.91 (1H, m), 1.47 (9H, br s); ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 154.9, 151.8, 150.0, 141.7, 140.5, 138.5, 129.3, 128.1, 125.7, 125.3, 124.3, 122.8, 121.3, 121.0, 120.9, 120.2, 119.6, 119.0, 111.2, 109.5, 89.5, 80.8, 70.6, 57.5, 56.6, 27.3; Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]^{25}_{\text{D}} = +18.0^\circ$ ($c = 1.0$, CH_3OH). HPLC analysis: 98% ee (CHIRALPAK IA, 70:30 hexanes-EtOH, 1.0 mL/min, UV: 230 nm), $t_R = 4.49$ min

(minor), 5.34 (major). LCMS m/z 506.1358 ($[M - \text{Boc} + \text{H}^+]$, $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{23}\text{F}_3\text{N}_3\text{O}_4\text{S}$ requires 506.1356).



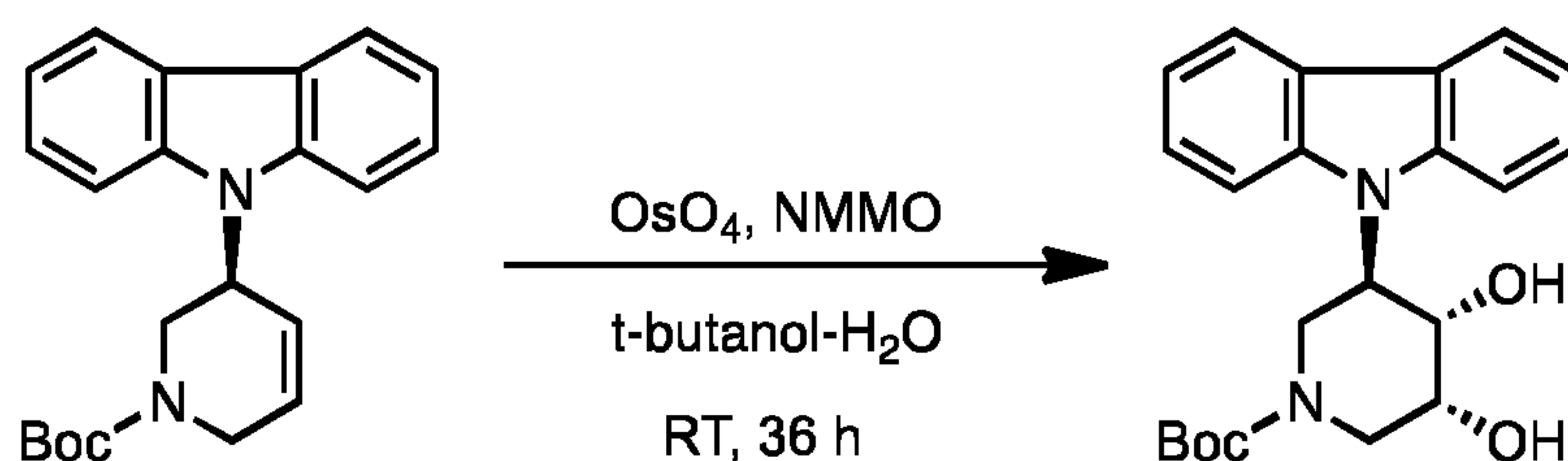
[00409] *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (**41a**) & *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3-(*tert*-butyl)-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (**53a**):

[00410] Using the typical procedure D (3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxy-5-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylsulfonamido)piperidine-1-carboxylate **52a** (0.090 g, 0.148 mmol), in dichloromethane (0.20 mL) was reacted with trifluoroacetic acid (0.070 mL, 0.921 mmol) for 18 h. Purification by flash chromatography (SiO_2 , 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) followed by semi-prep HPLC (XDB- C_{18} , ACN- H_2O) afforded *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide **41a** (0.045 g, 60%) and *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3-(*tert*-butyl)-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide **53a** (0.011 g, 13%). **41a**: ^1H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.33 (1H, br s), 8.10 (1H, d, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 8.05-8.02 (3H, m), 7.69 (1H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.51 (1H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.42-7.41 (4H, m), 7.22-7.17 (2H, m), 4.68 (1H, br s), 4.52 (1H, t, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 3.73 (1H, br s), 3.49-3.44 (2H, m), 3.24 (1H, br s), 3.00 (1H, br s); ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 151.8, 141.7, 140.3, 138.4, 129.3, 125.7, 125.3, 124.4, 122.8, 120.8, 120.3, 119.6, 119.1, 111.0, 109.0, 69.8, 57.5, 56.5, 49.0, 45.2; HRMS m/z 506.1356 ($[M + \text{H}^+]$, $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{23}\text{F}_3\text{N}_3\text{O}_4\text{S}$ requires 506.1356). **53a**: ^1H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.36 (1H, br s), 8.11-8.02 (4H, m), 7.66-7.60 (1H, m), 7.51-7.47 (2H, m), 7.42-7.39 (4H, m), 7.20-7.15 (1H, m), 4.62 (1H, br s), 4.49 (1H, br s), 3.68 (1H, br s), 3.46-3.43 (2H, m), 3.19 (1H, br s), 2.96 (1H, br s), 1.42 (9H, br s); HRMS m/z 562.1982 ($[M + \text{H}^+]$, $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{31}\text{F}_3\text{N}_3\text{O}_4\text{S}$ requires 562.1982).



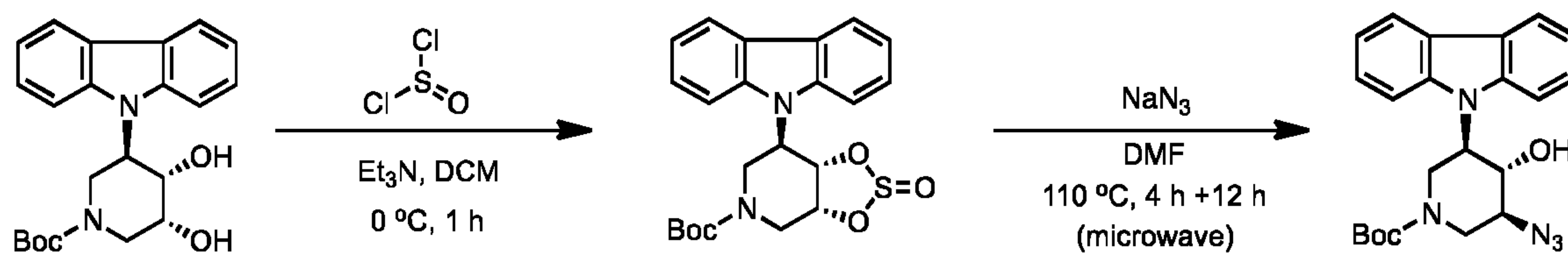
[00411] (*S*)-*tert*-butyl 5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2*H*)-carboxylate:

[00412] Using the typical procedure 9*H*-carbazole (0.334 g, 2.00 mmol) was reacted with *tert*-butyl 5-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)oxy)-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2*H*)-carboxylate (1.44 g, 4.80 mmol) in presence of (*S,S*)-L1 for 10 days to afford (*S*)-*tert*-butyl 5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2*H*)-carboxylate (0.450 g, 65%). ^1H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ reported as a mixture of rotamers δ 8.07 (2H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.58 (2H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.37 (2H, br s), 7.18 (2H, t, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 2H [6.24 (br s); 6.13 (br s)], 5.44-5.39 (1H, m), 4.32-4.01 (3H, m), 1H [3.52 (br s); 3.30 (br s)], 9H [1.46 (br s); 1.07 (br s)]; LCMS m/z 249.1408 ($[\text{M} + \text{H}^+ - \text{Boc}]$, $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{17}\text{N}_2$ requires 249.1387).



[00413] (1*S*,2*R*,3*S*)-3-(10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)cyclopentane-1,2-diol:

[00414] Using the typical procedure A.2 (*S*)-*tert*-butyl 5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2*H*)-carboxylate (0.430 g, 1.23 mmol) was transformed to (3*R*,4*S*,5*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4,5-dihydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.421 g, 89%). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ reported as a mixture of rotamers δ 8.08-8.07 (2H, m), 7.71-7.59 (2H, m), 7.41-7.37 (2H, m), 7.20-7.18 (2H, m), 4.96-4.95 (1H, m), 4.71 (1H, d, J = 9.6 Hz), 4.36-4.08 (3H, m), 3.71-3.65 (1H, m), 3.28-3.18 (1H, m), 9H [1.50 (br s); 1.43 (br s)]; Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]^{25}_D = -3.0^\circ$ ($c = 1.0$, CH₃OH). HPLC analysis: >99% ee (CHIRALPAK IA-3, 80:20:0.1 hexanes-EtOH-diethylamine, 1.0 mL/min, UV: 254 nm), $t_R = 2.36$ min; LCMS m/z 283.1349 ($[M + H^+ - \text{Boc}]$, C₁₇H₁₉N₂O₂ requires 283.1442).

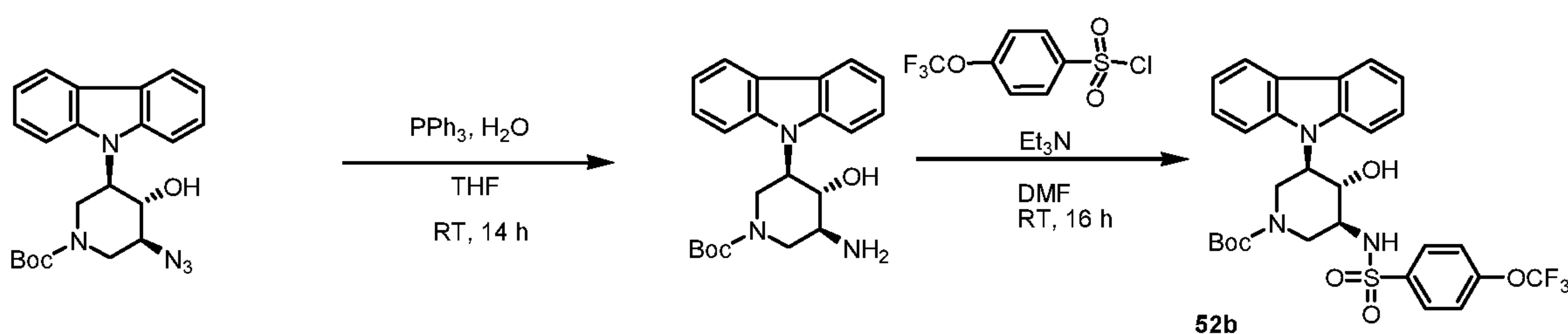


[00415] (3*S*,4*S*,5*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-azido-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate:

[00416] Using the typical procedure B.1 (3*R*,4*S*,5*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4,5-dihydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.455 g, 1.18 mmol) in dichloromethane (15.0 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (1.31 mL, 9.44 mmol), and thionyl chloride (0.129 mL, 1.78 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. Flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-75% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded crude (3*aR*,7*R*,7*aS*)-*tert*-butyl 7-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-[1,3,2]dioxathio[4,5-*c*]pyridine-5(6*H*)-carboxylate 2-oxide (0.295 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00417] Using the typical procedure B.2 (3*aR*,7*R*,7*aS*)-*tert*-butyl 7-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-[1,3,2]dioxathio[4,5-*c*]pyridine-5(6*H*)-carboxylate 2-oxide (0.295 g, 0.688 mmol) in DMF (3.0 mL) was reacted with sodium azide (0.134 g, 2.07 mmol) at 110 °C for

4 h, (pressure was released from the vial), then 110 °C for 12 h. Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-50% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded (3*S*,4*S*,5*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-azido-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.175 g, 36% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.09 (2H, dd, *J* = 21.6, 7.8 Hz), 7.73 (1H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.53 (1H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.43-7.40 (2H, m), 7.21 (2H, t, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 4.62 (1H, t, *J* = 10.2 Hz), 4.57 (1H, td, *J* = 15.0, 10.2 Hz), 4.30 (1H, br s), 4.14-4.07 (1H, m), 3.79 (1H, br s), 3.61-3.57 (1H, m), 2.93 (1H, br s), 1.46 (9H, br s); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 154.9, 141.8, 138.6, 125.7, 125.4, 124.3, 122.9, 120.2, 119.6, 119.1, 111.3, 108.8, 81.0, 72.7, 63.2, 57.3, 27.3; LCMS *m/z* 308.1300 ([*M* – Boc + H⁺], C₁₇H₁₈N₅O requires 308.1506).

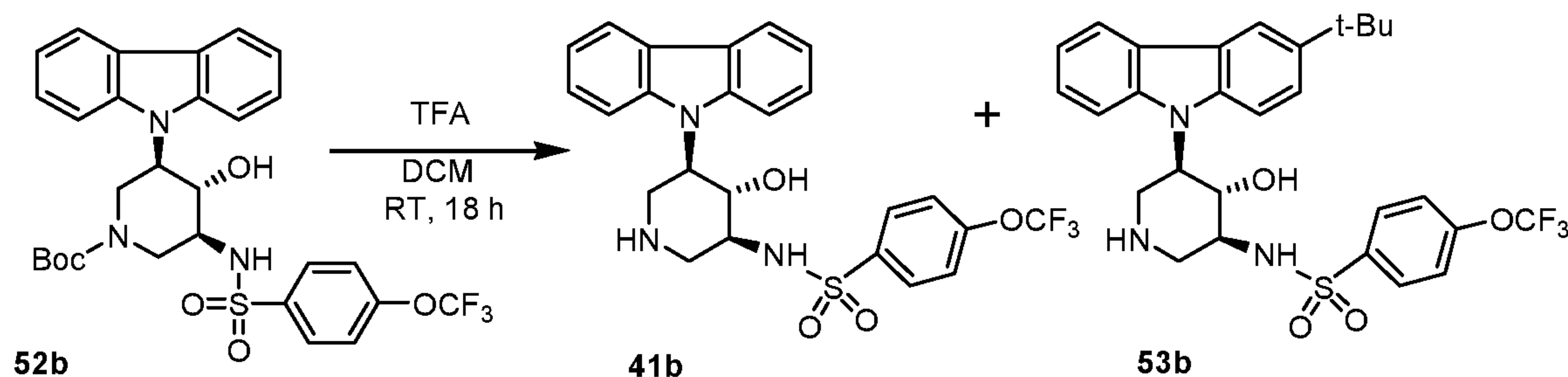


[00418] (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxy-5-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylsulfonamido)piperidine-1-carboxylate (**52b**):

[00419] Using the typical procedure C.1 (3*S*,4*S*,5*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-azido-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.175 g, 0.429 mmol) in THF (1.90 mL) was reacted with triphenylphosphine (0.124 g, 0.472 mmol), and water (0.001 mL, 0.055 mmol). Flash chromatography (SiO₂, 100% hexanes, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 5% methanol-dichloromethane, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) afforded crude (3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-amino-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.140 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00420] Using the typical procedure C.2 (3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-amino-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.140 g, 0.367 mmol) in DMF (1.20 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (0.203 mL, 1.46 mmol), and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.068 mL, 0.403 mmol). Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 17% acetone-hexanes) afforded (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxy-5-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylsulfonamido)piperidine-1-carboxylate **52b** (0.166 g, 64% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.10 (1H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 8.06-8.03 (3H, m), 7.68 (1H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.49 (1H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.44-7.38 (4H, m), 7.21-7.17 (2H, m), 4.54-4.47 (2H, m), 4.33 (1H, br s), 4.10 (1H, br s), 3.72 (1H, br

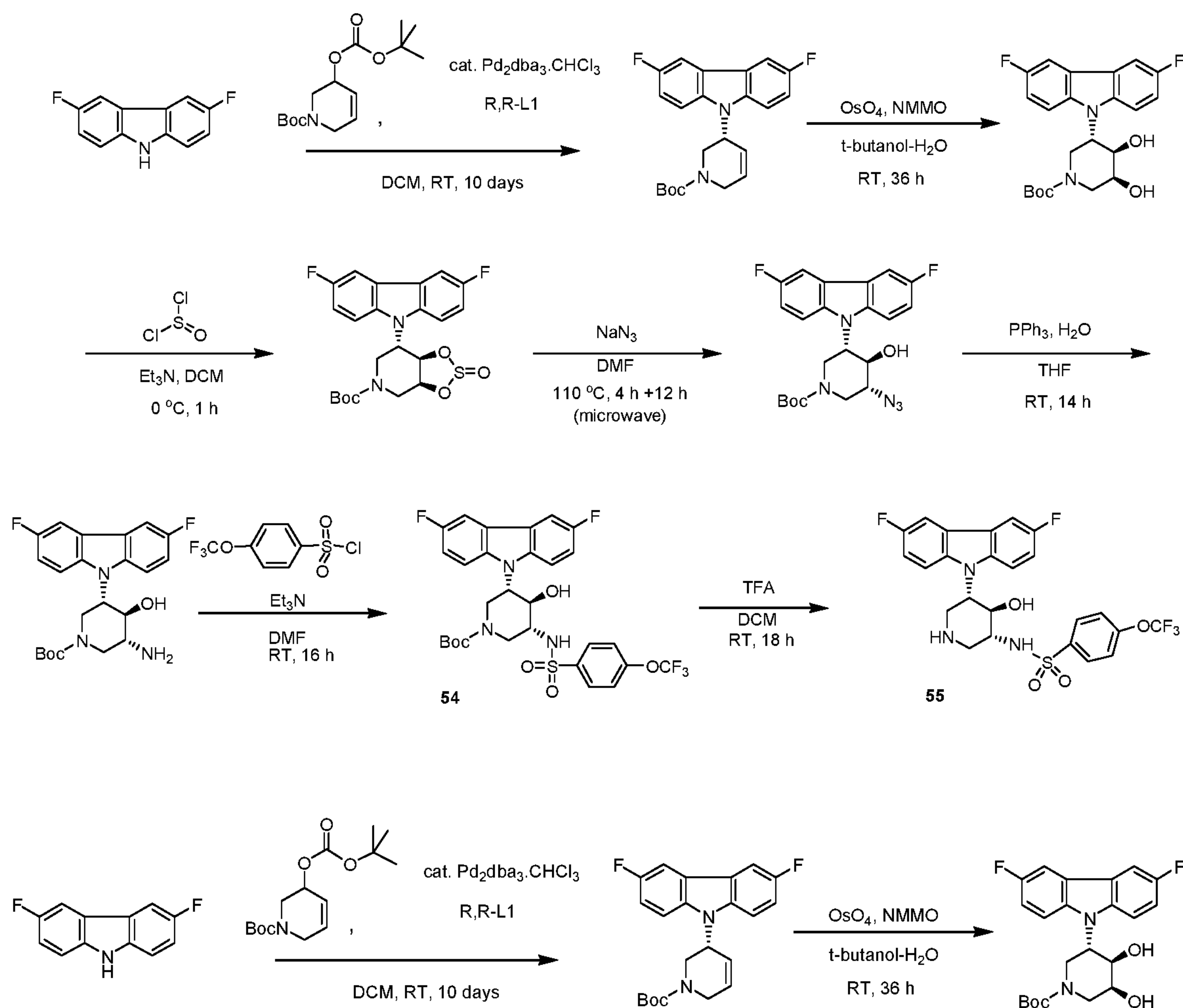
s), 2.99-2.90 (1H, m), 1.47 (9H, br s); ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 154.9, 151.8, 141.7, 140.6, 138.5, 129.2, 125.7, 125.2, 124.3, 122.8, 121.3, 120.9, 120.2, 119.5, 119.1, 119.0, 111.2, 109.0, 80.8, 70.6, 57.5, 56.6, 43.8, 27.3; Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]^{25}_{\text{D}} = -13.0^\circ$ ($c = 1.0$, CH_3OH). HPLC analysis: 96% ee (CHIRALPAK IA, 70:30 hexanes-EtOH, 1.0 mL/min, UV: 230 nm), $t_R = 5.34$ min (minor), 4.48 (major). LCMS m/z 506.1359 ($[\text{M} - \text{Boc} + \text{H}^+]$, $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{23}\text{F}_3\text{N}_3\text{O}_4\text{S}$ requires 506.1356).



[00421] *N*-((3*S*,4*S*,5*R*)-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (**41b**) & *N*-((3*S*,4*S*,5*R*)-5-(3-(*tert*-butyl)-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (**53b**):

[00422] Using the typical procedure D (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxy-5-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylsulfonamido)piperidine-1-carboxylate **52b** (1.31 g, 0.216 mmol), in dichloromethane (0.20 mL) was reacted with trifluoroacetic acid (1.02 mL, 1.34 mmol) for 18 h. Purification by flash chromatography (SiO_2 , 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) followed by semi-prep HPLC (XDB-C18, ACN- H_2O) afforded *N*-((3*S*,4*S*,5*R*)-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide **41b** (0.042 g, 38%) and *N*-((3*S*,4*S*,5*R*)-5-(3-(*tert*-butyl)-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide **53b** (0.027, 22%). **41b**: ^1H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.31 (1H, br s), 8.10 (1H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 8.05-8.02 (3H, m), 7.69 (1H, d, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 7.51 (1H, d, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 7.42-7.40 (4H, m), 7.22-7.17 (2H, m), 4.69-4.66 (1H, m), 4.52 (1H, t, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 3.73 (1H, t, $J = 12.0$ Hz), 3.51-3.44 (2H, m), 3.23 (1H, d, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 3.00 (1H, t, $J = 11.4$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 151.8, 141.7, 140.3, 138.4, 129.3, 125.7, 125.3, 124.4, 122.8, 120.8, 120.3, 119.6, 119.2, 111.0, 109.0, 69.8, 57.5, 56.5, 49.0, 45.2; LCMS m/z 506.1365 ($[\text{M} + \text{H}^+]$, $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{23}\text{F}_3\text{N}_3\text{O}_4\text{S}$ requires 506.1356). **53b**: ^1H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.36 (1H, br s), 8.11-8.09 (1H, m), 8.06-8.02 (3H, m), 7.66-7.60 (1H, m), 7.52-7.47 (2H, m), 7.42-7.36 (4H, m), 7.19-7.15 (1H, m), 4.60 (1H, br s),

4.497-4.490 (1H, m), 3.68-3.64 (1H, m), 3.45-3.41 (2H, m), 3.19 (1H, br s), 2.94 (1H, br s), 1.42 (9H, br s); HRMS m/z 562.1979 ($[M + H]^+$), $C_{28}H_{31}F_3N_3O_4S$ requires 562.1982).

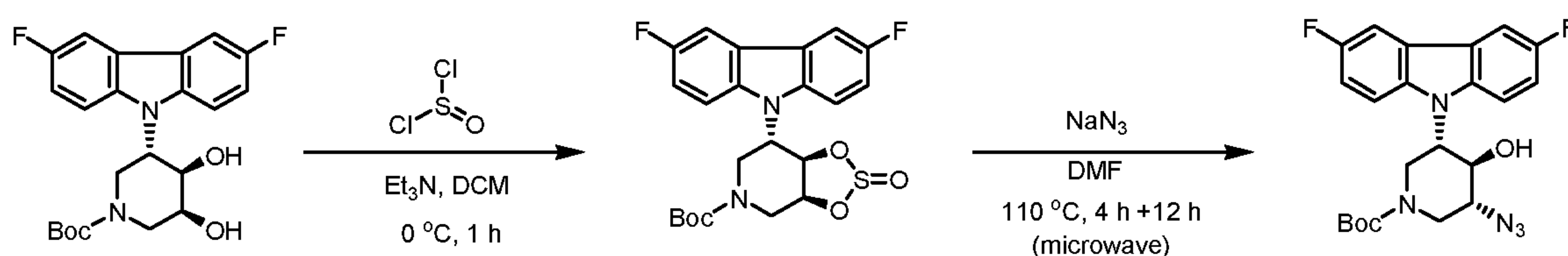


[00423] (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4,5-dihydropiperidine-1-carboxylate:

[00424] Using the typical procedure A.1 3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazole (0.609 g, 3.00 mmol) was reacted with *tert*-butyl 5-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)oxy)-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2*H*)-carboxylate (2.15 g, 7.20 mmol) in presence of (*R,R*)-L1 for 10 days to afford crude (*R*)-*tert*-butyl 5-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2*H*)-carboxylate (1.33 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00425] Using the typical procedure A.2 (*R*)-*tert*-butyl 5-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2*H*)-carboxylate (0.666 g, 1.73 mmol) was transformed to (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4,5-dihydropiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.409 g, 65% over two steps). ^1H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ reported as a

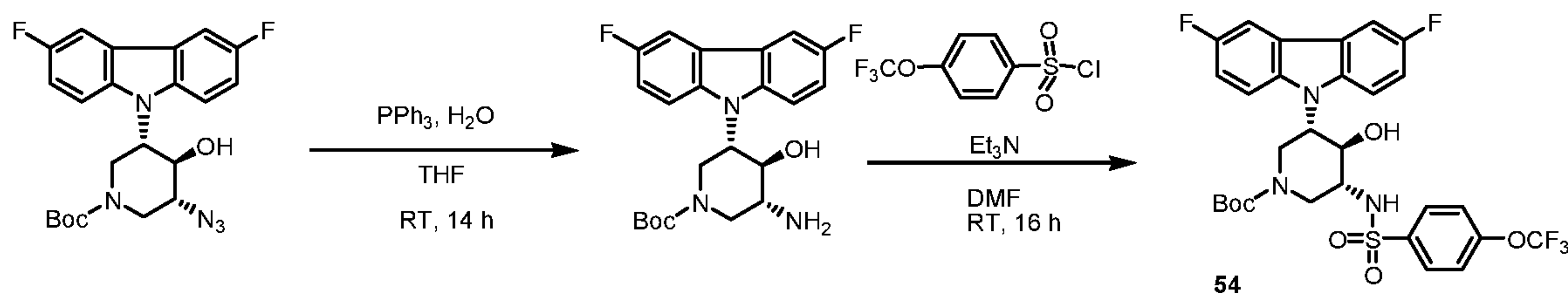
mixture of rotamers δ 7.78-7.72 (3H, m), 7.57 (1H, br s), 7.20 (2H, br s), 4.65-4.61 (1H, m), 4.28 (1H, br s), 4.17-4.09 (2H, m), 3.78-3.50 (2H, m), 3.30-3.20 (2H, m), 9H [1.49 (br s); 1.45 (br s)]; Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]^{25}_D = +17.0^\circ$ ($c = 1.0$, CH₃OH). HPLC analysis: >99% ee (CHIRALPAK IA-3, 80:20:0.1 hexanes-EtOH-diethylamine, 1.0 mL/min, UV: 254 nm), $t_R = 1.64$ min; HRMS m/z 363.1157 ($[M + H^+ - t\text{-Bu}]$, C₁₈H₁₇F₂N₂O₄ requires 363.1151).



[00426] (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-azido-5-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate:

[00427] Using the typical procedure B.1 (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4,5-dihydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.382 g, 0.912 mmol) in dichloromethane (11.6 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (1.01 mL, 7.29 mmol), and thionyl chloride (0.098 mL, 1.37 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min. Flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-50% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded crude (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-*tert*-butyl 7-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyridine-5(6*H*)-carboxylate 2-oxide (0.420 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

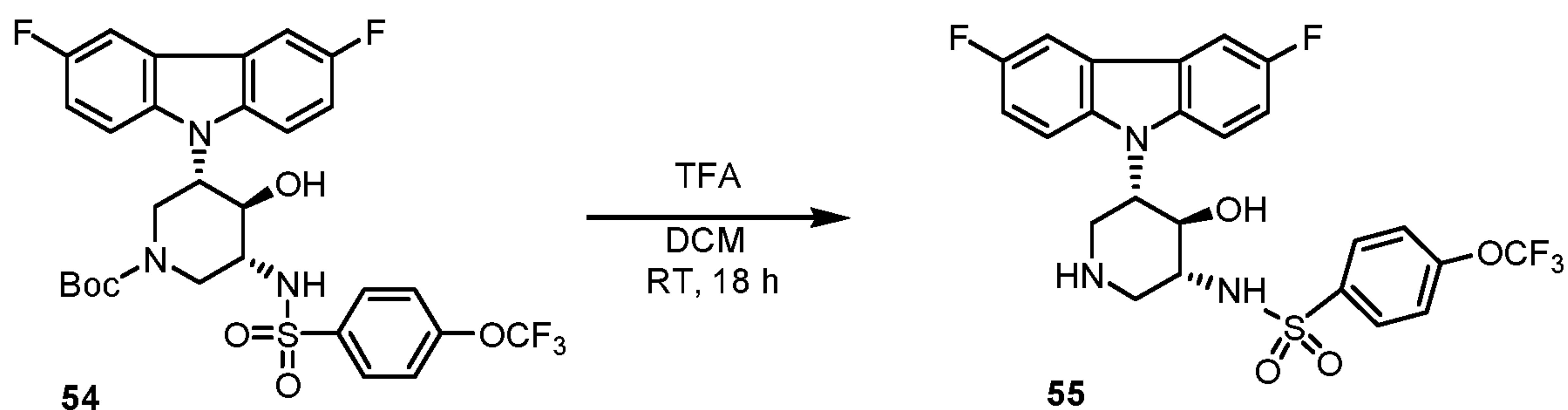
[00428] Using the typical procedure B.2 (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-*tert*-butyl 7-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyridine-5(6*H*)-carboxylate 2-oxide (0.420 g, 0.904 mmol) in DMF (2.0 mL) was reacted with sodium azide (0.176 g, 2.71 mmol) at 100 °C for 12 h. Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-50% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-azido-5-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.245 g, 61% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.82-7.73 (3H, m), 7.54-7.53 (1H, m), 7.23-7.20 (2H, m), 4.54-4.53 (2H, m), 4.30 (1H, br s), 4.15-4.08 (1H, m), 3.78-3.71 (1H, m), 3.59 (1H, br s), 3.00-2.93 (1H, m); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 158.2, 158.1, 156.6, 156.5, 154.9, 139.2, 135.8, 124.4, 122.9, 114.0, 113.8, 113.6, 113.4, 112.48, 112.43, 110.2, 106.1, 105.9, 105.5, 105.3, 81.1, 72.8, 63.1, 57.5, 48.2, 27.3; HRMS m/z 388.1220 ($[M - t\text{-Bu} + H^+]$, C₁₈H₁₆F₂N₅O₃ requires 388.1216).



[00429] (3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxy-5-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylsulfonamido)piperidine-1-carboxylate (**54**):

[00430] Using the typical procedure C.1 (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-azido-5-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.227 g, 0.512 mmol) in THF (2.45 mL) was reacted with triphenylphosphine (0.148 g, 0.563 mmol), and water (0.001 mL, 0.055 mmol). Flash chromatography (SiO₂, 100% hexanes, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 5% methanol-dichloromethane, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) afforded crude (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-amino-5-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.216 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

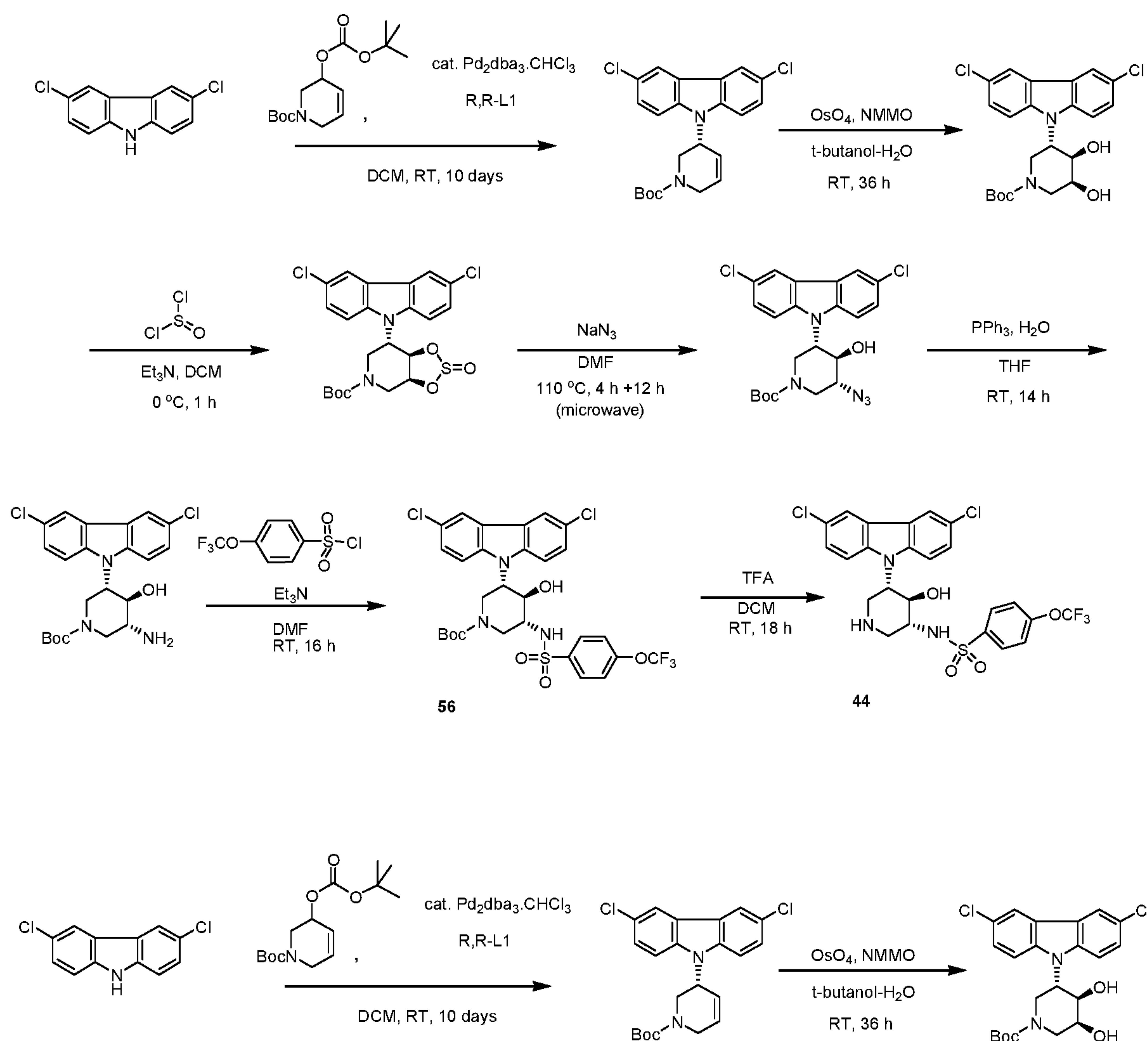
[00431] Using the typical procedure C.2 (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-amino-5-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.216 g, 0.517 mmol) in DMF (1.67 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (0.288 mL, 2.07 mmol), and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.096 mL, 0.568 mmol). Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 17%-25% acetone-hexanes) afforded (3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxy-5-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylsulfonamido)piperidine-1-carboxylate **54** (0.174 g, 53% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) Reported as rotamers δ 8.04 (2H, d, *J* = 9.0 Hz), 7.80 (1H, d, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 7.75 (1H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.67 (1H, d, *J* = 6.0 Hz), 7.49-7.48 (1H, m), 7.43 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.20 (2H, t, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 3H [4.60 (br s), 4.48-4.41 (m)], 4.32 (1H, br s), 4.09 (1H, br s), 3.67 (1H, br s), 2.98 (1H, br s), 1.46 (9H, br s); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 158.2, 158.0, 156.6, 156.5, 154.9, 151.8, 140.5, 139.1, 135.7, 129.2, 124.5, 122.8, 120.9, 124.5, 122.8, 120.9, 119.6, 114.0, 113.8, 113.5, 113.3, 112.3, 110.4, 106.1, 105.9, 105.4, 105.2, 80.9, 70.7, 57.8, 56.5, 27.3; Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]²⁵_D = +15.0° (c = 1.0, CH₃OH). HPLC analysis: 94% ee (CHIRALPAK IA, 70:30 hexanes-EtOH, 1.0 mL/min, UV: 230 nm), t_R = 4.45 min (minor), 5.24 (major). HRMS *m/z* 586.1073 ([M + H]⁺, C₂₅H₂₁F₅N₃O₆S requires 586.1066).



[00432] *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (**55**):

[00433] Using the typical procedure D (3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxy-5-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylsulfonamido)piperidine-1-carboxylate **54** (0.080 g, 0.124 mmol), in dichloromethane (0.30 mL) was reacted with trifluoroacetic acid (0.058 mL, 0.768 mmol) for 18 h. Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) afforded *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,6-difluoro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide **55** (0.056, 84%).

[00434] ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.02 (2H, d, *J* = 9.0 Hz), 7.78 (1H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.73 (1H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.65 (1H, dd, *J* = 9.0, 3.6 Hz), 7.49 (1H, dd, *J* = 9.0, 3.6 Hz), 7.41 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.19 (2H, t, *J* = 9.0 Hz), 4.60 (1H, br s), 4.49 (1H, td, *J* = 11.4, 4.8 Hz), 4.36 (1H, t, *J* = 9.6 Hz), 3.45 (1H, *J* = 12.6 Hz), 3.35 (1H, td, *J* = 10.8, 4.8 Hz), 3.20-2.99 (1H, m), 2.69 (1H, *J* = 12.0 Hz); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 158.0, 157.9, 156.5, 156.4, 151.8, 140.7, 139.2, 135.8, 129.2, 124.4, 122.7, 120.8, 113.9, 113.7, 113.4, 113.2, 112.3, 112.2, 110.4, 110.3, 106.0, 105.8, 105.2, 105.1, 70.9, 59.7, 58.2, 50.4, 46.6; LCMS *m/z* 542.8352 ([*M* + *H*⁺], C₂₄H₂₁F₅N₃O₄S requires 542.1168).

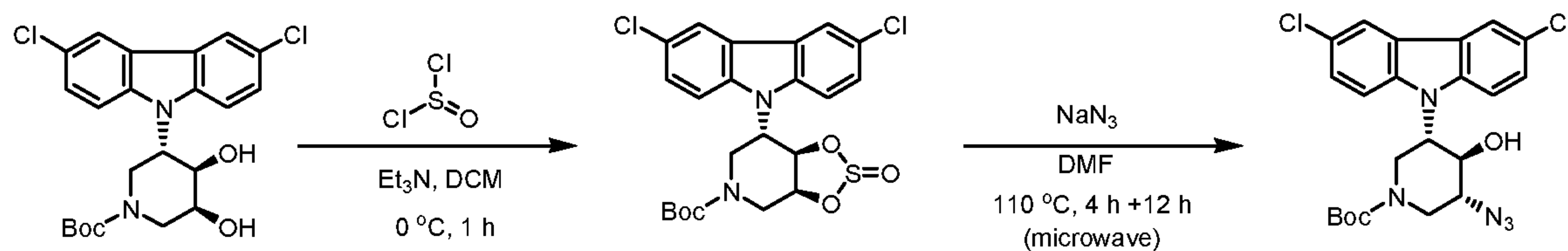


[00435] (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4,5-dihydropiperidine-1-carboxylate:

[00436] Using the typical procedure A.1 3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazole (0.708 g, 3.00 mmol) was reacted with *tert*-butyl 5-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)oxy)-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2*H*)-carboxylate (2.15 g, 7.20 mmol) in presence of (*R,R*)-L1 for 10 days to afford crude (*R*)-*tert*-butyl 5-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2*H*)-carboxylate (1.28 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00437] Using the typical procedure A.2 (*R*)-*tert*-butyl 5-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2*H*)-carboxylate (0.644 g, 1.44 mmol) was transformed to (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4,5-dihydropiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.646 g, 95% over two steps). ^1H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ reported as a mixture of rotamers δ 8.10 (2H, br s), 7.74-7.58 (2H, br s), 7.41 (2H, br s), 4.64-4.63 (1H, m), 4.29 (1H, br s), 4.18-4.08 (3H, m), 3.77-3.52 (1H, m), 3.28-3.21 (1H, m), 9H [1.50 (br s); 1.45 (br s)]; Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]^{25}_{\text{D}} = +24.0^\circ$ ($c = 1.0$,

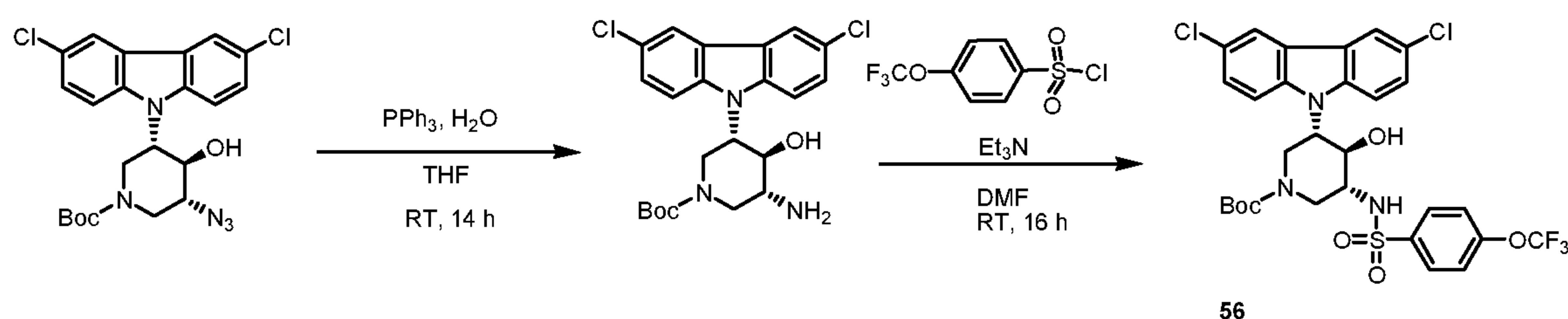
CH₃OH). HPLC analysis: >99% ee (CHIRALPAK IA-3, 80:20:0.1 hexanes-EtOH-diethylamine, 1.0 mL/min, UV: 254 nm), t_R = 1.83 min; LCMS *m/z* 395.0596 ([M + H⁺ - *t*-Bu], C₁₈H₁₇Cl₂N₂O₄ requires 395.0560).



[00438] (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-azido-5-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate:

[00439] Using the typical procedure B.1 (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4,5-dihydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.646 g, 1.43 mmol) in dichloromethane (18.3 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (1.58 mL, 11.4 mmol), and thionyl chloride (0.212 mL, 2.14 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min. Flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-50% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded crude (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-*tert*-butyl 7-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyridine-5(6*H*)-carboxylate 2-oxide (0.678 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

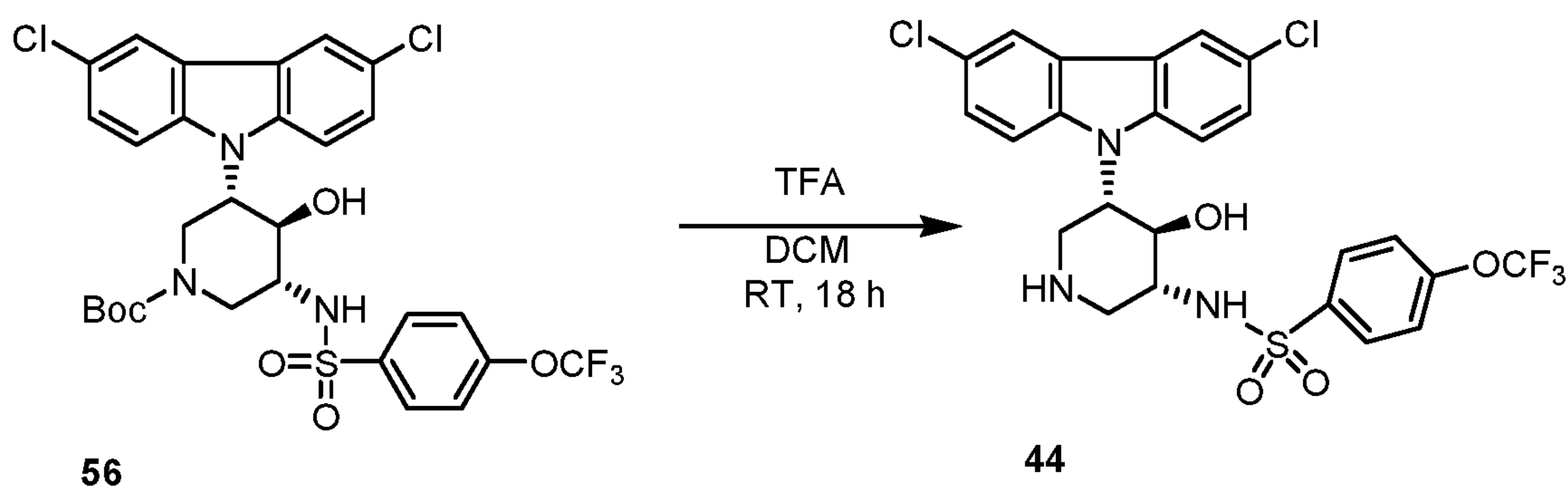
[00440] Using the typical procedure B.2 (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-*tert*-butyl 7-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyridine-5(6*H*)-carboxylate 2-oxide (0.678 g, 1.36 mmol) in DMF (3.0 mL) was reacted with sodium azide (0.266 g, 4.09 mmol) at 100 °C for 12 h. Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-50% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-azido-5-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.445 g, 65% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.13-8.09 (2H, m), 7.76 (1H, d, *J* = 9.0 Hz), 7.56 (1H, d, *J* = 9.0 Hz), 7.45-7.41 (2H, m), 4.60-4.50 (2H, m), 4.29 (1H, br s), 4.10-4.09 (1H, m), 3.72 (1H, br s), 3.61-3.57 (1H, m), 2.94 (1H, br s), 1.49 (9H, br s); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 154.9, 140.8, 137.5, 126.4, 126.0, 125.1, 125.0, 124.6, 123.1, 120.2, 119.6, 112.8, 110.7, 81.1, 72.7, 63.1, 57.5, 27.3; HRMS *m/z* 420.0626 ([M - *t*-Bu + H⁺], C₁₈H₁₆Cl₂N₅O₃ requires 420.0625).



[00441] (3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxy-5-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylsulfonamido)piperidine-1-carboxylate (**56**):

[00442] Using the typical procedure C.1 (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-azido-5-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.425 g, 0.892 mmol) in THF (4.60 mL) was reacted with triphenylphosphine (0.257 g, 0.981 mmol), and water (0.002 mL, 0.110 mmol). Flash chromatography (SiO₂, 100% hexanes, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 5% methanol-dichloromethane, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) afforded crude (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-amino-5-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.389 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

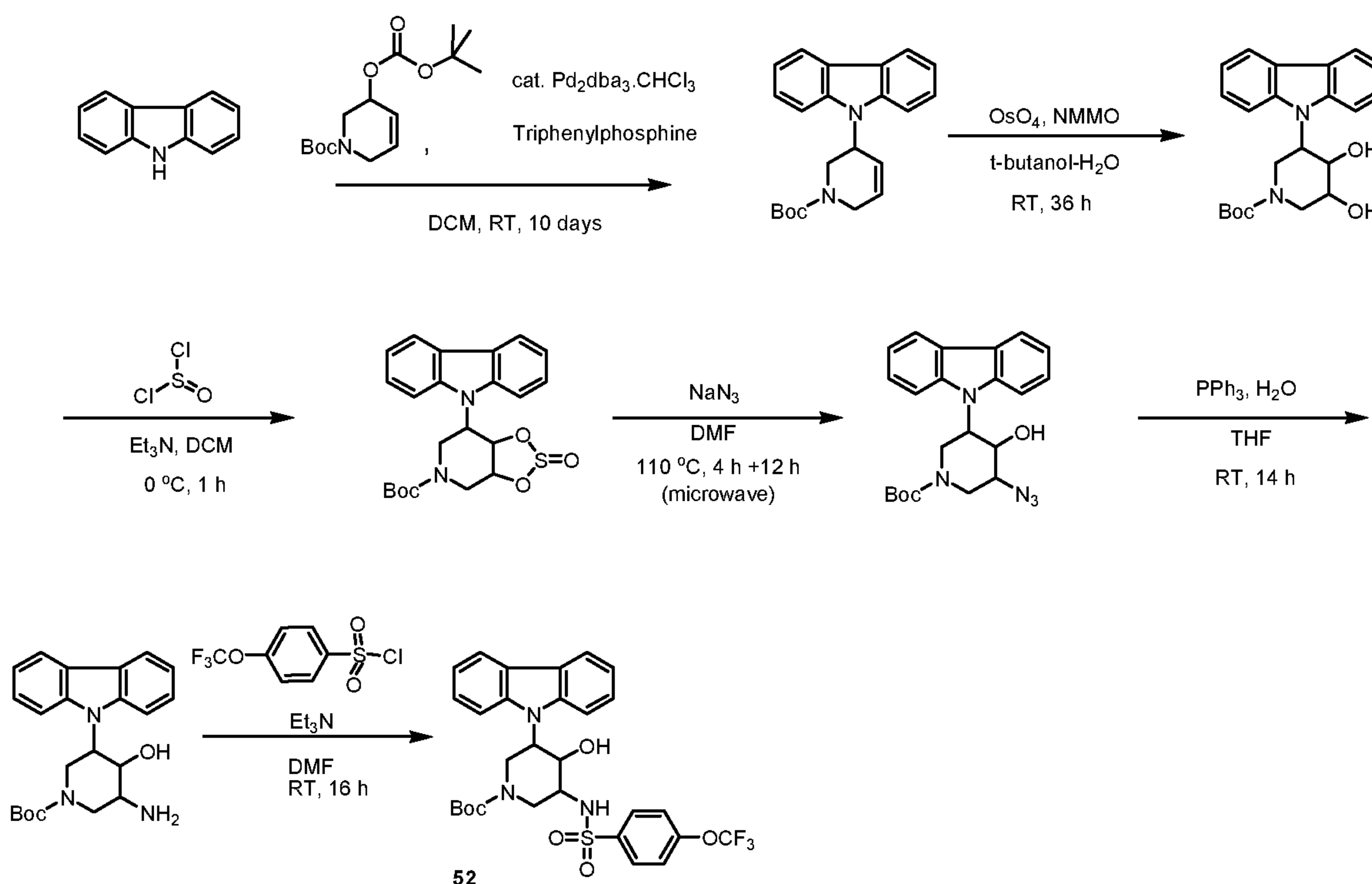
[00443] Using the typical procedure C.2 (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-amino-5-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.389 g, 0.859 mmol) in DMF (2.77 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (0.479 mL, 3.44 mmol), and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.160 mL, 0.945 mmol). Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 10% acetone-hexanes) afforded (3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxy-5-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylsulfonamido)piperidine-1-carboxylate **56** (0.315 g, 52% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.11-8.04 (4H, m), 7.68 (1H, br s), 7.49-7.41 (5H, m), 4.61 (1H, br s), 4.46-4.40 (2H, m), 4.31 (1H, br s), 4.09 (1H, br s), 3.66 (1H, br s), 2.98 (1H, br s), 1.46 (9H, br s); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 154.8, 151.8, 140.7, 140.5, 137.3, 129.2, 126.4, 125.9, 125.0, 124.7, 123.1, 120.9, 120.2, 119.5, 112.7, 110.8, 81.0, 70.6, 57.8, 56.5, 44.7, 43.7, 27.3; Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]²⁵_D = +21.0° (c = 1.0, CH₃OH). HPLC analysis: >99% ee (CHIRALPAK IA, 70:30 hexanes-EtOH, 1.0 mL/min, UV: 230 nm), t_R = 5.66 min. LCMS *m/z* 618.0447 ([M - *t*-Bu + H⁺], C₂₅H₂₁Cl₂F₃N₃O₆S requires 618.0475).

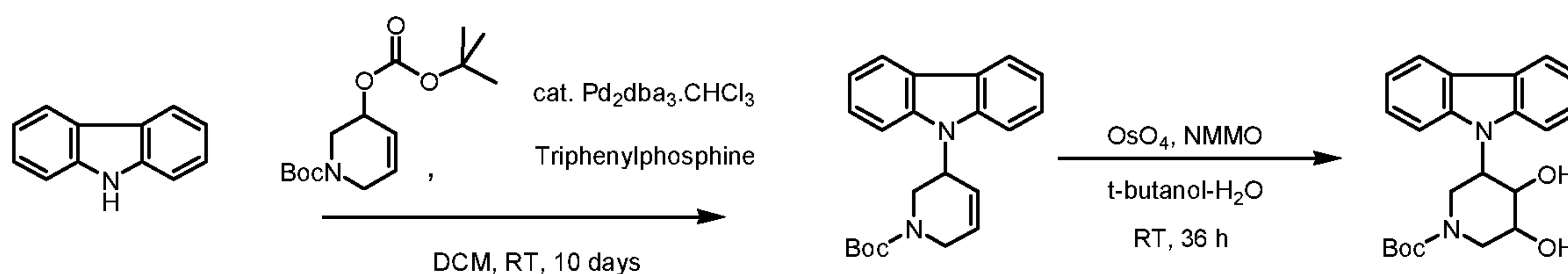


[00444] *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (44):

[00445] Using the typical procedure D (3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxy-5-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylsulfonamido)piperidine-1-carboxylate **56** (0.160 g, 0.237 mmol), in dichloromethane (0.50 mL) was reacted with trifluoroacetic acid (0.112 mL, 1.47 mmol) for 18 h. Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) afforded *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,6-dichloro-9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide **44** (0.107 g, 79%).

[00446] ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.09 (1H, br s), 8.04-8.01 (3H, m), 7.66 (1H, d, *J* = 9.0 Hz), 7.50 (1H, d, *J* = 9.0 Hz), 7.40 (4H, t, *J* = 9.6 Hz), 4.60 (1H br s), 4.49 (1H, td, *J* = 11.4, 4.8 Hz), 4.33 (1H, t, *J* = 9.6 Hz), 3.44 (1H, t, *J* = 12.6 Hz), 3.35 (1H, td, *J* = 11.4, 4.8 Hz), 3.19-3.17 (1H, m), 3.00 (1H, dd, *J* = 12.6, 3.6 Hz), 2.68 (1H, t, *J* = 12.6 Hz); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 151.8, 140.8, 140.7, 137.4, 129.2, 126.3, 125.8, 124.8, 124.7, 124.5, 123.0, 120.8, 120.1, 119.4, 112.7, 110.8, 70.8, 59.7, 58.2, 50.4, 46.5; LCMS *m/z* 575.0924 ([*M* + *H*]⁺, C₂₄H₂₁Cl₂F₃N₃O₄S requires 575.0577).

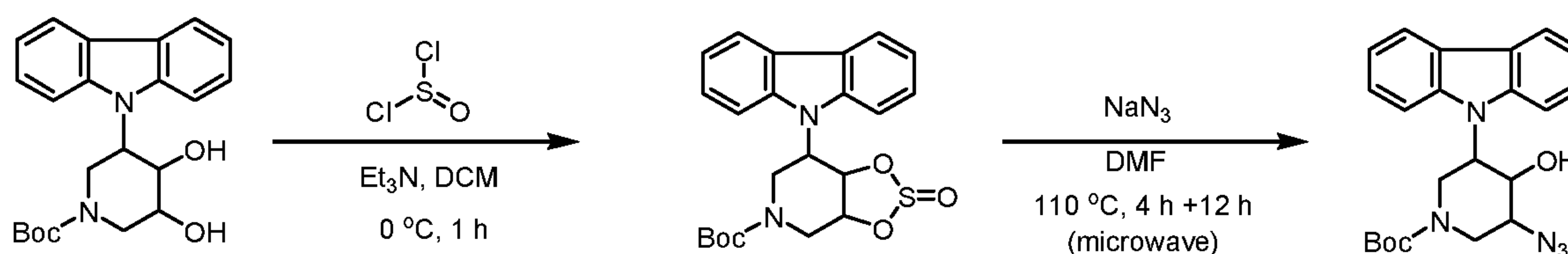




[00447] *Tert*-butyl 3-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4,5-dihydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate:

[00448] Using the typical procedure A.1 9*H*-carbazole (0.334 g, 2.00 mmol) was reacted with *tert*-butyl (3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl) carbonate (1.44 g, 4.80 mmol) in presence of triphenylphosphine ligand for 10 days to afford crude *tert*-butyl 5-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)oxy)-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2*H*)-carboxylate (0.210 g), which was taken to the next step without further purification.

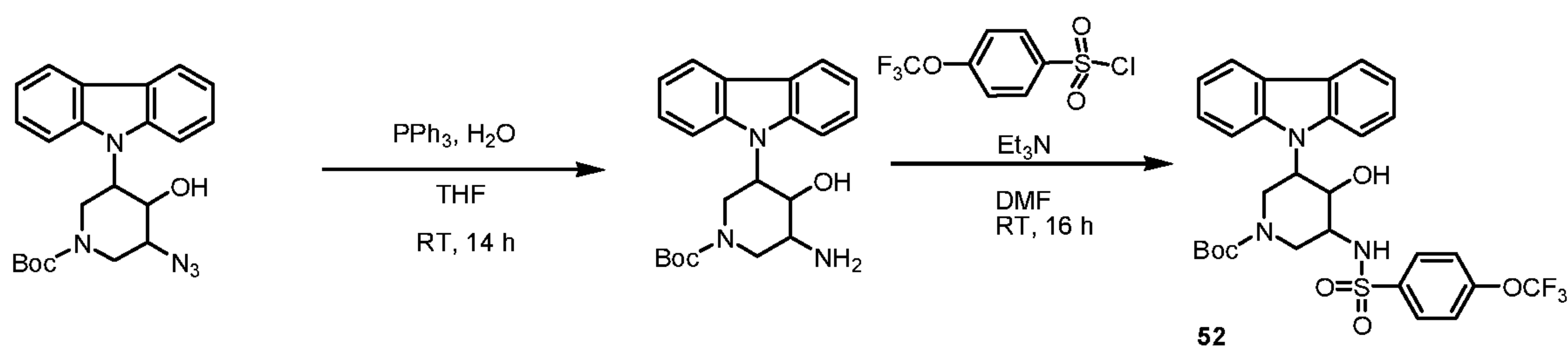
[00449] Using the typical procedure A.2 *tert*-butyl 5-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)oxy)-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2*H*)-carboxylate (0.210 g, 0.602 mmol) was transformed to *tert*-butyl 3-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4,5-dihydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.140 g, 18% over two steps) which was obtained as a white solid. ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ (mixture of rotamers) 8.08-8.07 (2H, m), 7.72-7.59 (2H, m), 7.41-7.37 (2H, m), 7.20-7.18 (2H, m), 4.97-4.95 (1H, m), 4.72-4.71 (1H, m), 4.36-4.29 (1H, m), 4.18-4.16 (2H, m), [1H, 3.72-3.64 (m), 3.18 (br s)], [9H, 1.50 (br s), 1.43 (br s)]; HPLC analysis: (CHIRALPAK IA-3, 80:20:0.1 hexanes-EtOH-diethylamine, 1.0 mL/min), t_R = 2.37 min (minor), 1.60 min (major); HRMS *m/z* 283.1441 ([M + H⁺], C₁₇H₁₉N₂O₂ requires 283.1442).



[00450] *tert*-butyl 3-azido-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate:

[00451] Using the typical procedure B.1 *tert*-butyl 3-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4,5-dihydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.329 g, 0.860 mmol) in dichloromethane (11.0 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (0.953 mL, 6.88 mmol), and thionyl chloride (0.093 mL, 1.29 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min. Flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-50% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded crude *tert*-butyl 7-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-[1,3,2]dioxathio[4,5-*c*]pyridine-5(6*H*)-carboxylate 2-oxide (0.307 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00452] Using the typical procedure B.2 *tert*-butyl 7-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)tetrahydro-[1,3,2]dioxathio[4,5-*c*]pyridine-5(6*H*)-carboxylate 2-oxide (0.307 g, 0.716 mmol) in DMF (2.0 mL) was reacted with sodium azide (0.139 g, 2.14 mmol) at 100 °C for 12 h. Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 6%-13% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded *tert*-butyl 3-azido-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.185 g, 53% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.09 (2H, dd, *J* = 21.0, 7.2 Hz), 7.73 (1H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.53 (1H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.43-7.42 (2H, m), 7.21 (2H, br s), 4.64-4.30 (2H, m), 4.30 (1H, br s), 4.07 (1H, br s), 3.79 (1H, br s), 3.59 (1H, br s), 2.95 (1H, br s), 1.48 (9H, br s); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 155.0, 141.8, 138.6, 125.7, 125.4, 124.3, 122.9, 120.2, 119.6, 119.1, 111.3, 108.8, 81.1, 72.7, 63.2, 57.3, 27.3; LCMS *m/z* 352.1497 ([*M* - *t*-Bu + H⁺], C₁₈H₁₈N₅O₃ requires 352.1405).



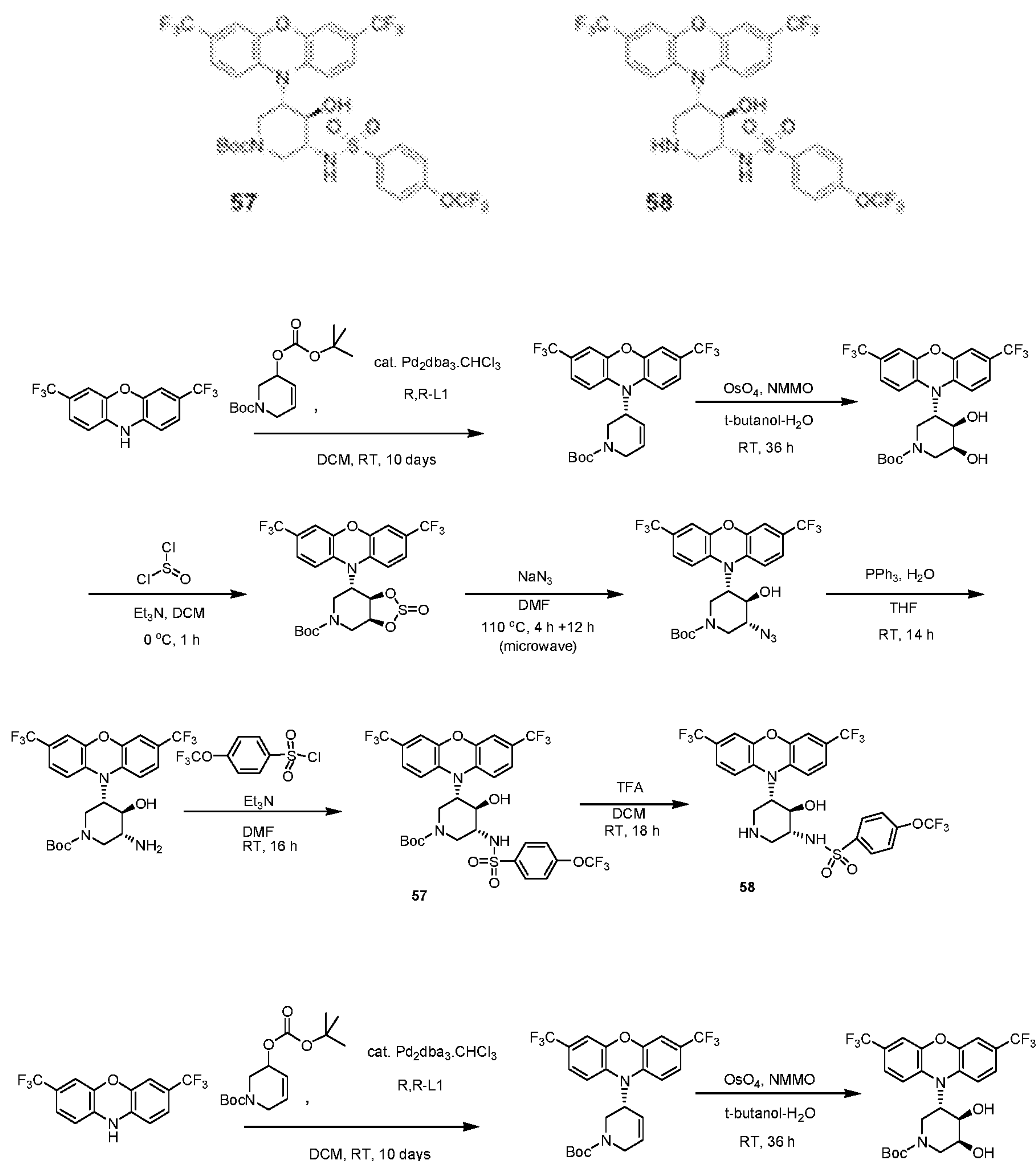
[00453] *Tert*-butyl 3-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxy-5-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylsulfonamido)piperidine-1-carboxylate (52):

[00454] Using the typical procedure C.1 *tert*-butyl 3-azido-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.185 g, 0.454 mmol) in THF (2.0 mL) was reacted with triphenylphosphine (0.130 g, 0.499 mmol), and water (0.001 mL, 0.055 mmol). Flash chromatography (SiO₂, 100% hexanes, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 5% methanol-dichloromethane, 17:1:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) afforded crude *tert*-butyl 3-amino-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.150 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00455] Using the typical procedure C.2 *tert*-butyl 3-amino-5-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.075 g, 0.196 mmol) in DMF (0.63 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (0.109 mL, 0.786 mmol), and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.036 mL, 0.216 mmol). Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 17%-25% acetone-hexanes) afforded *tert*-butyl 3-(9*H*-carbazol-9-yl)-4-hydroxy-5-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylsulfonamido)piperidine-1-carboxylate **52** (0.097 g, 71% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 8.09 (1H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 8.05-8.04 (3H, m), 7.67

(1H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.47 (1H, d, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.42-7.37 (4H, m), 7.20-7.17 (2H, m), 4.55-4.47 (2H, m), 4.33 (1H, br s), 4.08 (1H, br s), 3.69 (1H, br s), 2.98 (1H, m), 1.45 (9H, br s); ^{13}C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 154.9, 151.8, 141.7, 140.5, 138.5, 129.3, 125.7, 125.3, 124.4, 122.8, 120.9, 120.2, 119.6, 119.1, 119.0, 111.2, 109.0, 80.9, 70.6, 57.6, 56.6, 44.9, 43.8, 27.4; HRMS m/z 550.1262 ($[\text{M} - t\text{-Bu} + \text{H}^+]$, $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{23}\text{F}_3\text{N}_3\text{O}_6\text{S}$ requires 550.1255).

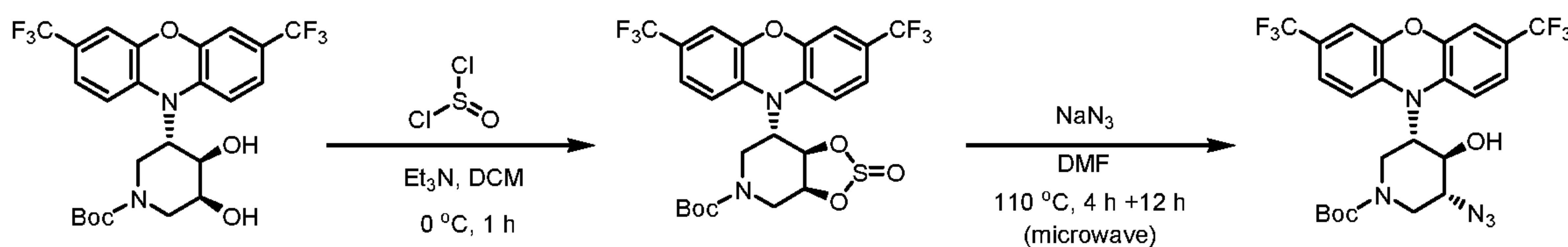
[00456] Group V (Substituted Phenoxazine – Piperidine):



[00457] (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-4,5-dihydropiperidine-1-carboxylate:

[00458] Using the typical procedure A.1 3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazine (0.957 g, 3.00 mmol) was reacted with *tert*-butyl 5-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)oxy)-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2*H*)-carboxylate (2.15 g, 7.20 mmol) in presence of (*R,R*)-**L1** for 10 days to afford crude (*R*)-*tert*-butyl 5-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2*H*)-carboxylate (1.45 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00459] Using the typical procedure A.2 (*R*)-*tert*-butyl 5-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridine-1(2*H*)-carboxylate (0.725 g, 1.44 mmol) was transformed to (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-4,5-dihydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.623 g, 78% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ reported as a mixture of rotamers δ 7.23-7.21 (2H, m), 7.18-7.12 (2H, m), 7.02 (2H, br s), 4.36 (2H, dd, J = 10.8, 3.0 Hz), 2H [4.23-4.17 (m); 4.14-4.10 (m)], 4.02-3.99 (1H, m), 3.48-3.44 (1H, m), 1H [3.15 (d, J = 13.8 Hz); 3.05 (d, J = 13.8 Hz)], 1.50 (9H, br s); Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]^{25}_{\text{D}} = +51.0^\circ$ (c = 0.25, CH₃OH). HPLC analysis: >99% ee (CHIRALPAK IF-3, 90:10:0.1 hexanes-EtOH-diethylamine, 1.0 mL/min, UV: 254 nm), t_{R} = 3.87 min; HRMS m/z 479.1047 ([$\text{M} + \text{H}^+ - t\text{-Bu}$], C₂₀H₁₇F₆N₂O₅ requires 479.1037).

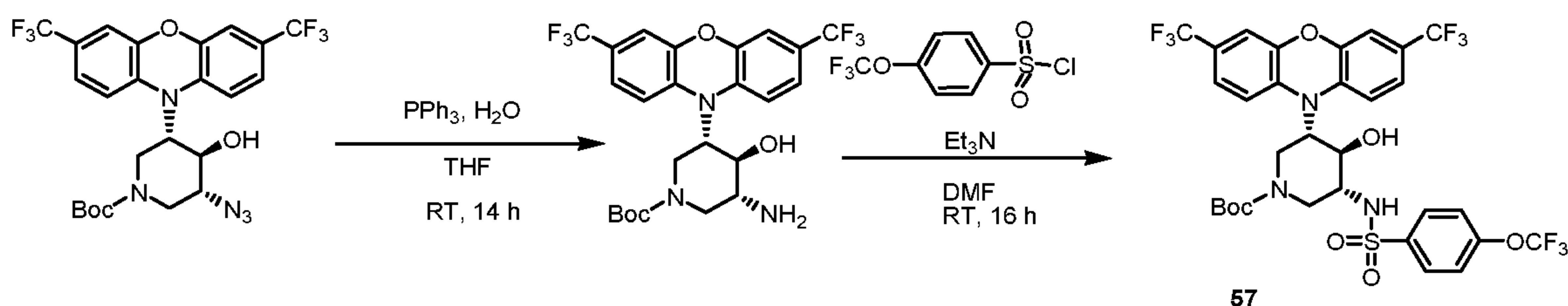


[00460] (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-azido-5-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate:

[00461] Using the typical procedure B.1 (3*S*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-4,5-dihydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.605 g, 1.13 mmol) in dichloromethane (14.4 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (1.25 mL, 9.04 mmol), and thionyl chloride (0.122 mL, 1.69 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min. Flash chromatography (SiO₂, 0%-75% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded crude (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-*tert*-butyl 7-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyridine-5(6*H*)-carboxylate 2-oxide (0.559 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification.

[00462] Using the typical procedure B.2 (3*aS*,7*S*,7*aR*)-*tert*-butyl 7-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)tetrahydro-[1,3,2]dioxathiol[4,5-*c*]pyridine-

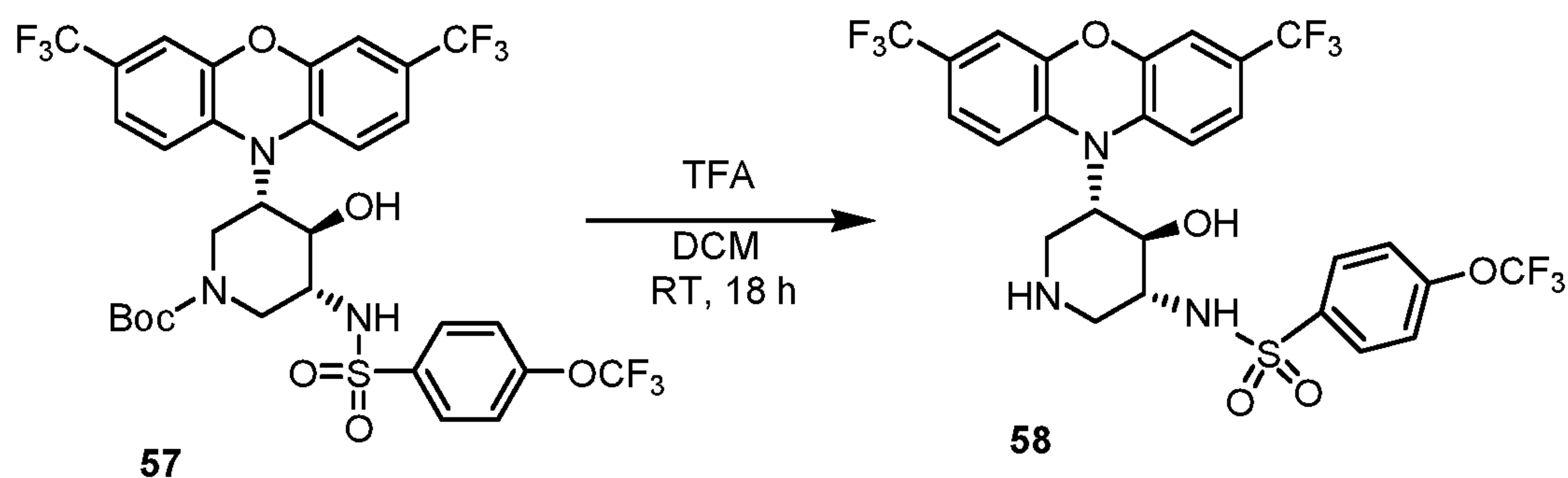
5(6*H*)-carboxylate 2-oxide (0.559 g, 0.962 mmol) in DMF (3.0 mL) was reacted with sodium azide (0.187 g, 2.88 mmol) at 100 °C for 12 h. Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 6%-13% ethylacetate-hexanes) afforded (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-azido-5-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.264 g, 42% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.25-7.23 (2H, m), 7.13 (2H, br s), 7.05 (2H, br s), 4.34-4.17 (3H, m), 3.69 (1H, td, *J* = 12.0, 4.2 Hz), 3.51-3.41 (2H, m), 2.88-2.77 (1H, m), 1.52 (9H, br s); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 147.9, 124.9, 124.6, 123.1, 121.2, 116.5, 112.8, 81.2, 71.4, 63.7, 46.4, 45.3, 44.5, 27.3; LCMS *m/z* 504.1097 ([*M* - *t*-Bu + H⁺], C₂₀H₁₆F₆N₅O₄ requires 504.1101).



[00463] (3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-4-hydroxy-5-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylsulfonamido)piperidine-1-carboxylate (57):

[00464] Using the typical procedure C.1 (3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-azido-5-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.244 g, 0.436 mmol) in THF (2.63 mL) was reacted with triphenylphosphine (0.126 g, 0.478 mmol), and water (0.001 mL, 0.055 mmol). Flash chromatography (SiO₂, 100% hexanes, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 5% methanol-dichloromethane, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) afforded crude (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-amino-5-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.213 g) which was taken to the next step without further purification. Using the typical procedure C.2 (3*R*,4*S*,5*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-amino-5-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (0.213 g, 0.399 mmol) in DMF (1.29 mL) was reacted with triethylamine (0.223 mL, 1.59 mmol), and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.074 mL, 0.439 mmol). Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 10% acetone-hexanes) afforded (3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-4-hydroxy-5-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylsulfonamido)piperidine-1-carboxylate **57** (0.179 g, 54% over two steps). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.99 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.42 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.21 (2H, d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.07-7.02 (4H, m), 4.60 (1H, br s), 4.31 (1H, br s), 4.17 (1H, br s), 3.61-3.58 (1H, m), 3.38 (1H, m), 3.12 (1H, br s), 2.84 (1H, br s), 1.48 (9H, br s); ¹³C NMR

(150 MHz, MeOD) δ 151.9, 147.8, 140.4, 129.2, 124.9, 124.6, 123.1, 121.2, 120.9, 116.5, 112.8, 81.0, 69.2, 64.3, 57.1, 48.3, 44.7, 27.3; Material produced in this fashion exhibited $[\alpha]^{25}_D = +10.0^\circ$ ($c = 1.0$, CH₃OH). HPLC analysis: >99% ee (CHIRALPAK IA, 70:30 hexanes-EtOH, 1.0 mL/min, UV: 230 nm), $t_R = 4.97$ min. LCMS m/z 702.0925 ($[M - t\text{-Bu} + H^+]$, C₂₇H₂₁F₉N₃O₇S requires 702.0591).

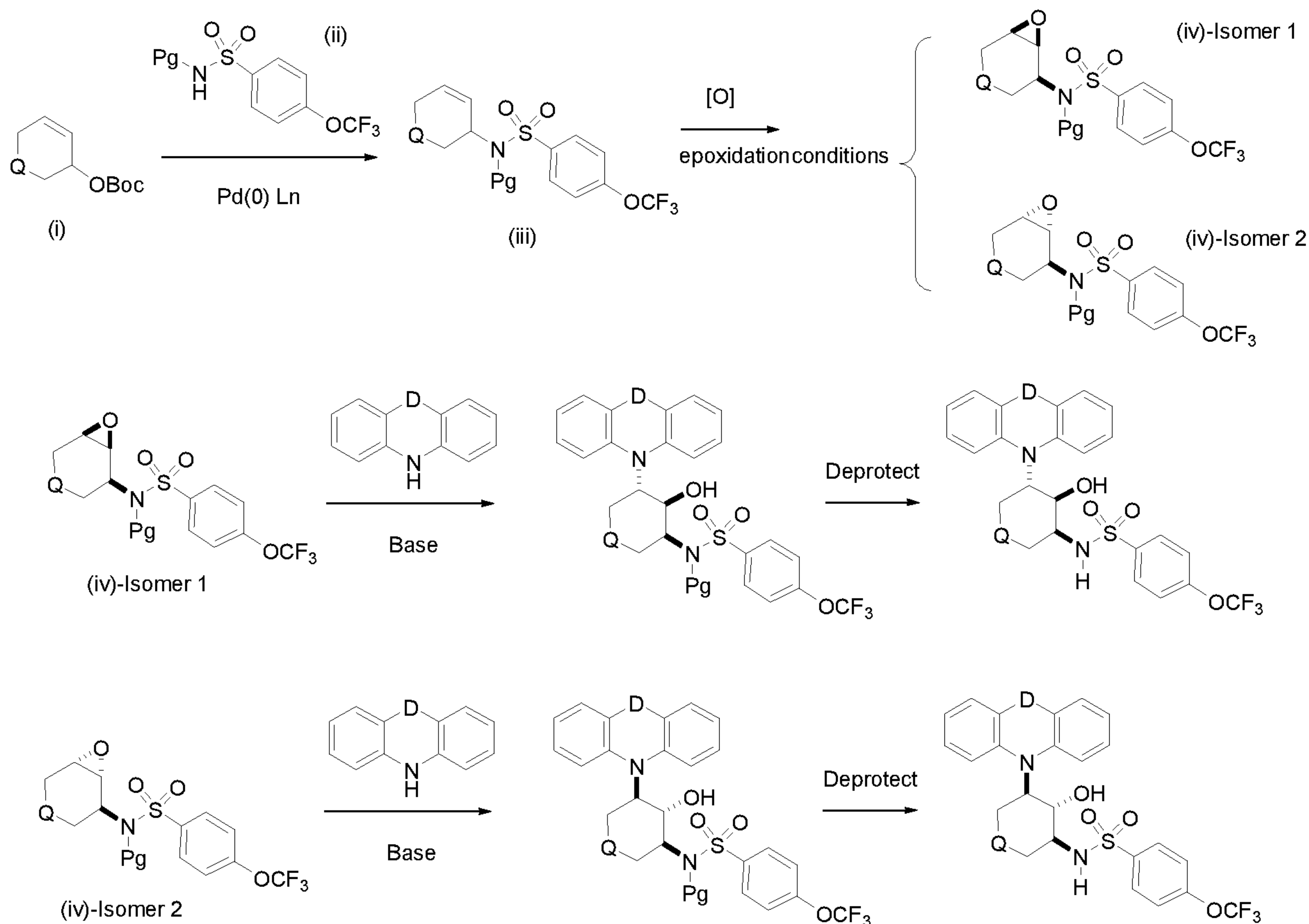


[00465] *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (**58**):

[00466] Using the typical procedure D (3*S*,4*R*,5*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-4-hydroxy-5-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylsulfonamido)piperidine-1-carboxylate **57** (0.080 g, 0.105 mmol), in dichloromethane (0.30 mL) was reacted with trifluoroacetic acid (0.050 mL, 0.654 mmol) for 18 h. Purification by flash chromatography (SiO₂, 50% ethyl acetate-hexanes, 17:2:1 dichloromethane:methanol:35% ammonium hydroxide) afforded *N*-((3*R*,4*R*,5*S*)-5-(3,7-bis(trifluoromethyl)-10*H*-phenoxazin-10-yl)-4-hydroxypiperidin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide **58** (0.039, 56%). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.99 (2H, d, $J = 9.0$ Hz), 7.42 (2H, d, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 7.19 (2H, d, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 7.05 (2H, d, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 6.99 (2H, br s), 4.60 (1H, br s), 4.06 (1H, t, $J = 9.6$ Hz), 3.68-3.67 (1H, m), 3.19 (3H br s), 3.06-3.04 (1H, m), 2.51 (1H, t, $J = 12.6$ Hz); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 151.8, 147.8, 140.6, 129.3, 124.9, 124.8, 124.5, 124.3, 123.1, 121.1, 120.8, 116.6, 112.6, 69.8, 66.2, 58.6, 50.2; LCMS m/z 658.7123 ($[M + H^+]$, C₂₆H₂₁F₉N₃O₅S requires 658.1053).

[00467] Alternate Epoxidation Route

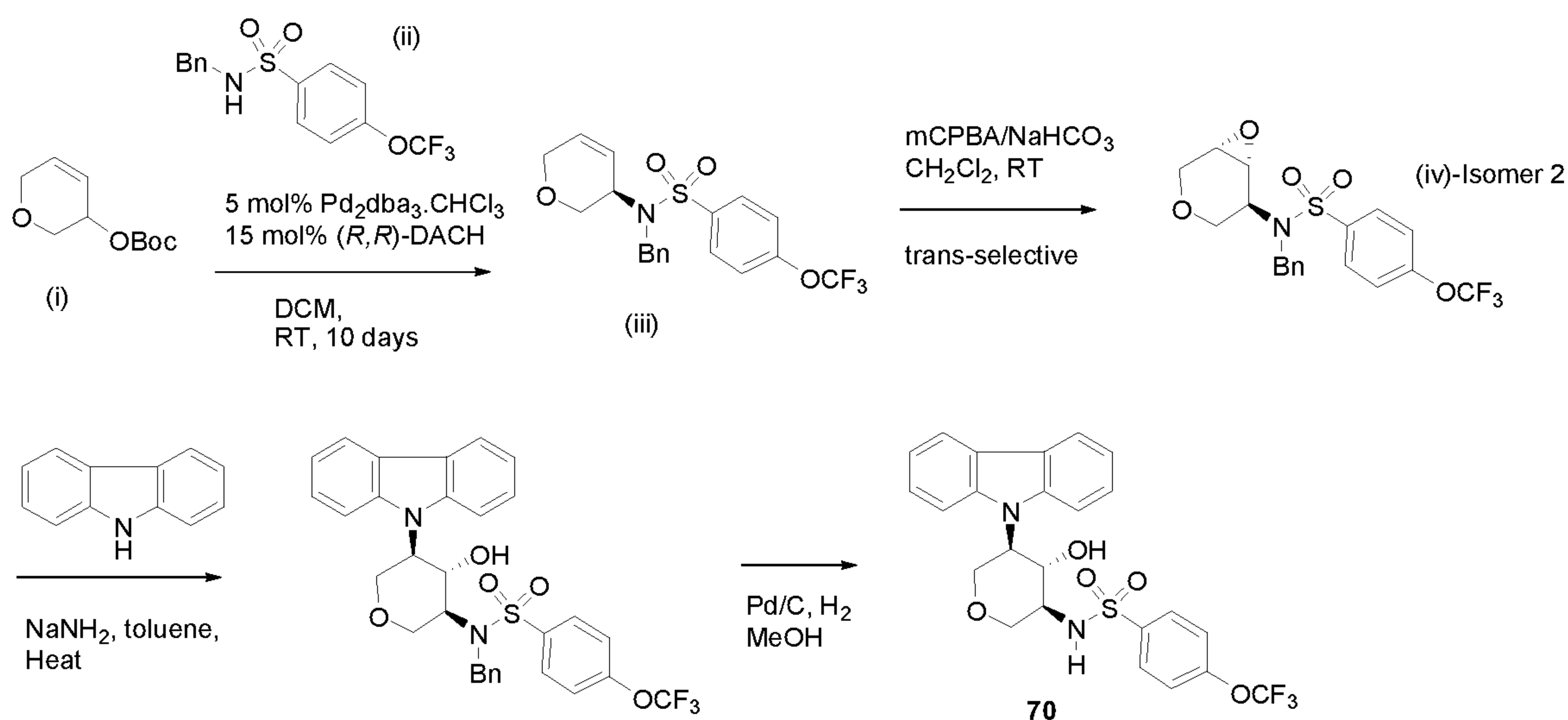
[00468] General Scheme 1



[00469] An alternative route to PP2A modulators described in the present application is outlined in Scheme 1 in which a heterocyclic allylic carbonate is first reacted with a protected aryl sulfonamide in the presence of a palladium catalyst. This may be carried out with control of the newly formed chiral center by using a chiral ligand such as the Trost-DACH bisphosphine. Thus reagents of type (i) are reacted with an optionally protected arylsulfonamide (ii), for example 4-trifluoromethoxybenzene sulfonamide in the presence of a chiral palladium catalyst to give enantiomerically enriched allylarylsulfonamides of type (iii). Protecting groups, Pg, include but are not limited to, benzyl and substituted benzyl groups or alkoxycarbonyl groups such as Boc or Cbz. The protected allylic sulfonamides (iii) may be epoxidized in a non-diastereoselective fashion to give a diastomeric mixture of epoxides, (iv), which are separated by chromatographic techniques; or alternatively stereoselective epoxidation will give access to one diastereoisomer preferentially. Epoxidation reagents include peroxoic acids such as mCPBA, dioxiranes such as dimethyldioxirane, oxaziridines such as 3-phenyl-2-tosyl-1,2-oxaziridine or hydroperoxides such as t-butylhydroperoxide with transition metal ion catalysis. Either isomer of compound (iv) is converted to a PP2A activator by treatment with a tricyclic moiety such as an optionally substituted carbazole or phenoxazine in the

presence of a base such as sodium amide, sodium hydride or potassium *t*-butoxide in an aprotic solvent, followed by deprotection under conditions appropriate for the original choice of Pg. Alternatively the diastereomeric mixture of (iv) may be carried forward and isomers separated at the penultimate benzyl protected stage or the final deprotected products. A specific example of this process is shown in Scheme 2.

[00470] Scheme 2



[00471] Synthesis of (*R*)-*N*-benzyl-*N*-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (iii):

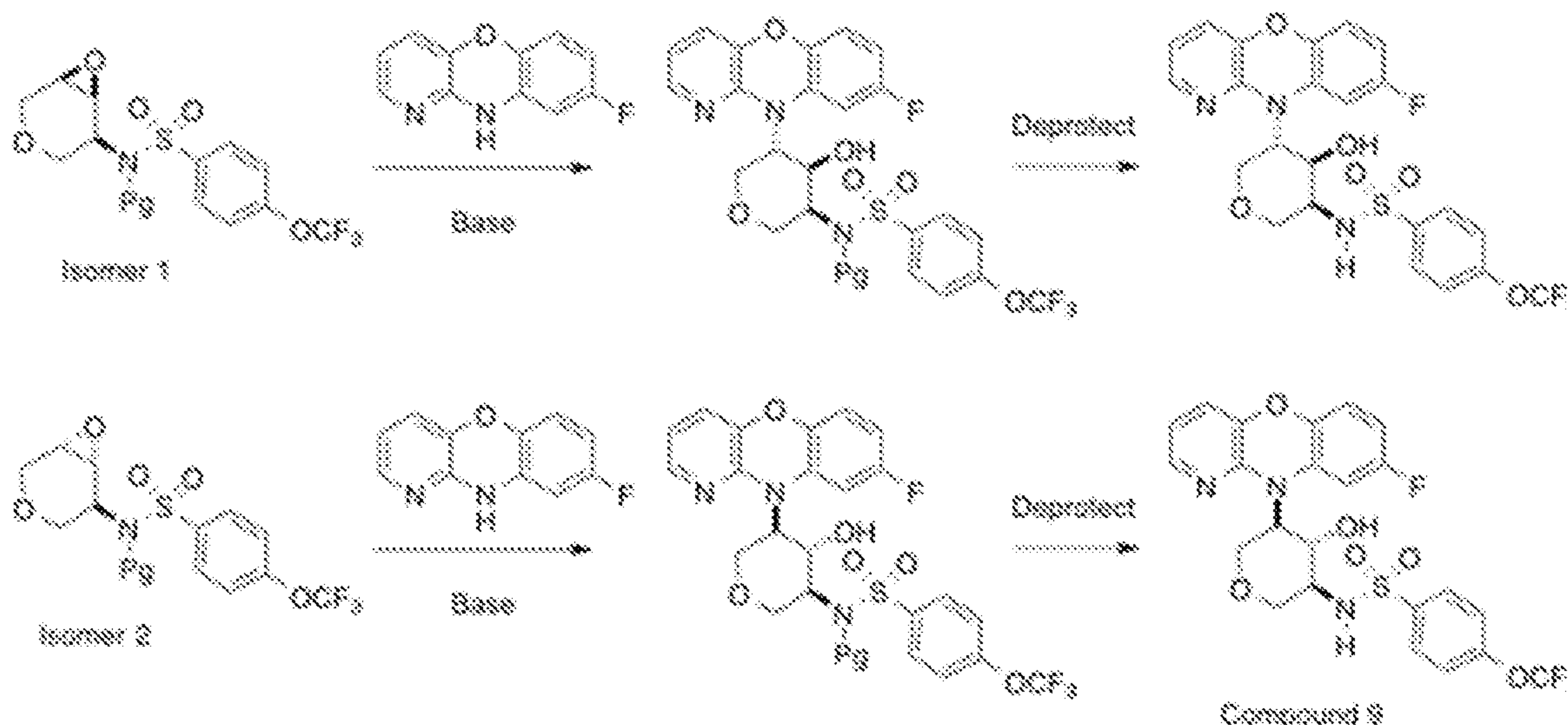
[00472] Using the typical procedure *N*-benzyl-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (0.200 g, 0.603 mmol) was reacted with *tert*-butyl (3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl) carbonate (0.289 g, 1.45 mmol) in presence of (R,R)-L1 for 10 days to afford (*R*)-*N*-benzyl-*N*-(3,6-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonamide (0.228 g, 92%). ¹H NMR (600 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.89 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.43 (2H, d, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.32 (2H, d, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 7.26-7.20 (3H, m), 5.93 (1H, d, *J* = 10.2 Hz), 5.41 (1H, d, *J* = 10.2 Hz), 4.66-4.63 (1H, m), 4.48-4.44 (2H, m), 3.98-3.91 (2H, m), 3.70 (1H, dd, *J* = 12.0, 4.2 Hz), 3.55 (1H, dd, *J* = 12.0, 3.6 Hz); ¹³C NMR (150 MHz, MeOD) δ 152.0, 140.0, 138.6, 132.0, 129.3, 127.9, 127.0, 123.0, 121.2, 119.6, 68.1, 64.5, 51.6, 48.3; HPLC analysis: (CHIRALPAK IA-3, 70:30 hexanes-EtOH-diethylamine, 1.0 mL/min, UV: 254 nm), t_R = 2.72 min (minor), 5.10 min (major); HPLC analysis: >94% ee Material produced in this fashion exhibited [α]²⁵_D = -93.0° (c = 1.0, CH₃OH); HRMS *m/z* 414.0989 ([M + H]⁺, C₁₉H₁₉F₃NO₄S requires 414.0988).

[00473] *Trans*-stereoselective epoxidation of intermediate (iii) is carried out using conditions reported in O'Brein et al, Organic Letters, vol. 5, Pages 4955-4957, 2003, to

give epoxide intermediate, (iv)-isomer 2. Epoxide opening is carried out with carbazole in the presence of a base such as NaNH₂ in toluene with heating for 50 – 100°C for between 1 and 24 hours. Deprotection of the benzyl group is carried out by hydrogenolysis with a catalyst such as palladium on carbon or palladium hydroxide, to give the PP2A modulator.

[00474] This synthetic approach may also be used for the synthesis other systems including those containing heteroaromatic tricyclic moieties as shown in Scheme 3.

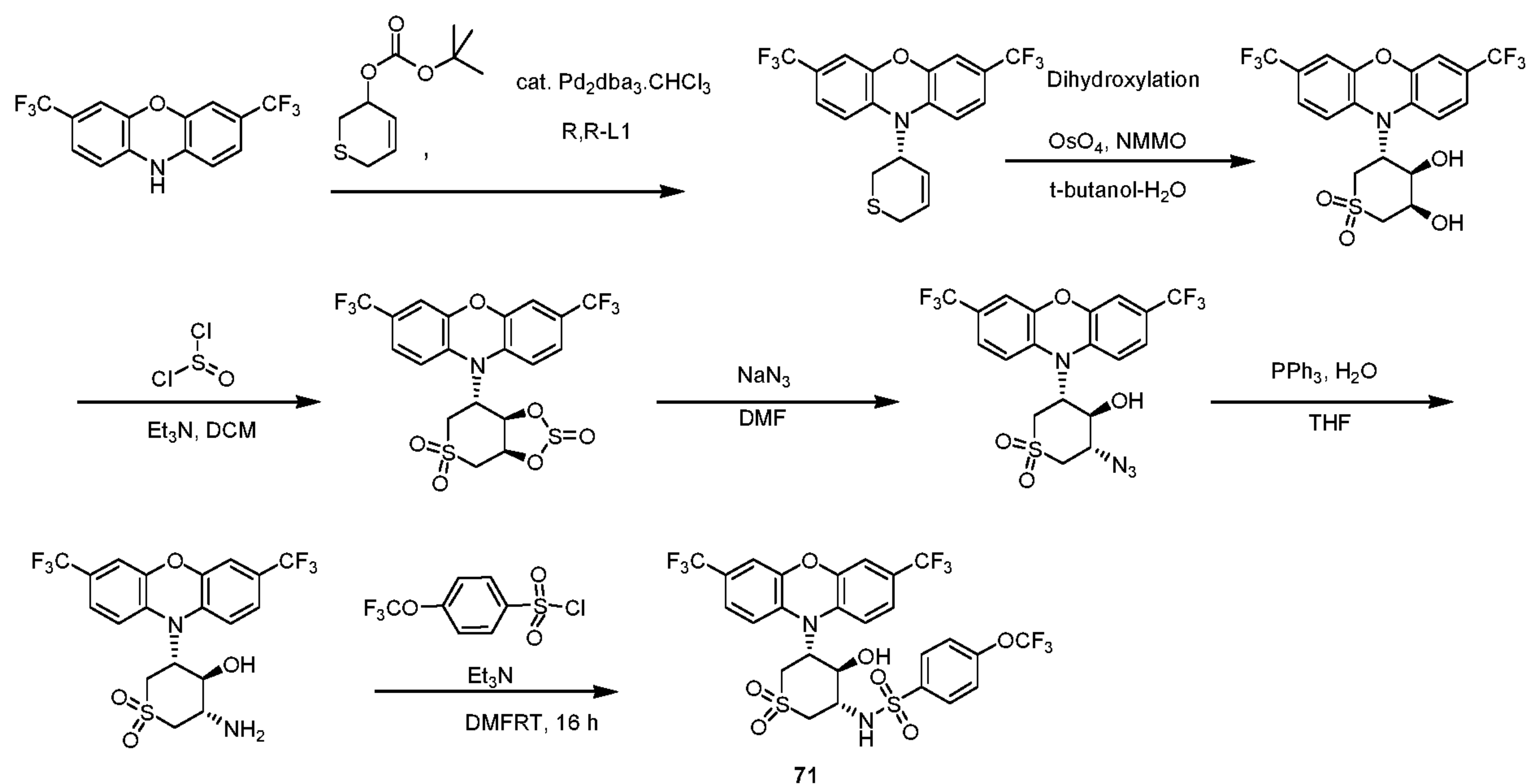
[00475] Scheme 3



[00476] Cyclic Sulfone, Q = SO₂

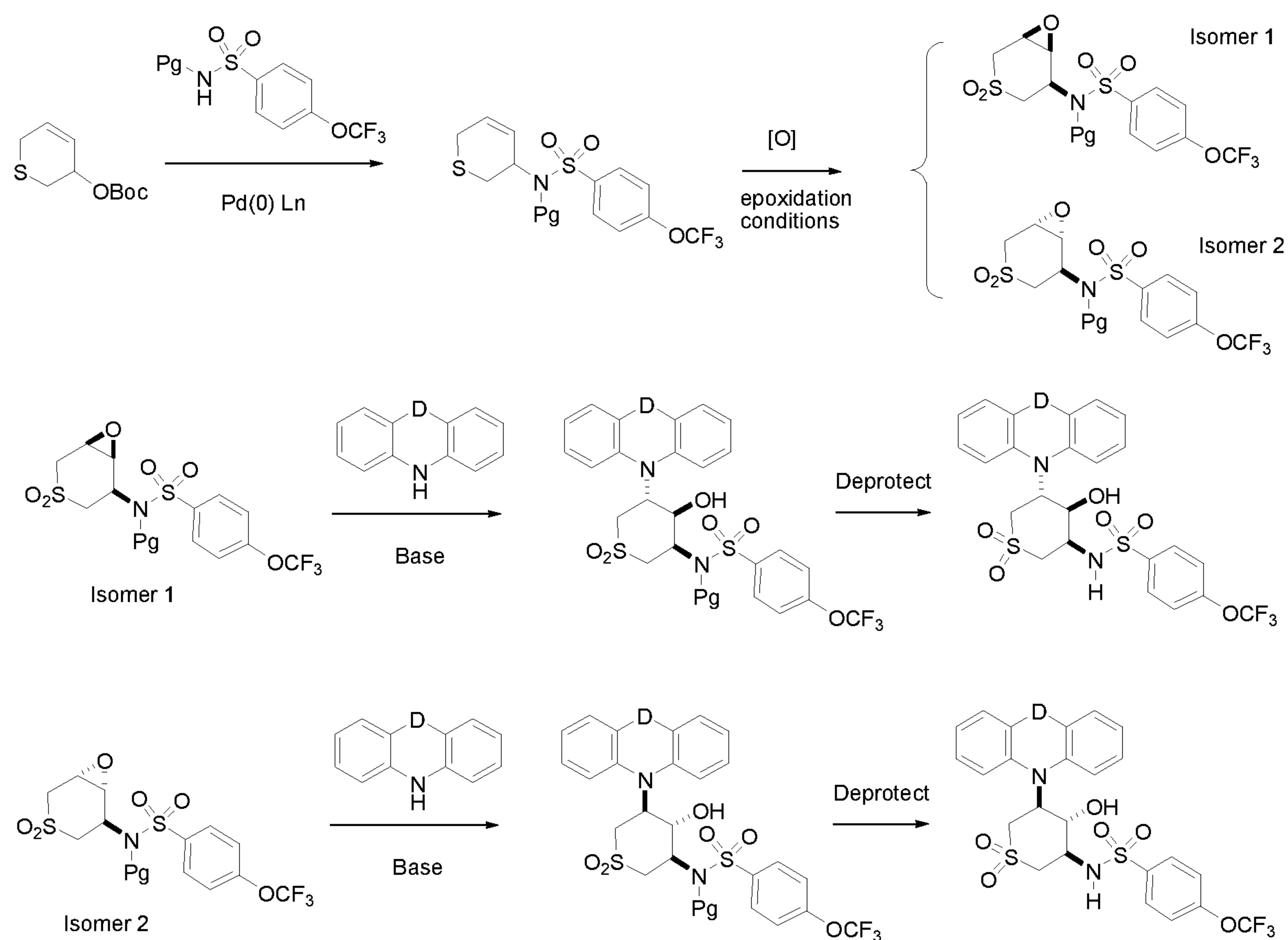
[00477] Synthesis of 3,6-dihydro-2*H*-thiopyran-3-ol is described in Evans et al, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2000, Vol. 122, Pages 7095 – 7920. This may be converted to *tert*-butyl (3,6-dihydro-2*H*-thiopyran-3-yl) carbonate as already described and used in the synthesis of PP2A modulators in two ways. First as shown in by the example in Scheme 4, where conditions are analogous to those described for the pyran, except that additional oxidant may be employed the dihydroxylation step to effect oxidation of the ring sulfur. Extended reaction times or heating may also be used in the dihydroxylation step.

[00478] Scheme 4



[00479] A second route to the cyclic sulfone is shown in Scheme 5; again, additional oxidant or extended reaction times may be used in the epoxidation step to effect oxidation of the ring sulfur.

[00480] Scheme 5



Cell viability assays (IC₅₀ determination)

[00481] Cell viability assays were performed according to Denizot, F. and R. Lang, Journal of Immunological Methods, 1986. 89(22): p. 271 - 277. H1650 lung cancer cells were plated at 150,000 cells per well in a 12 well plate. Twenty-four hours after plating, cells were treated as described with increasing concentrations of drug and control. Forty-eight hours after drug treatment, cells were treated with 100 μ L of 3-(4,5-Dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide (MTT) and incubated for 2 hours at 37 C. The MTT solution was subsequently replaced with 300 μ L of n-propyl alcohol and re-aliquoted to a 96 well plate. Spectrophotometric analysis of each solution was performed using a 96 well plate reader at 600 nm in triplicate. Results are shown in Table 1:

[00482] Table1. Cell Viability Data

Example No.	H1650
1	15 μ M
2	15 μ M
2a	15 μ M
2b	15 μ M
3	10 μ M
4	15 μ M
5	5 μ M
6	25 μ M
7	15 μ M
8	10 μ M
11	10 μ M
12	10 μ M
13	5 μ M
14	5 μ M
15	5 μ M
16	10 μ M
17	5 μ M
18	20 μ M
16a	10 μ M
16b	10 μ M
17a	15 μ M
54	5 μ M
55	5 μ M
56	5 μ M
57	5 μ M
58	5 μ M

Example No.	H1650
17b	10 μ M
19a	25 μ M
19b	15 μ M
18a	25 μ M
18b	15 μ M
20a	15 μ M
20b	5 μ M
41a	10 μ M
41b	10 μ M
50	10 μ M
51	5 μ M
52a	5 μ M
53a	5 μ M
52b	5 μ M
60	37% at 40 μ M
61	5 μ M
66	5 μ M
67	56% at 40 μ M
68	5 μ M
69	54% at 40 μ M
44	10 μ M
62	15 μ M
63	20 μ M
64	15 μ M
65	20 μ M

Colony Formation Assay

[00483] Protocol for clonogenic assay follows Sangodkar et al., J Clin Invest 2012;122:2637-51.

[00484] Cell culture and staining: For both A549luc and H1650 cells, 500 cells are seeded into each well of a 6-well plate and allowed to attach for 24 hours before drug treatment. The following day, cells are treated with either the appropriate dose of drug or an equivalent volume of DMSO (two replicates are treated for each condition). For each condition, depleted media is replaced with fresh media containing the equivalent drug dose four days after initial treatment. Cells are harvested either 7 (A549luc) or 8 (H1650) days after initial treatment. Briefly, medium is aspirated from each well and the cells are washed twice with ice-cold PBS, then plates are allowed to dry at room temperature for 4 hours. Cells are fixed for one hour in a fixing solution consisting of 10% methanol and 10% glacial acetic acid in distilled water, then stained overnight in 1% (w/v) crystal violet dissolved in methanol. The next day, staining solution is aspirated from the wells and plates are washed gently with distilled water to remove excess stain before colony counting. Colonies are imaged on a ChemiDoc XRS+ (Bio-Rad) and images are exported as 8-bit TIFF files. Colonies are counted using the Colony Counter plugin in ImageJ, with colony size defined as between 4 and 400 square pixels, and minimum circularity set at 0.6. Duplicate wells are averaged to obtain a single value for each condition. Results (number of colonies) for A549luc cells and results (number of colonies) for H1650 cells may be analyzed separately.

In vivo cancer model

[00485] To assess the *in vivo* effects of the compounds, subcutaneous xenograft of lung cancer cell line H358 was generated. Cells (5×10^6) were injected into the right flank of 6- to 8-week-old male BALB/c *nu/nu* mice (Charles River, Wilmington, MA). Tumor volume was assessed twice a week by caliper measurement. Mice were randomized to treatment groups based on initial tumor volume average of 200mm³ per group. Mice were dosed by oral gavage with 5mg/kg **Example 2a** BID. Mouse tumors were measured twice a week for the duration of the study. Mouse body weights were recorded weekly and percentage of mice body weights during treatment was calculated as: weight at each time point/initial weight x100. Animals were observed for signs of toxicity (mucous diarrhea, abdominal stiffness and weight loss) and no adverse signs were observed. Compound showed statistically significant inhibition of tumor (T) growth versus vehicle control (C) as

shown in the Table A below at treatment day 17. No statistically significant toxicity was observed as judged from animal body weights of compound treated groups versus vehicle control group as shown in Table B below.

Table A

Compound; dose; frequency	Mean Tumor Volume (T)	%T/C	Median Tumor Volume (T)	%T/C	Standard error	Student's ttest
Vehicle Control(C) DMA:solutoi:water (10:10:80)	775.03	100	742.56	100	82.62	
Example 2a 5mg/kg ; BID	208.64	26.92	191.78	25.82	16.90	<0.01

Table B

Compound; dose; frequency	Mean body weight / g	%T/C	Median body weight / g	%T/C	Standard error	Student's ttest
Vehicle Control(C) DMA:solutoi:water (10:10:80)	31.35	100	30.9	100	0.75	
Example 2a 5mg/kg ; BID	30.21	96.36	29.95	96.92	0.65	0.26

[00486] In vivo data for Example 17b

[00487] To evaluate the efficacy of **Example 17b** *in vivo*, xenograft model was utilized using the H358 cell line. H358 cells (1×10^7) were injected into the right flank of 6- to 8-week-old male BALB/c *nu/nu* mice. Mice were randomized to treatment groups based on initial tumor volume. Tumor volume was assessed twice a week by caliper measurement, until volumes reached an average of 200 mm³. Mice were treated by oral gavage with vehicle control or **Example 17b** (5mg/kg) BID. The treatment schedules were initiated, and the mouse tumors were measured every other day for the duration of the study. Mice body weights were recorded weekly and percentage of mice body weights during treatment was calculated as: weight at each time point/initial weight x 100. Animals were observed for signs of toxicity (mucous diarrhea, abdominal stiffness and weight loss) and no adverse signs were observed. Compound showed statistically significant inhibition

of tumor (T) growth versus vehicle control (C) as shown in the Table C below at treatment day 32. No statistically significant toxicity was observed as judged from animal body weights of compound treated groups versus vehicle control group as shown in Table D below.

Table C

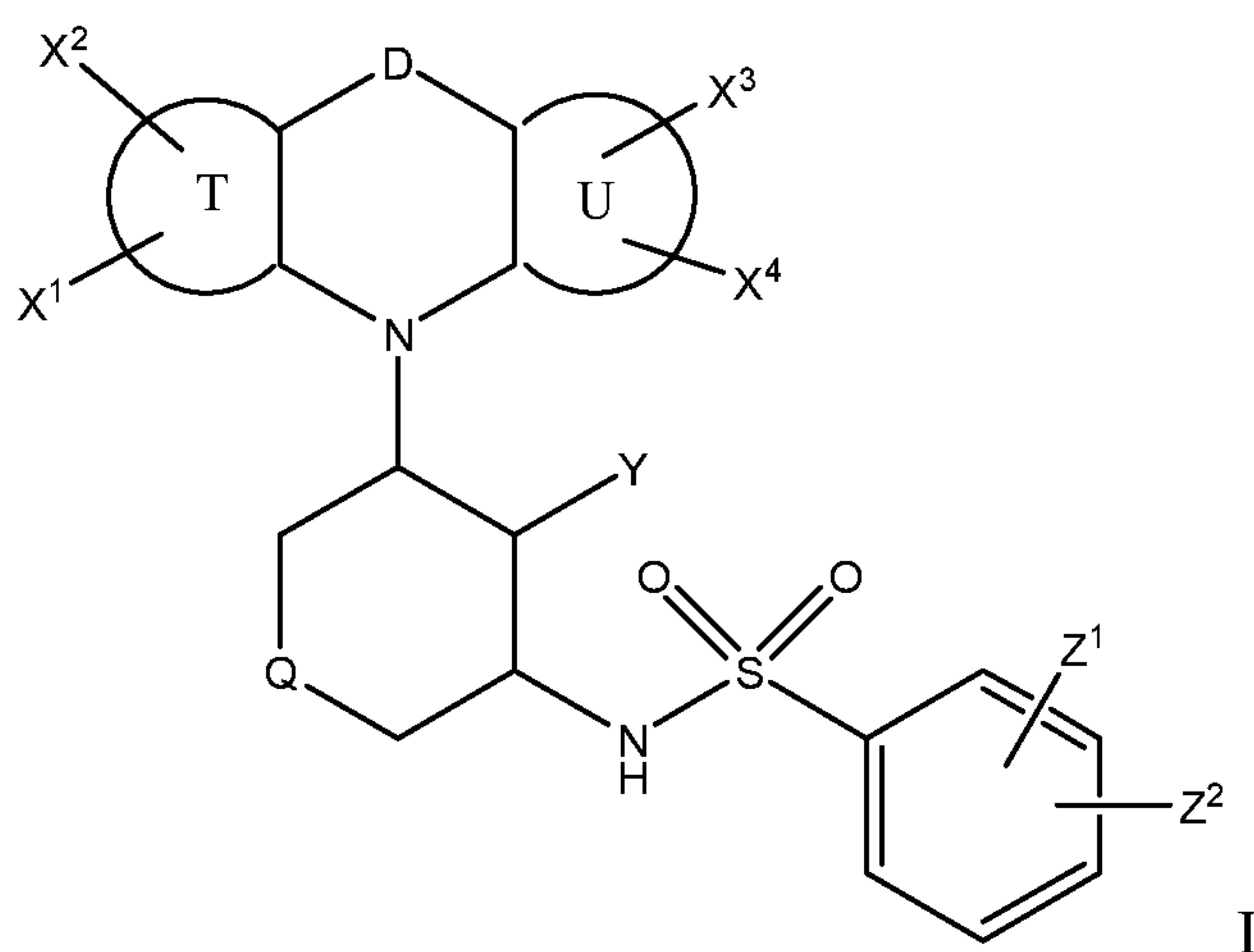
Compound Dose, Frequency	Mean Tumor Volume (T) / mm ³	%T/C	Median Tumor Volume (T) / mm ³	%T/C	Standard error	Student's ttest
Vehicle Control(C) DMA:solutol:water (10:10:80)	1014	100	968	100	128	
Example 17b 5 mg/kg, BID	562	55	520	54	94	0.015

Table D

Compound Dose, Frequency	Mean body weight / g	%T/C	Median body weight / g	%T/C	Standard error	Student's ttest
Vehicle Control(C) DMA:solutol:water (10:10:80)	34.23	100	34.3	100	1.001	
Example 17b 5 mg/kg, BID	34.41	100.5	34.1	99.4	1.256	0.91

[00488] Various embodiments of the invention can be described in the text below:

[1]. A compound of formula I:



wherein:

D is selected from a direct bond, -O-, -CH₂O-, -OCH₂-, -C(=O)NR^D-, and -N(R^D)C(=O)-;

R^D is selected from hydrogen and (C₁-C₆)alkyl;

T is a benzene ring or a five- or six-membered heteroaromatic ring;

U is a benzene ring or a five- or six-membered heteroaromatic ring;

X^1 , X^2 , X^3 , and X^4 are independently selected in each instance from hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₁-C₆)haloalkyl, (C₁-C₆)haloalkoxy, (C₁-C₆)haloalkylthio, -NR¹R², -OR¹, -C(O)R¹, -OC(O)R¹, -C(O)NR¹R², -C(O)OR¹, -SR¹, -SO₂R¹, and -SO₂NR¹R²;

R¹ and R² are independently selected in each instance from the group consisting of hydrogen and (C₁-C₆)alkyl;

Q is selected from -O-, S(O)_n-, and -NR-;

n is zero, 1 or 2;

R is selected from hydrogen, optionally substituted (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl, aryl, or heteroaryl; -SO₂R³; -SO₂N(R³R⁴); -C(=O)R⁵; -C(=O)OR⁵; or -C(=O)N(R³R⁴); wherein said substituents on the (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl, aryl, or heteroaryl are selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, halogen, cyano, nitro, amino, (C₁-C₄)alkylamino, (C₁-C₄)dialkylamino, (C₁-C₄)acylamino, (C₁-C₄)alkylsulfonyl, (C₁-C₄)alkylthio, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl, (C₁-C₄)haloalkyl, (C₁-C₄)haloalkoxy, and (C₁-C₄)alkoxy;

R³ and R⁴ are independently selected in each instance from hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, aryl, and arylalkyl, wherein said aryl or the aryl of the arylalkyl is optionally substituted with hydroxy, halogen, cyano, nitro, amino, (C₁-C₄)alkylamino, (C₁-C₄)dialkylamino, (C₁-C₄)acylamino, (C₁-C₄)alkylsulfonyl, (C₁-C₄)alkylthio, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₁-C₄)haloalkyl, (C₁-C₄)haloalkoxy, or (C₁-C₄)alkoxy;

R⁵ is selected from hydrogen, optionally substituted (C₁-C₄)alkyl, or optionally substituted aryl, wherein said optional substituents are selected from the group consisting of (C₁-C₃)alkyl, OR¹, NH₂, NHMe, N(Me)₂, and heterocycle;

Y is selected from hydrogen or hydroxyl; and

Z¹ and Z² are independently selected in each instance from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano, azide, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₁-C₆)haloalkyl, (C₁-C₆)haloalkoxy, -NR¹R², -NR¹C(O)R², -OR¹, -C(O)R¹, -OC(O)R¹, -C(O)NR¹R², -C(O)OR¹, -SR¹, -SO₂R¹, and -SO₂NR¹R².

[2]. A compound of [1] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein D is a direct bond.

[3]. A compound of [1] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein D is -O-.

[4]. A compound of [1] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein D is -OCH₂-.

C₄)acylamino, (C₁-C₄)alkylsulfonyl, (C₁-C₄)alkylthio, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₁-C₄)haloalkyl, (C₁-C₄)haloalkoxy, and (C₁-C₄)alkoxy;

R⁴ is selected in each instance from hydrogen and methyl;

R⁵ is selected from optionally substituted (C₁-C₄)alkyl or optionally substituted aryl, wherein said optional substituents are selected from one or more of OH, OMe, NH₂, NHMe, N(Me)₂, or heterocycle.

[15]. A compound of [14] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein R is selected from hydrogen; (C₁-C₃)alkyl optionally substituted with one or more of hydroxy, methoxy, fluoro, or phenyl; phenyl optionally substituted with one or more of hydroxy, fluoro, methoxy, nitro, amino, or methyl; or a nitrogen-containing heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or two methyl groups.

[16]. A compound of [14] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein R is -C(=O)R⁵.

[17]. A compound of [16] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein R⁵ is selected from (C₁-C₃)alkyl and phenyl, each of which may be optionally substituted with OR¹, NH₂, NHMe, N(Me)₂, or heterocycle.

[18]. A compound of [14] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein R is -C(=O)OR⁵.

[19]. A compound of [18] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of phenyl and (C₁-C₄)alkyl, each of which may be substituted with OR¹.

[20]. A compound of [14] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein R is -SO₂R³.

[21]. A compound of [20] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein wherein R³ is selected from the group consisting of (C₁-C₆)alkyl, CF₃, and aryl; wherein said aryl is optionally substituted with hydroxy, halogen, cyano, amino, or (C₁-C₄)alkoxy.

[22]. A compound of [14] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein R is SO₂NR³R⁴.

[23]. A compound of [22] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein R^3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, (C₁-C₃)alkyl, and aryl optionally substituted with hydroxy, halogen, cyano, amino, or methoxy; and R^4 is hydrogen or methyl.

[24]. A compound of [14] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein R is -C(=O)NR³R⁴.

[25]. A compound of [24] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein R^3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, (C₁-C₃)alkyl, and aryl optionally substituted with hydroxy, halogen, cyano, amino, or methoxy; and R^4 is hydrogen or methyl.

[26]. A compound of [1], [2], [3], [4], [5], or [6] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein Q is -S(O)₂-.

[27]. A compound of [1], [2], [3], [4], [5], [6], [7], [8], or [9] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein zero, one or two of X¹, X², X³, and X⁴ are independently selected in each instance from halogen and halo(C₁-C₆)alkyl, and the remainder are hydrogen.

[28]. A compound of [27] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein one or two of X¹, X², X³, and X⁴ are independently selected in each instance from chloro, fluoro, and fluoro(C₁-C₃)alkyl, and the remainder are hydrogen.

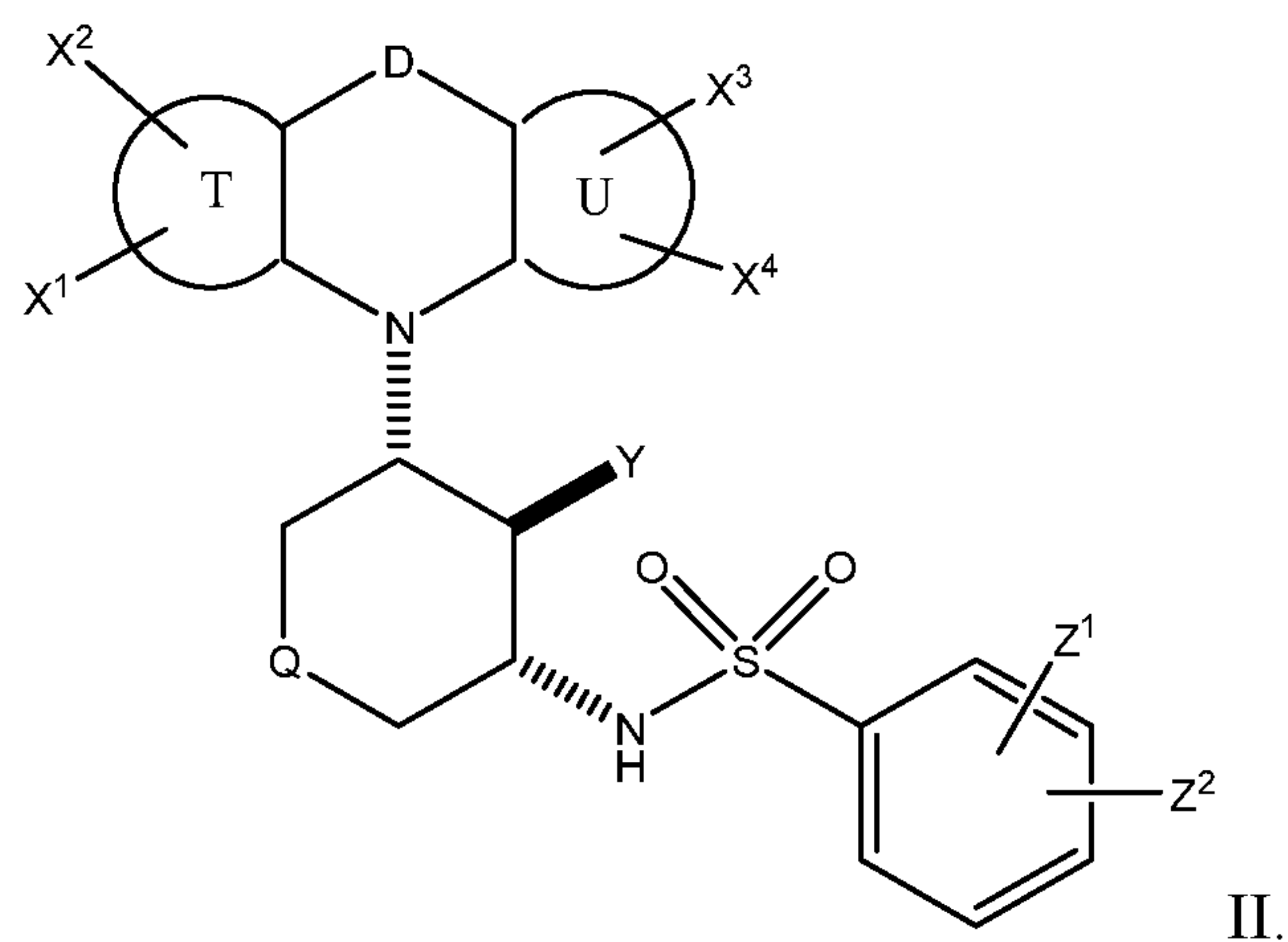
[29]. A compound of [1], [2], [3], [4], [5], [6], [7], [8], or [9] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein Z¹ and Z² are independently selected in each instance from hydrogen, halogen, halo(C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₁-C₆)alkoxy, and halo(C₁-C₆)alkoxy.

[30]. A compound of [29] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein Z¹ is hydrogen and Z² is selected from hydrogen, halogen, halo(C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₁-C₆)alkoxy, and halo(C₁-C₆)alkoxy.

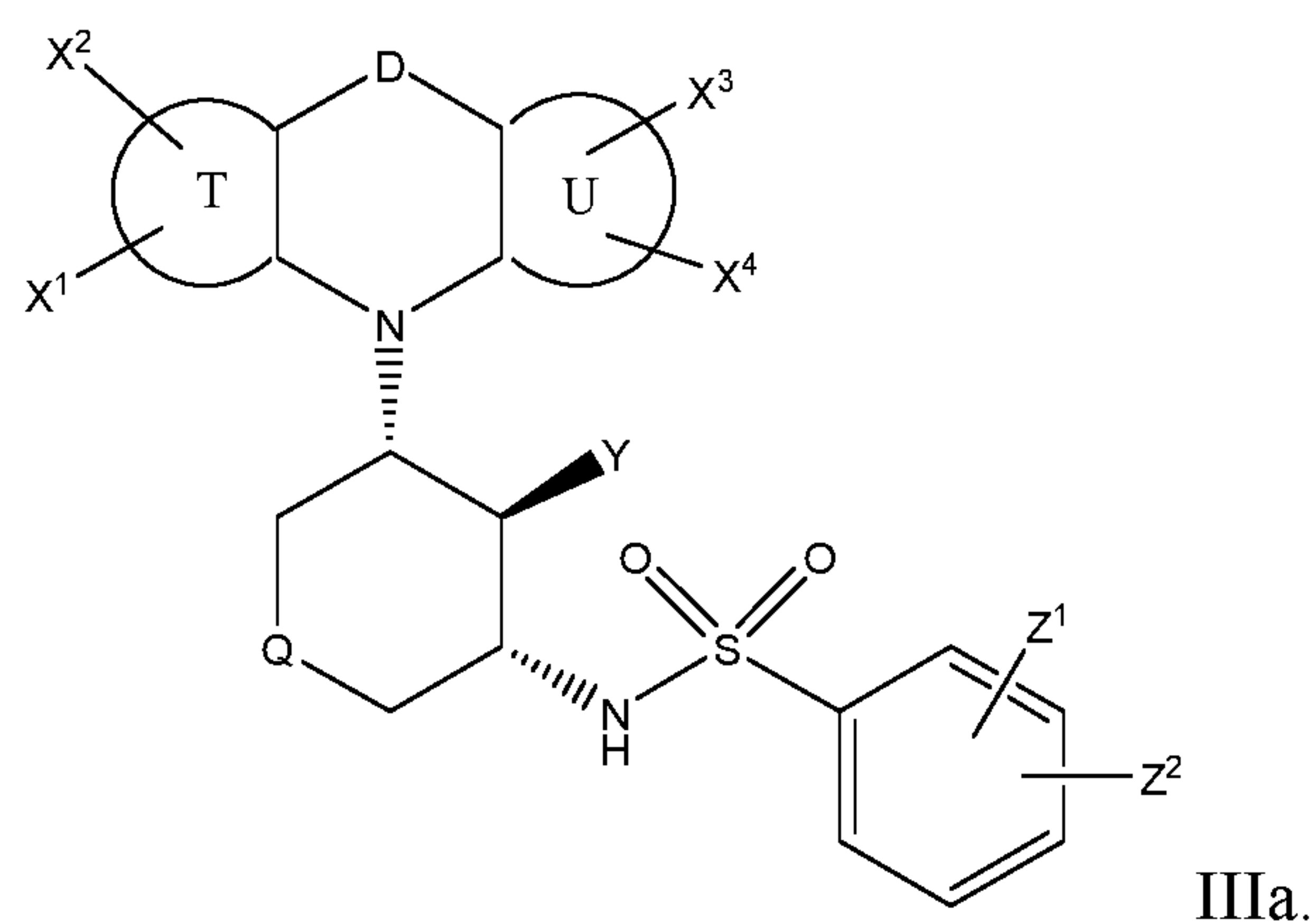
[31]. A compound of [30] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein Z² is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, or trifluoromethoxy.

[32]. A compound of [31] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein Z² is para to the attachment of the phenyl ring to the sulfonyl.

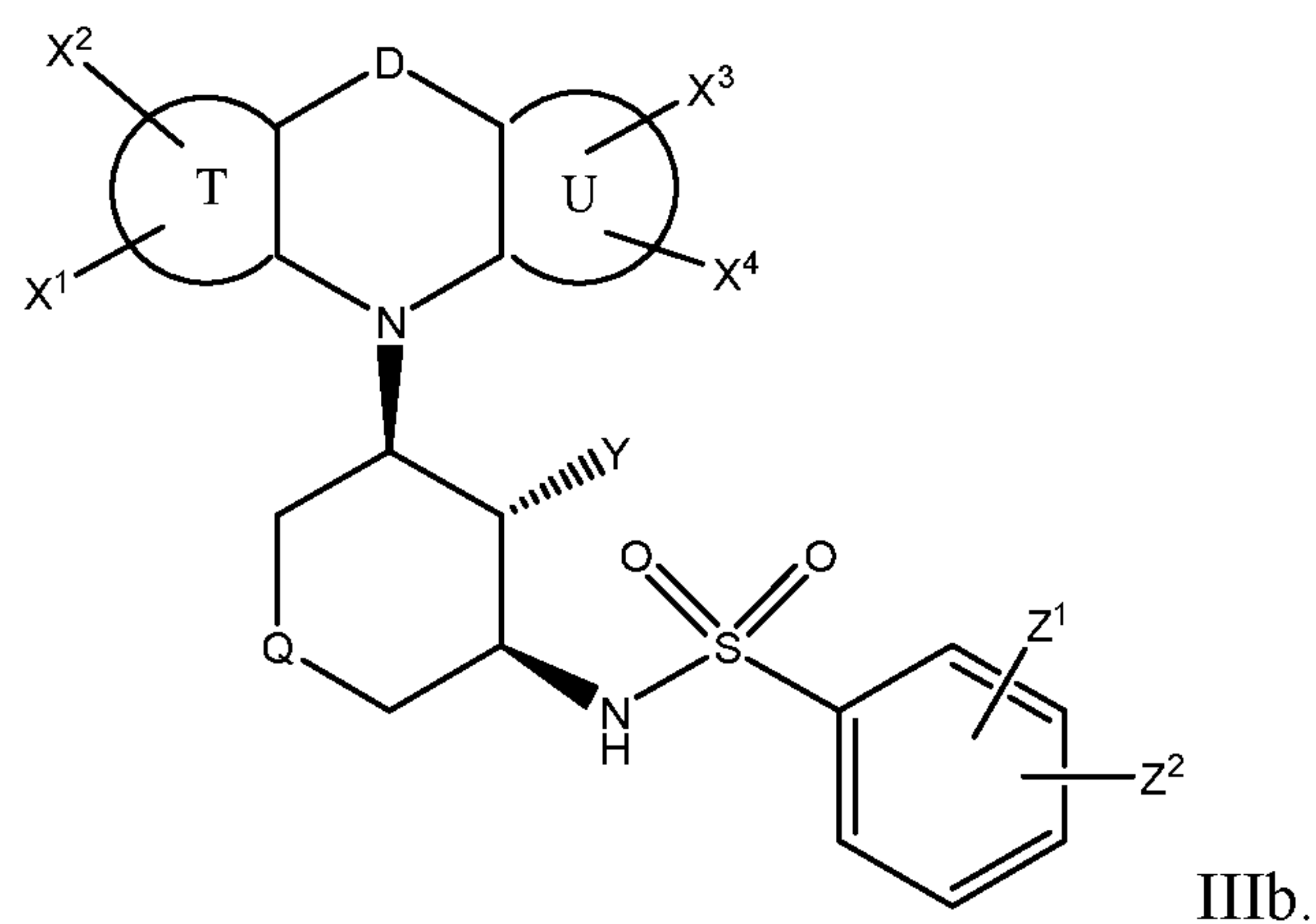
[33]. A compound [1], [2], [3], [4], [5], [6], [7], [8], or [9] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein the relative stereochemistry is of formula II:



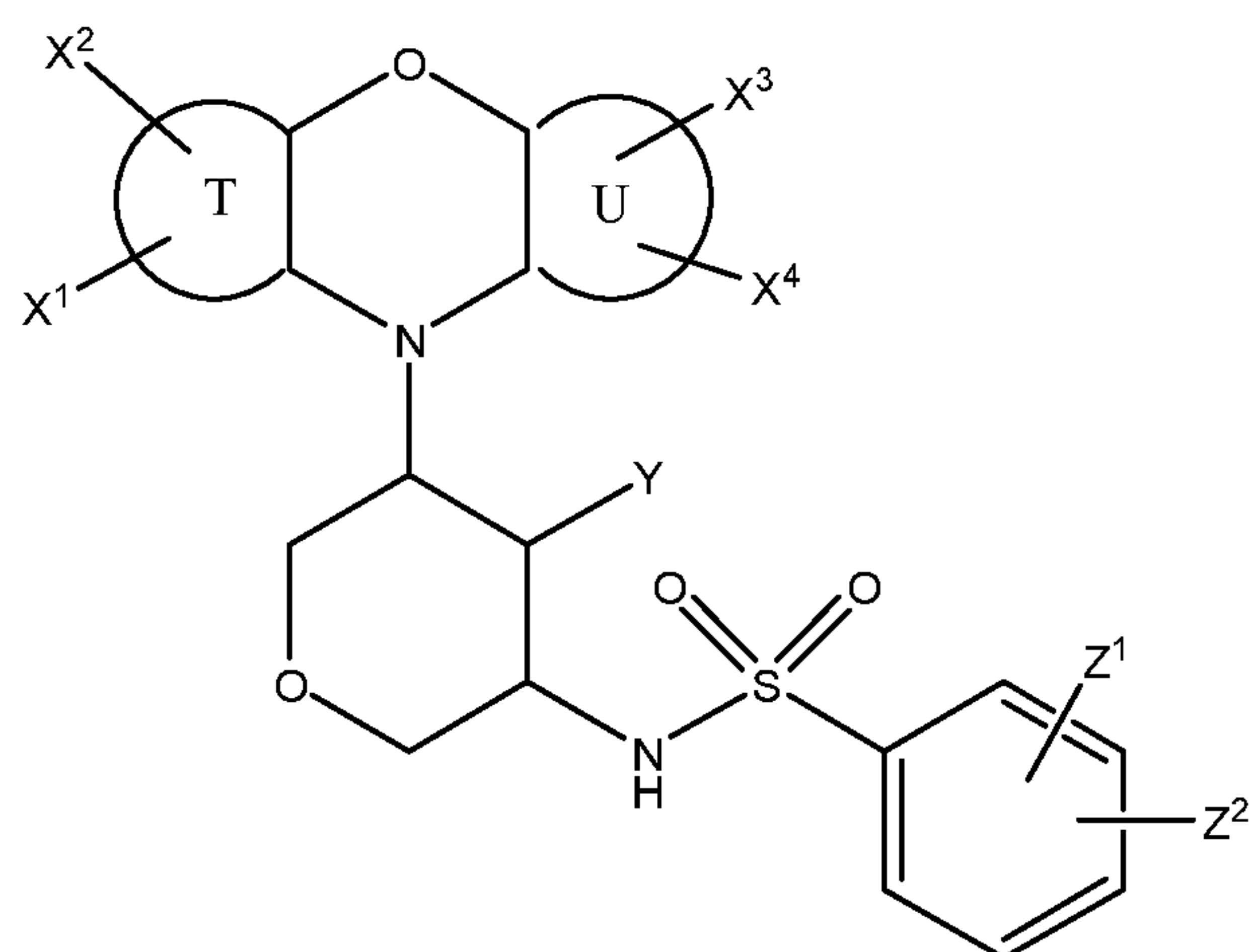
[34]. A compound of [33] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, of formula IIIa:



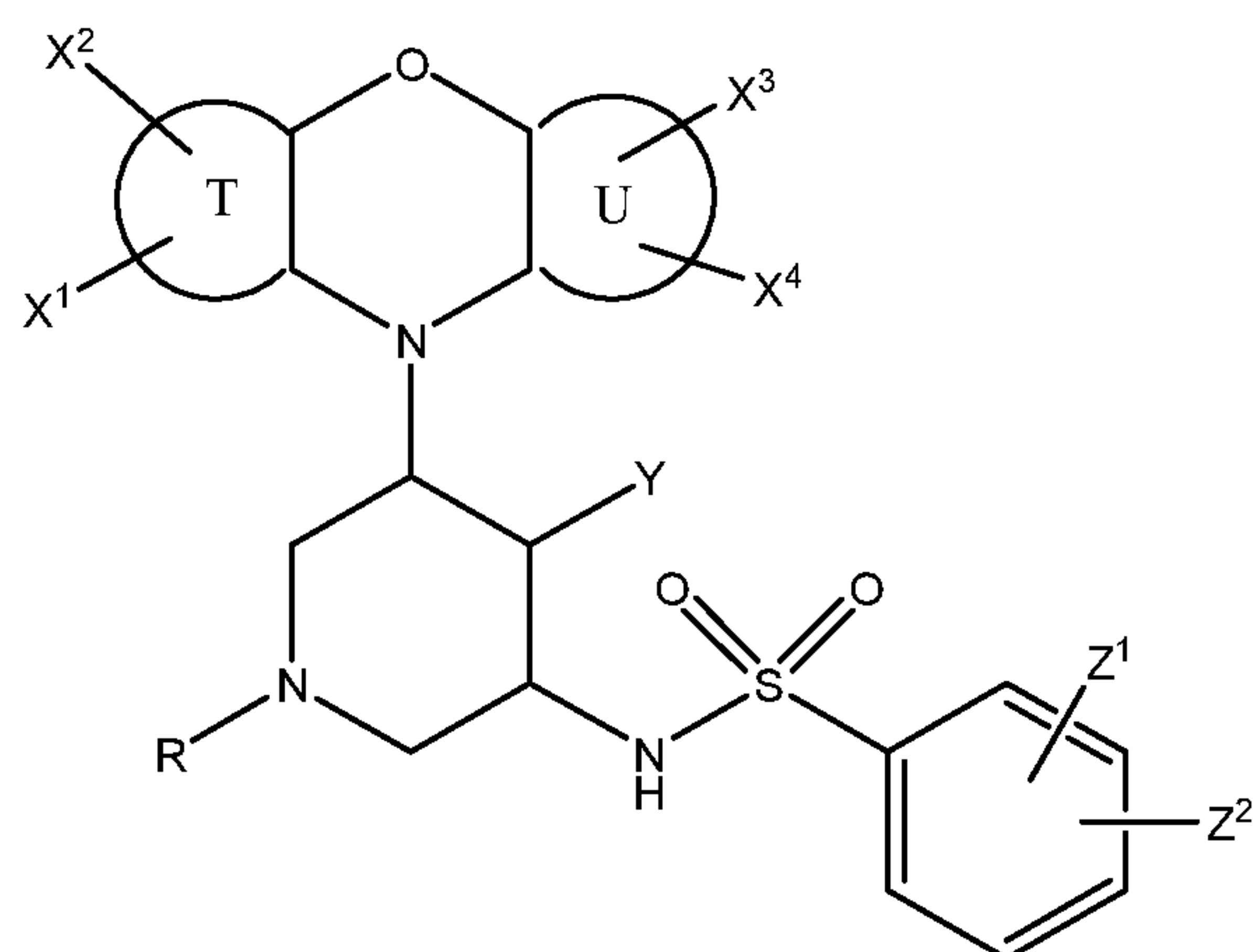
[35]. A compound of [33] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, of formula IIIb:



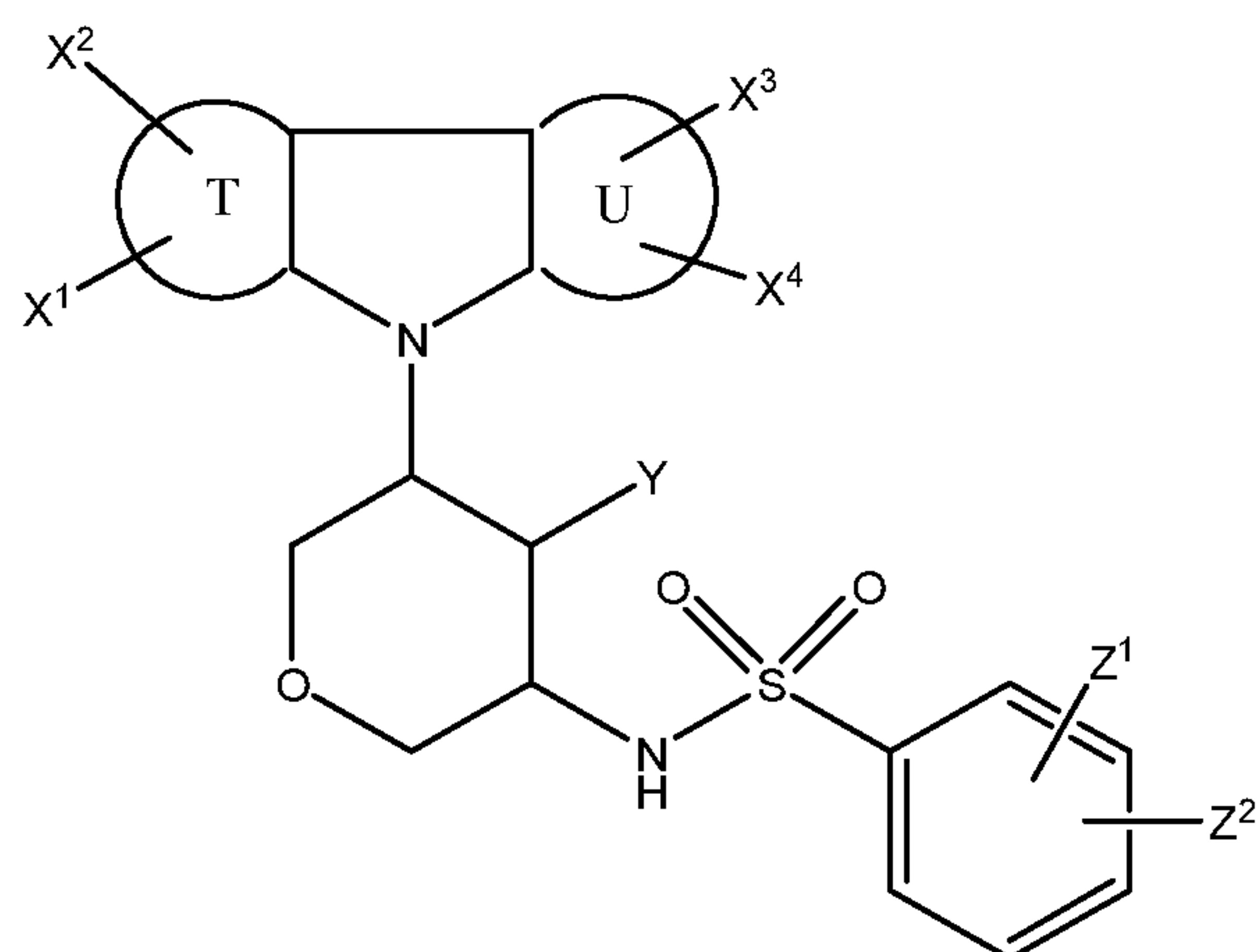
[36]. A compound of [1] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, of formula:



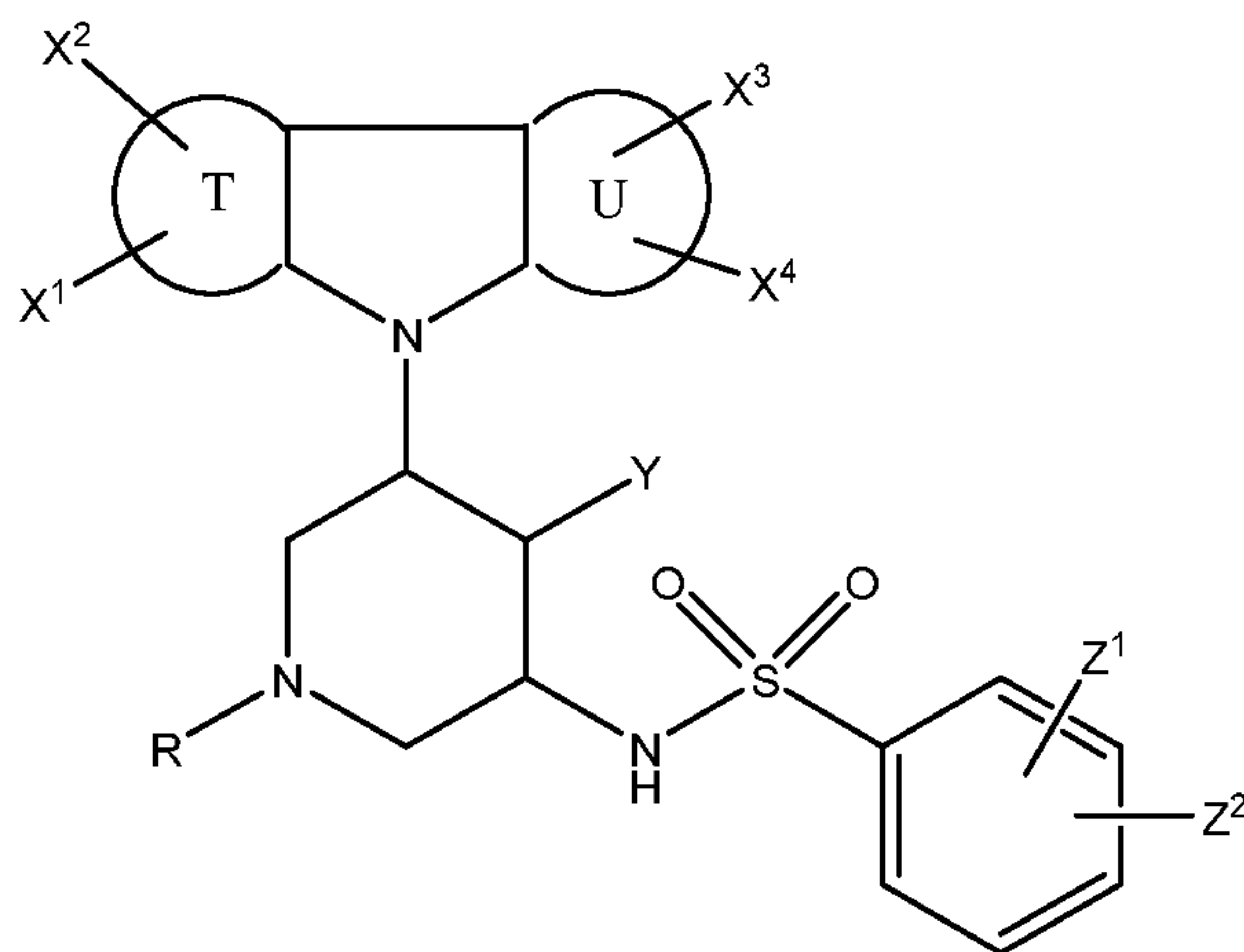
[37]. A compound of [1] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, of formula:



[38]. A compound of [1] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, of formula:



[39]. A compound of [1] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, of formula:



[40]. A compound of [36], [37], [38, or [39] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein Z^1 is hydrogen and Z^2 is selected from hydrogen, halogen, halo(C_1 - C_6)alkyl, (C_1 - C_6)alkoxy, or halo(C_1 - C_6)alkoxy.

[41]. A compound of [40] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein Z^2 is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, or trifluoromethoxy.

[42]. A compound of [41] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein Z^2 is trifluoromethoxy.

[43]. A method for treating a disease in a patient chosen from:

- (a) cancer
- (b) diabetes
- (c) autoimmune disease
- (d) age onset proteotoxic disease
- (e) mood disorder
- (f) acne vulgaris
- (g) solid organ transplant rejection
- (h) graft vs. host disease
- (i) cardiac hypertrophy
- (j) viral infection and
- (k) parasitic infection;

the method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of [1], [2], [3], [4], [5], [6], [7], [8], [9], [36], [37], [38], or [39] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention.

[44]. The method of [43] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein said cancer is selected from the group consisting of: ovarian, pancreatic, renal cell, breast, prostate, lung, hepatocellular carcinoma, glioma, leukemia, lymphoma, colorectal cancers, and sarcomas.

[45]. The method of [43] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, for treating cancer, wherein said cancer is chemotherapy resistant cancer.

[46]. The method of [45] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein the method further comprises administering one or more additional cancer chemotherapeutic agents.

[47]. The method of [43] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, for treating an age onset proteotoxic disease, wherein said disease is selected from the group consisting of: Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, Huntington's disease, and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis.

[48]. The method of [43] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, for treating a viral infection.

[49]. The method of [48] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein said viral infection is caused by a virus selected from the group consisting of influenza, HIV-1, HPV, adenovirus, BKV, EBV, JCV, HCV, MCV, polyomavirus, SV40, HTLV-1, HSV-1, CMV, hepatitis B, BPV-1, human T-cell lymphotropic virus type 1, Japanese encephalitis virus, RSV, and West Nile virus.

[50]. The method of [43] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, for treating a parasitic infection.

[51]. The method of [50] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein said parasitic infection is caused by a parasite selected from the group consisting of *Plasmodium* and *Theileria*.

[52]. A method for restoring sensitivity to one or more chemotherapeutic agents in the treatment of cancer, the method comprising administering an effective amount of a compound of [1], [2], [3], [4], [5], [6], [7], [8], [9], [36], [37], [38], or [39] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention.

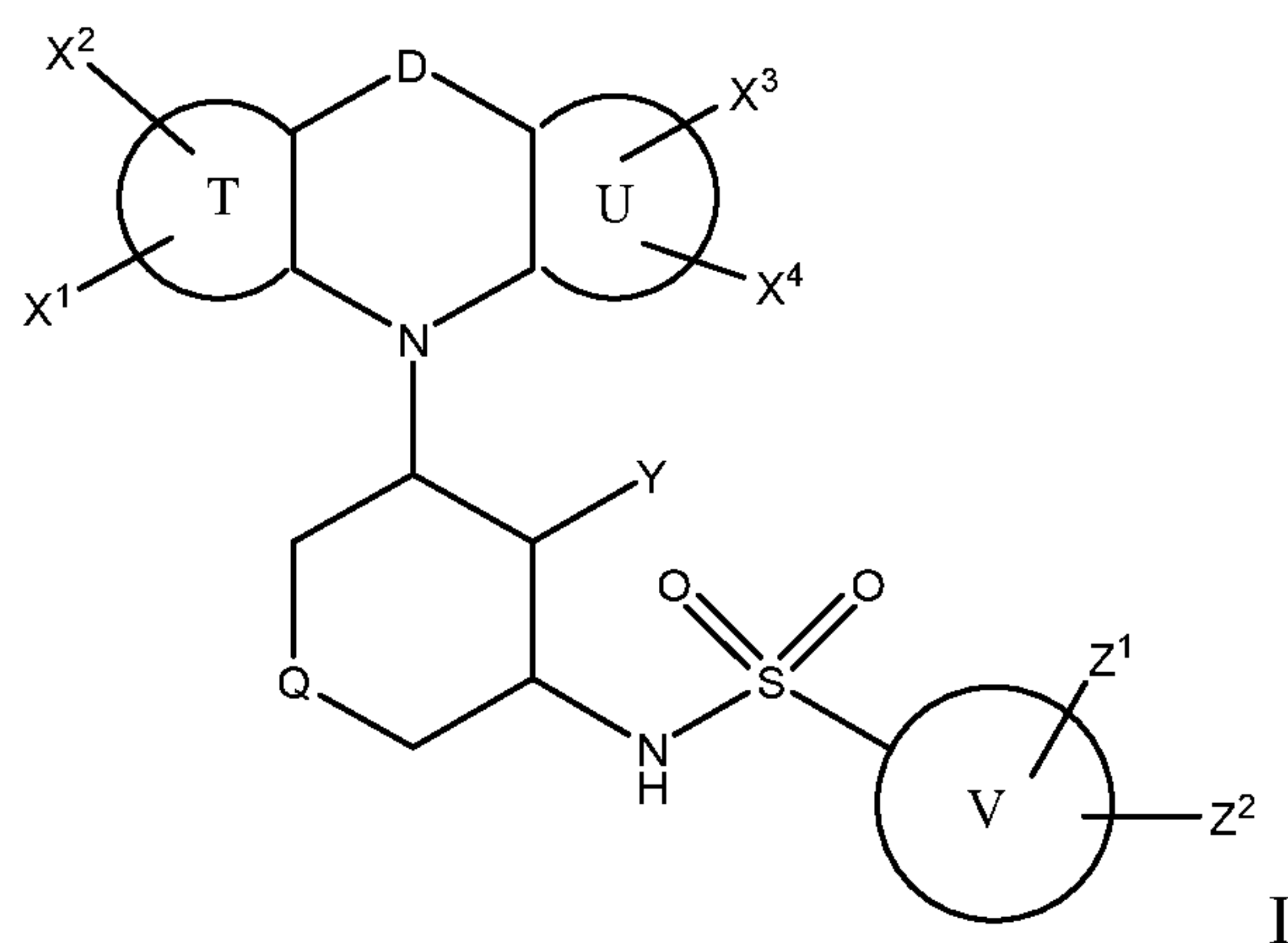
[53]. A method for treating a disease or disorder in a patient where the disease or disorder involves the dysregulation of the PI3K-AKT-FOXO signaling pathway, the method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of [1], [2], [3], [4], [5], [6], [7], [8], [9], [36], [37], [38], or [39] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention.

[54]. A method for treating a disease or disorder in a patient where the disease or disorder involves the dysregulation of a Myc dependant signaling pathway, the method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of [1], [2], [3], [4], [5], [6], [7], [8], [9], [36], [37], [38], or [39] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention.

[55]. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a compound of [1], [2], [3], [4], [5], [6], [7], [8], [9], [36], [37], [38], or [39] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention.

[00489] Various embodiments of the invention can be described in the text below:

[101]. A compound of formula I:



wherein:

D is selected from a direct bond, -O-, -CH₂O-, -OCH₂-, -C(=O)NR^D-, and -N(R^D)C(=O)-;

R^D is selected from hydrogen and (C₁-C₆)alkyl;

T is a benzene ring or a five- or six-membered heteroaromatic ring;

U is a benzene ring or a five- or six-membered heteroaromatic ring;

X^1 , X^2 , X^3 , and X^4 are independently selected in each instance from hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₁-C₆)haloalkyl, (C₁-C₆)haloalkoxy, (C₁-C₆)haloalkylthio, -NR¹R², -OR¹, -C(O)R¹, -OC(O)R¹, -C(O)NR¹R², -C(O)OR¹, -SR¹, -SO₂R¹, and -SO₂NR¹R²;

R¹ and R² are independently selected in each instance from the group consisting of hydrogen and (C₁-C₆)alkyl;

Q is selected from -O-, S(O)_n-, and -NR-;

n is zero, 1 or 2;

R is selected from hydrogen, optionally substituted (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl, aryl, or heteroaryl; -SO₂R³; -SO₂N(R³R⁴); -C(=O)R⁵; -C(=O)OR⁵; or -C(=O)N(R³R⁴); wherein said substituents on the (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl, aryl, or heteroaryl are selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, halogen, cyano, nitro, amino, (C₁-C₄)alkylamino, (C₁-C₄)dialkylamino, (C₁-C₄)acylamino, (C₁-C₄)alkylsulfonyl, (C₁-C₄)alkylthio, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl, (C₁-C₄)haloalkyl, (C₁-C₄)haloalkoxy, and (C₁-C₄)alkoxy;

R³ and R⁴ are independently selected in each instance from hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, aryl, and arylalkyl, wherein said aryl or the aryl of the arylalkyl is optionally substituted with hydroxy, halogen, cyano, nitro, amino, (C₁-C₄)alkylamino, (C₁-C₄)dialkylamino, (C₁-C₄)acylamino, (C₁-C₄)alkylsulfonyl, (C₁-C₄)alkylthio, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₁-C₄)haloalkyl, (C₁-C₄)haloalkoxy, or (C₁-C₄)alkoxy;

R⁵ is selected from hydrogen, optionally substituted (C₁-C₄)alkyl, or optionally substituted aryl, wherein said optional substituents are selected from the group consisting of (C₁-C₃)alkyl, OR¹, NH₂, NHMe, N(Me)₂, and heterocycle;

Y is selected from hydrogen or hydroxyl;

V is selected from phenyl, a six-membered heteroaromatic ring, furan, and thiophene;

Z¹ and Z² are independently selected in each instance from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano, azide, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₁-C₆)haloalkyl, (C₁-C₆)haloalkoxy, -(C₁-C₆)haloalkylthio, -NR¹R², -NR¹C(O)R², -NR¹C(O)OR⁶, -OR¹, -C(O)R¹, -OC(O)R¹, -C(O)NR¹R², -C(O)OR¹, -SR¹, -SO₂R¹, and -SO₂NR¹R²; and

R⁶ is (C₁-C₈)hydrocarbon.

[102]. A compound of [101] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein D is a direct bond.

[103]. A compound of [101] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein D is -O-.

[104]. A compound of [101] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein D is $-\text{OCH}_2-$.

[105]. A compound of [101] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein D is $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{\text{D}}-$.

[106]. A compound of [101] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein D is $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{D}})\text{C}(=\text{O})-$.

[107]. A compound of [101] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein T and U are each independently selected from the group consisting of a benzene ring and pyridine.

[108]. A compound of [107] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein at least one of T and U is a benzene ring.

[109]. A compound of [108] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein both T and U are benzene rings.

[110]. A compound of [101], [102], [103], [104], [105], [106], [107], [108], or [109] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein Y is hydroxyl.

[111]. A compound of [101], [102], [103], [104], [105], [106], [107], [108], or [109] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein Y is hydrogen.

[112]. A compound of [101], [102], [103], [104], [105], [106], [107], [108], or [109] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein Q is $-\text{O}-$.

[113]. A compound of [101], [102], [103], [104], [105], [106], [107], [108], or [109] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein Q is $-\text{NR}-$.

[114]. A compound of [113] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein R is selected from hydrogen; $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)$ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more of OR^1 , $(\text{C}_3\text{-C}_7)$ cycloalkyl, fluoro or phenyl; $(\text{C}_3\text{-C}_7)$ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more of hydroxy, methyl, or fluoro; aryl optionally substituted with one or more of hydroxy, methoxy, halogen, nitro, amino, or methyl; heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more of hydroxy, methoxy, halogen, nitro, amino, or methyl; $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^3$; $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^4$; $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^5$; $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^5$; or $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{R}^4$;

R^3 is selected in each instance from hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₁-C₆)haloalkyl, aryl, and arylalkyl, wherein said aryl or the aryl of the arylalkyl is optionally substituted with one or more of hydroxy, halogen, cyano, nitro, amino, (C₁-C₄)alkylamino, (C₁-C₄)dialkylamino, (C₁-C₄)acylamino, (C₁-C₄)alkylsulfonyl, (C₁-C₄)alkylthio, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₁-C₄)haloalkyl, (C₁-C₄)haloalkoxy, and (C₁-C₄)alkoxy;

R^4 is selected in each instance from hydrogen and methyl;

R^5 is selected from optionally substituted (C₁-C₄)alkyl or optionally substituted aryl, wherein said optional substituents are selected from one or more of OR¹, NH₂, NHMe, N(Me)₂, or heterocycle.

[115]. A compound of [114] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein R is selected from hydrogen; (C₁-C₃)alkyl optionally substituted with one or more of hydroxy, methoxy, fluoro, or phenyl; phenyl optionally substituted with one or more of hydroxy, fluoro, methoxy, nitro, amino, or methyl; or a nitrogen-containing heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or two methyl groups.

[116]. A compound of [114] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein R is -C(=O)R⁵.

[117]. A compound of [116] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein R⁵ is selected from (C₁-C₃)alkyl and phenyl, each of which may be optionally substituted with OR¹, NH₂, NHMe, N(Me)₂, or heterocycle.

[118]. A compound of [114] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein R is -C(=O)OR⁵.

[119]. A compound of [118] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of phenyl and (C₁-C₄)alkyl, each of which may be substituted with OR¹.

[120]. A compound of [114] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein R is -SO₂R³.

[121]. A compound of [120] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein wherein R³ is selected from the group consisting of (C₁-C₆)alkyl, CF₃, and aryl; wherein said aryl is optionally substituted with hydroxy, halogen, cyano, amino, or (C₁-C₄)alkoxy.

[122]. A compound of [114] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein R is $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^4$.

[123]. A compound of [122] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein R^3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)\text{alkyl}$, and aryl optionally substituted with hydroxy, halogen, cyano, amino, or methoxy; and R^4 is hydrogen or methyl.

[124]. A compound of [114] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein R is $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{R}^4$.

[125]. A compound of [124] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein R^3 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)\text{alkyl}$, and aryl optionally substituted with hydroxy, halogen, cyano, amino, or methoxy; and R^4 is hydrogen or methyl.

[126]. A compound of [101], [102], [103], [104], [105], or [106] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein Q is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$.

[127]. A compound of [101], [102], [103], [104], [105], [106], [107], [108], or [109] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein zero, one or two of X^1 , X^2 , X^3 , and X^4 are independently selected in each instance from halogen, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}$, and halo $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}$, and the remainder are hydrogen.

[128]. A compound of [127] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein one or two of X^1 , X^2 , X^3 , and X^4 are independently selected in each instance from chloro, fluoro, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkyl}$, and fluoro $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)\text{alkyl}$, and the remainder are hydrogen.

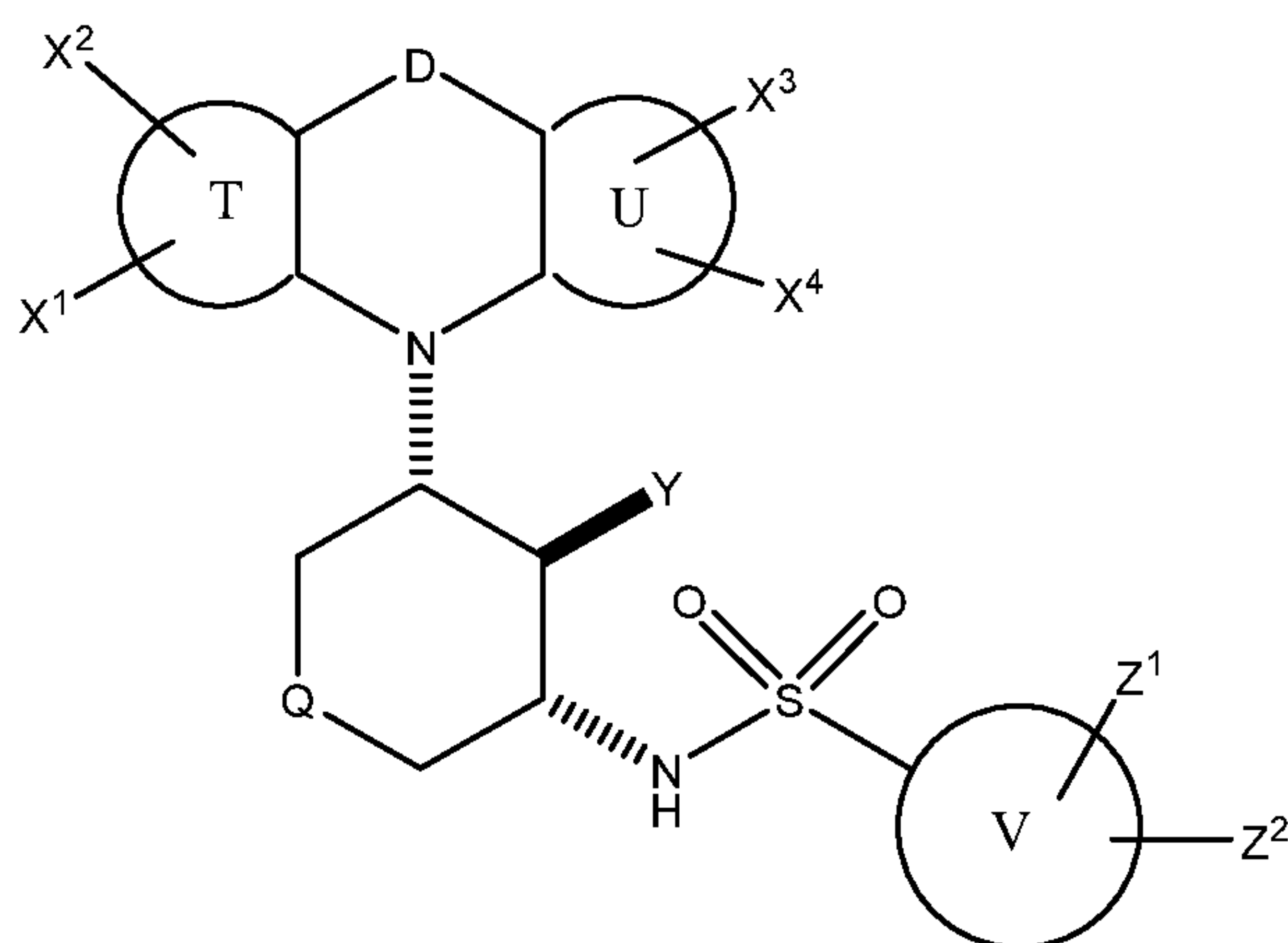
[129]. A compound of [101], [102], [103], [104], [105], [106], [107], [108], or [109] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein Z^1 and Z^2 are independently selected in each instance from hydrogen, halogen, halo $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{NR}^1\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^6$, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkoxy}$, and halo $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkoxy}$.

[130]. A compound of [129] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein Z^1 is hydrogen and Z^2 is selected from hydrogen, halogen, halo $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{NR}^1\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^6$, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkoxy}$, and halo $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkoxy}$.

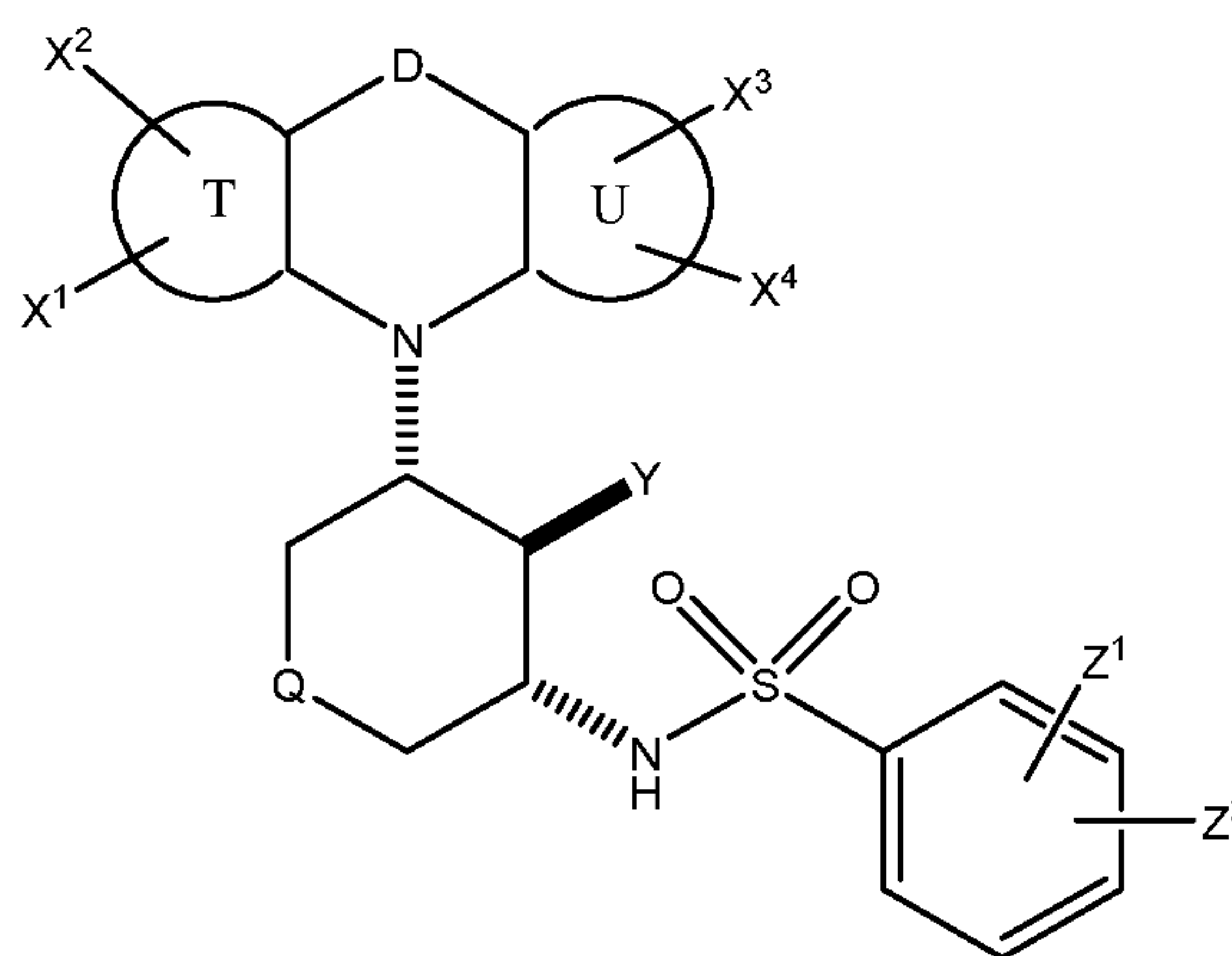
[131]. A compound of [130] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein Z^2 is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, trifluoromethyl, -NHBoc, methoxy, or trifluoromethoxy.

[132]. A compound of [131] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein Z^2 is para to the attachment of ring V to the sulfonyl.

[133]. A compound of [101], [102], [103], [104], [105], [106], [107], [108], or [109] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein the relative stereochemistry is of formula IIa or formula IIb:

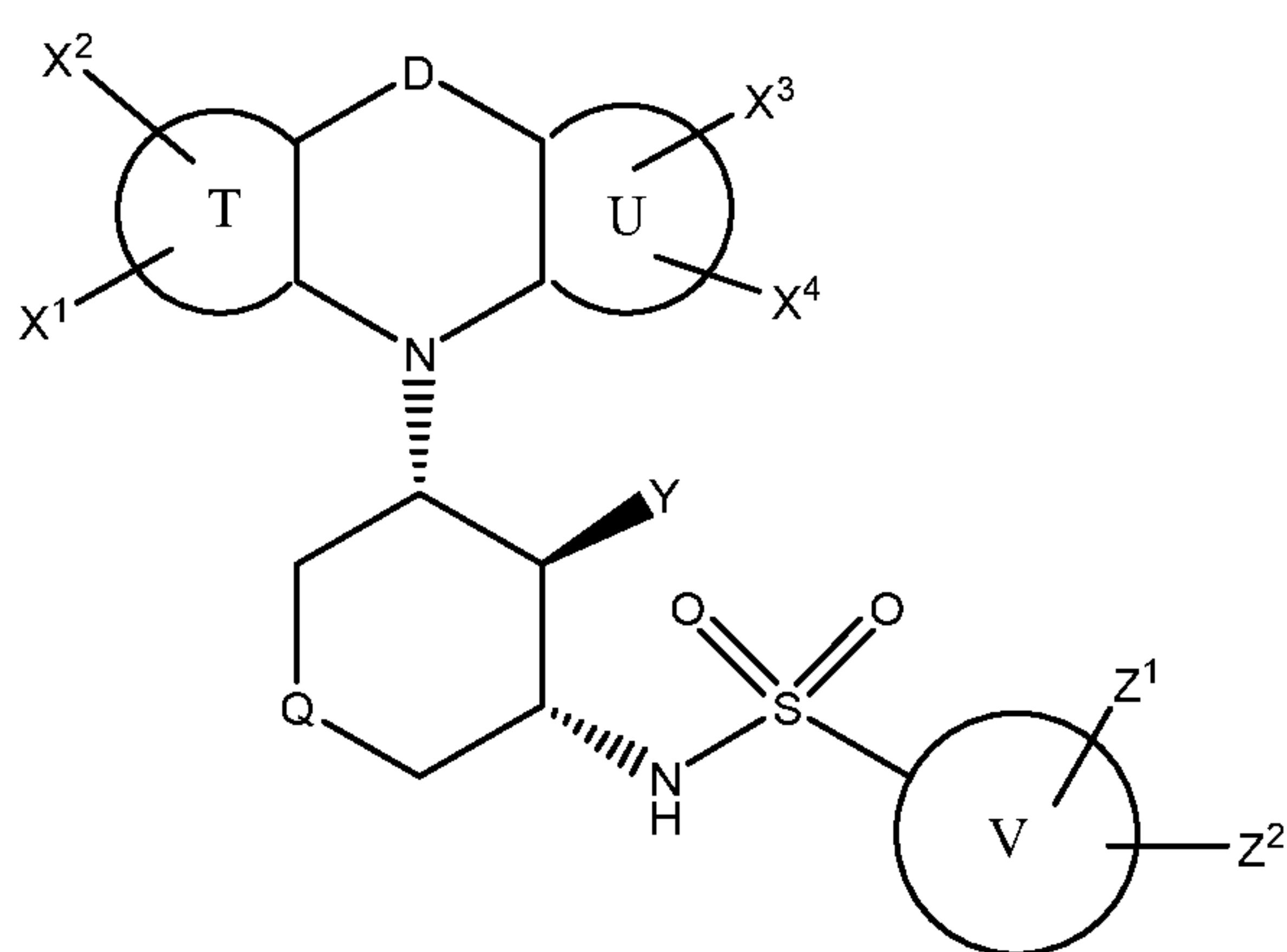


IIa

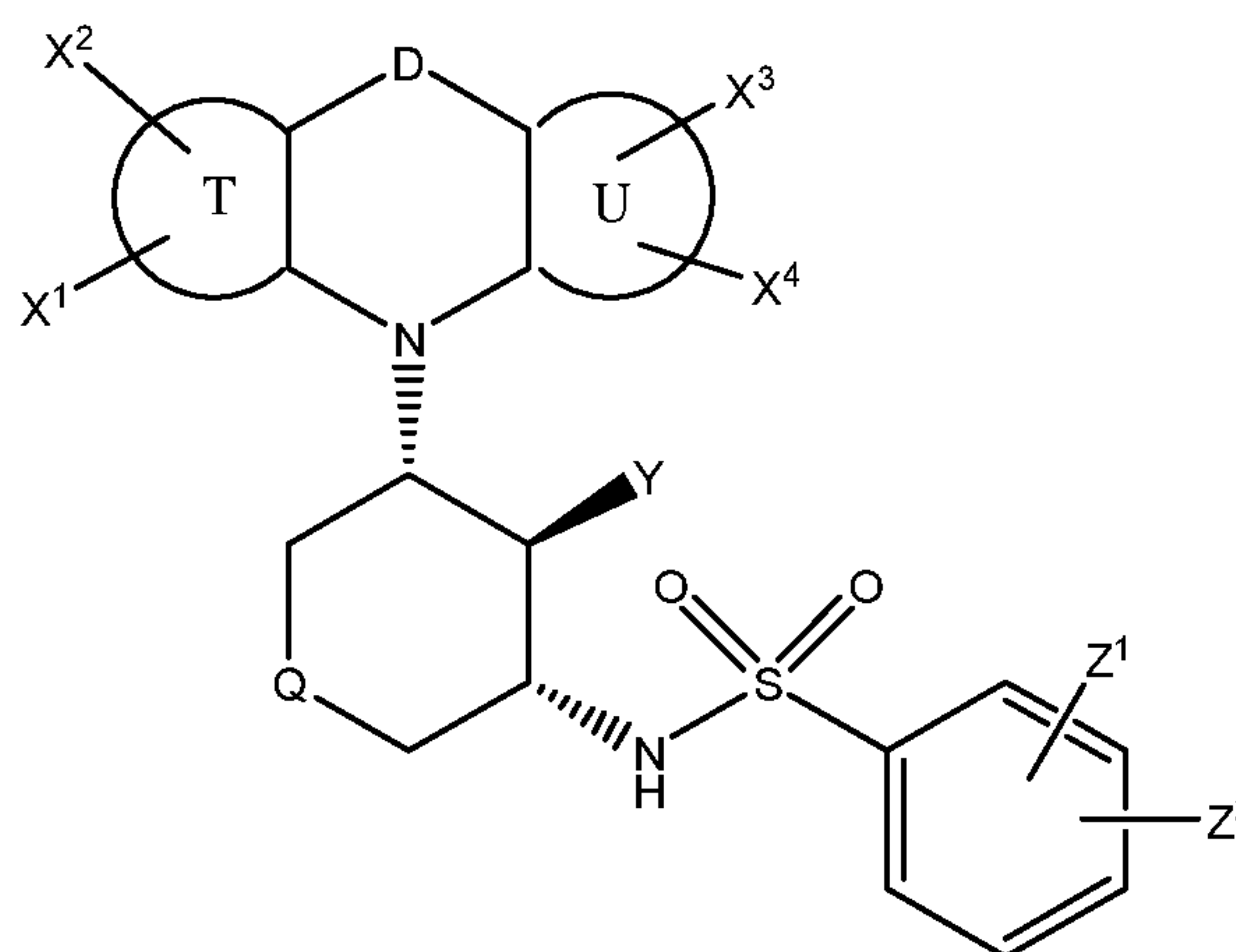


IIb.

[134]. A compound of [133] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, of formula IIIa or formula IIIb:

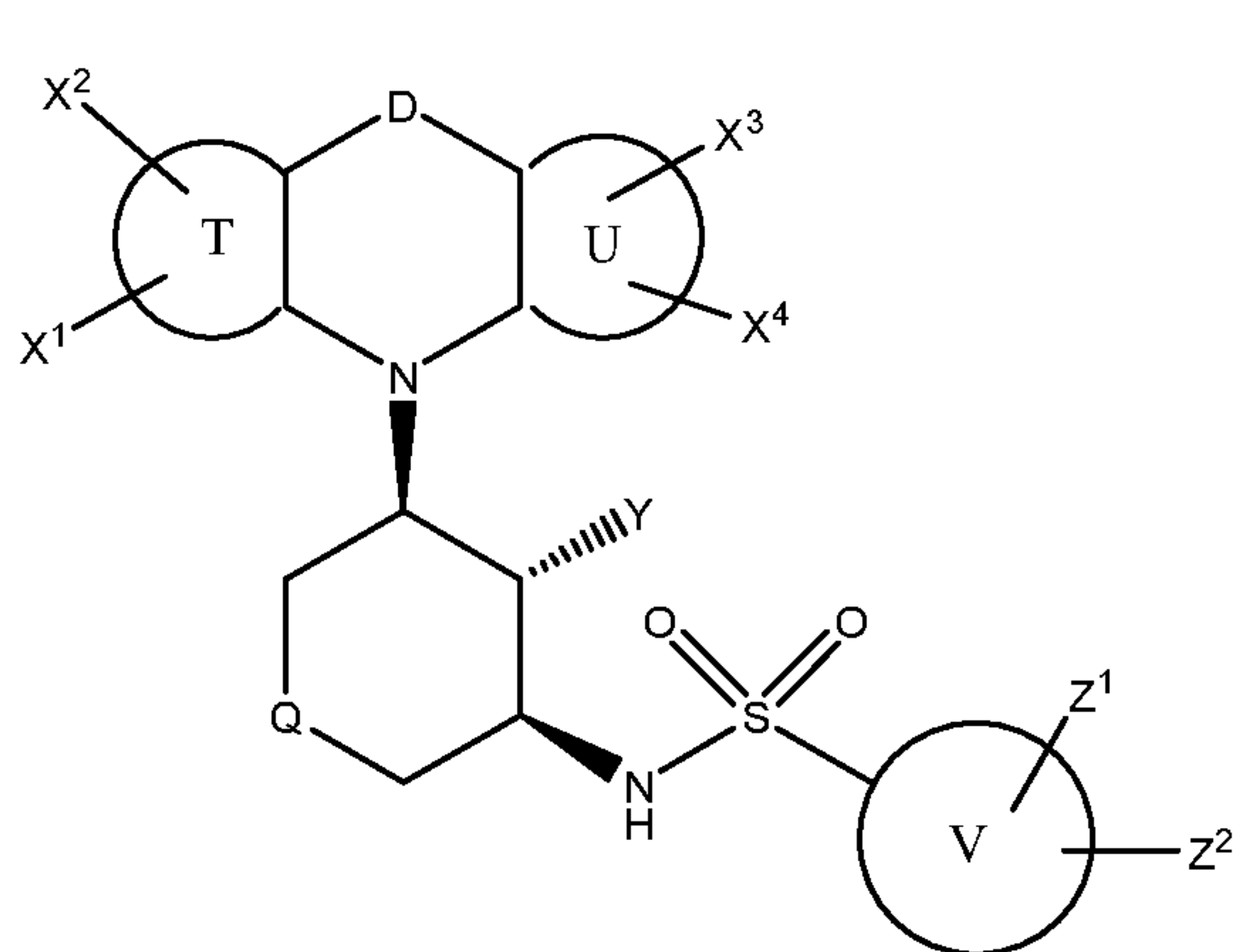


IIIa

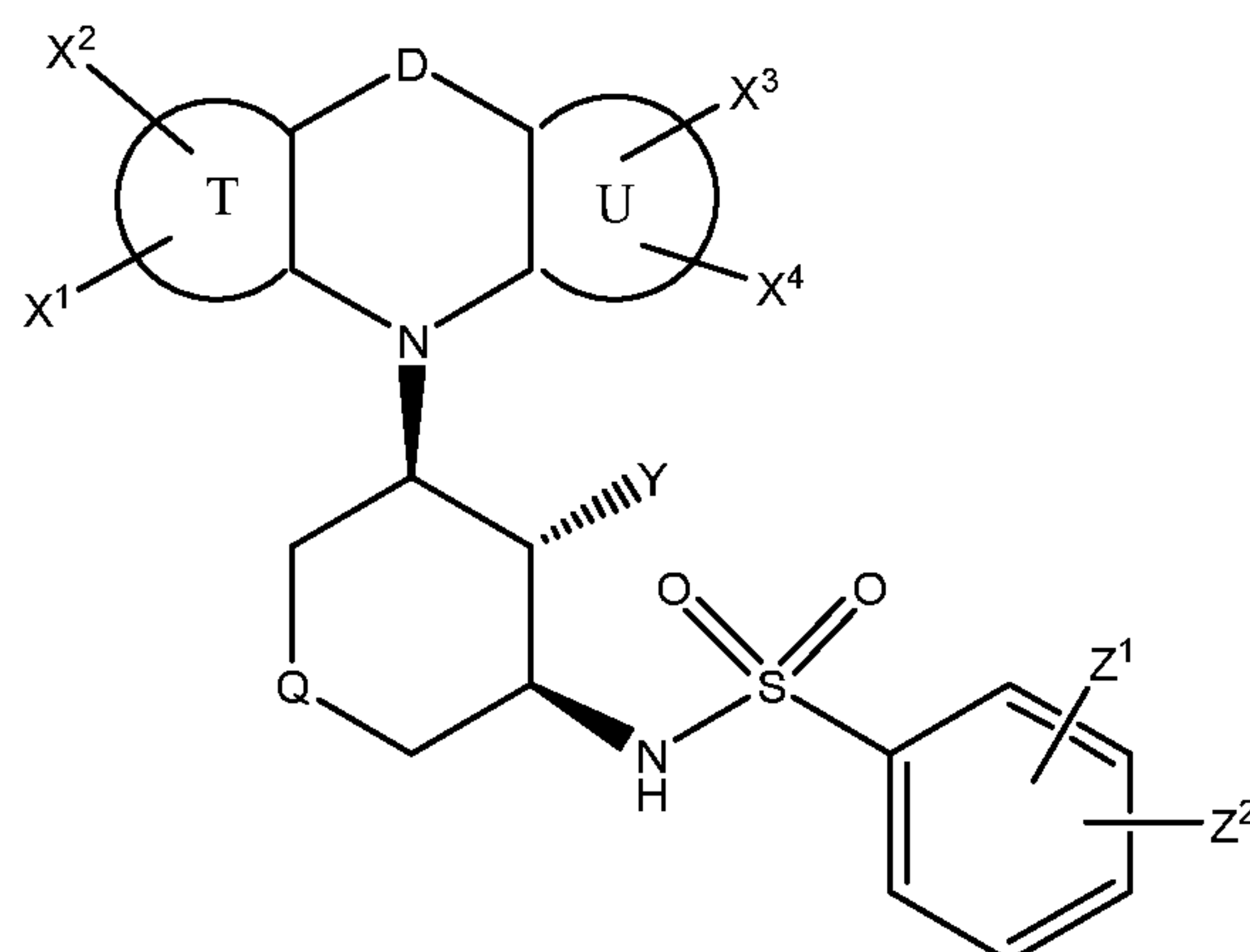


IIIb.

[135]. A compound of [133] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, of formula IIIc or formula IIId:

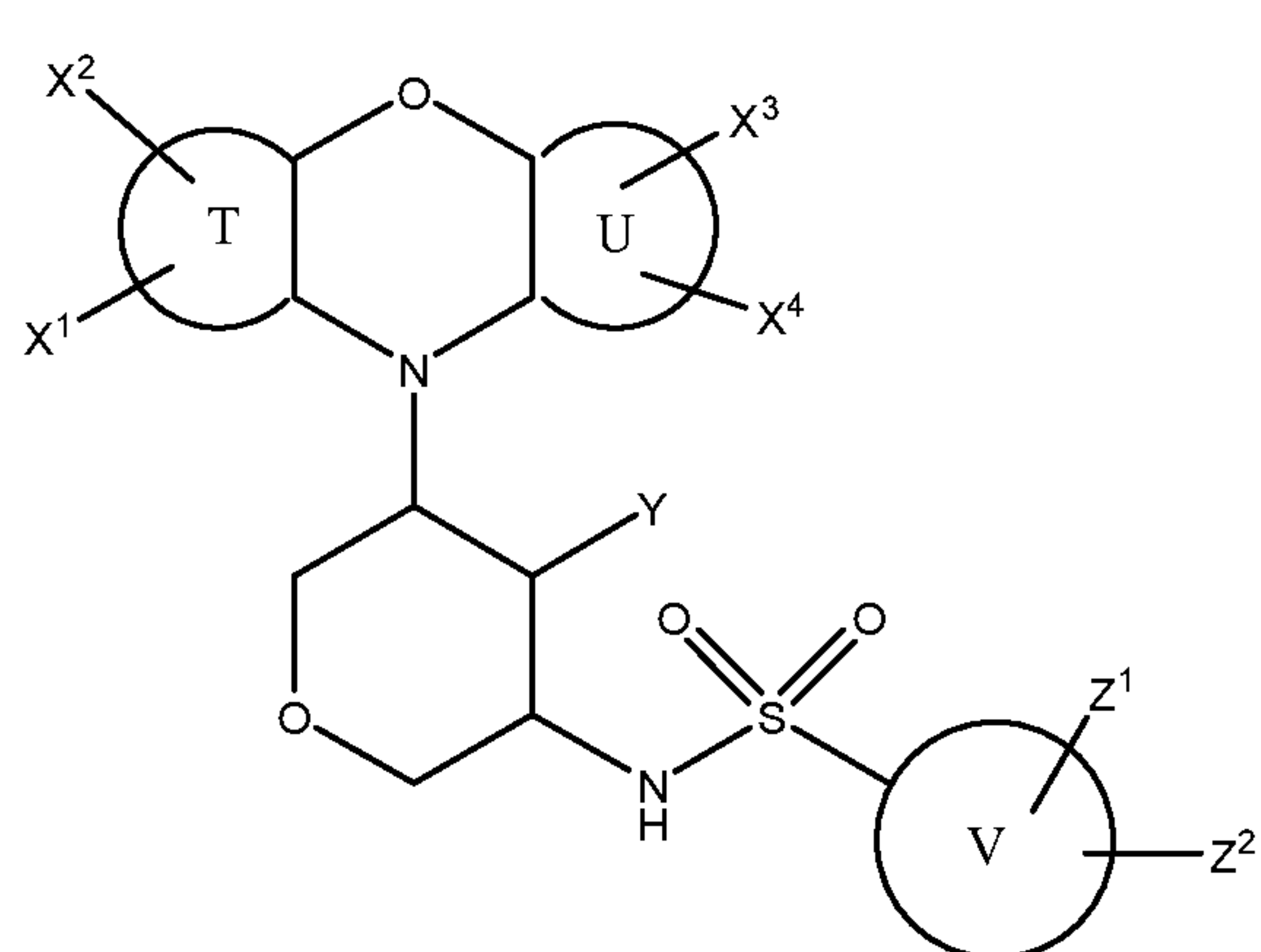


IIIc

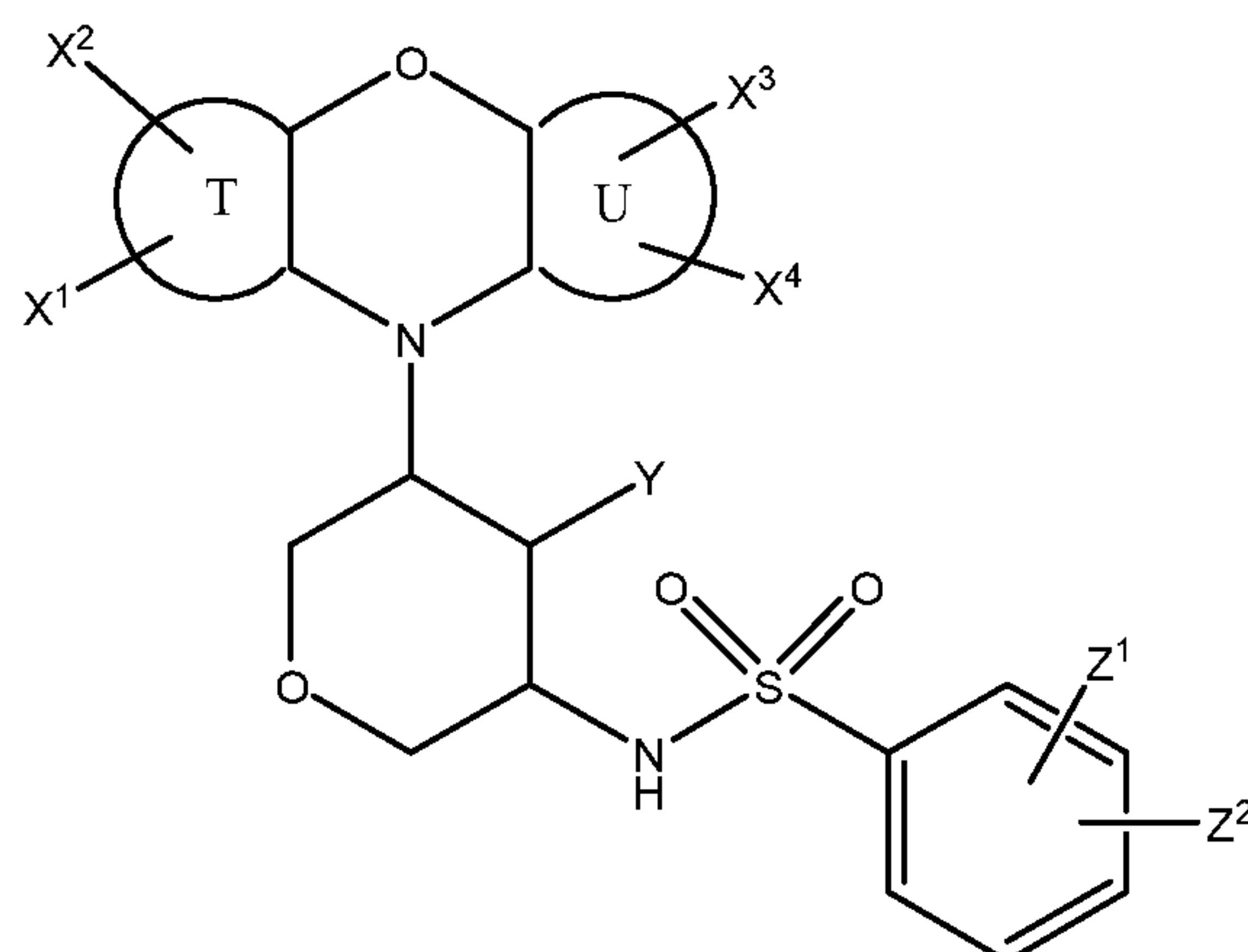


IIIId.

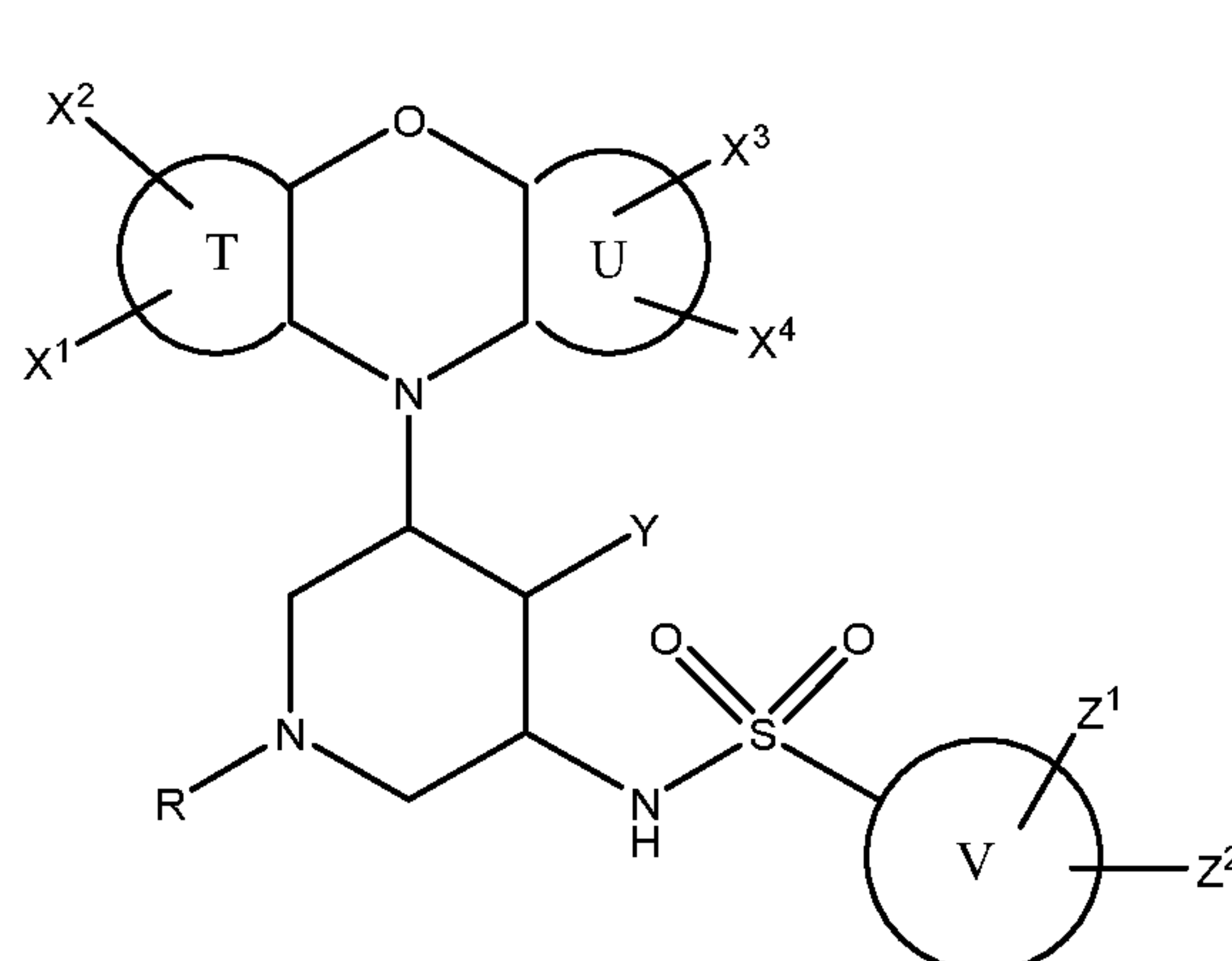
[136]. A compound of [101] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, of formula:



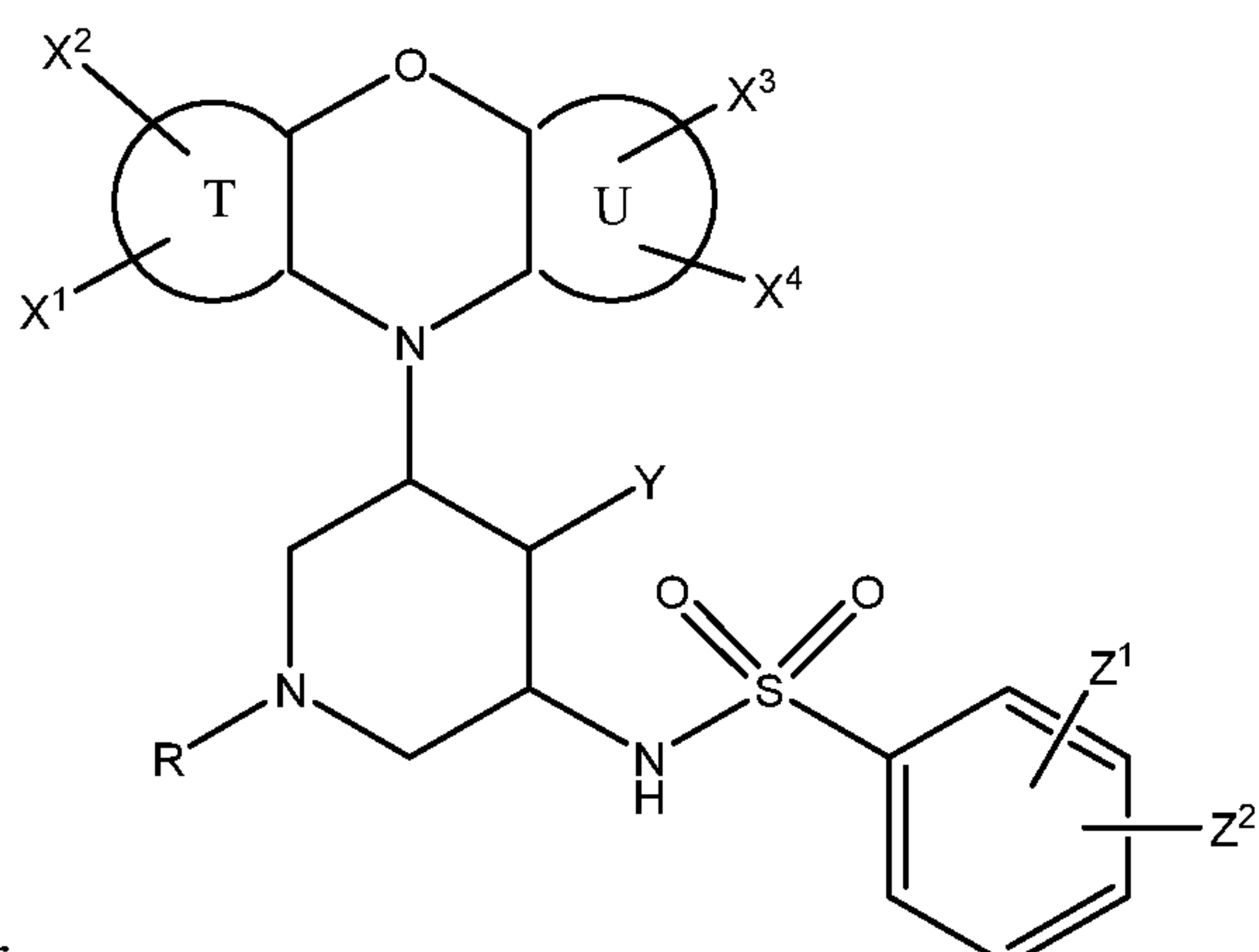
or



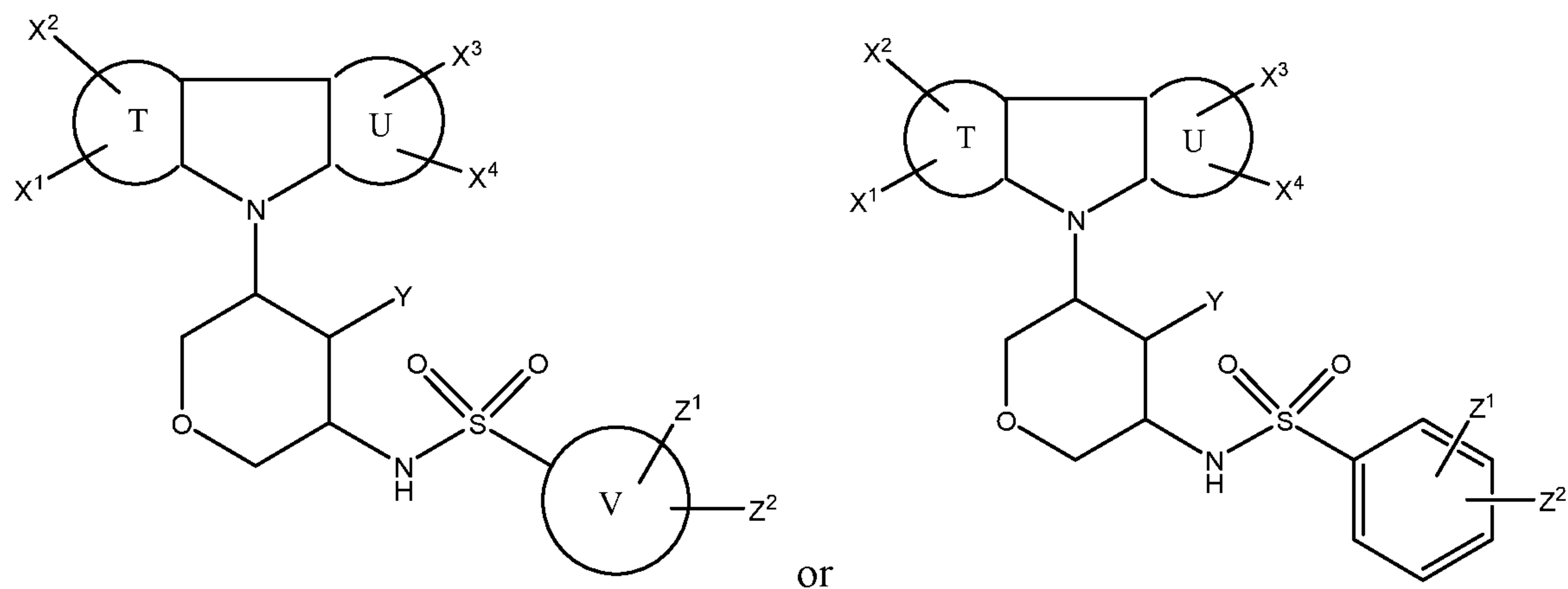
[137]. A compound of [101] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, of formula:



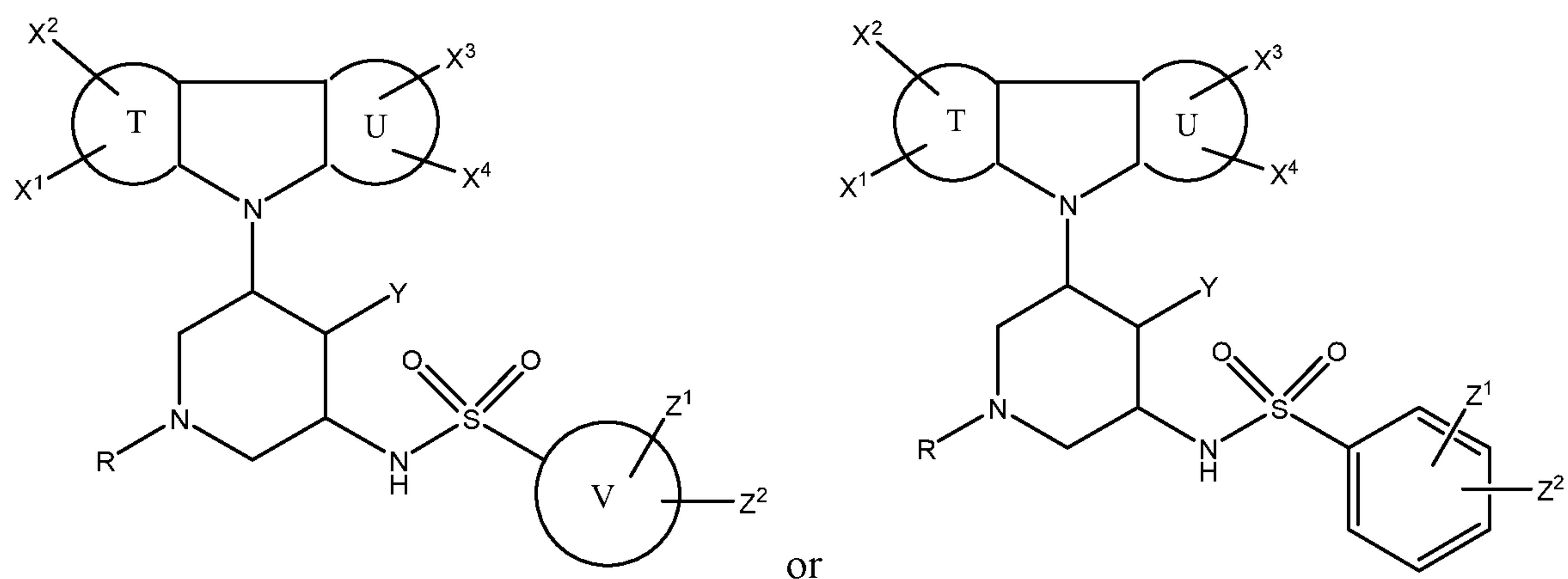
or



[138]. A compound of [101] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, of formula:



[139]. A compound of [101] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, of formula:



[140]. A compound of [136], [137], [138], or [139] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein Z^1 is hydrogen and Z^2 is selected from hydrogen, halogen, halo(C_1 - C_6)alkyl, $-NR^1C(O)OR^6$, (C_1 - C_6)alkoxy, or halo(C_1 - C_6)alkoxy.

[141]. A compound of [140] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein Z^2 is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, trifluoromethyl, $-NHBoc$, methoxy, or trifluoromethoxy.

[142]. A compound of [141] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein Z^2 is trifluoromethoxy.

[143]. A compound of any of [101] to [142] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein V is phenyl.

[144]. A method for treating a disease in a patient chosen from:

(a) cancer

- (b) diabetes
- (c) autoimmune disease
- (d) age onset proteotoxic disease
- (e) mood disorder
- (f) acne vulgaris
- (g) solid organ transplant rejection
- (h) graft vs. host disease
- (i) cardiac hypertrophy
- (j) viral infection and
- (k) parasitic infection;

the method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any of [101] to [143] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention.

[145]. The method of [144] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention,, wherein said cancer is selected from the group consisting of: ovarian, pancreatic, renal cell, breast, prostate, lung, hepatocellular carcinoma, glioma, leukemia, lymphoma, colorectal cancers, and sarcomas.

[146]. The method of [144] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, for treating cancer, wherein said cancer is chemotherapy resistant cancer.

[147]. The method of [146] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein the method further comprises administering one or more additional cancer chemotherapeutic agents.

[148]. The method of [144] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, for treating an age onset proteotoxic disease, wherein said disease is selected from the group consisting of: Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, Huntington's disease, and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis.

[149]. The method of [144] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, for treating a viral infection.

[150]. The method of [149] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein said viral infection is caused by a virus selected from the group consisting of influenza, HIV-1, HPV, adenovirus, BKV, EBV, JCV, HCV, MCV, polyomavirus, SV40,

HTLV-1, HSV-1, CMV, hepatitis B, BPV-1, human T-cell lymphotropic virus type 1, Japanese encephalitis virus, RSV, and West Nile virus.

[151]. The method of [144] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, for treating a parasitic infection.

[152]. The method of [151] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention, wherein said parasitic infection is caused by a parasite selected from the group consisting of *Plasmodium* and *Theileria*.

[153]. A method for restoring sensitivity to one or more chemotherapeutic agents in the treatment of cancer, the method comprising administering an effective amount of a compound of any of [101] to [143] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention.

[154]. A method for treating a disease or disorder in a patient where the disease or disorder involves the dysregulation of the PI3K-AKT-FOXO signaling pathway, the method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any of [101] to [143] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention.

[155]. A method for treating a disease or disorder in a patient where the disease or disorder involves the dysregulation of a Myc dependant signaling pathway, the method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any of [101] to [143] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention.

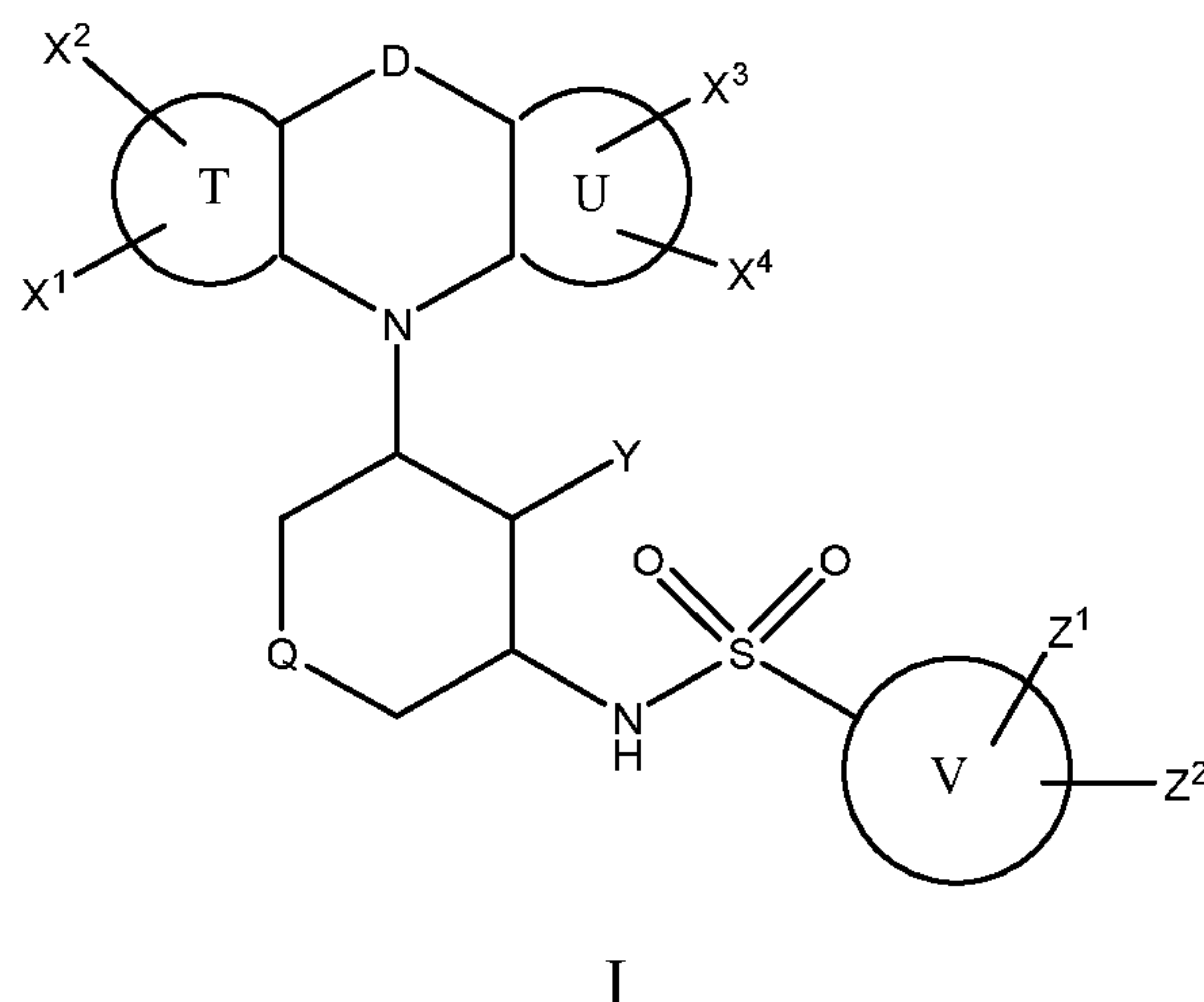
[156]. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a compound of any of [101] to [143] above, or according to other embodiments of the invention.

[00490] While typical embodiments have been set forth for the purpose of illustration, the foregoing descriptions and examples should not be deemed to be a limitation on the scope of the invention. Accordingly, various modifications, adaptations, and alternatives may occur to one skilled in the art without departing from the spirit and scope of the present invention.

CLAIMS

We claim:

1. A compound of formula I:



wherein:

D is selected from a direct bond, -O-, -CH₂O-, -OCH₂-, -C(=O)NR^D-, and -N(R^D)C(=O)-;

R^D is selected from hydrogen and (C₁-C₆)alkyl;

T is a benzene ring or a five- or six-membered heteroaromatic ring;

U is a benzene ring or a five- or six-membered heteroaromatic ring;

X¹, X², X³, and X⁴ are independently selected in each instance from hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₁-C₆)haloalkyl, (C₁-C₆)haloalkoxy, (C₁-C₆)haloalkylthio, -NR¹R², -OR¹, -C(O)R¹, -OC(O)R¹, -C(O)NR¹R², -C(O)OR¹, -SR¹, -SO₂R¹, and -SO₂NR¹R²;

R¹ and R² are independently selected in each instance from the group consisting of hydrogen and (C₁-C₆)alkyl;

Q is selected from -O-, S(O)_n-, and -NR-;

n is zero, 1 or 2;

R is selected from hydrogen, optionally substituted (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl, aryl, or heteroaryl; -SO₂R³; -SO₂N(R³R⁴); -C(=O)R⁵; -C(=O)OR⁵; or -C(=O)N(R³R⁴); wherein said substituents on the (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl, aryl, or heteroaryl are selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, halogen, cyano, nitro, amino, (C₁-C₄)alkylamino, (C₁-C₄)dialkylamino, (C₁-C₄)acylamino, (C₁-C₄)alkylsulfonyl, (C₁-C₄)alkylthio, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl, (C₁-C₄)haloalkyl, (C₁-C₄)haloalkoxy, and (C₁-C₄)alkoxy;

R^3 and R^4 are independently selected in each instance from hydrogen, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, aryl, and arylalkyl, wherein said aryl or the aryl of the arylalkyl is optionally substituted with hydroxy, halogen, cyano, nitro, amino, (C₁-C₄)alkylamino, (C₁-C₄)dialkylamino, (C₁-C₄)acylamino, (C₁-C₄)alkylsulfonyl, (C₁-C₄)alkylthio, (C₁-C₄)alkyl, (C₁-C₄)haloalkyl, (C₁-C₄)haloalkoxy, or (C₁-C₄)alkoxy;

R^5 is selected from hydrogen, optionally substituted (C₁-C₄)alkyl, or optionally substituted aryl, wherein said optional substituents are selected from the group consisting of (C₁-C₃)alkyl, OR¹, NH₂, NHMe, N(Me)₂, and heterocycle;

Y is selected from hydrogen or hydroxyl;

V is selected from phenyl, a six-membered heteroaromatic ring, furan, and thiophene;

Z^1 and Z^2 are independently selected in each instance from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, nitro, cyano, azide, (C₁-C₆)alkyl, (C₁-C₆)haloalkyl, (C₁-C₆)haloalkoxy, - (C₁-C₆)haloalkylthio, -NR¹R², -NR¹C(O)R², -NR¹C(O)OR⁶, -OR¹, -C(O)R¹, -OC(O)R¹, -C(O)NR¹R², -C(O)OR¹, -SR¹, -SO₂R¹, and -SO₂NR¹R²; and

R^6 is (C₁-C₈)hydrocarbon.

2. A compound according to claim 1 wherein D is a direct bond.
3. A compound according to claim 1 wherein D is -O-.
4. A compound according to claim 1 wherein D is -OCH₂-.
5. A compound according to claim 1 wherein D is -C(=O)NR^D-.
6. A compound according to claim 1 wherein D is -N(R^D)C(=O)-.
7. A compound according to any one of claims 1-6 wherein T and U are each independently selected from the group consisting of a benzene ring and pyridine.
8. A compound according to any one of claims 1-7 wherein Y is hydroxyl.
9. A compound according to any one of claims 1-8 wherein Q is -O-.
10. A compound according to any one of claims 1-8 wherein Q is -NR-.
11. A compound according to claim 10 wherein R is selected from hydrogen; (C₁-C₆)alkyl optionally substituted with one or more of OR¹, (C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl, fluoro or phenyl; (C₃-C₇)cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one or more of hydroxy, methyl, or fluoro; aryl

optionally substituted with one or more of hydroxy, methoxy, halogen, nitro, amino, or methyl; heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or more of hydroxy, methoxy, halogen, nitro, amino, or methyl; $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^3$; $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^3\text{R}^4$; $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^5$; $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^5$; or $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^3\text{R}^4$;

R^3 is selected in each instance from hydrogen, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}$, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{haloalkyl}$, aryl, and arylalkyl, wherein said aryl or the aryl of the arylalkyl is optionally substituted with one or more of hydroxy, halogen, cyano, nitro, amino, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkylamino}$, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{dialkylamino}$, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{acylamino}$, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkylsulfonyl}$, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkylthio}$, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkyl}$, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{haloalkyl}$, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{haloalkoxy}$, and $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkoxy}$;

R^4 is selected in each instance from hydrogen and methyl;

R^5 is selected from optionally substituted $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4)\text{alkyl}$ or optionally substituted aryl, wherein said optional substituents are selected from one or more of OR^1 , NH_2 , NHMe , $\text{N}(\text{Me})_2$, or heterocycle.

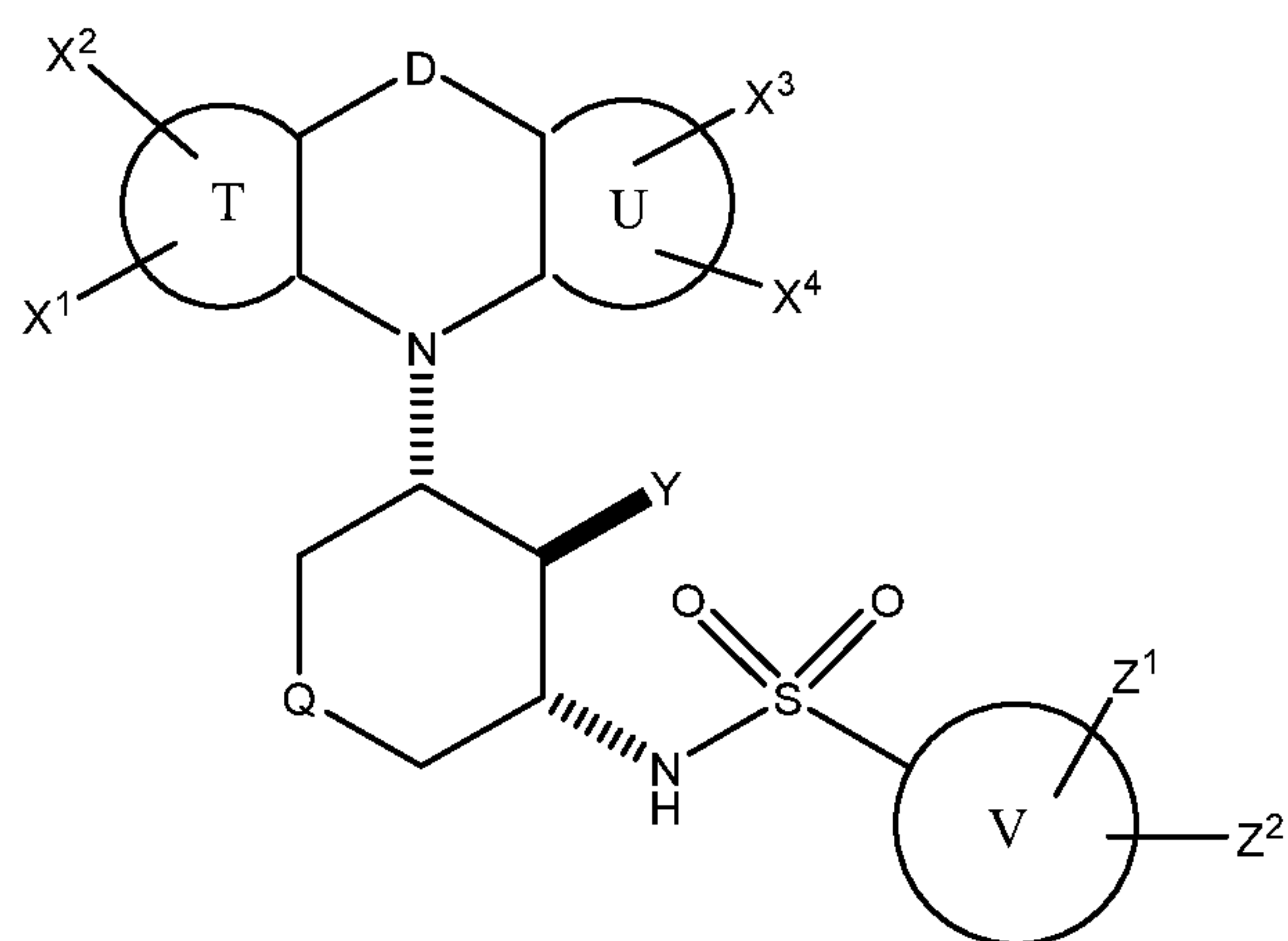
12. A compound according to claim 11 wherein R is selected from hydrogen; $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)\text{alkyl}$ optionally substituted with one or more of hydroxy, methoxy, fluoro, or phenyl; phenyl optionally substituted with one or more of hydroxy, fluoro, methoxy, nitro, amino, or methyl; or a nitrogen-containing heteroaryl optionally substituted with one or two methyl groups.

13. A compound according to any one of claims 1-8 wherein Q is $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$.

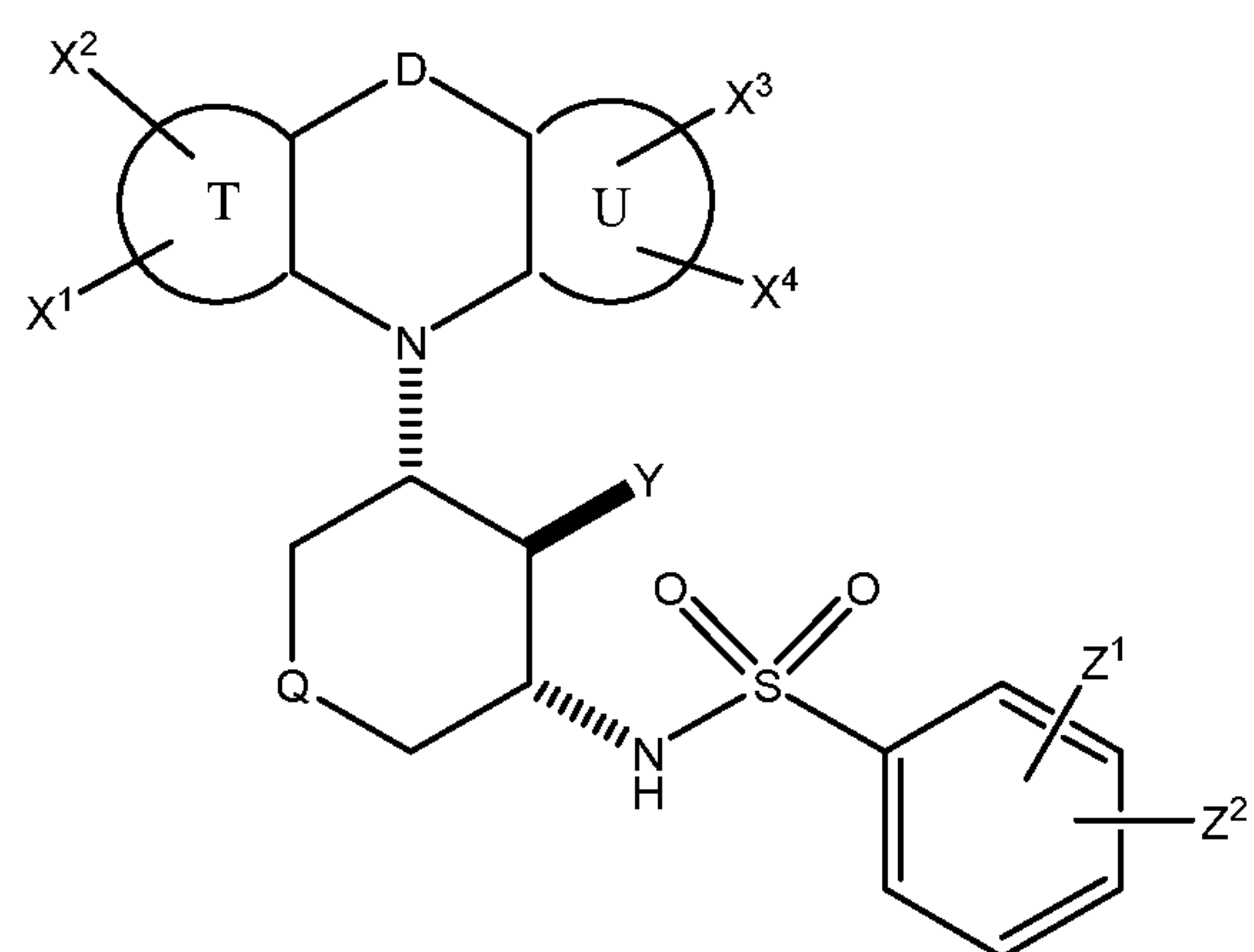
14. A compound according to any one of claims 1-13 wherein zero, one or two of X^1 , X^2 , X^3 , and X^4 are independently selected in each instance from halogen, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}$, and $\text{halo}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}$, and the remainder are hydrogen.

15. A compound according to any one of claims 1-14 wherein Z^1 and Z^2 are independently selected in each instance from hydrogen, halogen, $\text{halo}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{NR}^1\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^6$, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkoxy}$, and $\text{halo}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6)\text{alkoxy}$.

16. A compound according to any one of claims 1-15 wherein the relative stereochemistry is of formula IIa or formula IIb:

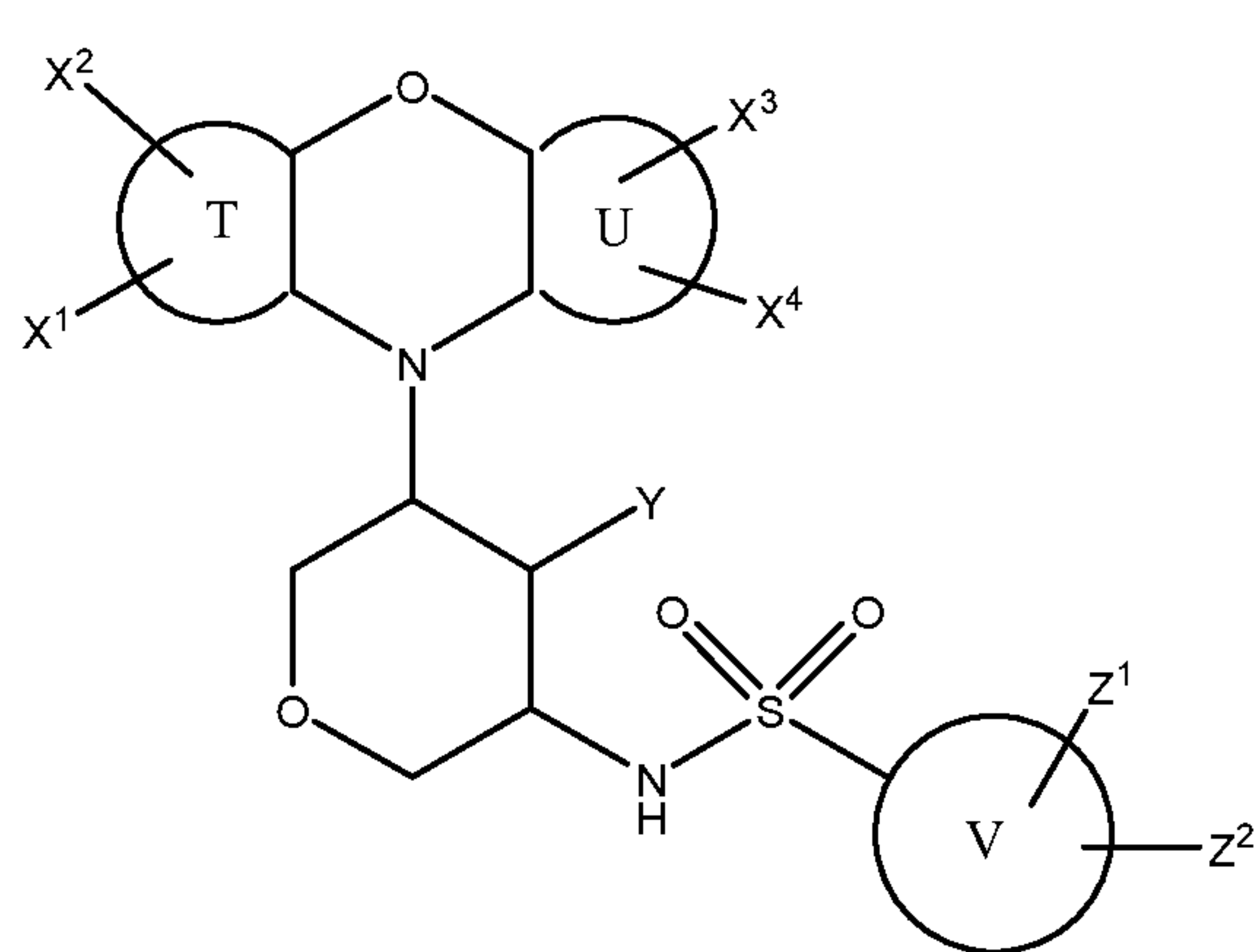


IIa

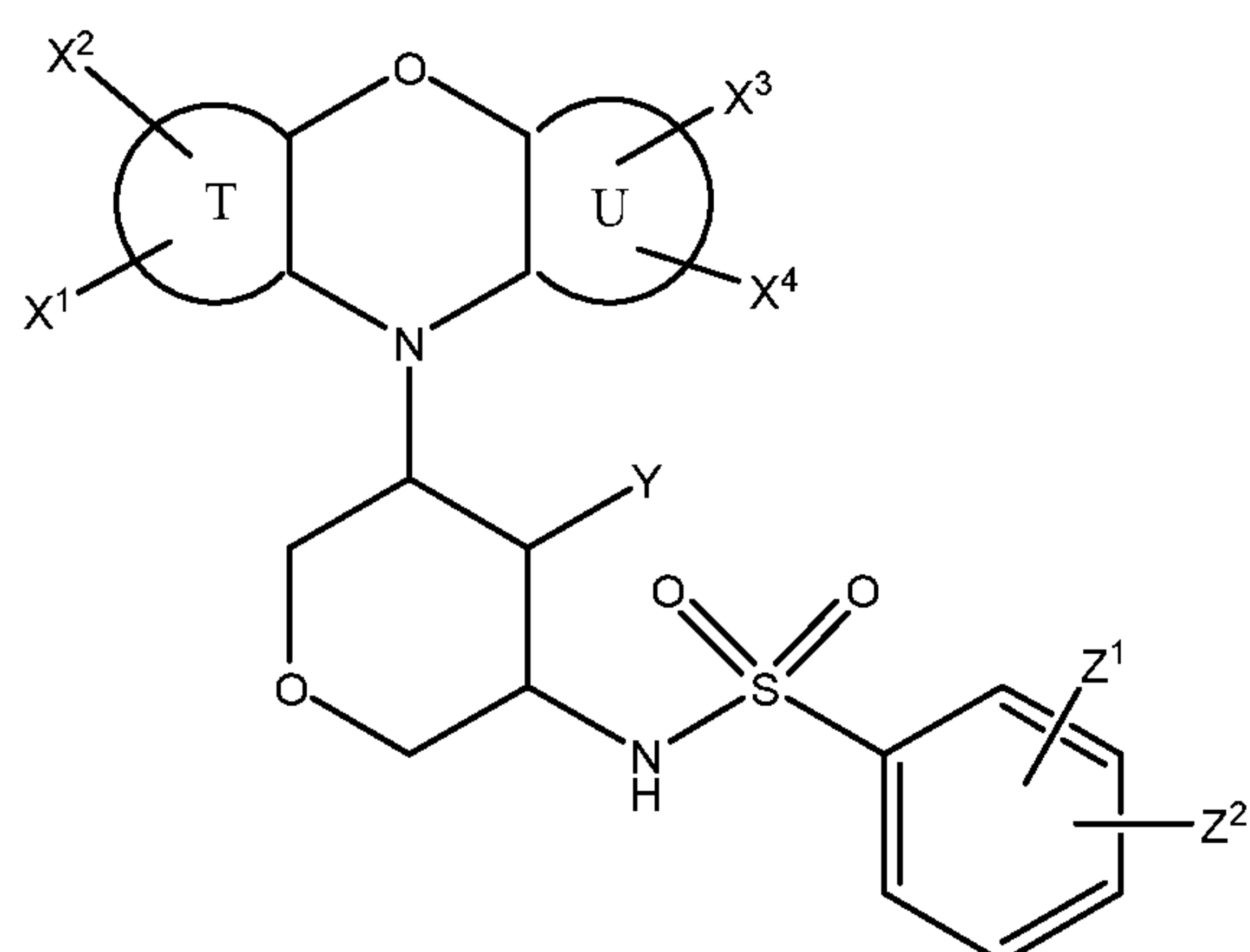


IIb.

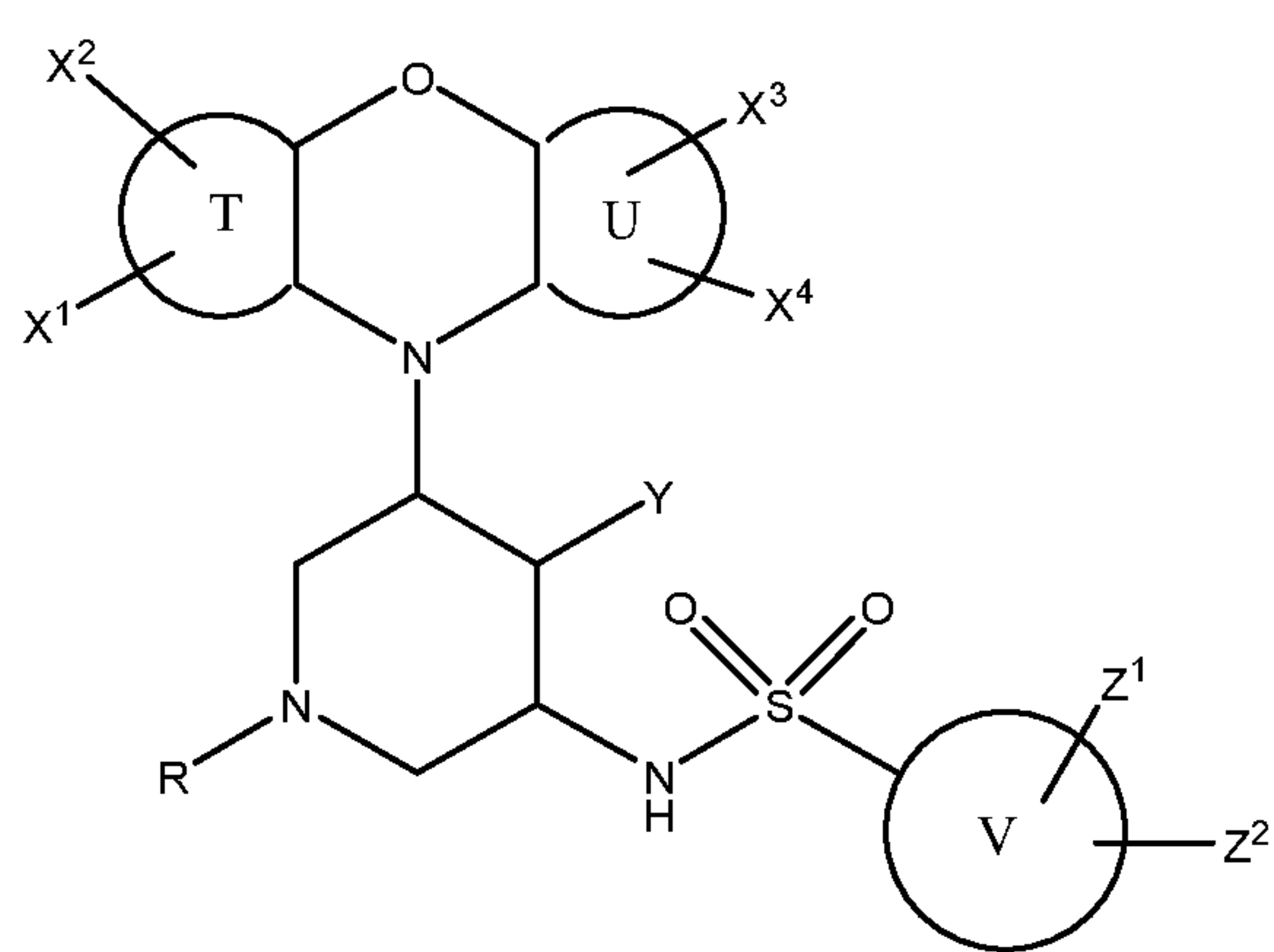
17. A compound according to claim 1 of formula:



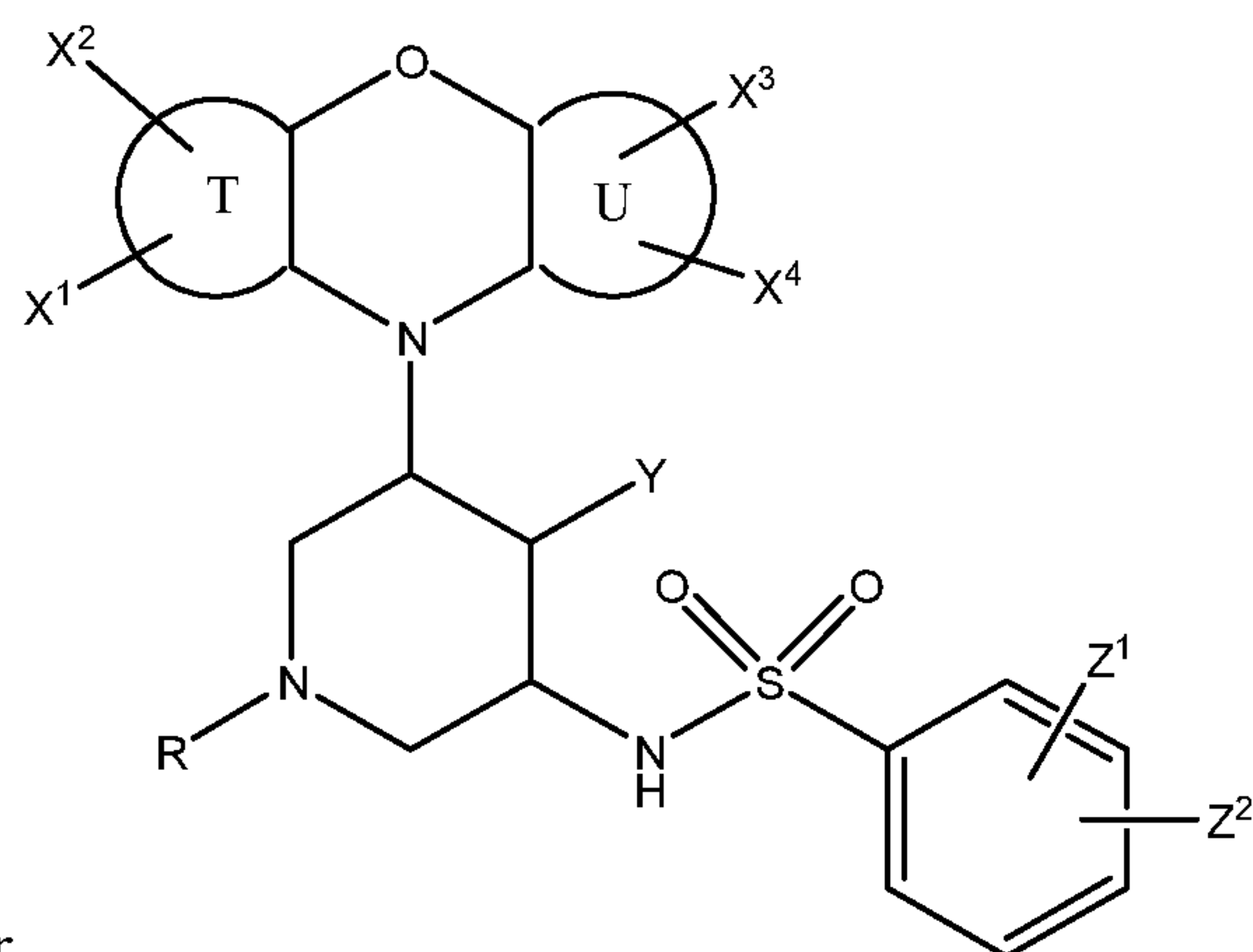
or



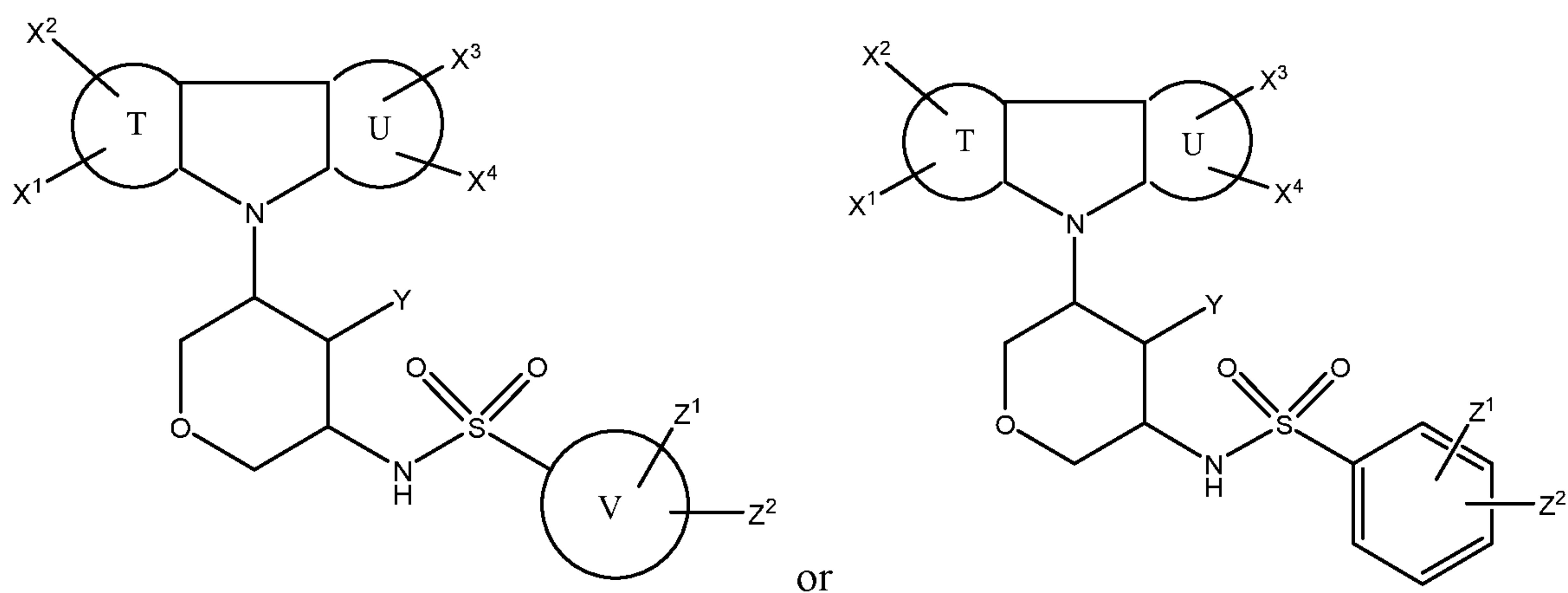
18. A compound according to claim 1 of formula:



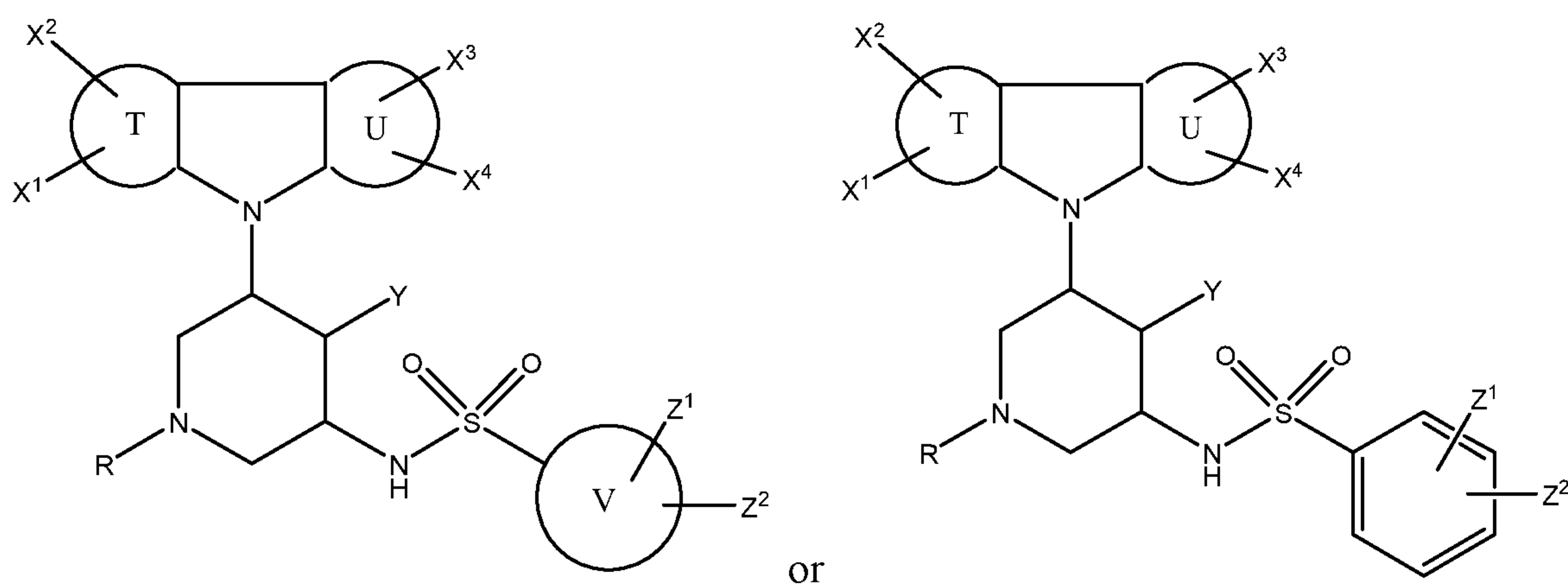
or



19. A compound according to claim 1 of formula:



20. A compound according to claim 1 of formula:



21. A compound according any one of claims 17-20, wherein Z^1 is hydrogen, and Z^2 is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, trifluoromethyl, -NHBoc, methoxy, or trifluoromethoxy.

22. A compound according to any one of the above claims, wherein V is phenyl.

23. A method for treating a disease in a patient chosen from:

- (a) cancer
- (b) diabetes
- (c) autoimmune disease
- (d) age onset proteotoxic disease
- (e) mood disorder
- (f) acne vulgaris
- (g) solid organ transplant rejection
- (h) graft vs. host disease
- (i) cardiac hypertrophy
- (j) viral infection and

(k) parasitic infection;

the method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to any one of claims 1-22.

24. A method for restoring sensitivity to one or more chemotherapeutic agents in the treatment of cancer, the method comprising administering an effective amount of a compound according to any one of claims 1-22.

25. A method for treating a disease or disorder in a patient where the disease or disorder involves the dysregulation of the PI3K-AKT-FOXO signaling pathway, the method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to any one of claims 1-22.

26. A method for treating a disease or disorder in a patient where the disease or disorder involves the dysregulation of a Myc dependant signaling pathway, the method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to any one of claims 1-22.

27. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a compound according to any one of claims 1-22.

